











Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2025



Mary L. Ford-

1886

# RIG-VEDA-SANHITA.

OXFORD:

BY T. COMBE, M.A., E. B. GARDNER, E. P. HALL, AND H. LATHAM, M.A.,

PRINTERS TO THE UNIVERSITY.

# RIG-VEDA-SANHITA.

## THE SACRED HYMNS OF THE BRAHMANS

TRANSLATED AND EXPLAINED

BY

F. MAX MÜLLER, M.A., LL.D.

FELLOW OF ALL SOULS COLLEGE;

PROFESSOR OF COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY AT OXFORD;

FOREIGN MEMBER OF THE INSTITUTE OF FRANCE, ETC., ETC.

VOL. I.

*HYMNS TO THE MARUTS OR THE STORM-GODS.*

LONDON:

TRÜBNER AND CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW.

1869.

*[All rights reserved.]*





INTERNATIONAL CHRISTIAN  
GRADUATE UNIVERSITY

BL

1215

B 813

M 946

v. 1

To the Memory

OF

COLEBROOKE, ROSEN, BURNOUF,

THE THREE FOUNDERS

OF VEDIC SCHOLARSHIP IN EUROPE.

18304





## P R E F A C E.

---

WHEN some twenty years ago I decided on undertaking the first edition of the two texts and the commentary of the Rig-veda, I little expected that it would fall to my lot to publish also what may, without presumption, be called the first translation of the ancient sacred hymns of the Brahmans. Such is the charm of deciphering step by step the dark and helpless utterances of the early poets of India, and discovering from time to time behind words that for years seemed unintelligible, the simple though strange expressions of primitive thought and primitive faith, that it required no small amount of self-denial to decide in favour of devoting a life to the publishing of the materials rather than to the drawing of the results which those materials supply to the student of ancient language and ancient religion. Even five and twenty years ago, and without waiting for the publication of Sâyana's commentary, much might have been achieved in the interpretation of the hymns of the Rig-veda. With the MSS. then

accessible in the principal libraries of Europe, a tolerably correct text of the *Sanhitâ* might have been published, and these ancient relics of a primitive religion might have been at least partially deciphered and translated in the same way in which ancient inscriptions are deciphered and translated, viz. by a careful collection of all grammatical forms, and by a complete intercomparison of all passages in which the same words and the same phrases occur. When I resolved to devote my leisure to a critical edition of the text and commentary of the *Rig-veda* rather than to an independent study of that text, it was chiefly from a conviction that the traditional interpretation of the *Rig-veda*, as embodied in the commentary of *Sâyana* and other works of a similar character, could not be neglected with impunity, and that sooner or later a complete edition of these works would be recognized as a necessity. It was better therefore to begin with the beginning, though it seemed hard sometimes to spend forty years in the wilderness instead of rushing straight into the promised land.

It is well known to those who have followed my literary publications that I never entertained any exaggerated opinion as to the value of the traditional interpretation of the *Veda*, handed down in the theological schools of India, and preserved to us in the great commentary of *Sâyana*. More than twenty years ago, when it required more courage to speak out than now, I expressed my

opinion on that subject in no ambiguous language, and was blamed for it by some of those who now speak of Sâyana as a mere drag in the progress of Vedic scholarship. A drag, however, is sometimes more conducive to the safe advancement of learning than a whip; and those who recollect the history of Vedic scholarship during the last five and twenty years, know best that, with all its faults and weaknesses, Sâyana's commentary was a *sine quâ non* for a scholarlike study of the Rig-veda. I do not wonder that others who have more recently entered on that study are inclined to speak disparagingly of the scholastic interpretations of Sâyana. They hardly know how much we all owe to his guidance in effecting our first entrance into this fortress of Vedic language and Vedic religion, and how much even they, without being aware of it, are indebted to that Indian Eustathius. I do not withdraw an opinion which I expressed many years ago, and for which I was much blamed at the time, that Sâyana in many cases teaches us how the Veda ought not to be, rather than how it ought to be understood. But for all that, who does not know how much assistance may be derived from a first translation, even though it is imperfect, nay, how often the very mistakes of our predecessors help us in finding the right track? If we can now walk without Sâyana, we ought to bear in mind that five and twenty years ago we could not have made even our first steps, we could never,



at least, have gained a firm footing, without his leading strings. If therefore we can now see further than he could, let us not forget that we are standing on his shoulders.

I do not regret in the least the time which I have devoted to the somewhat tedious work of editing the commentary of Sâyana, and editing it according to the strictest rules of critical scholarship. The Veda, I feel convinced, will occupy scholars for centuries to come, and will take and maintain for ever its position as the most ancient of books in the library of mankind. Such a book, and the commentary of such a book, should be edited once for all; and unless some unexpected discovery is made of more ancient MSS., I do not anticipate that any future Bekker or Dindorf will find much to glean for a new edition of Sâyana, or that the text, as restored by me from a collation of the best MSS. accessible in Europe, will ever be materially shaken\*. It has taken

---

\* Since the publication of the first volume of the Rig-veda, many new MSS. have come before me, partly copied for me, partly lent to me for a time by scholars in India, but every one of them belonged clearly to one of the three families which I have described in my introduction to the first volume of the Rig-veda. In the beginning of the first Ashtaka, and occasionally at the beginning of other Ashtakas, likewise in the commentary on hymns which were studied by native scholars with particular interest, various readings occur in some MSS., which seem at first to betoken an independent source, but which are in reality mere marginal notes, due to more or less learned students of

a long time, I know ; but those who find fault with me for the delay, should remember that few scholars, if any, have worked for others more than I have done in copying and editing Sanskrit texts,

---

these MSS. Thus after verse 3 of the introduction one MS. reads : *sa prâha nripatim râgan, sâyanâryo mamânugah, sarvam vetty esha vedânâm vyâkhyâtritvena yugyatâm*. The same MS., after verse 4, adds : *ityukto mâdhavâryena vîrabukkamahîpatih, anvasât sâyânâkâryam vedârthasya prakâsane*.

I had for a time some hope that MSS. written in Grantha or other South-Indian alphabets might have preserved an independent text of Sâyana, but from some specimens of a Grantha MS. collated for me by Mr. Eggeling, I do not think that even this hope is meant to be realised. The MS. in question contains a few independent various readings, such as are found in all MSS., and owe their origin clearly to the jottings of individual students. When at the end of verse 6, I found the independent reading, *vyutpannas tâvatâ sarvâ riko vyâkhyâtum arhati*, I expected that other various readings of the same character might follow. But after a few additions in the beginning, and those clearly taken from other parts of Sâyana's commentary, nothing of real importance could be gleaned from that MS. I may mention as more important specimens of marginal notes that, before the first *punah* *kîdrisam*, on page 44, line 24, this MS. reads : *athavâ yagñasya devam iti sambandhaḥ, yagñasya prakâsakam ityârthaḥ, purohitam iti prithagviseshanam*. And again, page 44, line 26, before *punah* *kîdrisam*, this MS. adds : *athavâ ritvigam ritvigvid (vad) yagñanirvâhakam hotâram devânâm âhvâtâram ; tathâ ratnadhâtanam*. In the same line, after *ratnânâm*, we read *ramanîyadbanânâm vâ*, taken from page 46, line 2. Various readings like these, however, occur on the first sheets only, soon after the MS. follows the usual and recognized text. For the later *Ashtakas*, where all the MSS. are very deficient, and where an independent authority would be of real use, no Grantha MS. has as yet been discovered.

and that after all one cannot give up the whole of one's life to the collation of Oriental MSS. and the correction of proof-sheets. The two concluding volumes have long been ready for Press, and as soon as I can find leisure, they too shall be printed and published.

In now venturing to publish the first volume of my translation of the Rig-veda, I am fully aware that the fate which awaits it will be very different from that of my edition of the text and commentary. It is a mere contribution towards a better understanding of the Vedic hymns, and though I hope it may give in the main a right rendering of the sense of the Vedic poets, I feel convinced that on many points my translation is liable to correction, and will sooner or later be replaced by a more satisfactory one. It is difficult to explain to those who have not themselves worked at the Veda, how it is that, though we may understand almost every word, yet we find it so difficult to lay hold of a whole chain of connected thought, and to discover expressions that will not throw a wrong shade on the original features of the ancient words of the Veda. We have, on the one hand, to avoid giving to our translations too modern a character, or paraphrasing instead of translating; while, on the other, we cannot retain expressions which, if literally rendered in English or any modern tongue, would have an air of quaintness or absurdity totally foreign to the intention of the ancient poets. There



are, as all Vedic scholars know, whole verses which, as yet, yield no sense whatever. There are words the meaning of which we can only guess. Here, no doubt, a continued study will remove some of our difficulties, and many a passage that is now dark, will receive light hereafter from a happy combination. Much has already been achieved by the efforts of European scholars, but much more remains to be done ; and our only chance of seeing any rapid progress made lies, I believe, in communicating freely what every one has found out by himself, and not minding if others point out to us that we have overlooked the very passage that would at once have solved our difficulties, that our conjectures were unnecessary, and our emendations wrong. True and honest scholars whose conscience tells them that they have done their best, and who care for the subject on which they are engaged more than for the praise of benevolent or the blame of malignant critics, ought not to take any notice of merely frivolous censure. There are mistakes, no doubt, of which we ought to be ashamed, and for which the only *amende honorable* we can make is to openly confess and retract them. But there are others, particularly in a subject like Vedic interpretation, which we should forgive, as we wish to be forgiven. This can be done without lowering the standard of true scholarship or vitiating the healthy tone of scientific morality. Kindness and gentleness are not

incompatible with earnestness,—far from it!—and where these elements are wanting, not only is the joy embittered which is the inherent reward of all *bond fide* work, but selfishness, malignity, aye, even untruthfulness, gain the upper hand, and the healthy growth of science is stunted. While in my translation of the Veda and in the remarks that I have to make in the course of my commentary, I shall frequently differ from other scholars, I hope I shall never say an unkind word of men who have done their best, and who have done what they have done in a truly scholarlike, that is, in a humble spirit. It would be unpleasant, even were it possible within the limits assigned, to criticise every opinion that has been put forward on the meaning of certain words or on the construction of certain verses of the Veda. I prefer, as much as possible, to vindicate my own translation, instead of examining the translations of other scholars, whether Indian or European. Sâyana's translation, as rendered into English by Professor Wilson, is before the world. Let those who take an interest in these matters compare it with the translation here proposed. In order to give readers who do not possess that translation, an opportunity of comparing it with my own, I have for a few hymns printed that as well as the translations of Langlois and Benfey on the same page with my own. Everybody will thus be enabled to judge of the peculiar character of each of these transla-

tions. That of Sâyana represents the tradition of India; that of Langlois is the ingenious, but thoroughly uncritical, guess-work of a man of taste; that of Benfey is the rendering of a scholar, who has carefully worked out the history of some words, but who assigns to other words either the traditional meaning recorded by Sâyana, or a conjectural meaning which, however, would not always stand the test of an intercomparison of all passages in which these words occur. I may say, in general, that Sâyana's translation was of great use to me in the beginning, though it seldom afforded help for the really difficult passages. Langlois' translation has hardly ever yielded real assistance, while I sincerely regret that Benfey's rendering does not extend beyond the first Mandala.

It may sound self-contradictory, if, after confessing the help which I derived from these translations, I venture to call my own the first translation of the Rig-veda. The word translation, however, has many meanings. I mean by translation, not a mere rendering of the hymns of the Rig-veda into English, French, or German, but a full account of the reasons which justify the translator in assigning such a power to such a word, and such a meaning to such a sentence. I mean by translation a real deciphering, a work like that which Burnouf performed in his first attempts at a translation of the Avesta,—a *traduction raisonnée*, if such an expression may be used. Without such a process,

without a running commentary, a mere translation of the ancient hymns of the Brahmans will never lead to any solid results. Even if the translator has discovered the right meaning of a word or of a whole sentence, his mere translation does not help us much, unless he shows us the process by which he has arrived at it, unless he places before us the *pièces justificatives* of his final judgment. The Veda teems with words that require a justification; not so much the words which occur but once or twice, though many of these are difficult enough, but rather the common words and particles, which occur again and again, which we understand to a certain point, and can render in a vague way, but which must be defined before they can be translated, and before they can convey to us any real and tangible meaning. It was out of the question in a translation of this character to attempt either an imitation of the original rhythm or metre, or to introduce the totally foreign element of rhyming. Such translations may follow by and by: at present a metrical translation would only be an excuse for an inaccurate translation.

While engaged in collecting the evidence on which the meaning of every word and every sentence must be founded, I have derived the most important assistance from the Sanskrit Dictionary of Professors Boehtlingk and Roth, which has been in course of publication during the last sixteen years. The Vedic portion of that Dictionary may,



I believe, be taken as the almost exclusive work of Professor Roth, and as such, for the sake of brevity, I shall treat it in my notes. It would be ungrateful were I not to acknowledge most fully the real benefit which this publication has conferred on every student of Sanskrit, and my only regret is that its publication has not proceeded more rapidly, so that even now years will elapse before we can hope to see it finished. But my sincere admiration for the work performed by the compilers of that Dictionary does not prevent me from differing, in many cases, from the explanations of Vedic words given by Professor Roth. If I do not always criticise Professor Roth's explanations when I differ from him, the reason is obvious. A dictionary without a full translation of each passage, or without a justification of the meanings assigned to each word, is only a preliminary step to a translation. It represents a first classification of the meanings of the same word in different passages, but it gives us no means of judging how, according to the opinion of the compiler, the meaning of each single word should be made to fit the general sense of a whole sentence. I do not say this in disparagement, for, in a dictionary, it can hardly be otherwise; I only refer to it in order to explain the difficulty I felt whenever I differed from Professor Roth, and was yet unable to tell how the meaning assigned by him to certain words would be justified by the author of the Dictionary himself. On this ground

I have throughout preferred to explain every step by which I arrived at my own renderings, rather than to write a running criticism of Professor Roth's Dictionary. My obligations to him I like to express thus once for all, by stating that whenever I found that I agreed with him, I felt greatly assured as to the soundness of my own rendering, while whenever I differed from him, I never did so without careful consideration.

The works, however, which I have hitherto mentioned, though the most important, are by no means the only ones that have been of use to me in preparing my translation of the Rig-veda. The numerous articles on certain hymns, verses, or single words occurring in the Rig-veda, published by Vedic scholars in Europe and India during the last thirty years, were read by me at the time of their publication, and have helped me to overcome difficulties, the very existence of which is now forgotten. If I go back still further, I feel that in grappling with the first and the greatest of difficulties in the study of the Veda, I and many others are more deeply indebted than it is possible to say, to one whose early loss has been one of the greatest misfortunes to Sanskrit scholarship. It was in Burnouf's lectures that we first learnt what the Veda was, and how it should form the foundation of all our studies. Not only did he most liberally communicate to his pupils his valuable MSS., and teach us how to use these tools, but the results of his own

experience were freely placed at our service, we were warned against researches which he knew to be useless, we were encouraged in undertakings which he knew to be full of promise. His minute analysis of long passages of Sâyana, his independent interpretations of the text of the hymns, his comparisons between the words and grammatical forms, the thoughts and legends of the Veda and Avesta, his brilliant divination checked by an inexorable sense of truth, and his dry logical method enlivened by sallies of humour and sparks of imaginative genius, though not easily forgotten and always remembered with gratitude, are now beyond the reach of praise or blame. Were I to criticise what he or other scholars have said and written many years ago, they might justly complain of such criticism. It is no longer necessary to prove that Nâbhânedishtha cannot mean 'new relatives,' or that there never was a race of Etendhras, or that the angels of the Bible are in no way connected with the Aṅgiras of the Vedic hymns; and it would, on the other hand, be a mere waste of time, were I to attempt to find out who first discovered that in the Veda *deva* does not always mean *divine*, but sometimes means *brilliant*. In fact, it could not be done. In a new subject like that of the interpretation of the Veda, there are certain things which everybody discovers who has eyes to see. Their discovery requires so little research that it seems almost an insult to say that they were dis-

covered by this or that scholar. Take, for instance, the peculiar pronunciation of certain words, rendered necessary by the requirements of Vedic metres. I believe that my learned friend Professor Kuhn was one of the first to call general attention to the fact that semivowels must frequently be changed into their corresponding vowels, and that long vowels must sometimes be pronounced as two syllables. It is clear, however, from Rosen's notes to the first *Ashtaka* (i. 1, 8), that he, too, was perfectly aware of this fact, and that he recognized the prevalence of this rule, not only with regard to semivowels (see his note to *Rv.* i. 2, 9) and long vowels which are the result of *Sandhi*, but likewise with regard to others that occur in the body of a word. 'Ani-madverte,' he writes, 'tres syllabas postremas vocis adhvarânâm dipodiæ iambicæ munus sustinentes, penultima syllaba præter iambi prioris arsin, thesin quoque sequentis pedis ferente. Satis frequentia sunt, in hac præsertim dipodiæ iambicæ sede, exempla syllabæ naturæ longæ in tres moras productæ. De qua re nihil quidem memoratum invenio apud Pingalam aliosque qui de arte metrica scripserunt: sed numeros ita, ut modo dictum est, computandos esse, taciti agnoscere videntur, quum versus una syllaba mancus non eos offendat.'

Now this is exactly the case. The ancient grammarians, as we shall see, teach distinctly that where two vowels have coalesced into one according to

the rules of Sandhi, they may be pronounced as two syllables; and though they do not teach the same with regard to semivowels and long vowels occurring in the body of the word, yet they tacitly recognize that rule, by frequently taking its effects for granted. Thus in Sûtra 950 of the Prâtisâkhya, verse ix. 111, 1, is called an Atyashti, and the first pâda is said to consist of twelve syllables. In order to get this number, the author must have read,

āyā rūkā harīnyā pūñānāh.

Immediately after, verse iv. 1, 3, is called a Dhriti, and the first pâda must again have twelve syllables. Here therefore the author takes it for granted that we should read,

sākhē sākhāyām ābhỹ ā vāvritsvā\*.

No one, in fact, with any ear for rhythm, whether Saunaka and Piṅgala, or Rosen and Kuhn, could have helped observing these rules when reading the Veda. But it is quite a different case when we come to the question as to which words admit of such protracted pronunciation, and which do not. Here one scholar may differ from another according to the view he takes of the character of Vedic

---

\* See also Sûtra 937 seq. I cannot find any authority for the statement of Professor Kuhn (Beiträge, vol. iii. p. 114) that according to the Rik-prâtisâkhya it is the *first* semivowel that must be dissolved, unless he referred to the remarks of the commentator to Sûtra 973.



metres, and here one has to take careful account of the minute and ingenious observations contained in numerous articles by Professors Kuhn, Bollensen, Grassmann, and others. With regard to the interpretation of certain words and sentences, too, it may happen that explanations which have taxed the ingenuity of some scholars to the utmost, seem to others so self-evident that they would hardly think of quoting anybody's name in support of them, to say nothing of the endless and useless work it would entail, were we obliged always to find out who was the first to propose this or that interpretation. It is impossible here to lay down general rules:—each scholar must be guided by his own sense of justice to others and by self-respect. Let us take one instance. From the first time that I read the fourth hymn of the Rig-veda, I translated the fifth and sixth verses :

utá bruvantu naḥ nídah níḥ anyátaḥ kit ârata,  
 dádhânâḥ índre ít dúvah,  
 utá naḥ su-bhágân aríḥ vokéyuh dasma krishtáyah,  
 syāma ít índrasya sármani.

1. Whether our enemies say, 'Move away elsewhere, you who offer worship to Indra only,'—

2. Or whether, O mighty one, all people call us blessed: may we always remain in the keeping of Indra.

About the general sense of this passage I imagined there could be no doubt, although one word in it, viz. *aríḥ*, required an explanation. Yet the variety

of interpretations proposed by different scholars is extraordinary. First, if we look to Sâyana, he translates :

1. May our priests praise Indra! O enemies, go away from this place, and also from another place! Our priests (may praise Indra), they who are always performing worship for Indra.

2. O destroyer of enemies! may the enemy call us possessed of wealth; how much more, friendly people! May we be in the happiness of Indra!

Professor Wilson did not follow Sâyana closely, but translated :

1. Let our ministers, earnestly performing his worship, exclaim: Depart, ye revilers, from hence and every other place (where he is adored).

2. Destroyer of foes, let our enemies say we are prosperous: let men (congratulate us). May we ever abide in the felicity (derived from the favour) of Indra.

Langlois translated :

1. Que (ces amis), en fêtant Indra, puissent dire : Vous, qui êtes nos adversaires, retirez-vous loin d'ici.

2. Que nos ennemis nous appellent des hommes fortunés, placés que nous sommes sous la protection d'Indra.

Stevenson translated :

1. Let all men again join in praising Indra. Avaunt ye profane scoffers, remove from hence, and from every other place, while we perform the rites of Indra.

2. O foe-destroyer, (through thy favour) even our enemies speak peaceably to us, the possessors of wealth; what wonder then if other men do so. Let us ever enjoy the happiness which springs from Indra's blessing.

Professor Benfey translated :

1. And let the scoffers say, They are rejected by every one else, therefore they celebrate Indra alone.

2. And may the enemy and the country proclaim us as happy, O destroyer, if we are only in Indra's keeping.

Professor Roth, s. v. *anyátah*, took this word rightly in the sense of 'to a different place,' and must therefore have taken that sentence 'move away elsewhere' in the same sense in which I take it. Later, however, s. v. *ar*, he corrected himself, and proposed to translate the same words by 'you neglect something else.'

Professor Bollensen (*Orient und Occident*, vol. ii. p. 462), adopting to a certain extent the second rendering of Professor Roth in preference to that of Professor Benfey, endeavoured to show that the 'something else which is neglected,' is not something indefinite, but the worship of all the other gods, except Indra.

It might, no doubt, be said that every one of these translations contains something that is right, though mixed up with a great deal that is wrong; but to attempt for every verse of the Veda to quote and to criticise every previous translation, would

be an invidious and useless task. In the case just quoted, it might seem right to state that Professor Bollensen was the first to see that *arîh* should be joined with *krishtáyah*, and that he therefore proposed to alter it to *arîh*, as a nom. plur. But on referring to Rosen, I find that, to a certain extent, he had anticipated Professor Bollensen's remark, for though, in his cautious way, he abstained from altering the text, yet he remarked : *Possitne arih pluralis esse, contracta terminatione, pro arayah ?*

After these preliminary remarks I have to say a few words on the general plan of my translation.

I do not attempt as yet a translation of the whole of the Rig-veda, and I therefore considered myself at liberty to group the hymns according to the deities to which they are addressed. By this process, I believe, a great advantage is gained. We see at one glance all that has been said of a certain god, and we gain a more complete insight into his nature and character. Something of the same kind had been attempted by the original collectors of the ten books, for it can hardly be by accident that each of them begins with hymns addressed to Agni, and that these are followed by hymns addressed to Indra. The only exception to this rule is the eighth *Mandala*, for the ninth being devoted to one deity, to Soma, can hardly be accounted an exception. But if we take the Rig-veda as a whole, we find hymns, addressed to the

same deities, not only scattered about in different books, but not even grouped together when they occur in one and the same book. Here, as we lose nothing by giving up the old arrangement, we are surely at liberty, for our own purposes, to put together such hymns as have a common object, and to place before the reader as much material as possible for an exhaustive study of each individual deity.

I give for each hymn the Sanskrit original in what is known as the Pada text, i. e. the text in which all words (pada) stand by themselves, as they do in Greek or Latin, without being joined together according to the rules of Sandhi. The text in which the words are thus joined, as they are in all other Sanskrit texts, is called the Sanhitâ text. Whether the Pada or the Sanhitâ text be the more ancient, may seem difficult to settle. As far as I can judge, they seem to me, in their present form, the product of the same period of Vedic scholarship. The Prâtisâkhyas, it is true, start from the Pada text, take it, as it were, for granted, and devote their rules to the explanation of those changes which that text undergoes in being changed into the Sanhitâ text. But, on the other hand, the Pada text in some cases clearly presupposes the Sanhitâ text. It leaves out passages which are repeated more than once, while the Sanhitâ text always repeats these passages; it abstains from dividing the termination of the loca-



tive plural *su*, whenever in the *Sanhitâ* text, i. e. according to the rules of *Sandhi*, it becomes *shu*; hence *nadishu*, *agishu*, but *ap-su*; and it gives short vowels instead of the long ones of the *Sanhitâ*, even in cases where the long vowels are justified by the rules of the Vedic language. It is certain, in fact, that neither the *Pada* nor the *Sanhitâ* text, as we now possess them, represent the original text of the *Veda*. Both show clear traces of scholastic influences. But if we try to restore the original form of the Vedic hymns, we shall certainly arrive at some kind of *Pada* text rather than at a *Sanhitâ* text; nay, even in their present form, the original metre and rhythm of the ancient hymns of the *Rishis* are far more perceptible when the words are divided, than when we join them together throughout according to the rules of *Sandhi*. Lastly, for practical purposes, the *Pada* text is far superior to the *Sanhitâ* text in which the final and initial letters, that is, the most important letters of words, are constantly disguised, and liable therefore to different interpretations. Although in some passages we may differ from the interpretation adopted by the *Pada* text, and although certain Vedic words have, no doubt, been wrongly analysed and divided by *Sâkalya*, yet such cases are comparatively few, and where they occur, they are interesting as carrying us back to the earliest attempts of Vedic scholarship. In the vast majority of cases the divided

text, with a few such rules as we have to observe in reading Latin, nay, even in reading Pali verses, brings us certainly much nearer to the original utterance of the ancient *Rishis* than the amalgamated text.

The critical principles by which I have been guided in editing for the first time the text of the *Rig-veda*, require a few words of explanation, as they have lately been challenged on grounds which, I think, rest on a complete misapprehension of my previous statements on this subject.

As far as we are able to judge at present, we can hardly speak of various readings in the Vedic hymns, in the usual sense of that word. Various readings to be gathered from a collation of different MSS., now accessible to us, there are none. After collating a considerable number of MSS., I have succeeded, I believe, in fixing on three representative MSS., as described in the preface to the first volume of my edition of the *Rig-veda*. Even these MSS. are not free from blunders,—for what MS. is?—but these blunders have no claim to the title of various readings. They are *lapsus calami*, and no more ; and, what is important, they have not become traditional\*.

---

\* Thus x. 101, 2, one of the Pada MSS. (P. 2) reads distinctly *yagñām prá kṛinuta sakhâyah*, but all the other MSS. have *nayata*, and there can be little doubt that it was the frequent repetition of the verb *kṛi* in this verse which led the writer to substitute *kṛinuta* for *nayata*. No other MS., as far as I

The text, as deduced from the best MSS. of the Sanhitâ text, can be controlled by four independent checks. The first is, of course, a collation of the best MSS. of the Sanhitâ text.

The second check to be applied to the Sanhitâ text is a comparison with the Pada text, of which, again, I possessed at least one excellent MS., and several more modern copies.

am aware, repeats this blunder. In ix. 86, 34, the writer of the same MS. puts ragasi instead of dhâvasi, because his eye was caught by râgâ in the preceding line. x. 16, 5, the same MS. reads sám gakkhasva instead of gakkhatâm, which is supported by S. 1, S. 2, P. 1, while S. 3. has a peculiar and more important reading, gakkhatât. x. 67, 6, the same MS. P. 2. has ví kakartha instead of ví kakarta.

A number of various readings which have been gleaned from Pandit Târânâtha's Tulâdânâdipaddhati (see Trübner's American and Oriental Literary Record, July 31, 1868) belong to the same class. They may be due either to the copyists of the MSS. which Pandit Târânâtha used while compiling his work, or they may by accident have crept into his own MS. Anyhow, not one of them is supported either by the best MSS. accessible in Europe, or by any passage in the Prâtisâkhya.

Rv. ix. 11, 2, read devayu	instead of devayuh †.
ix. 11, 4, „ arkata	„ arkate †.
ix. 14, 2, „ yadî sabandhavaḥ	„ yaddîptabandhavaḥ †.
ix. 16, 3, „ anaptam	„ anuptam †.
ix. 17, 2, „ suvânâsa	„ stuvânâsa †.
ix. 21, 2, „ pravrinvento	„ pravrinvento †.
ix. 48, 2, „ samvrikta	„ samyukta †.
ix. 49, 1, „ no 'pâm	„ no yâm †.
ix. 54, 3, „ sūryaḥ	„ sūryam †.
ix. 59, 3, „ sîda ni	„ sîdati †.

† As printed by Pandit Târânâtha.

The third check was a comparison of this text with Sâyana's commentary, or rather with the text which is presupposed by that commentary. In the few cases where the Pada text seemed to differ from the Sanhitâ text, a note was added to that effect, in the various readings of my edition; and the same was done, at least in all important cases, where Sâyana clearly followed a text at variance with our own.

The fourth check was a comparison of any doubtful passage with the numerous passages quoted in the Prâtisâkhya.

These were the principles by which I was guided in the critical restoration of the text of the Rig-veda, and I believe I may say that the text as printed by me is more correct than any MS. now accessible, more trustworthy than the text followed by Sâyana, and in all important points identically the same with that text which the authors of the Prâtisâkhya followed in their critical researches in the fifth or sixth century before our era. I believe that starting from that date our text of the Veda is better authenticated, and supported by a more perfect *apparatus criticus*, than the text of any Greek or Latin author, and I do not think that diplomatic criticism can ever go beyond what has been achieved in the constitution of the text of the Vedic hymns.

Far be it from me to say that the *editio princeps* of the text thus constituted was printed without mistakes. But most of these mistakes are mistakes

which no attentive reader could fail to detect. Cases like ii. 35, 1, where *gógishat* instead of *góshishat* was printed three times, so as to perplex even Professor Roth, or ii. 12, 14, where *sasamânám* occurs three times instead of *sasamânám*, are, I believe, of rare occurrence. Nor do I think that, unless some quite unexpected discoveries are made, there ever will be a new critical edition, or, as we call it in Germany, a new recension of the hymns of the Rig-veda. If by collating new MSS., or by a careful study of the *Prâtisâkhya*, or by conjectural emendations, a more correct text could have been produced, we may be certain that a critical scholar like Professor Aufrecht would have given us such a text. But after carefully collating several MSS. of Professor Wilson's collection, and after enjoying the advantage of Professor Weber's assistance in collating the MSS. of the Royal Library at Berlin, and after a minute study of the *Prâtisâkhya*, he frankly states that in the text of the Rig-veda, transcribed in Roman letters, which he printed at Berlin, he followed my edition, and that he had to correct but a small number of misprints. For the two *Mandalas* which I had not yet published, I lent him the very MSS. on which my edition is founded; and there will be accordingly but few passages in these two concluding *Mandalas*, which I have still to publish, where the text will materially differ from that of his Romanised transcript.



No one, I should think, who is at all acquainted with the rules of diplomatic criticism, would easily bring himself to touch a text resting on such authorities as the text of the Rig-veda. What would a Greek scholar give, if he could say of Homër that his text was in every word, in every syllable, in every vowel, in every accent, the same as the text used by Peisistratos in the sixth century B.C.! A text thus preserved in its integrity for so many centuries, must remain for ever the authoritative text of the Veda.

To remove, for instance, the hymns 49-59 in the eighth *Mandala* from their proper place, or count them by themselves as *Vâlakhilya*\* hymns, seems to me little short of a critical sacrilege. Why *Sâyana* does not explain these hymns, I con-

\* The earliest interpretation of the name *Vâlakhilya* is found in the *Taittiriya-âraṇyaka* i. 23. We are told that *Pragâpati* created the world, and in the process of creation the following interlude occurs :

sa tapo 'tapyata. sa tapas taptvâ sarîram adhûnuta. tasya yan mâṁsam âsît tato 'runâh ketavo vâtarasanâ rishaya udatishthan. ye nakhâh, te vaikhânasâh. ye bâlâh, te bâlakhilyâh.

He burned with emotion. Having burnt with emotion, he shook his body. From what was his flesh, the *Rishis*, called *Arunas*, *Ketus*, and *Vâtarasanas*, sprang forth. His nails became the *Vaikhânasas*, his hairs the *Bâlakhilyas*.

The author of this allegory therefore took *bâla* or *vâla* in *vâlakhilya*, not in the sense of child, but identified it with *bâla*, hair.

The commentator remarks with regard to *tapas* : *nâtra tapa upavâsâdirûpam, kimtu srashtavyam vastu kîdrisam iti paryâlokanarûpam.*

fess I do not know\*; but whatever the reason was, it was not because they did not exist at his time, or because he thought them spurious. They are regularly counted in Kâtyâyana's Sarvânukrama, though here the same accident has happened. One commentator, Shadgurusishya, the one most commonly used, does not explain them; but another commentator, Gagannâtha, does explain them, exactly as they occur in the Sarvânukrama, only leaving out hymn 58. That these hymns had something peculiar in the eyes of native scholars, is clear enough. They may for a time have formed a separate collection, they may have been considered of more modern origin. I shall go even further than those who remove these hymns from the place which they have occupied for more than two thousand years. I admit they disturb the regularity both of the *Mandala* and the *Ashtaka* divisions, and I have pointed out myself that they are not counted in the ancient *Anukramanîs* ascribed to *Saunaka*; (*History of Ancient Sanskrit Literature*, p. 220.) But, on the other hand, verses taken from these hymns occur in all the other *Vedas*†; the hymns

---

\* A similar omission was pointed out by Professor Roth. Verses 21-24 of the 53rd hymn of the third *Mandala*, which contain imprecations against *Vasishtha*, are left out by the writer of a *Pada MS.*, and by a copyist of *Sâyana's* commentary, probably because they both belonged to the family of *Vasishtha*. See my edition of the *Rig-veda*, vol. ii. p. lvi, Notes.

† This is a criterion of some importance, and it might have

themselves are never included in the collections of Parisishtas or Khilas or apocryphal hymns, nor does Kâtyâyana ever mention mere Khilas in his Sarvânukrama. Eight of them are mentioned in the Brihaddevatâ, without any allusion to their apocryphal character :

Parâny ashtau tu sûktâny rishînâm tigmategasâm,  
Aindrâny atra tu shadvimsah pragâtho bahudaivatah.  
Rig antyâgner akety agnih sûryam antyapado gagau.  
Prâskanvas ka prishadhras ka prâdâd yad vastu  
kimkana

Bhûrîd iti tu sûktâbhyâm akhilam parikîrtitam.  
Aindrâny ubhayam ity atra shal âgneyât parâni tu.

‘The next eight hymns belong to Rishis of keen intellect\* ; they are addressed to Indra, but the 26th Pragâtha (viii. 54, 3-4, which verses form the 26th couplet, if counting from viii. 49, 1) is addressed to many gods. The last verse (of these eight hymns), viii. 56, 5, beginning with the words akety agnih, is addressed to Agni, and the last

---

been mentioned, for instance, by Professor Bollensen in his interesting article on the Dvipadâ Virâg hymns ascribed to Parâsara (i. 65-70) that not a single verse of them occurs in any of the other Vedas.

\* Lest Saunaka be suspected of having applied this epithet, tigmategas, to the Vâ lakhilyas in order to fill the verse (pâdapûranârtham), I may point out that the same epithet is applied to the Vâ lakhilyas in the Maitry-upanishad 2, 3. The nom. plur. which occurs there is tigmategasâh, and the commentator remarks : tigmategasas tîvrategaso ’tyûrgitaprabhâvâh ; tegasâ ityevamvidha etakkhâkhâsañketapâthas khândasah sarvatra.

foot celebrates Sûrya. Whatsoever Praskanva and Prishadhra gave (or, if we read prishadhrâya, whatever Praskanva gave to Prishadhra), all that is celebrated in the two hymns beginning with bhûrit. After the hymn addressed to Agni (viii. 60, 1), there follow six hymns addressed to Indra, beginning with ubhayam.'

But the most important point of all is this, that these hymns, which exist both in the Pada and Sanhitâ texts, are quoted by the Prâtisâkhya, not only for general purposes, but for special passages occurring in them, and nowhere else. Thus in Sûtra 154, *hetâyah* is quoted as one of the few words which does not require the elision of a following short a. In order to appreciate what is implied by this special quotation, it is necessary to have a clear insight into the mechanism of the Prâtisâkhya. Its chief object is to bring under general categories the changes which the separate words of the Pada text undergo when joined together in the Ârshî Sanhitâ, and to do this with the utmost brevity possible. Now the Sandhi rules, as observed in the Sanhitâ of the Rig-veda, are by no means so uniform and regular as they are in later Sanskrit, and hence it is sometimes extremely difficult to bring all the exceptional cases under more or less general rules. In our passage the author of the Prâtisâkhya endeavours to comprehend all the passages where an initial a in the Veda is not elided after a final e or o. In ordinary

Sanskrit it would be always elided, in the Sanhitâ it is sometimes elided, and sometimes not. Thus the Prâtisâkhya begins in Sûtra 139 by stating that if the short a stands at the beginning of a pâda or foot, it is always elided. Why it should be always elided in the very place where the metre most strongly requires that it should be pronounced, does not concern the author of the Prâtisâkhya. He is a statistician, not a grammarian, and he therefore simply adds in Sûtra 153 the only three exceptional passages where the a, under these very circumstances, happens to be not elided. He then proceeds in Sûtra 139 to state that a is elided even in the middle of a pâda, provided it be light, followed by y or v, and these, y or v, again followed by a light vowel. Hence the Sanhitâ writes te 'vădan, so 'yām, but not śikshanto 'vratam, for here the a of avratam is heavy; nor mitramaho 'vadyât, for here the a following the v is heavy.

Then follows again an extension of this rule, viz. in the case of words ending in âvo. After these, a short a, even if followed by other consonants besides y or v, may be elided, but the other conditions must be fulfilled, i. e. the short a must be light, and the vowel of the next syllable must again be light. Thus the Sanhitâ writes indeed gâvo 'bhītaḥ, but not gâvo 'gman, because here the a is heavy, being followed by two consonants.

After this, a more general rule, or, more correctly, a more comprehensive observation is made,



viz. that under all circumstances initial *a* is elided, if the preceding word ends in *aye*, *ayah*, *ave*, or *avah*. As might be expected, however, so large a class must have numerous exceptions, and these can only be collected by quoting every word ending in these syllables, or every passage in which the exceptions occur. Before these exceptions are enumerated, some other more or less general observations are made, providing for the elision of initial *a*. Initial *a*, according to Sûtra 142, is to be elided if the preceding word is *vah*, and if this *vah* is preceded by *â*, *na*, *pra*, *kva*, *kitrah*, *savitâ*, *eva*, or *kah*. There is, of course, no intelligible reason why, if these words precede *vah*, the next *a* should be elided. It is a mere statement of facts, and, generally speaking, these statements are minutely accurate. There is probably no verse in the whole of the Rig-veda where an initial *a* after *vah* is elided, unless these very words precede, or unless some other observation has been made to provide for the elision of the *a*. For instance, in v. 25, 1, we find *vah* preceded by *akkha*, which is not among the words just mentioned, and here the Sanhitâ does not elide the *a* of *agnim*, which follows after *vah*. After all these more or less general observations as to the elision of an initial *a* are thus exhausted, the author of the Prâtisâkhya descends into particulars, and gives lists, first, of words the initial *a* of which is always elided; secondly, of words which, if preceding, require under

all circumstances the elision of the initial a of the next word, whatever may have been said to the contrary in the preceding Sûtras. Afterwards, he gives a number of passages which defy all rules, and must be given on their own merits, and as they stand in the Sanhitâ. Lastly, follow special exceptions to the more or less general rules given before. And here, among these special exceptions, we see that the author of the Prâtisâkhya finds it necessary to quote a passage from a Vâ lakhilya hymn in which *hetâyah* occurs, i. e. a word ending in *ayah*, and where, in defiance of Sûtra 149, which required the elision of a following initial a under all circumstances (*sarvathâ*), the initial a of *asya* is not elided; viii. 50, 2, Sanhitâ, *satânikâ hetâyo asya*. It might be objected that the Prâtisâkhya only quotes *hetâyah* as an exceptional word, and does not refer directly to the verse in the Vâ lakhilya hymn. But fortunately *hetâyah* occurs but twice in the whole of the Rig-veda; and in the other passage where it occurs, i. 190, 4, neither the rule nor the exception as to the elision of an initial a, could apply. The author of the Prâtisâkhya therefore makes no distinction between the Vâ lakhilya and any other hymns of the Rig-veda, and he would have considered his phonetic statistics equally at fault, if it had been possible to quote one single passage from the hymns viii. 49 to 59, as contravening his observations, as if such passages had been alleged from the hymns of *Vasishtâ* or *Visvâmitra*.

It would lead me too far, were I to enter here into similar cases in support of the fact that the Prâtisâkhyas makes no distinction between the Vâlakhilya and any other hymns of the Rig-veda-sanhitâ\*. But I doubt whether the bearing of this fact has ever been fully realised. Here we see that the absence of the elision of a short a which follows after a word ending in *ayah*, was considered of sufficient importance to be recorded in a special rule, because in most cases the Sanhitâ elides an initial a, if preceded by a word ending in *ayah*. What does this prove? It proves, unless all our views on the chronology of Vedic literature are wrong, that in the fifth century B.C. at least, or previously rather to the time when the Prâtisâkhyas was composed, both the Pada and the Sanhitâ texts were so firmly settled that it was impossible, for the sake of uniformity or regularity, to omit one single short a; and it proves *à fortiori*, that the hymn in which that irregular short a occurs, formed at that time part of the Vedic canon. I confess I feel sometimes frightened by the stringency of this argument, and I should like to see a possibility by which we could explain the addition, not of the Vâlakhilya hymns only, but of other much more modern sounding hymns, at a later time than the period of the Prâtisâkhyas. But until that possi-

---

\* The Prâtisâkhyas takes into account both the Sâkala and Bâshkala sâkhâs, as may be seen from Sûtra 1057.

bility is shown, we must abide by our own conclusions; and then I ask, who is the critic who would dare to tamper with a canon of scripture of which every iota was settled before the time of Cyrus, and which we possess in exactly that form in which it is described to us by the authors of the *Prâtisâkhyas*? I say again, that I am not free from misgivings on the subject, and my critical conscience would be far better satisfied if we could ascribe the *Prâtisâkhya* and all it presupposes to a much later date. But until that is done, the fact remains that the two divergent texts, the *Pada* and *Sanhitâ*, which we now possess, existed, as we now possess them, previous to the time of the *Prâtisâkhya*: they have not diverged nor varied since, and the vertex to which they point, starting from the distance of the two texts as measured by the *Prâtisâkhya*, carries us back far beyond the time of *Saunaka*, if we wish to determine the date of the first authorised collection of the hymns, both in their *Pada* and in their *Sanhitâ* form.

Instances abound, if we compare the *Pada* and *Sanhitâ* texts, where, if uniformity between the two texts had been the object of the scholars of the ancient *Parishads*, the lengthening or shortening of a vowel would at once have removed the apparent discordance between the two traditional texts. Nor should it be supposed that such minute discordances between the two, as the length or shortness of a vowel, were always rendered necessary by the

requirements of the metre, and that for that reason the ancient students or the later copyists of the Veda abstained from altering the peculiar spelling of words, which seemed required by the exigencies of the metre in the Sanhitâ text, but not in the Pada text. Though this may be true in some cases, it is not so in all. There are short vowels in the Sanhitâ where, according to grammar, we expect long vowels, and where, according to metre, there was no necessity for shortening them. Yet in these very places all the MSS. of the Sanhitâ text give the irregular short, and all the MSS. of the Pada text the regular long vowel, and the authors of the Prâtisâkhyas bear witness that the same minute difference existed at their own time, nay, previous to their own time. In vii. 60, 12, the Sanhitâ text gives :

*iyám deva puróhitir yuvábhyâm yagnéshu mitrá-varunâv akâri.*

This primacy, O (two) gods, was made for you two, O Mitra and Varuna, at the sacrifices!

Here it is quite clear that *deva* is meant for a dual, and ought to have been *devâ* or *devau*. The metre does not require a short syllable, and yet all the Sanhitâ MSS. read *devâ*, and all the Pada MSS. read *devâ*; and what is more important, the authors of the Prâtisâkhya had to register this small divergence of the two texts, which existed in their time as it exists in our own\*.

---

\* See Prâtisâkhya, Sûtra 309 seq., where several more instances of the same kind are given.

Nor let it be supposed, that the writers of our MSS. were so careful and so conscientious that they would, when copying MSS., regulate every consonant or vowel according to the rules of the Prâtisâkhya. This is by no means the case. The writers of Vedic MSS. are on the whole more accurate than the writers of other MSS., but their learning does not seem to extend to a knowledge of the minute rules of the Prâtisâkhya, and they will commit occasionally the very mistakes against which they are warned by the Prâtisâkhya. Thus the Prâtisâkhya (Sûtra 799) warns the students against a common mistake of changing vaiyasva into vayyasva, i. e. by changing ai to a, and doubling the semivowel y. But this very mistake occurs in S. 2, and another MS. gives vaiyyasva. See p. xlvii.

If these arguments are sound, if nothing can be said against the critical principles by which I have been guided in editing the text of the Rig-veda, if the fourfold check, described above, fulfils every requirement that could be made for restoring that text which was known to Sâyana, and which was known, probably 2000 years earlier, to the authors of the Prâtisâkhyas, what can be the motives, it may fairly be asked, of those who clamour for a new and more critical edition, and who imagine that the *editio princeps* of the Rig-veda will share the fate of most of the *editiones principes* of the Greek and Roman classics, and be supplanted by new editions founded on the col-



lation of other MSS. ? No one could have rejoiced more sincerely than I did at the publication of the Romanised transliteration of the Rig-veda, carried out with so much patience and accuracy by Professor Aufrecht. It showed that there was a growing interest in this, the only true Veda ; it showed that even those who could not read Sanskrit in the original Devanâgarî, wished to have access to the original text of these ancient hymns ; it showed that the study of the Veda had a future before it like no other book of Sanskrit literature. My learned friend Professor Aufrecht has been most unfairly charged with having printed this Romanised text *me insciente vel invito*. My edition of the Rig-veda is *publici juris*, like any edition of Homer or Plato, and anybody might have reprinted it either in Roman or Devanâgarî letters. But far from keeping me in ignorance of his useful enterprise, Professor Aufrecht applied to me for the loan of the MSS. of the two Mandalas which I had not yet published, and I lent them to him most gladly because, by seeing them printed at once, I felt far less guilty in delaying the publication of the last volumes of my edition of the text and commentary. Nor could anything have been more honourable than the way in which Professor Aufrecht speaks of the true relation of his Romanised text to my edition. That there are misprints, and I, speaking for myself, ought to say mistakes also, in my edition of the Rig-veda, I

know but too well ; and if Professor Aufrecht, after carefully transcribing every word, could honestly say that their number is small, I doubt whether other scholars will be able to prove that their number is large. I believe I may with the same honesty return Professor Aufrecht's compliment, and considering the great difficulty of avoiding misprints in Romanised transcripts, I have always thought and I have always said that his reprint of the hymns of the Veda is remarkably correct and accurate. What, however, I must protest against, and what, I feel sure, Professor Aufrecht himself would equally protest against, is the supposition, and more than supposition of certain scholars, that wherever his Latin transcript varies from my own Devanâgarî text, Professor Aufrecht is right, and I am wrong, that his various readings rest on the authority of new MSS., and constitute in fact a new recension of the Vedic hymns. Against this supposition I must protest most strongly, not for my own sake, but for the sake of the old book, and, still more, for the sake of the truth. No doubt it is natural to suppose that where a later edition differs from a former edition, it does so intentionally ; and I do not complain of those who, without being able to have recourse to MSS. in order to test the authority of various readings, concluded that wherever the new text differed from the old, it was because the old text was at fault. In order to satisfy my own conscience on this point, I have collated a

number of passages where Professor Aufrecht's text differs from my own, and I feel satisfied that in the vast majority of cases, I am right and he is wrong, and that his variations do not rest on the authority of MSS. I must not shrink from the duty of making good this assertion, and I therefore proceed to an examination of such passages as have occurred to me on occasionally referring to his text, pointing out the readings both where he is right, and where he is wrong. The differences between the two texts may appear trifling, but I shall not avail myself of that plea. On the contrary, I quite agree with those scholars who hold that in truly critical scholarship there is nothing trifling. Besides, it is in the nature of the case that what may, by a stretch of the word, be called various readings in the Veda, must be confined to single letters or accents, and can but seldom extend to whole words, and never to whole sentences. I must therefore beg my readers to have patience while I endeavour to show that the text of the Rig-veda, as first published by me, though by no means faultless, was nevertheless not edited in so perfunctory a manner as some learned critics seem to suppose, and that it will not be easy to supplant it either by a collation of new MSS., such as are accessible at present, or by occasional references to the Prâtisâkhya.

I begin with some mistakes of my own, mistakes which I might have avoided, if I had always consulted the Prâtisâkhya, where single words or whole

passages of the Veda are quoted. Some of these mistakes have been removed by Professor Aufrecht, others appear in his transcript as they appear in my own edition.

I need hardly point out passages where palpable misprints in my edition have been repeated in Professor Aufrecht's text. I mean by palpable misprints, cases where a glance at the Pada text or at the Sanhitâ text or a reference to Sâyaṇa's commentary would show at once what was intended. Thus, for instance, in vi. 15, 3, *vridh  *, as I had printed in the Sanhit  , was clearly a misprint for *vridh  *, as may be seen from the Pada, which gives *vridh  h*, and from S  yaṇa. Here, though Professor Aufrecht repeats *vridh  *, I think it hardly necessary to show that the authority of the best MSS. (S. 2. alone contains a correction of *vridh  * to *vridh  *) is in favour of *vridh  h*, whatever we may think of the relative value of these two readings. One must be careful, however, in a text like that of the Vedic hymns, where the presence or absence of a single letter or accent begins to become the object of the most learned and painstaking discussions, not to claim too large an indulgence for misprints. A misprint in the Sanhit  , if repeated in the Pada, or if admitted even in the commentary of S  yaṇa, though it need not be put down to the editor's deplorable ignorance, becomes yet a serious matter, and I willingly take all the blame which is justly due for occasional accidents of this

character. Such are, for instance, ii. 12, 14, *sasamânám* instead of *sasamânám*; i. 124, 4, *sudhyúvah*, in the Pada, instead of *sundhyúvah*; and the substitution in several places of a short u instead of a long û in such forms as *sûsávâma*, when occurring in the Pada; cf. i. 166, 14; 167, 9.

It is clear from Sûtra 819 and 163, 5, that the two words *ûtĩ índra* in iv. 29, 1, should not be joined together, but that in the Sanhitâ the hiatus should remain. Hence *ûtĩndra*, as printed in my edition and repeated in Professor Aufrecht's, should be corrected, and the hiatus be preserved, as it is in the fourth verse of the same hymn, *ûtĩ itthã*. MSS. S. 1, S. 3. are right; in S. 2. the words are joined.

It follows from Sûtra 799 that to double the y in *vaiyasva* is a mistake, but a mistake which had to be pointed out and guarded against as early as the time of the Prâtisâkhya. In viii. 26, 11, therefore, *vaiyyasváya*, as printed in my edition and repeated in Professor Aufrecht's, should be changed to *vaiyasváya*. MSS. S. 1, S. 3. are right, likewise P. 1, P. 2; but S. 2. has the double mistake *vayyasváya*, as described in the Prâtisâkhya; another MS. of Wilson's has *vaiyy*. The same applies to viii. 23, 24, and viii. 24, 23. P. 1. admits the mistaken spelling *vayyasva*.

Some corrections that ought to be made in the *Padapâtha* only, as printed in my edition, are pointed out in a note to Sûtra 738 of the Prâtisâkhya. Thus,

according to Sûtra 583, 6, *srûyāh* in the Pada text of ii. 10, 2, should be changed to *sruyāh*. MSS. P. 1, P. 2. have the short u.

In v. 7, 8, I had printed *súkih* *shma*, leaving the a of *shma* short in accordance with the Prâtisâkhya, Sûtra 514, where a string of words is given before which *sma* must not be lengthened, and where under No. II. we find *yâsmai*. Professor Aufrecht has altered this, and gives the â as long, which is wrong. The MSS. S. 1, S. 2, S. 3. have the short a.

Another word before which *sma* ought not to be lengthened is *māvate*. Hence, according to Sûtra 514, 14, I ought not to have printed in vi. 65, 4, *shmâ māvate*, but *shma māvate*. Here Professor Aufrecht has retained the long â, which is wrong. MSS. S. 1, S. 2, S. 3. have the short a.

It follows from Sûtra 499 that in i. 138, 4, we should not lengthen the vowel of *sú*. Hence, instead of *asyā ũ shĩ na úpa sâtáye*, as printed in my edition and repeated by Professor Aufrecht, we should read *asyā ũ shú na úpa sâtáye*. S. 1, S. 2, S. 3. have short u.

In vii. 31, 4, I had by mistake printed *viddhí* instead of *viddhĩ*. The same reading is adopted by Professor Aufrecht (ii. p. 24), but the authority of the Prâtisâkhya, Sûtra 445, can hardly be overruled. S. 1, S. 2, S. 3. have *viddhĩ*.

While in cases like these, the Prâtisâkhya is an authority which, as far as I can judge, ought to overrule the authority of every MS., however ancient,



we must in other cases depend either on the testimony of the best MSS. or be guided, in fixing on the right reading, by Sâyaṇa and the rules of grammar. I shall therefore, in cases where I cannot consider Professor Aufrecht's readings as authoritative improvements, have to give my reasons why I adhere to the readings which I had originally adopted.

In v. 9, 4, I had printed by mistake purú yó instead of purũ yó. I had, however, corrected this misprint in my edition of the Prâtisâkhya, 393, 532. Professor Aufrecht decides in favour of purú with a short u, but against the authority of the MSS., S. 1, S. 2, S. 3, which have purũ.

It was certainly a great mistake of mine, though it may seem more excusable in a Romanised transcript, that I did not follow the writers of the best MSS. in their use of the Avagraha, or, I should rather say, of that sign which, as far as the Veda is concerned, is very wrongly designated by the name of Avagraha. Avagraha, according to the Prâtisâkhya, never occurs in the Sanhitâ text, but is the name given to that halt, stoppage, or pause which in the Pada text separates the component parts of compound words. That pause has the length of one short vowel, i. e. one mâtrâ. Of course, nothing is said by the Prâtisâkhya as to how the pause should be represented graphically, but it is several times alluded to as of importance in the recitation and accentuation of the Veda. What we have been

in the habit of calling Avagraha is by the writers of certain MSS. of the Sanhitâ text used as the sign of the Vivritti or hiatus. This hiatus, however, is very different from the Avagraha, for while the Avagraha has the length of one mâttrâ, the Vivritti or hiatus has the length of  $\frac{1}{4}$  mâttrâ, if the two vowels are short; of  $\frac{1}{2}$  mâttrâ, if either vowel is long; of  $\frac{3}{4}$  mâttrâ, if both vowels are long. Now I have several times called attention to the fact that though this hiatus is marked in certain MSS. by the sign *s*, I have in my edition omitted it, because I thought that the hiatus spoke for itself and did not require a sign to attract the attention of European readers; while, on the contrary, I have inserted that sign where MSS. hardly ever use it, viz. when a short initial a is elided after a final e or o; (see my remarks on pp. 36, 39, of my edition of the Prâtisâkhya.) Although I thought, and still think, that this use of the sign *s* is more useful for practical purposes, yet I regret that, in this one particular, I should have deviated from the authority of the best MSS., and caused some misunderstandings on the part of those who have made use of my edition. If, for instance, I had placed the sign of the Vivritti, the *s*, in its proper place, or if, at least, I had not inserted it where, as we say, the initial a has been elided after e or o, Professor Bollensen would have seen at once that the authors of the Prâtisâkhyas fully agree with him in looking on this change, not as an elision, but as a contraction. If, as sometimes

happens, final o or e remain unchanged before initial short a, this is called the Pañkāla and Prākya padavritti (Sûtra 137). If, on the contrary, final o or e become one (ekîbhavati) with the initial short a, this is called the Abhinihita sandhi (Sûtra 138). While the former, the hiatus of the Pañkāla and Eastern schools, is marked by the writers of several MSS. by the sign ॐ, the Abhinihita sandhi, being a sandhi, is not marked by any sign\*.

i. 3, 12. *rāgati* (Aufr. p. 2) instead of *râgati* (M. M. vol. i. p. 75) is wrong.

i. 7, 9. *ya ékah* (Aufr. p. 5) should be *yá ékah* (M. M. vol. i. p. 110), because the relative pronoun is never without an accent. The relative particle *yathâ* may be without an accent, if it stands at the end of a pāda; and though there are exceptions to this rule, yet in viii. 21, 5, where Professor Aufrecht gives *yáthâ*, the MSS. are unanimous in favour of *yathâ* (M. M. vol. iv. p. 480). See *Phit-sûtra*, ed. Kielhorn, p. 54.

i. 10, 11. *â tũ* (Aufr. p. 7) should be *ã tũ* (M. M. vol. i. p. 139), because *â* is never without the accent.

i. 10, 12. *gúshtâh*, which Professor Aufrecht specially mentions as having no final Visarga in the Pada, has the Visarga in all the MSS., (Aufr. p. 7, M. M. vol. i. p. 140.)

---

\* As to the system or want of system, according to which the Abhinihita sandhi takes place in the Sanhitâ, see p. xxxv seq.

i. 11, 4. *kávir* (Aufr. p. 7) should be *kavír* (M. M. vol. i. p. 143).

i. 22, 8. read *rādhāmsi*.

i. 40, 1 and 6. There is no excuse for the accent either on *tvémahe* or on *vókema*, while *sákāñ* in i. 51, 11, ought to have the accent on the first syllable.

i. 49, 3. Rosen was right in not eliding the *a* in *divó ántebhyaḥ*. S. 1, S. 2, S. 3. preserve the initial *a*, nor does the *Prâtisâkhya* anywhere provide for its suppression.

i. 54, 8. *kshátram* (Aufr. p. 46) is a mere misprint for *kshatrám*.

i. 55, 7. *vandanasrúd* (Aufr. p. 47) instead of *vandanasrud* (M. M. vol. i. p. 514) is wrong.

i. 57, 2. *samásîta* instead of *samásîta* had been corrected in my reprint of the first *Mandala*, published at Leipzig. See Bollensen, *Zeitschrift der D. M. G.*, vol. xxii. p. 626.

i. 61, 7. read *víshnuḥ*; i. 64, 2. read *súkayah*; i. 64, 5. read *dhūtayah*.

i. 61, 16. Rosen had rightly printed *hâriyoganâ* with a long *â* both in the *Sanhitâ* and *Pada* texts, and I ought not to have given the short *a* instead. All the MSS., S. 1, S. 2, S. 3, P. 1, and P. 2, give the long *â*. Professor Aufrecht gives the short *a* in the *Pada*, which is wrong.

i. 67, 2 (4). *vidántîm* (M. M. vol. i. p. 594) is perfectly right, as far as the authority of the MSS. and of *Sâyana* is concerned, and should not have been altered to *vindántîm* (Aufr. p. 57).

i. 72, 2. read *vatsám* ; i. 72, 6. read *pasūñ* ; i. 76, 3. read *dhákshy* ; i. 82, 1. read *yadā*.

i. 83, 3. Rosen was right in giving *ásamyattah*. I gave *ásamyatah* on the authority of P. 1, but all the other MSS. have *tt*.

i. 84, 1. *indra* (Aufr. p. 68) cannot have the accent on the first syllable, because it does not stand at the beginning of a *pâda* (M. M. vol. i. p. 677). The same applies to *índra*, vi. 41, 4, (Aufr. p. 429) instead of *indra* (M. M. vol. iii. p. 734); to *ágne*, i. 140, 12, (Aufr. p. 130) instead of *agne* (M. M. vol. ii. p. 133). In iii. 36, 3, on the contrary, *indra*, being at the head of a *pâda*, ought to have the accent on the first syllable, *índra* (M. M. vol. ii. p. 855), not *indra* (Aufr. p. 249). The same mistake occurs again, iii. 36, 10, (Aufr. p. 250); iv. 32, 7, (Aufr. p. 305); iv. 32, 12, (Aufr. p. 305); viii. 3, 12, (Aufr. ii. p. 86). In v. 61, 1, *narah* should have no accent; whereas in vii. 91, 3, it should have the accent on the first syllable. In viii. 8, 19, *vipanyû* should have no accent, and Professor Aufrecht gives it correctly in the notes, where he has likewise very properly removed the *Avagraha* which I had inserted.

i. 88, 1. read *yâta* (M. M. vol. i. p. 708), not *yâtha* (Aufr. p. 72).

i. 90, 1. read *rigunîť*; i. 94, 11. read *yavasâdo* (M. M. vol. i. p. 766), not *yayasâdo* (Aufr. p. 80).

i. 118, 9. *abhibhûtim* (Aufr. p. 105) instead of *abhîbhûtim* (M. M. vol. i. p. 957) cannot be right, considering that in all other passages *abhîbhûti* has the

accent on the second syllable. S. 1, S. 2, S. 3. have the accent on the i.

i. 128, 4. *ghritasrîr* (Aufr. p. 117) instead of *ghritasrîr* (M. M. vol. ii. p. 52) is wrong.

i. 144, 2. read *pârîvritâh* (M. M. vol. ii. p. 155) instead of *parîvritâh* (Aufr. p. 133).

i. 145, 5. Professor Aufrecht (p. 134) gives *upama-syâm*, both in the *Sanhitâ* and *Pada* texts, as having the accent on the last syllable. I had placed the accent on the penultimate, (*Pada*, *upa-mâsyâm*, vol. ii. p. 161,) and whatever may be the reading of other MSS., this is the only possible accentuation. S. 1, S. 2, S. 3. have the right accent.

i. 148, 4. *pûrñni* (Aufr. p. 136) instead of *purñni* (M. M. vol. ii. p. 170) does not rest, as far as I know, on the authority of any MSS. S. 1, S. 2, S. 3. have *purñni*.

i. 151, 7. *gakkhatho* (Aufr. p. 137) should be *gák-khatho* (M. M. vol. ii. p. 181).

i. 161, 12. All the *Pada* MSS. read *prá ábravît*, separating the two words and accentuating each. Though the accent is irregular, yet, considering the peculiar construction of the verse, in which *prá* and *pró* are used as adverbs rather than as prepositions, I should not venture with Professor Aufrecht (p. 144) to write *prá abravît*.

i. 163, 11. *dhrágîman* (Aufr. p. 147) instead of *dhrágîmân* (M. M. vol. ii. p. 245) is wrong.

i. 163, 13. *gamyâ* (Aufr. p. 148) instead of *gamyâ* (M. M. vol. ii. p. 246) is wrong.



i. 164, 17. read párena (M. M. vol. ii. p. 259) instead of paréna (Aufr. p. 149).

i. 164, 38. The first *kikyúh* ought to have the accent, and has it in all the MSS., (Aufr. p. 151, M. M. vol. ii. p. 278.)

i. 165, 5. A mere change of accent may seem a small matter, yet it is frequently of the highest importance in the interpretation of the Veda. Thus in i. 165, 5, I had, in accordance with the MSS. S. 1, S. 2, S. 3, printed étân (vol. ii. p. 293) with the accent on the first syllable. Professor Aufrecht alters this into etân (p. 153), which, no doubt, would be the right form, if it were intended for the accusative plural of the pronoun, but not if it is meant, as it is here, for the accusative plural of éta, the speckled deer of the Maruts.

i. 165, 15. *yâsishta* (Aufr. p. 154) instead of *yâsîshta* (M. M. vol. ii. p. 298) is not supported by any MSS.

i. 169, 7, instead of *patayánta* (Aufr. p. 158), read *patáyanta* (M. M. vol. ii. p. 322).

i. 174, 7. *kúyâvâkam* (Aufr. p. 162) should be *kúya-vâkam* (M. M. vol. ii. p. 340).

i. 177, 1. *yuktā*, which I had adopted from MS. S. 3 (prima manu), is not supported by other MSS., though P. 2. reads *yuttkā*. Professor Aufrecht, who had retained *yuktā* in the text, has afterwards corrected it to *yuktvā*, and in this he was right. In i. 177, 2, *gâhi* for *yâhi* is wrong.

i. 188, 4. *astrinan* (Aufr. p. 171) instead of *astrinan* (M. M. vol. ii. p. 395) can only be a misprint.

ii. 29, 6. *kártâd* (Aufr. p. 203) instead of *kartâd* (M. M. vol. ii. p. 560) is wrong.

ii. 40, 4. *kakra* (Aufr. p. 214) instead of *kakrá* (M. M. vol. ii. p. 614) is wrong.

iii. 7, 7. *guh* (Aufr. p. 226) instead of *gúh* (M. M. vol. ii. p. 666) is wrong ; likewise iii. 30, 10. *gâh* (Aufr. p. 241) instead of *gǎh* (M. M. vol. ii. p. 792).

iii. 17, 1. *igyate* (Aufr. p. 232) instead of *agyate* (M. M. vol. ii. p. 722) is impossible.

iii. 47, 1. Professor Aufrecht (p. 256) puts the nominative *índro* instead of the vocative *indra*, which I had given (vol. ii. p. 902). I doubt whether any MSS. support that change (S. 1, S. 2, S. 3. have *indra*), but it is clear that *Sâyana* takes *indra* as a vocative, and likewise the *Nirukta*.

iii. 50, 2. Professor Aufrecht (p. 258) gives *asya*, both in the *Sanhitâ* and *Pada*, without the accent on the last syllable. But all the MSS. that I know (S. 1, S. 2, S. 3, P. 1, P. 2), give it with the accent on the last syllable (M. M. vol. ii. p. 912), and this no doubt is right. The same mistake occurs again in iii. 51, 10, (Aufr. p. 259); iv. 5, 11, (Aufr. p. 281); iv. 36, 2, (Aufr. p. 309); v. 12, 3, (Aufr. p. 337); while in viii. 103, 9, (Aufr. ii. p. 195) the MSS. consistently give *asya* as unaccented, whereas Professor Aufrecht, in this very passage, places the accent on the last syllable. On the same page (p. 259) *amandan*, in the *Pada*, is a misprint for *ámandan*.

iii. 53, 18. *asi* (Aufr. p. 262) instead of *ási* (M. M. vol. ii. p. 934) is wrong, because *hí* requires that the

accent should remain on ási. S. 1, S. 2, S. 3, P. 1, P. 2. have ási.

iv. 4, 7. svá áyushe (Aufr. p. 279) instead of svá áyushi (M. M. vol. iii. p. 37) is not supported by any good MSS., nor required by the sense of the passage. S. 1, S. 2, S. 3, P. 1, P. 2. have áyushi.

iv. 5, 7. árupitam, in the Pada, (Aufr. p. 280) instead of ārupitam (M. M. vol. iii. p. 45) is right, as had been shown in the Prâtisâkhya, Sûtra 179, though by a misprint the long â of the Sanhitâ had been put in the place of the short a of the Pada.

iv. 5, 9. read gaúh (M. M. vol. iii. p. 46) instead of góh (Aufr. p. 281).

iv. 15, 2. yáti, with the accent on the first syllable, is supported by all MSS. against yâti (Aufr. p. 287). The same applies to yáti in iv. 29, 2, and to várante in iv. 31, 9.

iv. 18, 11. amî, without any accent (Aufr. p. 293), instead of amĩ (M. M. vol. iii. p. 105) is wrong, because amĩ is never unaccented.

iv. 21, 9. no, without an accent (Aufr. p. 296), instead of nó (M. M. vol. iii. p. 120) is wrong.

iv. 26, 3. átithigvam (Aufr. p. 300) instead of atithigvám (M. M. vol. iii. p. 140) and vi. 47, 22. átithigvasya (Aufr. p. 437) instead of atithigvásyas (M. M. vol. iii. p. 776) are wrong, for atithigvá never occurs again except with the accent on the last syllable. The MSS. do not vary. Nor do they vary in the accentuation of kútsa : hence kutsám (Aufr. p. 300) should be kútsam (M. M. vol. iii. p. 139).

iv. 36, 6. Professor Aufrecht (p. 309) has altered the accent of *āvishuḥ* into *āvishúḥ*, but the MSS. are unanimous in favour of *āvishuḥ* (M. M. vol. iii. p. 181).

Again in iv. 41, 9, the MSS. support the accentuation of *ágman* (M. M. vol. iii. p. 200), while Professor Aufrecht (p. 313) has altered it to *agman*.

iv. 42, 9. *ádâsat*, being preceded by *hí*, ought to have the accent; (Aufrecht, p. 314, has *adâsat* without the accent.) For the same reason, v. 29, 3, *ávindat* (M. M. vol. iii. p. 342) ought not to have been altered to *avindat* (Aufr. p. 344).

iv. 50, 4. *vyóman* is a misprint for *vyòman*.

v. 15, 5. Professor Aufrecht (p. 338) writes *dîrghám* instead of *dógham* (M. M. vol. iii. p. 314). This, no doubt, was done intentionally, and not by accident, as we see from the change of accent. But *dógham*, though it occurs but once, is supported in this place by all the best MSS., and has been accepted by Professor Roth in his Dictionary.

v. 34, 4. *práyato* (Aufr. p. 351) instead of *práyatâ* (M. M. vol. iii. p. 371) is wrong.

v. 42, 9. *visármânam* (Aufr. p. 358) instead of *visarmânam* (M. M. vol. iii. p. 402) is wrong.

v. 44, 4. *parvané* (Aufr. p. 360) instead of *pravané* (M. M. vol. iii. p. 415) is wrong.

v. 83, 4. *vânti* (Aufr. p. 389) instead of *vănti* (M. M. vol. iii. p. 554) is supported by no MSS.

v. 85, 6. *âsíṅkantîḥ* (Aufr. p. 391) instead of *âsíṅkántîḥ* (M. M. vol. iii. p. 560) is not supported

either by MSS. or by grammar, as *siñk* belongs to the Tud-class. On the same grounds *isháyantaḥ*, vi. 16, 27 (M. M. vol. iii. p. 638), ought not to have been changed to *ishayántaḥ* (Aufr. p. 408), nor vi. 24, 7, *avakarsáyanti* (M. M. vol. iii. p. 687) into *avakársayanti* (Aufr. p. 418).

vi. 46, 10. read *girvanas* (M. M. vol. iii. p. 763) instead of *gírvanas* (Aufr. p. 435).

vi. 60, 10. *krinoti* (Aufr. p. 450) instead of *krinóti* (M. M. vol. iii. p. 839) is wrong.

vii. 40, 4. *aryamá āpaḥ* (Aufr. ii. p. 35), in the Pada, instead of *aryamá ápaḥ* (M. M. vol. iv. p. 81) is wrong.

vii. 51, 1. *âdityânám* (Aufr. ii. p. 40) instead of *âdityánám* (M. M. vol. iv. p. 103) is wrong.

vii. 64, 2. *ilām* (Aufr. ii. p. 50) instead of *ílâm* (M. M. vol. iv. p. 146) is wrong. In the same verse *gopâḥ* in the Pada should be changed in my edition to *gopâ*.

vii. 66, 5. *yó* (Aufr. ii. p. 51) instead of *yé* (M. M. vol. iv. p. 151) is indeed supported by S. 3, but evidently untenable on account of *atipíprati*.

vii. 72, 3. In *abudhran* Professor Aufrecht has properly altered the wrong spelling *abudhnan*; and, as far as the authority of the best MSS. is concerned (S. 1, S. 2, S. 3), he is also right in putting a final ñ, although Professor Bollensen prefers the dental n; (*Zeitschrift der D. M. G.*, vol. xxii. p. 599.) The fact is that Vedic MSS. use the Anusvâra dot for final nasals before all class-letters, and leave it to us to interpret that dot according to the letter which

follows. Before I felt quite certain on this point, I have in several cases retained the dot, as given by the MSS., instead of changing it, as I ought to have done according to my system of writing Devanâgarî, into the corresponding nasal, provided it represents an original n. In i. 71, 1, S. 2, S. 3. have the dot in *agushran*, but S. 1. has dental n. In ix. 87, 5, *asrigran* has the dot ; i. e. S. 1. has the dot, and *nkh*, dental n joined to *kh* ; S. 2. has *nkh* without the dot before the n ; S. 3. has the dot, and then *kh*. In iv. 24, 6, the spelling of the *Sanhitâ âvivenam tām* would leave it doubtful whether we ought to read *âvivenan tām* or *âvivenam tām* ; S. 1. and S. 3. read *âvivenam tām*, but S. 2. has *âvivenan tām* ; P. 2. has *âvi-venan tām*, and P. 1. had the same originally, though a later hand changed it to *âvi-venam tām*. In iv. 25, 3, on the contrary, S. 1. and S. 3. write *âvivenam* ; S. 2. *âvivenam* ; P. 1. and P. 2. *âvi-venam*. What is intended is clear enough, viz. *âvi-venan* in iv. 24, 6 ; *âvi-venam* in iv. 25, 3.

vii. 73, 1. *asvinâ* (Aufr. ii. p. 56) instead of *asvínâ* (M. M. vol. iv. p. 176) is wrong. On the same page, *dhíshnye*, vii. 72, 3, should have the accent on the first syllable.

vii. 77, 1. In this verse, which has been so often discussed (see Kuhn, *Beiträge*, vol. iii. p. 472 ; Boehtlingk and Roth, *Dictionary*, vol. ii. p. 968 ; Bollensen, *Orient und Occident*, vol. ii. p. 463), all the MSS. which I know, read *karāyai*, and not either *karāthai* nor *garāyai*.



viii. 2, 29. *kîrînam* (Aufr. ii. p. 84) instead of *kârînam* (M. M. vol. iv. p. 308) does not rest on the authority of any MSS., nor is it supported by *Sâyana*.

viii. 9, 9. Professor Aufrecht has altered the very important form *âkukyuvîmâhi* (M. M. vol. iv. p. 389) to *âkukyavîmâhi* (ii. p. 98). The question is whether this was done intentionally and on the authority of any MSS. My own MSS. support the form *âkukyu-vîmâhi*, and I see that Professor Roth accepts this form.

viii. 32, 14. *âyântâram* (Aufr. ii. p. 129) instead of *âyantâram* (M. M. vol. iv. p. 567) is wrong.

viii. 47, 15. *dushvâpnyam* (Aufr. ii. p. 150) is not so correct as *duḥshvâpnyam* (M. M. vol. iv. p. 660), or, better, *dushshvâpnyam* (*Prâtisâkhya*, *Sûtras* 255 and 364), though it is perfectly true that the MSS. write *dushvâpnyam*.

In the ninth and tenth *Mandalas* I have not to defend myself, and I need not therefore give a list of the passages where I think that Professor Aufrecht's text is not supported by the best MSS. My own edition of these *Mandalas* will soon be published, and I need hardly say that where it differs from Professor Aufrecht's text, I am prepared to show that I had the best authorities on my side.

Having said so much in vindication of the text of the *Rig-veda* as published by me, and in defence of my principles of criticism which seem to me so self-evident as hardly to deserve the name of *canones critici*, I feel bound at the same time both to

acknowledge some inaccuracies that have occurred in the index at the end of each volume, and to defend some entries in that index which have been challenged without sufficient cause.

It has been supposed that in the index at the end of my fourth volume, the seventeenth verse of the 34th hymn in the seventh *Mandala* has been wrongly assigned to *Ahi Budhnya*, and that one half only of that verse should have been reserved for that deity. I do not deny that we should be justified in deriving that sense from the words of the *Anukramanikâ*, but I cannot admit that my own interpretation is untenable. As *Sâyana* does not speak authoritatively on the subject, I followed the authority of *Shadgurusishya*. This commentator of the *Anukramanikâ* says: *atra ka abgâm ukthair ahim grinîsha ity ardharko 'bganâmno devasya stutiḥ; mâ no 'hir budhnya ity ardharko 'hirdubdhy-nyanâmno devasya\**. Another commentator says: *abgâm ukthair ardharko 'hiḥ; uttaro mâ no 'hir ity ahir budhnyah*. From this we learn that both commentators looked upon the *Dvipadâs* as *ardharkas* or half-verses, and ascribed the whole of verse 16 to *Ahir abgâh*, the whole of verse 17 to *Ahir budhnyah*. It will be seen from an accurate examination of *Sâyana's* commentary on verse 17, that in the second interpretation of the second half of verse 17, he

---

\* MS. Wilson 379 has, *ardharḥo nâmano daivatasya*, and in the margin *'hi*. *Ahirbudhnya* seems to have been taken as one word.

labours to show that in this portion, too, Ahir budhnyaḥ may be considered as the deity.

It is perfectly right to say that the words of the Anukramanikâ, abgâm aheḥ, signify that the verse beginning with abgâm, belongs to Ahi. But there was no misprint in my index. It will be seen that Shadgurusishya goes even beyond me, and calls that deity simply Abga, leaving out Ahi altogether, as understood. I was anxious to show the distinction between Abgâ Ahiḥ and Ahir Budhnyaḥ, as the deities of the two successive verses, and I did not expect that any reader could possibly misinterpret my entry.

With regard to hymns 91 and 92 of the seventh Mandala, it is true, that in the index I did not mention that certain verses in which two deities are mentioned (91, 2; 4-7; 92, 2), must be considered as addressed not to Vâyu alone, but to Vâyu and Indra. It will be seen from Sâyana's introduction to hymn 90, that he, too, wrongly limits the sentence of the Anukramanikâ, aindryas ka yâ dvivaduktâḥ, to the fifth and following verses of hymn 90, and that he never alludes to this proviso again in his introductory remarks to hymns 91 and 92, though, of course, he explains the verses, in which a dual occurs, as addressed to two deities, viz. Indra and Vâyu. The same omission, whether intentional or unintentional, occurs in Shadgurusishya's commentary. The other commentary, however, assigns the verses of the three hymns rightly. The subject has evidently been one

that excited attention in very early days, for in the Aitareya-brâhmana, v. 20, we actually find that the word *vâm* which occurs in hymn 90, 1, and which might be taken as a dual, though Sâyana explains it as a singular, is changed into *te* \*.

In hymn vii. 104, *rakshohanau* might certainly be added as an epithet of *Indrâ-Somau*, and *Shadgurusishya* clearly takes it in that sense. The *Anukramanikâ* says: *indrâsomâ pañkâdhikaindrâsomam rākshoghnām sâpâbhisâpaprâyam*.

In hymn viii. 67, it has been supposed that the readings *Samada* and *Sâmada* instead of *Sammada* and *Sâmmada* were due to a misprint. This is not the case. That I was aware of the other spelling of this name, viz. *Sammada* and *Sâmmada*, I had shown in my *History of Ancient Sanskrit Literature* (2nd ed.), p. 39, where I had translated the passage of the *Sâṅkhâyana-sûtras* in which *Matsya Sâmmada* occurs, and had also called attention to the *Âsvalâyana-sûtras* x. 7, and the *Satapatha-brâhmana* xiii. 3, 1, 1, where the same passage is found. I there spelt the

---

\* The interpunction of Dr. Haug's edition (p. 128) should be after *te*. *Shadgurusishya* says: *ata eva brâhmanasûtrayoh praûge vâvavatvâyâ pra vîrayâ sukayo dadrîre vâm iti dvivakanasthâne ta ity ekavakanapâthah kritaḥ, vâm ity uktam ked aindratvam ka syâd iti*. Possibly the same change should be made in *Âsvalâyana's Sûtras*, viii. 11, and it has been made by the *Râma Nârâyana Vidyâratna*. The remark of the commentator, however, *dadrîre ta iti prayogapâthah*, looks as if *vâm* might have been retained in the text. The MSS. I have collated are in favour of *te*.

name *Sâmmada*, because the majority of the MSS. were in favour of that spelling. In the edition of the *Âsvalâyana-sûtras*, which has since been published by *Râma Nârâyana Vidyâranya*, the name is spelt *Sâmada*. My own opinion is that *Sâmmada* is the right spelling, but that does not prove that *Sâyana* thought so ; and unless I deviated from the principles which I had adopted for a critical restoration of *Sâyana's* text, I could not but write *Sâmada* in our passage. B 1. and B 4. omit *sâmada*, but both give *samadâkhyasya* ; Ca. gives likewise *samadâkhyasya*, and A. *semadâkhyasya*. This, I believe, was meant by the writer for *sammadâkhyasya*, for in the passage from the *Anukramanî* both A. and Ca. give *sâmmado*. I then consulted the commentary of *Shadgurusishya*, and there again the same MS. gave twice *sâmmada*, once *sâmada*, which is explained by *samadâkhyamahâmînarâgaputraḥ*. A better MS. of *Shadgurusishya*, MS. Wilson 379, gives the readings *sâmmado*, *sâmmada*, and *sammadâkhyasya*. The other commentary gives distinctly *sâmada*.

It will be seen from these remarks that many things have to be considered before one can form an independent judgment as to the exact view adopted by *Sâyana* in places where he differs from other authorities, or as to the exact words in which he clothed his meaning. Such cases occur again and again. Thus in ix. 86, I find that Professor Aufrecht ascribes the first ten verses to the *Akrishtas*, whereas *Sâyana* calls them *Âkrishtas*.



It is perfectly true that the best MSS. of the *Anukramanikâ* have *Akrishta*, it is equally true that the name of these *Akrishtas* is spelt with a short *a* in the *Harivamsa*, 11,533, but an editor of *Sâyana*'s work is not to alter the occasional mistakes of that learned commentator, and he certainly called these poets *Âkrishtas*.

Verses 21-30 of the same hymn are ascribed by Professor Aufrecht to the *Prisniyah*. Here, again, several MSS. support that reading; and in *Shad-gurusishya*'s commentary, the correction of *prisniyah* into *prisnayah* is made by a later hand. But *Sâyana* clearly took *prisnayah* for a nominative plural of *prisni*, and in this case he certainly was right. The Dictionary of Boehtlingk and Roth quotes the *Mahâ-bhârata*, vii. 8728, in support of the peculiar reading of *prisniyah*, but the published text gives *prisnayah*. Professor Benfey, in his list of poets (*Ind. Stud.* vol. iii. p. 223), gives *prisniyoga* as one word, not *prisniyogâ*, as stated in the Dictionary of Boehtlingk and Roth, but this is evidently meant for two words, viz. *prisnayo 'gâh*. However, whether *prisniyah* or *prisnayah* be the real name of these poets, an editor of *Sâyana* is bound to give that reading of the name which *Sâyana* believed to be the right one, i. e. *prisnayah*.

Again, in the same hymn, Professor Aufrecht ascribes verses 31-40 to the *Atris*. He evidently read *tritiye 'trayah*. But *Sâyana* read *tritiye trayah*, and ascribes verses 31-40 to the three com-



panies together of the *Rishis* mentioned before. On this point the MSS. admit of no doubt, for we read: *katurthasya ka dasarkasya âkrishtâ mâshâ ityâdinvinâmânas trayo ganâ drashtârah*. I do not say that the other explanation is wrong; I only say that, whether right or wrong, *Sâyana* certainly read *trayah*, not *atrayah*, and that an editor has no more right to correct the text, supported by the best MSS., in the first and second, than in the third of these passages, all taken from one and the same hymn.

But though I insist so strongly on a strict observance of the rules of diplomatic criticism with regard to the text of the *Rig-veda*, nay, even of *Sâyana*, I insist equally strongly on the right of independent criticism, which ought to begin where diplomatic criticism ends. Considering the startling antiquity which we can claim for every letter and accent of our MSS. so far as they are authenticated by the *Prâtisâkhya*, to say nothing of the passages of the hymns which are quoted verbatim in the *Brâhmanas*, the *Kalpa-sûtras*, the *Nirukta*, the *Brihaddevatâ*, and the *Anukramanîs*, I should deem it reckless to alter one single letter or one single accent in an edition of the hymns of the *Rig-veda*. As the text has been handed down to us, so it should remain; and whatever alterations and corrections we, the critical *Mlekkhas* of the nineteenth century, have to propose, should be kept distinct from that time-hallowed inheritance. Unlikely as it may sound, it is true never-

theless that we, the scholars of the nineteenth century, are able to point out mistakes in the text of the Rig-veda which escaped the attention of the most learned among the native scholars of the sixth century B. C. No doubt, these scholars, even if they had perceived such mistakes, would hardly have ventured to correct the text of their sacred writings. The authors of the Prâtisâkhya had before their eyes a text ready made, of which they registered every peculiarity, nay, in which they would note and preserve every single irregularity, even though it stood alone amidst hundreds of analogous cases. With us the case is different. Where we see a rule observed in 99 cases, we feel strongly tempted and sometimes justified in altering the 100th case in accordance with what we consider to be a general rule. Yet even then I feel convinced we ought not to do more than place our conjectural readings below the *textus receptus* of the Veda,—a text so ancient and venerable that no scholar of any historical tact or critical taste would venture to foist into it a conjectural reading, however plausible, nay, however undeniable.

There can be no clearer case of corruption in the traditional text of the Rig-veda than if in i. 70, 4, the Pada text reads :

vârdhân yâm pûrvîh kshapâh ví-rûpâh sthâtúh ka  
rátham ritá-pravîtam.

All scholars who have touched on this verse, Professors Benfey, Bollensen, Roth, and others, have

pointed out that instead of *ka rátham*, the original poet must have said *karátham*. The phrase *sthâtúh karátham*, what stands and moves, occurs several times. It is evidently an ancient phrase, and hence we can account for the preservation in it of the old termination of the nom. sing. of neuters in *ri*, which here, as in the Greek *μάρ-τυρ* or *μάρ-τυς*, masc., appears as *ur* or *us*, while in the ordinary Sanskrit we find *ri* only. This nom. sing. neut. in *us*, explains also the common genitives and ablatives, *pituh*, *mâtuh*, &c., which stand for *pitur-s*, *mâtur-s*. This phrase *sthâtúh karátham* occurs :

i. 58, 5. *sthâtúh karátham bhayate patatrínah*.

What stands and what moves is afraid of Agni.

i. 68, 1. *sthâtúh karátham aktñ ví ūnot*.

He lighted up what stands and what moves during every night.

i. 72, 6. *pasñ ka sthâtrñ karátham ka pâhi*.

Protect the cattle, and what stands and moves !

Here it has been proposed to read *sthâtúh* instead of *sthâtrñ*, and I confess that this emendation is very plausible. One does not see how *pasú*, cattle, could be called *immobilia* or fixtures, unless the poet wished to make a distinction between cattle that are kept fastened in stables, and cattle that are allowed to roam about freely in the homestead. This distinction is alluded to, for instance, in the *Satapatha-brâhmaṇa*, xi. 8, 3, 2. *saurya evaisha pasuh syâd iti, tasmâd etasminn astamite pasavo badhyante ; badhnanty ekân yathâgoshtam, eka upasamâyanti*.

i. 70, 2. *gárbhaḥ ka sthâtām gárbhaḥ karáthām*,  
(read *sthâtrām*, and see Bollensen, *Orient und Occident*, vol. ii. p. 462.)

He who is within all that stands and all that moves.

The word *karátha*, if it occurs by itself, means flock, movable property :

iii. 31, 15. *ât ít sákhi-bhyaḥ karátham sám airat*.

He brought together, for his friends, the flocks.

viii. 33, 8. *puru-trā karátham dadhe*.

He bestowed flocks on many people.

x. 92, 13. *prá naḥ pûshā karátham —avatu*.

May Pûshan protect our flock !

Another idiomatic phrase in which *sthâtúh* occurs is *sthâtúh gágataḥ*, and here *sthâtúh* is really a genitive :

iv. 53, 6. *gágataḥ sthâtúh ubháyasya yáh vaś*.

He who is lord of both, of what is movable and what is immovable.

vi. 50, 7. *vísvasya sthâtúh gágataḥ gánitrîh*.

They who created all that stands and moves.

vii. 60, 2. *vísvasya sthâtúh gágataḥ ka gopāh*.

The guardians of all that stands and moves. Cf.

x. 63, 8.

i. 159, 3. *sthâtúh ka satyám gágataḥ ka dhármani putrásyā pāthaḥ padám ádvayâvinaḥ*.

Truly while you uphold all that stands and moves, you protect the home of the guileless son. Cf. ii. 31, 5.

But although I have no doubt that in i. 70, 4,

the original poet said *sthâtúh karátham*, I should be loath to suppress the evidence of the mistake and alter the Pada text from *ka rátham* to *karátham*. The very mistake is instructive, as showing us the kind of misapprehension to which the collectors of the Vedic text were liable, and enabling us to judge how far the limits of conjectural criticism may safely be extended.

A still more extraordinary case of misunderstanding on the part of the original compilers of the Vedic texts, and likewise of the authors of the *Prâtisâkhyas*, the *Niruktas*, and other Vedic treatises, has been pointed out by Professor Kuhn. In an article of his, ‘Zur ältesten Geschichte der Indogermanischen Völker’ (*Indische Studien*, vol. i. p. 351), he made the following observation : ‘The Lithuanian *laukas*, Lett. *lauks*, Pruss. *laukas*, all meaning field, agree exactly with the Sk. *lokas*, world, Lat. *locus*, Low Germ. (in East-Frisia and Oldenburg) *louch*, *lôch*, village. All these words are to be traced back to the Sk. *uru*, Gr. *εὐρύς*, broad, wide. The initial u is lost, as in Goth. *rûms*, O. H. G. *rûmi*, *rûmin* (Low Germ. *rûme*, an open uncultivated field in a forest), and the r changed into l. In support of this derivation it should be observed that in the Veda *loka* is frequently preceded by the particle u, which probably was only separated from it by the *Diaskeuastæ*, and that the meaning is that of open space.’ Although this derivation has met with little favour, I confess that I look upon

this remark, excepting only the Latin *locus*, i. e. *stlocus*, as one of the most ingenious of this eminent scholar. The fact is that this particle u before loka is one of the most puzzling occurrences in the Veda. Professor Bollensen says that loka never occurs without a preceding u in the first eight Mandalas, and this is perfectly true with the exception of one passage which he has overlooked, viii. 100, 12. dyaúh dehí lokám vágrâya vi-skábhe, Dyu! give room for the lightning to step forth! Professor Bollensen (l. c. p. 603) reads vritráya instead of vágrâya, without authority. He is right in objecting to dyaús as a vocative, but dyaúh may be a genitive belonging to vágrâya, in which case we should translate, Make room for the lightning of Dyu to step forth!

But what is even more important, is the fact that the occurrence of this unaccented u at the beginning of a pâda is against the very rules, or, at least, runs counter to the very observations which the authors of the Prâtisâkhya have made on the inadmissibility of an unaccented word in such a place, so that they had to insert a special provision exempting the unaccented u from this general observation: 'anudâttam tu pâdâdau na-uvargam vidyate padam,' 'no unaccented word is found at the beginning of a pâda except u!' Although I have frequently insisted on the fact that such statements of the Prâtisâkhya are not to be considered as rules, but simply as more or



less general statistical accumulations of facts actually occurring in the Veda, I have also pointed out that we are at liberty to found on these collected facts inductive observations which may assume the character of real rules. Thus, in our case, we can well understand why there should be none, or, at least, very few instances, where an unaccented word begins a pāda. We should not begin a verse with an enclitic particle in any other language either; and as in Sanskrit a verb at the beginning of a pāda receives *ipso facto* the accent, and as the same applies to vocatives, no chance is left for an unaccented word in that place except it be a particle. But the one particle that offends against this general observation is u, and the very word before which this u causes this metrical offence is loka. Can any argument be more tempting in favour of admitting an old form uloka instead of u loka? Lokám is preceded by u in i. 93, 6; ii. 30, 6; (asmín bhayá-sthe *krinutam* u lokám, make room for us, grant an escape to us, in this danger!) iv. 17, 17; vi. 23, 3; 7 (with urúm); 47, 8 (urúm naḥ lokám, or ulokám?); 73, 2; vii. 20, 2; 33, 5 (with urúm); 60, 9 (with urúm); 84, 2 (with urúm); 99, 4 (with urúm); ix. 92, 5; x. 13, 2; 16, 4 (sukrítâm u lokám); 30, 7; 104, 10; 180, 3 (with urúm). Loké is preceded by u in iii. 29, 8; v. 1, 6; loka-krít, ix. 86, 21; x. 133, 1. In all remaining passages u loká is found at the beginning of a pāda: lokáh, iii. 37, 11; lokám, iii. 2, 9 (u lokám u dvé (íti) úpa gâmím îyatuh); v. 4, 11;

loka-kṛitnám, viii. 15, 4; ix. 2, 8. The only passages in which loka occurs without being preceded by u, are lokám, vi. 47, 8 (see above); viii. 100, 12; x. 14, 9; 85, 20 (amrítasya); lokáḥ, ix. 113, 9; lokān, x. 90, 14; loké, ix. 113, 7<sup>2</sup>; x. 85, 24.

Considering all this, I feel as convinced as it is possible to be in such matters, that in all the passages where u loká occurs and where it means space, *carrière ouverte*, freedom, we ought to read uroká; but in spite of this I could never bring myself to insert this word, of which neither the authors of the Brâhmanas nor the writers of the Prâtisâkhyas or even later grammarians had any idea, into the text. On the contrary, I should here, too, consider it most useful to leave the traditional reading, and to add the corrections in the margin, in order that, if these conjectural emendations are in time considered as beyond the reach of doubt, they may be used as evidence in support of conjectures which, without such evidence, might seem intolerable in the eyes of timid critics.

There remains one difficulty about this hypothetical word uloká, which it is but fair to mention. If it is derived from uru, or, as Professor Bollensen suggests, from urvak or urvak, the change of va into o would require further support. Neither maghon for maghavan, nor durona for dura-vana are strictly analogous cases, because in each we have an a preceding the va or u. Strictly speaking, uroka presupposes uravaka, as slóka presupposes

sravaka, or óka, house, avaka (from av, not from uk). That, on the other hand, the u of uru is liable to disappear, is shown by passages such as i. 138, 3; vii. 39, 3, where the metre requires uru to be treated as one syllable; and possibly by ix. 96, 15, if the original reading was urur iva instead of urviva.

The most powerful instrument that has hitherto been applied to the emendation of Vedic texts, is the metre. Metre means measure, and uniform measure, and hence its importance for critical purposes, as second only to that of grammar. If our knowledge of the metrical system of the Vedic poets rests on a sound basis, any deviations from the general rule are rightly objected to; and if by a slight alteration they can be removed, and the metre be restored, we naturally feel inclined to adopt such emendations. Two safeguards, however, are needed in this kind of conjectural criticism. We ought to be quite certain that the anomaly is impossible, and we ought to be able to explain to a certain extent how the deviation from the original correct text could have occurred. As this subject has of late years received considerable attention, and as emendations of the Vedic texts, supported by metrical arguments, have been carried on on a very large scale, it becomes absolutely necessary to re-examine the grounds on which these emendations are supposed to rest. There are, in fact, but few hymns in which some verses or some words have not been challenged for metrical reasons, and I feel

bound, therefore, at the very beginning of my translation of the Rig-veda, to express my own opinion on this subject, and to give my reasons why in so many cases I allow metrical anomalies to remain which by some of the most learned and ingenious among Vedic scholars would be pronounced intolerable.

Even if the theory of the ancient metres had not been so carefully worked out by the authors of the *Prâtisâkhyas* and the *Anukramanîs*, an independent study of the Veda would have enabled us to discover the general rules by which the Vedic poets were guided in the composition of their works. Nor would it have been difficult to show how constantly these general principles are violated by the introduction of phonetic changes which in the later Sanskrit are called the euphonic changes of Sandhi, and according to which final vowels must be joined with initial vowels, and final consonants adapted to initial consonants, until at last each sentence becomes a continuous chain of closely linked syllables. It is far easier, as I remarked before, to discover the original and natural rhythm of the Vedic hymns by reading them in the Pada than in the Sanhitâ text, and after some practice our ear becomes sufficiently schooled to tell us at once how each line ought to be pronounced. We find, on the one hand, that the rules of Sandhi, instead of being generally binding, were treated by the Vedic poets as poetical licences only; and, on the other, that a greater

freedom of pronunciation was allowed even in the body of words than would be tolerated in the later Sanskrit. If a syllable was wanted to complete the metre, a semivowel might be pronounced as a vowel, many a long vowel might be protracted so as to count for two syllables, and short vowels might be inserted between certain consonants, of which no trace exists in the ordinary Sanskrit. If, on the contrary, there were too many syllables, then the rules of Sandhi were observed, or two short syllables contracted by rapid pronunciation into one; nay, in a few cases, a final *m* or *s*, it seems, might be omitted. It would be a mistake to suppose that the authors of the *Prâtisâkhyas* were not aware of this freedom allowed or required in the pronunciation of the Vedic hymns. Though they abstained from introducing into the text changes of pronunciation which even we ourselves would never tolerate, if inserted in the texts of Homer and Plautus, in the Pali verses of Buddha, or even in modern English poetry, the authors of the *Prâtisâkhyas* were clearly aware that in many places one syllable had to be pronounced as two, or two as one. They were clearly aware that certain vowels, generally considered as long, had to be pronounced as short, but they did not change the text. They were clearly aware that in order to satisfy the demands of the metre, certain changes of pronunciation were indispensable. They knew it, but they did not change the text. And this shows that the text, as they

describe it, enjoyed even in their time a high authority, that they did not make it, but that, such as it is, with all its incongruities, it had been made before their time. In many cases, no doubt, certain syllables in the hymns of the Veda had been actually lengthened or shortened in the Sanhitâ text in accordance with the metre in which they are composed. But this was done by the poets themselves, or, at all events, it was not done by the authors of the Prâtisâkhya. They simply register such changes, but they do not enjoin them, and in this we, too, should follow their example. It is, therefore, a point of some importance in the critical restoration and proper pronunciation of Vedic texts, that in the rules which we have to follow in order to satisfy the demands of the metre, we should carefully distinguish between what is sanctioned by ancient authority, and what is the result of our own observations. This I shall now proceed to do.

First, then, the authors of the Prâtisâkhya distinctly admit that, in order to uphold the rules they have themselves laid down, certain syllables are to be pronounced as two syllables. We read in Sûtra 527: 'In a deficient pâda the right number is to be provided for by protraction of semivowels (which were originally vowels), and of contracted vowels (which were originally two independent vowels).' It is only by this process that the short syllable which has been lengthened in the Sanhitâ, viz. the sixth, or the eighth, or the tenth, can be shown



to have occupied and to occupy that place where alone, according to a former rule, a short syllable is liable to be lengthened. Thus we read:

i. 161, 11. ūdvātsvāsmā ākr̥ṇōtānā trīnām.

This would seem to be a verse of eleven syllables, in which the ninth syllable na has been lengthened. This, however, is against the system of the Prātisākhya. But if we protract the semivowel v in udvatsv, and change it back into u, which it was originally, then we gain one syllable, the whole verse has twelve syllables, na occupies the tenth place, and it now belongs to that class of cases which is included in a former Sūtra, 523.

The same applies to x. 103, 13, where we read:

prētā gāyātā nārāk.

This is a verse of seven syllables, in which the fifth syllable is lengthened, without any authority. Let us protract prētā by bringing it back to its original component elements pra itā, and we get a verse of eight syllables, the sixth syllable now falls under the general observation, and is lengthened in the Sanhitā accordingly.

The same rules are repeated in a later portion of the Prātisākhya. Here rules had been given as to the number of syllables of which certain metres consist, and it is added (Sūtras 972, 973) that where that number is deficient, it should be completed by protracting contracted vowels, and by separating consonantal groups in which semivowels

(originally vowels) occur, by means of their corresponding vowel.

The rules in both places are given in almost identically the same words, and the only difference between the two passages is this, that, according to the former, semivowels are simply changed back into their vowels, while, according to the latter, the semivowel remains, but is separated from the preceding consonant by its corresponding vowel.

These rules therefore show clearly that the authors of the *Prâtisâkhya*, though they would have shrunk from altering one single letter of the authorised *Sanhitâ*, recognized the fact that where two vowels had been contracted into one, they might yet be pronounced as two ; and where a vowel before another vowel had been changed into a semivowel, it might either be pronounced as a vowel, or as a semivowel preceded by its corresponding vowel. More than these two modifications, however, the *Prâtisâkhya* does not allow, or, at least, does not distinctly sanction. The commentator indeed tries to show that by the wording of the *Sûtras* in both places, a third modification is sanctioned, viz. the vocalisation, in the body of a word, of semivowels which do not owe their origin to an original vowel. But in both places this interpretation is purely artificial. Some such rule ought to have been given, but it was not given by the authors of the *Prâtisâkhya*. It ought to have been given, for it is only by observing such a rule that in i. 61, 12, *gōr nā p̣arvā vī rādā tīrāskā*, we get

a verse of eleven syllables, and thus secure for dâ in radâ the eighth place, where alone the short a could be lengthened. Yet we look in vain for a rule sanctioning the change of semivowels into vowels, except where the semivowels can rightly be called kshaipra-varna (Sûtra 974), i. e. semivowels that were originally vowels. The independent (svâbhâvika) semivowels, as e. g. the v in parva, are not included; and to suppose that in Sûtra 527 these semivowels were indicated by varna is impossible, particularly if we compare the similar wording of Sûtra 973\*.

We look in vain, too, in the Prâtisâkhya for another rule according to which long vowels, even if they do not owe their origin to the coalescence of two vowels, are liable to be protracted. However, this rule, too, though never distinctly sanctioned, is observed in the Prâtisâkhya, for unless its author observed it, he could not have obtained in the verses quoted by the Prâtisâkhya the number of syllables which he ascribes to them. According to Sûtra 937, the verse, Rv. x. 134, 1, is a Mahâpañkti, and consists of six

---

\* It will be seen from my edition of the Prâtisâkhya, particularly from the extracts from Uvata, given after Sûtra 973, that the idea of making two syllables out of goh, never entered Uvata's mind. M. Regnier was right, Professor Kuhn (Beiträge, vol. iv. p. 187) was wrong. Uvata, no doubt, wishes to show that original (svâbhâvika) semivowels are liable to vyûha, or at least to vyavâya; but though this is true in fact, Uvata does not succeed in his attempt to prove that the rules of the Prâtisâkhya sanction it.

pâdas, of eight syllables each. In order to obtain that number, we must read:

sām̐rāgām̐ kārshān̐nām̐.

We may therefore say that, without allowing any actual change in the received text of the Sanhitâ, the Prâtisâkhya distinctly allows a lengthened pronunciation of certain syllables, which in the Pada text form two syllables; and we may add that, by implication, it allows the same even in cases where the Pada text also gives but one instead of two syllables. Having this authority in our favour, I do not think that we use too much liberty if we extend this modified pronunciation, recognized in so many cases by the ancient scholars of India themselves, to other cases where it seems to us required as well, in order to satisfy the metrical rules of the Veda.

Secondly, I believe it can be proved that, if not the authors of the Prâtisâkhya, those at least who constituted the Vedic text which was current in the ancient schools and which we now have before us, were fully aware that certain long vowels and diphthongs could be used as short. The authors of the Prâtisâkhya remark that certain changes which can take place before a short syllable only, take place likewise before the word *no*, although the vowel of this ‘*no*’ is by them supposed to be long. After having stated in Sûtra 523 that the eighth syllable of hendecasyllabics and dodecasyllabics, if short, is lengthened, provided a short syllable follows, they

remark that for this purpose *naḥ* or *no* is treated as a short syllable:

x. 59, 4. *dyū-bhīḥ hītāḥ gāṛimā sū nāḥ āstū*, (Sanh. *sū nō āstū*.)

Again, in stating that the tenth syllable of hendecasyllabics and dodecasyllabics, if short, is lengthened, provided a short syllable follows, the same exception is understood to be made in favour of *naḥ* or *no*, as a short syllable:

vii. 48, 4. *nū dēvāsāḥ vāṛivāḥ kārṭānā nāḥ*, (Sanh. *kārṭānā nō, bhūta naḥ, &c.*)

With regard to *e* being shortened before a short *a*, where, according to rule, the *a* should be elided, we actually find that the Sanhitā gives *a* instead of *e* in Rv. viii. 72, 5. *vēti stótave ambyām*, Sanh. *vēti stótava ambyām*. (Prâtis. 177, 5.)

I do not ascribe very much weight to the authority which we may derive from these observations with regard to our own treatment of the diphthongs *e* and *o* as either long or short in the Veda, yet in answer to those who are incredulous as to the fact that the vowels *e* and *o* could ever be short in Sanskrit, an appeal to the authority of those who constituted our text, and in constituting it clearly treated *o* as a short vowel, may not be without weight. We may also appeal to the fact that in Pâli and Prâkrit every final *o* and *e* can be treated as either long or short\*. Starting from

---

\* See Lassen, *Inst. Linguae Pracriticæ*, pp. 145, 147, 151; Cowell, *Vararuki*, Introduction, p. xvii.

this we may certainly extend this observation, as it has been extended by Professor Kuhn, but we must not extend it too far. It is quite clear that in the same verse e and o can be used both as long and short. I give the Sanhitâ text:

i. 84, 17. *kā īshātē tūgyātē kō bībhāyā  
kō māmsātē sātām īndrām kō āntī,  
kāś tokāyā kā ībhāyotā rāyē  
ādhī brāvāt tānvē kō gānāyā.*

But although there can be no doubt that e and o, when final, or at the end of the first member of a compound, may be treated in the Veda as anceps, there is no evidence, I believe, to show that the same licence applies to a medial or initial e or o. In iv. 45, 5, we must scan

*usrāh gārāntē prātī vāstōh āsvinā,*

ending the verse with an epitritus tertius instead of the usual dijambus \*.

---

\* See Professor Weber's pertinent remarks in Kuhn's *Beiträge*, vol. iii. p. 394. I do not think that in the verses adduced by Professor Kuhn, in which final o is considered by him as an iambus or trochee, this scanning is inevitable. Thus we may scan the Sanhitâ text :

i. 88, 2. *rūkmō nā kītrāh svādhītīvān.*  
i. 141, 8. *rāthō nā yātaḥ śikvābhīh krītō.*  
i. 174, 3. *sīmho nā damē āpāmsī vāstōh.*  
vi. 24, 3. *ākshō nā kakrōh sūrā brīhan.*  
x. 3, 1. *īnō rāgān ārātīh samīddhō.*

This leaves but one of Professor Kuhn's examples (*Beiträge*, vol. iv. p. 192) unexplained: i. 191, 1. *kaṅkato na kaṅkato*, where iva for na would remove the difficulty.



Thirdly, the fact that the initial short *a*, if following upon a word ending in *o* or *e*, is frequently not to be elided, is clearly recognized by the authors of the *Prâtisâkhya* (see p. xxxv). Nay, that they wished it to be pronounced even in passages where, in accordance with the requirements of the *Prâtisâkhya*, it had to disappear in the *Sanhitâ* text, we may conclude from *Sûtra* 978. It is there stated that no *pâda* should ever begin with a word that has no accent. The exceptions to this rule are few, and they are discussed in *Sûtras* 978–987. But if the initial *a* were not pronounced in i. 1, 9, *sáh nah pitā-iva sūnāve āgne su-upāyanāh bhava*, the second *pâda* would begin with 'gne, a word which, after the elision of the initial *a*, would be a word without an accent.

Fourthly, the fact that other long vowels, besides *e* and *o*, may under certain circumstances be used as short in the *Veda*, is not merely a modern theory, but rests on no less an authority than *Pāṇini*.

*Pāṇini* says, vi. 1, 127, that *i*, *u*, *ri* (see *Rv. Bh.* iv. 1, 12) at the end of a *pada* (but not in a compound\*)

---

\* There are certain compounds in which, according to Professor Kuhn, two vowels have been contracted into one short vowel. This is certainly the opinion of Hindu grammarians, also of the compiler of the *Pada* text. But most of them would admit of another explanation. Thus *dhānvarṇasaḥ*, which is divided into *dhānva-arnasaḥ*, may be *dhānu-arnasaḥ* (*Rv.* v. 45, 2). *Dhānarkam*, divided into *dhāna-arkam*, may have been *dhāna-rikan* (*Rv.* x. 46, 5). *Satārkaśam* (*Rv.* vii. 100, 3) may be taken as *satā-rikaśam* instead of *satā-arkaśam*.

may remain unchanged, if a different vowel follows, and that, if long, they may be shortened. He ascribes this rule, or, more correctly, the first portion of it only, to *Sākalya*, *Prâtisākhya* 155 seq.\* Thus *kakrî atra* may become *kakrī atra* or *kakry atra*. *Madhû atra* may become *madhū atra* or *madhv atra*. In vi. 1, 128, *Pāṇini* adds that *a*, *i*, *u*, *ri* may remain unchanged before *ri*, and, if long, may be shortened, and this again according to the teaching of *Sākalya*, i. e. *Prâtisākhya* 136. Hence *brahmâ rishiḥ* becomes *brahmā rishiḥ* or *brahmarshiḥ*; *kumârî risyaḥ* becomes *kumārī risyaḥ* or *kumâry risyaḥ*. This rule enables us to explain a number of passages in which the *Sanhitâ* text either changes the final long vowel into a semi-vowel, or leaves it unchanged, when the vowel is a *pragrihya* vowel. To the first class belong such passages as i. 163, 12; iv. 38, 10. *vâgī árvâ*, *Sanh. vâgyárvâ*; vi. 7, 3. *vâgī agne*, *Sanh. vâgyāgne*; vi. 20, 13. *pakthī arkaíḥ*, *Sanh. pakthyārkaíḥ*; iv. 22, 4. *sushmī ā góḥ*, *Sanh. sushmyā góḥ*. In these passages *ī* is the termination of a nom. masc. of a stem ending in *in*. Secondly, iv. 24, 8. *pátnî ákkha*, *Sanh. pátnyákkha*; iv. 34, 1. *devī áhnâm*, *Sanh. devy-áhnâm*; v. 75, 4. *vānîkî ā-hitâ*, *Sanh. vānîkyāhitâ*; vi. 61, 4. *avitrī avatu*, *Sanh. avitryāvatu*. In these

---

\* In the *Prâtisākhya* the rule which allows vowel before vowel to remain unchanged, is restricted to special passages, and in some of them the two vowels are *savarna*; cf. *Sûtra* 163.

passages the *î* is the termination of feminines. In x. 15, 4, *ûtĩ arvāk*, Sanh. *ûtyãrvāk*, the final *î* of the instrumental *ûtĩ* ought not to have been changed into a semivowel, for, though not followed by *íti*, it is to be treated as *pragrihya*; (Prâtis. 163, 5.) It is, however, mentioned as an exception in Sûtra 174, 9. The same applies to ii. 3, 4, *védĩ íti asyãm*, Sanh. *védyasyãm*. The *pragrihya* *î* ought not to have been changed into a semivowel, but the fact that it had been changed irregularly, was again duly registered in Sûtra 174, 5. These two *pragrihya* *î* therefore, which have really to be pronounced short, were irregularly changed in the Sanhitâ into the semivowel; and as this semivowel, like all semivowels, may take *vyavâya*, the same object was attained as if it had been written by a short vowel. With regard to *pragrihya* *û*, no such indication is given by the Sanhitâ text; but in such passages as i. 46, 13, *sambhû íti sam-bhû ā gatam*, Sanh. *sambhû ā gatam*; v. 43, 4, *bâhũ íti ádrim*, Sanh. *bâhũ ádrim*, the *pragrihya* *û* of the dual can be used as short, like the *û* of *madhû atra*, given as an example by the commentators of Pâṇini.

To Professor Kuhn, I believe, belongs the merit of having extended this rule to final *â*. That the *â* of the dual may become short, was mentioned in the Prâtisâkhya, Sûtra 309, though in none of the passages there mentioned is there any metrical necessity for this shortening (see p. xli). This being the case, it is impossible to deny that where this *â*

is followed by a vowel, and where Sandhi between the two vowels is impossible, the final â *may* be treated as short. Whether it *must* be so treated, depends on the view which we take of the Vedic metres, and will have to be discussed hereafter. I agree with Professor Kuhn when he scans :

vi. 63, 1. kṵā tyā vālgū pūrū-hūtā ādyā, (Sanh. puruhûtādyā); and not kṵā tyā vālgū pūrūhûtādyā, although we might quote other verses as ending with an epitritus primus.

iv. 3, 13. mā vēsāsyā prā-mīnātāh mā āpēh, (Sanh. mâpeh,) although the dispondeus is possible.

i. 77, 1. kāthā dāsēmā āgnāyē kā āsmāi, (Sanh. kâsmai.)

vi. 24, 5. āryāh vāsāsyā pāri-ētā āstī.

Even in a compound like tvâ-ûta, I should shorten the first vowel, e. g.

x. 148, 1. tmānā tānā sñūyāmā tvā-ûtāh, although the passage is not mentioned by the Prâti-sâkhya among those where a short final vowel in the eighth place is not lengthened when a short syllable follows\*.

But when we come to the second pâda of a Gâyatrî, and find there a long â, and that long â not followed by a vowel, I cannot agree with Professor Kuhn, that the long â, even under such

---

\* I see that Professor Kuhn, vol. iv. p. 186, has anticipated this observation in eshtau, to be read ā-īshtau.

circumstances, ought to be shortened. We may scan :

v. 5, 7. vātāsyā pātman īlītā daīvyā hōtārā mānū-  
shāh.

The same choriambic ending occurs even in the last pāda of a Gâyatrî, and is perfectly free from objection at the end of the other pādas.

So, again, we may admit the shortening of au to o in sâno avye and sâno avyaye, as quoted in the Prâtisâkhya, 174 and 177, but this would not justify the shortening of au to av in Anushtubh verses, such as

v. 86, 5. mār̥tāyā dēvāū ādābhā,  
āmsā-ivā dēvāū ārvātē,

while, with regard to the Trishtubh and Gagatî verses, our views on these metres must naturally depend on the difficulties we meet with in carrying them out. On this more by and by.

There is no reason for shortening â in

v. 5, 10. dēvānām guhyā nāmānī.

It is the second pāda of a Gâyatrî here ; and we shall see that, even in the third pāda, four long syllables occur again and again.

For the same reason I cannot follow Dr. Kuhn in a number of other passages where, for the sake of the metre, he proposes to change a long â into a short one. Such passages are in the Pada text:

vi. 46, 11. dīdyāvāh tīgma-mūrdhānāh, not mūr-  
dhānāh.

i. 15, 6. *ṛitūnā yāgñām āsāthē*, not *āsāthē*.

v. 66, 2. *sāmyāk āsūryām āsātē*, not *āsātē*.

v. 67, 1. *vārshishthām kshātrām āsāthē*, not *āsāthē*.

See Beiträge, vol. iii. p. 122.

i. 46, 6. *tām āsmē rāsāthām īshām*, not *rāsāthām īshām*.

iv. 32, 23. *bābhrū yāmēshū sōbhētē*, not *sōbhētē*.

iv. 45, 3. *ūtā priyām mādhnē yūṅgāthām rāthām*,  
not *yūṅgāthām rāthām*.

v. 74, 3. *kām ākkhā yūṅgāthē rāthām*, not *yūṅgāthē rāthām*.

iv. 55, 1. *dyāvābhūmī (īti) āditē trāsīthām nāh*, not *trāsīthām nāh*.

v. 41, 1. *ṛitasyā vā sadāsī trāsīthām nāh*, not *trāsīthām nāh*.

I must enter the same protest against shortening other long vowels in the following verses which Professor Kuhn proposes to make metrically correct by this remedy :

i. 42, 6. *hīrānyāvāsīmāt-tāmā*, not *vāsīmāt-tāmā*.

Here the short syllable of *ganasrī-bhih* in v. 60, 8, cannot be quoted as a precedent, for the *i* in *ganasrī*, walking in companies, was never long, and could therefore not be shortened. Still less can we quote *nāri-bhyaḥ* as an instance of a long *ī* being shortened, for *nāri-bhyaḥ* is derived from *nārih*, not from *nārī*, and occurs with a short *i* even when the metre requires a long syllable ; i. 43, 6. *nārī-bhyāḥ nārī-*



bhŷāh gāvē. The fact is, that in the Rig-veda the forms nârîshu and nârî-bhyaḥ never occur, but always nârîshu, nârî-bhyaḥ; while from vâsî we never find any forms with short i, but always vâsîshu, vâsî-bhiḥ.

Nor is there any justification for change in i. 25, 16. gāvāh nā gāvŷûtîh ānū, the second pāda of a Gâyatrî. Nor in v. 56, 3. rîkshāh nā vāh mārŷtāh śimî-vān āmāh. In most of the passages mentioned by Professor Kuhn on p. 122, this peculiarity may be observed, that the eighth syllable is short, or, at all events, may be short, when the ninth is long :

vi. 44, 21. vrîshnē tē indūh vrîshābhā' pîpāyā.

i. 73, 1. sŷonā-sîh ātithîh nā' prînānāh.

vii. 13, 1. bhārē hāvîh nā bārḥishî' prînānāh.

ii. 28, 7. ēnāh krînvāntām āsŷrā' bhrînāntî.

Before, however, we can settle the question whether in these and other places certain vowels should be pronounced as either long or short, we must settle the more general question, what authority we have for requiring a long or a short syllable in certain places of the Vedic metres. Now it has generally been supposed that the Prâtisâkhya teaches that there must be a long syllable in the eighth or tenth place of Traishtubha and Gâgata, and in the sixth place of Ânushtubha pādas. This is not the case. The Prâtisâkhya, no doubt, says, that a short final vowel, but not any short syllable, occupying the eighth or tenth place in a Traishtubha and Gâgata pāda, or the sixth

place in a Gâyatra pâda, is lengthened, but it never says that it *must* be lengthened; on the contrary, it gives itself a number of cases where it is not so lengthened. But, what is even more important, the Prâtisâkhya distinctly adds a proviso which shows that the ancient critics of the Veda did not consider the trochee as the only possible foot for the sixth and seventh syllables of Gâyatra, or for the eighth and ninth, or tenth and eleventh syllables of Traishtubha and Gâgata pâdas. They distinctly admit that the seventh and the ninth and the eleventh syllables in such pâdas may be long, and that in that case the preceding short vowel is not lengthened. We thus get the iambus in the very place which is generally occupied by the trochee. According to the Prâtisâkhya, the general scheme for the Gâyatra would be, not only

$$+ + + + \mid + \overset{6}{-} \overset{7}{\cup} +,$$

but also

$$+ + + + \mid + \overset{6}{\cup} \overset{7}{-} +;$$

and for the Traishtubha and Gâgata, not only

$$+ + + + \mid + + + \overset{8}{-} \mid \overset{9}{\cup} + + (+),$$

but also

$$+ + + + \mid + + + \overset{8}{\cup} \mid \overset{9}{-} + + (+).$$

And again, for the same pâdas, not only

$$+ + + + \mid + + + + \mid \overset{10}{+} \overset{11}{-} \cup (+),$$

but also

$$+ + + + \mid + + + + \mid + \overset{10}{\cup} \overset{11}{-} (+).$$

Before appealing, however, to the Prâtisâkhya for the establishment of such a rule as that the sixth syllable of Ânushtubha and the eighth or tenth syllable of Traishtubha and Gâgata pâdas must be lengthened, provided a short syllable follows, it is indispensable that we should have a clear appreciation of the real character of the Prâtisâkhya. If we carefully follow the thread which runs through these books, we shall soon perceive that, even with the proviso that a short syllable follows, the Prâtisâkhya never teaches that certain final vowels *must* be lengthened. The object of the Prâtisâkhya is, as I pointed out on a former occasion, to register all the facts which possess a phonetic interest. In doing this, all kinds of plans are adopted in order to bring as large a number of cases as possible under general categories. These categories are purely technical and external, and they never assume, with the authors of the Prâtisâkhya, the character of general rules. Let us now, after these preliminary remarks, return to the Sûtras 523 to 535, which we discussed before. The Prâtisâkhya simply says that certain syllables which are short in the Pada, if occupying a certain place in a verse, are lengthened in the Sanhitâ, provided a short syllable follows. This looks, no doubt, like a general rule which should be carried out under all circumstances. But this idea never entered the minds of the authors of the Prâtisâkhya. They only give this rule as the most convenient way of registering the lengthening of

certain syllables which have actually been lengthened in the text of the Sanhitâ, while they remain short in the Pada; and after having done this, they proceed to give a number of verses where the same rule might be supposed to apply, but where in the text of the Sanhitâ the short syllable has not been lengthened. After having given a long string of words which are short in the Pada and long in the Sanhitâ, and where no intelligible reason of their lengthening can be given, at least not by the authors of the Prâtisâkhya, the Prâtisâkhya adds in Sûtra 523, 'The final vowel of the eighth syllable is lengthened in pâdas of eleven and twelve syllables, provided a syllable follows which is short in the Sanhitâ.' As instances the commentator gives (Sanhitâ text):

i. 32, 4. tâdītnā sātrūm nā kīlā vīvītse.

i. 94, 1. āgne sakhye mā rishāmā vāyām tāvā.

Then follows another rule (Sûtra 525) that 'The final vowel of the tenth syllable in pâdas of eleven and twelve syllables is lengthened, provided a syllable follows which is short in the Sanhitâ.' As instances the commentator gives:

iii. 54, 22. āhā vīsvā sūmānā dīdīhī nāh.

ii. 34, 9. āvā rūdrā āśāso hantānā vādhāh.

Lastly, a rule is given (Sûtra 526) that 'The final vowel of the sixth syllable is lengthened in a pâda

of eight syllables, provided a syllable follows which is short:’

i. 5, 10. ĩsānō yāvāyā vādhām.

If the seventh syllable is long no change takes place :

ix. 67, 30. ā pāvāsvā devā sāmā.

While we ourselves should look upon these rules as founded in the nature of the metre, which, no doubt, to a certain extent they are, the authors of the Prātisākhya use them simply as convenient nets for catching as many cases as possible of lengthened syllables actually occurring in the text of the Sanhitā. For this purpose, and in order to avoid giving a number of special rules, they add in this place an observation, very important to us as throwing light on the real pronunciation of the Vedic hymns at the time when our Sanhitā text was finally settled, but with them again a mere expedient for enlarging the preceding rules, and thus catching more cases of lengthening at one haul. They say in Sūtra 527, that in order to get the right number of syllables in such verses, we must pronounce sometimes one syllable as two. Thus only can the lengthened syllable be got into one of the places required by the preceding Sūtra, viz. the sixth, the eighth, or the tenth place, and thus only can a large number of lengthened syllables be comprehended under the same general rule of the Prātisākhya. In all this we ourselves can easily

recognize a principle which guided the compilers of the Sanhitâ text, or the very authors of the hymns, in lengthening syllables which in the Pada text are short, and which were liable to be lengthened because they occupied certain places on which the stress of the metre would naturally fall. We also see quite clearly that these compilers, or those whose pronunciation they tried to perpetuate, must have pronounced certain syllables as two syllables, and we naturally consider that we have a right to try the same expedient in other cases where to us, though not to them, the metre seems deficient, and where it could be rendered perfect by pronouncing one syllable as two. Such thoughts, however, never entered the minds of the authors of the Prâtisâkhyas, who are satisfied with explaining what is, according to the authority of the Sanhitâ, and who never attempt to say what ought to be, even against the authority of the Sanhitâ. While in some cases they have ears to hear and to appreciate the natural flow of the poetical language of the *Rishis*, they seem at other times as deaf as the adder to the voice of the charmer.

A general rule, therefore, in our sense of the word, that the eighth syllable in hendecasyllabics and dodecasyllabics, the tenth syllable in hendecasyllabics and dodecasyllabics, and the sixth syllable in octosyllabics should be lengthened, rests in no sense on the authority of ancient grammarians. Even as a mere observation, they restrict it by the condition



that the next syllable must be short, in order to provoke the lengthening of the preceding syllable, thereby sanctioning, of course, many exceptions; and they then proceed to quote a number of cases where, in spite of all, the short syllable remains short\*. In some of these quotations they are no doubt wrong, but in most of them their statement cannot be disputed.

As to the eighth syllable being short in hendecasyllabics and dodecasyllabics, they quote such verses as,

vi. 66, 4. *āntār (īti) sātāh āvādyāni pūnānāh.*

Thus we see that in vi. 44, 9, *vārshīyāh vāyāh krīṇūhī śakībhīh*, hi remains short; while in vi. 25, 3, *gāhī vrīshnyāni krīṇūhī pārākāh*, it is lengthened in the Sanhitā, the only difference being that in the second passage the accent is on *hī*.

As to the tenth syllable being short in a dodecasyllabic, they quote

ii. 27, 14. *ādītē mītrā vārūnā ūtā mṛīlā.*

---

\* 'Wo die achtsilbigen Reihen mit herbeigezogen sind, ist es in der Regel bei solchen Liedern geschehen, die im Ganzen von der regelmässigen Form weniger abweichen, und für solche Fälle, wo auch das Prātisākhya die Längung der sechsten Silbe in achtsilbigen Reihen *vorschreibt*, nämlich wo die siebente von Natur kurz ist. Die achtsilbigen Reihen bedürfen einer erneuten Durchforschung, da es mehrfach schwer fällt, den Sanhitātext mit der Vorschrift der Prātisākhya in Übereinstimmung zu bringen.' Kuhn, Beiträge, vol. iii. p. 450; and still more strongly, p. 458.

As to the tenth syllable being short in a hendecasyllabic, they quote

ii. 20, 1. vāyām tē vāyāḥ īndrā vīddhī sū nāḥ.

As to the sixth syllable being short in an octosyllabic, they quote

viii. 23, 26. māhāḥ vīsvān ābhī sātaḥ.

A large number of similar exceptions are collected from 528, 3 to 534, 94, and this does not include any cases where the ninth, the eleventh, or the seventh syllable is long, instead of being short, while it does include cases where the eighth syllable is long, though the ninth is not short, or, at least, is not short according to the views of the collectors of these passages. See Sūtra 522, 6.

Besides the cases mentioned by the Prâtisâkhya itself, where a short syllable, though occupying a place which would seem to require lengthening, remains short, there are many others which the Prâtisâkhya does not mention, because, from its point of view, there was no necessity for doing so. The Prâtisâkhya has been blamed\* for omitting such cases as i. 93, 6. *urum yagñâya kakrathūr u lokam*; or i. 96, 1. *devâ agnim dhârayan drâvinodâm*. But though occupying the eighth place, and though followed by a short syllable, these syllables could

---

\* ‘Dazu kommt, dass der uns vorliegende Sanhitâttext vielfältig gar nicht mit Saunaka’s allgemeinen Regel übereinstimmt, in dem die Verlängerung *kurzer Silben* nicht unter den Bedingungen eingetreten ist, die er vorschreibt.’ Kuhn, Beiträge, vol. iii. p. 459.

never fall under the general observation of the *Prâtisâkhyâ*, because that general observation refers to *final vowels* only, but not to short syllables in general. Similar cases are i. 107, 1<sup>a</sup>; 122, 9; 130, 10; 152, 6; 154, 1; 158, 5<sup>a</sup>; 163, 2; 167, 10<sup>a</sup>; 171, 4; 173, 6; 179, 1<sup>a</sup>; 182, 8<sup>a</sup>; 186, 6, &c.

If, therefore, we say that, happen what may, these metrical rules must be observed, and the text of the Veda altered in order to satisfy the requirements of these rules, we ought to know at all events that we do this on our own responsibility, and that we cannot shield ourselves behind the authority of Saunaka or Kâtyâyana. Now it is well known that Professor Kuhn\* has laid down the rule that the *Traishtubha* pâdas must end in a bacchius or amphibrachys ◡ – ◡, and the *Gâgata* pâdas in a dijambus or pæon secundus ◡ – ◡ ◡. With regard to *Ânushtubha* pâdas, he requires the dijambus or pæon secundus ◡ – ◡ ◡ at the end of a whole verse only, allowing greater freedom in the formation of the preceding pâdas. In a later article, however, the final pâda, too, in *Ânushtubha* metre is allowed greater freedom, and the rule, as above given, is strictly maintained with regard to the *Traishtubha* and *Gâgata* pâdas only.

This subject is so important, and affects so large a number of passages in the Veda, that it requires the most careful examination. The Vedic metres,

---

\* Beiträge zur Vergleichenden Sprachforschung, vol. iii. p. 118.

though at first sight very perplexing, are very simple, if reduced to their primary elements. The authors of the *Prâtisâkhyas* have elaborated a most complicated system. Counting the syllables in the most mechanical manner, they have assigned nearly a hundred names to every variety which they discovered in the hymns of the *Rig-veda*\*. But they also observed that the constituent elements of all these metres were really but four, (*Sûtras* 988, 989):

1. The *Gâyatra* pâda, of eight syllables, ending in ॐ -.
2. The *Vairâga* pâda, of ten syllables, ending in --.
3. The *Traishtubha* pâda, of eleven syllables, ending in --.
4. The *Gâgata* pâda, of twelve syllables, ending in ॐ -.

Then follows an important rule, *Sûtra* 990: 'The penultimate syllable,' he says, 'in a *Gâyatra* and *Gâgata* pâda is light (*laghu*), in a *Vairâga* and *Traishtubha* pâda heavy (*guru*).' This is called their *vritta*.

This word *vritta*, which is generally translated by metre, had evidently originally a more special meaning. It meant the final rhythm, or if we take it literally, the turn of a line, for it is derived from *vrit*, to turn. Hence *vritta* is the same word as the Latin *versus*, verse; but I do not wish to decide whether the connection between the two words is historical, or simply etymological. In Latin, *versus* is always supposed to have meant

---

\* See Appendix to my edition of the *Prâtisâkhya*, p. ccclvi.

originally a furrow, then a line, then a verse. In Sanskrit the metaphor that led to the formation of *vritta*, in the sense of final rhythm, has nothing to do with ploughing. If, as I have tried to prove (*Chips from a German Workshop*, vol. i. p. 84), the names assigned to metres and metrical language were derived from words originally referring to choregic movements, *vritta* must have meant the turn, i.e. the last step of any given movement; and this turn, as determining the general character of the whole movement, would naturally be regulated by more severe rules, while greater freedom would be allowed for the rest.

Having touched on this subject, I may add another fact in support of my view. The words *Trishtubh* and *Anushtubh*, names for the most common metres, are generally derived from a root *stubh*, to praise. I believe they should be derived from a root *stubh*, which is preserved in Greek, not only in *στυφελός*, hard, *στυφελίζω*, to strike hard, but in the root *στεμφ*, from which *στέμφυλον*, stamped or pressed olives or grapes, and *ἀστεμφής*, untrodden (grapes), then unshaken; and in *στέμβω*, to shake, *στοβέω*, to scold, &c. In Sanskrit this root exists in a parallel form as *stambh*, lit. to stamp down, then to fix, to make firm, with which Bopp has compared the German *stampfen*, to stamp; (*Glossarium*, s. v. *stambh*.) I therefore look upon *Trishtubh* as meaning originally *tripudium*, (supposing this word to be derived from *tri* and *pes*, according to

the expression in Horace, *pepulisse ter pede terram*, Hor. Od. iii. 18,) and I explain its name ‘Three-step,’ by the fact that the three last syllables ॐ – ॐ, which form the characteristic feature of that metre, and may be called its real *vritta* or turn, were audibly stamped at the end of each turn or strophe. I explain *Anushtubh*, which consists of four equal *pâdas*, each of eight syllables, as the ‘After-step,’ because each line was stamped regularly after the other, possibly by two choruses, each side taking its turn. There is one passage in the Veda where *Anushtubh* seems to have preserved this meaning :

x. 124, 9. *anu-stúbham ánu karkûryámânam índram ní kikyuh kaváyah manîshâ.*

Poets by their wisdom discovered *Indra* dancing to an *Anushtubh*.

Other names of metres which point to a similar origin, i. e. to their original connection with dances, are *Padapañkti*, ‘Step-row ;’ *Nyañku-sârinî*, ‘Roe-step ;’ *Abhisârinî*, ‘Contre-danse,’ &c.

If now we return to the statement of the *Prâtisâkhya* in reference to the *vrittas*, we should observe how careful its author is in his language. He does not say that the penultimate is long or short, but he simply states, that, from a metrical point of view, it must be considered as light or heavy, which need not mean more than that it must be pronounced with or without stress. The fact that the author of the *Prâtisâkhya* uses these terms, *laghu* and *guru*, instead of *hrasva*, short, and *dîrgha*, long,



shows in fact that he was aware that the penultimate in these pādas is not invariably long or short, though, from a metrical point of view, it is always heavy or light.

It is perfectly true that if we keep to these four pādas, (to which one more pāda, viz. the half Vairāga, consisting of five syllables, might be added,) we can reduce nearly all the hymns of the Rig-veda to their simple elements which the ancient poets combined together, in general in a very simple way, but occasionally with greater freedom. The most important strophes, formed out of these pādas, are,

1. Three Gâyatra pādas = the Gâyatrî, (24 syllables.)
2. Four Gâyatra pādas = the Anushtubh, (32 syllables.)
3. Four Vairāga pādas = the Virâg, (40 syllables.)
4. Four Traishtubha pādas = the Trishtubh, (44 syllables.)
5. Four Gâgata pādas = the Gâgatî, (48 syllables.)

Between the Gâyatrî and Anushtubh strophes, another strophe may be formed, by mixture of Gâyatra and Gâgata pādas, consisting of 28 syllables, and commonly called Ushnih; likewise between the Anushtubh and the Virâg, a strophe may be formed, consisting of 36 syllables, and commonly called Brihatî.

In a collection of hymns, however, like that of the Rig-veda, where poems of different ages, different places, and different families have been put together, we must be prepared for exceptions to many rules. Thus, although the final turn of the

hendecasyllabic Traishtubha is, as a rule, the bacchius,  $\cup - -$ , yet if we take, for instance, the 77th hymn of the tenth *Mandala*, we clearly perceive another hendecasyllabic pāda of a totally different structure, and worked up into one of the most beautiful strophes by an ancient poet. Each line is divided into two halves, the first consisting of seven syllables, being an exact counterpart of the first member of a Saturnian verse (*fato Romæ Metelli*); the second a dijambus, answering boldly to the broken rhythm of the first member\*. We have, in fact, a Trishtubh where the turn or the three-step,  $\cup - -$ , instead of being at the end, stands in the middle of the line.

x. 77, 1-5, in the Pada text:

1. ābhṛā-prūshāḥ nā vākā<sup>1</sup> prūshā<sup>1</sup> vāsū,  
hāvishmāntāḥ nā yāgñāḥ<sup>1</sup> vī-gānūshāḥ ।

---

\* Professor Kuhn (vol. iii. p. 450) is inclined to admit the same metre as varying in certain hymns with ordinary Traishtubha pādas, but the evidence he brings forward is hardly sufficient. Even if we object to the endings  $\cup - \cup -$  and  $- - \cup -$ , v. 33, 4, may be a *Gâgata*, with vyûha of dâsa, the remark quoted from the *Prâtisâkhya* being of no consequence on such points; and the same remedy would apply to v. 41, 5, with vyûha of eshe. In vi. 47, 31, vyûha of asvaparnaiḥ; in i. 33, 9, vyûha of indra and rodasî; in ii. 24, 5, vyûha of mād̥bhiḥ would produce the same effect; while in i. 121, 8, we must either admit the Traishtubha vṛitta -  $\cup -$  or scan dhūkshān. In iii. 58, 6, I should admit vyûha for narā; in iv. 26, 6, for māndrām; in i. 100, 8, for gṛyōtiḥ, always supposing that we consider the ending  $- - \cup -$  incompatible with a Trishtubh verse.

- sū-mārūtām nā brāhmāṇām ārhāsē,  
gāṇām āstōshī ēshām' nā sōbhāsē ॥
2. sriyē mār्याsāh āṅgīn' ākrinvātā,  
sū-mārūtām nā pūrvīh' ātī kshāpāh ।  
dīvāh pūtrāsāh ētāh' nā yētīrē,  
ādityāsāh tē ākrāh' nā vāvriḍhūh ॥
3. prā yē dīvāh prīthivyāh' nā bārhanā,  
tmānā rīrīkrē ābhrāt' nā sūryāh ।  
pāgāsvāntāh nā vīrāh' pānāsyāvāh,  
rīśādāsāh nā mār्याh' ābhī-dyāvāh ॥
4. yūshmākām būdhne āpām' nā yāmānī,  
vīthūryātī nā mähī' srāthāryātī ।  
vīsvā-psūh yāgñāh ārvāk' āyām sū vāh,  
prāyāsvāntāh nā sātrākāh ā gātā ॥
5. yūyām dhūh-sū prā-yūgāh' nā rāsmī-bhīh,  
gyōtīshmāntāh nā bhāsā' vī-ūshtīshū ।  
syēnāsāh nā svā-yāsasāh' rīśādāsāh,  
prāvāsāh nā prā-sitāsāh' pāri-prūshāh ॥

Another strophe, the nature of which has been totally misapprehended by native metricians, occurs in iv. 10. It is there called Padapaṅkti and Mahā-padapaṅkti; nay, attempts have been made to treat it even as an Ushnih, or as a kind of Gāyatrī. The real character of that strophe is so palpable that it is difficult to understand how it could have been mistaken. It consists of two lines, the first

embracing three or four feet of five syllables each, having the ictus on the first and the fourth syllables, and resembling the last line of a Sapphic verse. The second line is simply a Trishtubh. It is what we should call an asynartete strophe, and the contrast of the rhythm in the first and second lines is very effective. I am not certain whether Professor Bollensen, who has touched on this metre in an article just published (*Zeitschrift der D. M. G.*, vol. xxii. p. 572), shares this opinion. He has clearly seen that the division of the lines, as given in the MSS. of the *Sanhitâ* text, is wrong; but he seems inclined to admit the same rhythm throughout, and to treat the strophe as consisting of four lines of five syllables each, and one of six syllables, which last line is to submit to the prevailing rhythm of the preceding lines. If we differ, however, as to the internal architecture of this strophe, we agree in condemning the interpretation proposed by the *Prâtisâkhya*; and I should, in connection with this, like to call attention to two important facts: first, that the *Sanhitâ* text, in not changing, for instance, the final *t* of *martât*, betrays itself as clearly later than the elaboration of the ancient theory of metres, later than the invention of such a metre as the *Padapañkti*; and secondly, that the accentuation, too, of the *Sanhitâ* is thus proved to be posterior to the establishment of these fanciful metrical divisions, and hence cannot throughout claim so irrefragable an authority as

certainly belongs to it in many cases. I give the Sanhitâ text :

1. Āgnē tām ādyā | āsvām nā stōmāih | krātūm nā bhādrām,  
hṛīdisprīśam rīdhyāmā tā ōhāih.
2. Ādhā hy āgnē | krātōr bhādrāsyā | dākshāsyā sādhoḥ,  
rāthīr rītāsyā brīhatō bābhūthā.
3. Ēbhīr nō ārkair | bhāvā nō ārvān | svār nā gyōtīh,  
āgnē vīsvēbhīh sūmānā ānīkaiḥ.
4. Ābhīsh tē ādyā | gīrbhīr grīnāntō | āgnē dāsēmā,  
prā tē divō nā stānāyāntī sūshmāh.
5. Tāvā svādīshthā | āgnē sāmdrīśhtīr,  
īdā kīd āhnā | īdā kīd āktōh,  
sriyē rūkmō nā rōkāta ūpākē.
6. Ghrītām nā pūtām | tānūr ārepāh | sūkī hīrānyām,  
tāt tē rūkmō nā rōkāta svādhāvāh.
7. Krītām kīd dhī shmā | sānēmī dvēshō | āgnā īnōshī,  
mārtād itthā yāgamānād rītāvāh.
8. Śivā nāh sākhyā | sātū bhrātrāgnē | dēvēshū yūshmē,  
sā nō nābhīh sādānē sāsmin ūdhān.

Now it is perfectly true that, as a general rule, the syllables composing the vritta or turn of the different metres, and described by the Prâtisâkhya as heavy or light, are in reality long or short. The question, however, is this, have we a right, or are we obliged, in cases where that syllable is not either long or short, as it ought to be, so to alter the text, or so to change the rules of pro-

nunciation, that the penultimate may again be what we wish it to be?

If we begin with the Gâyatra pâda, we have not to read long before we find that it would be hopeless to try to crush the Gâyatrî verses of the Vedic *Rishis* on this Procrustean bed. Even Professor Kuhn very soon perceived that this was impossible. He had to admit that in the Gâyatrî the two first pâdas, at all events, were free from this rule, and though he tried to retain it for the third or final pâda, he was obliged after a time to give it up even there. Again, it is perfectly true, that in the third pâda of the Gâyatrî, and in the second and fourth pâdas of the Anushtubh strophe, greater care is taken by the poets to secure a short syllable for the penultimate, but here, too, exceptions cannot be entirely removed. We have only to take such a single hymn as i. 27, and we shall see that it would be impossible to reduce it to the uniform standard of Gâyatrî pâdas, all ending in a dijambus. But what confirms me even more in my view that such strict uniformity must not be looked for in the ancient hymns of the *Rishis*, is the fact that in many cases it would be so very easy to replace the irregular by a regular dipodia. Supposing that the original poets had restricted themselves to the dijambus, who could have put in the place of that regular dijambus an irregular dipodia? Certainly not the authors of the *Prâtisâkhya*, for their ears had clearly discovered the



general rhythm of the ancient metres ; nor their predecessors, for they had in many instances preserved the tradition of syllables lengthened in accordance with the requirements of the metre. I do not mean to insist too strongly on this argument, or to represent those who handed down the tradition of the Veda as endowed with anything like *apaurusheyatva*. Strange accidents have happened in the text of the Veda, but they have generally happened when the sense of the hymns had ceased to be understood ; and if anything helped to preserve the Veda from greater accidents, it was due, I believe, to the very fact that the metre continued to be understood, and that oral tradition, however much it might fail in other respects, had at all events to satisfy the ears of the hearers. I should have been much less surprised if all irregularities in the metre had been smoothed down by the flux and reflux of oral tradition, a fact which is so apparent in the text of Homer, where the gaps occasioned by the loss of the digamma, were made good by the insertion of unmeaning particles ; but I find it difficult to imagine by what class of men, who must have lived between the original poets and the age of the *Prâtisâkhyas*, the simple rhythm of the Vedic metres should have been disregarded, and the sense of rhythm, which ancient people possess in a far higher degree than we ourselves, been violated through crude and purposeless alterations. I shall give a few specimens only. What

but a regard for real antiquity could have induced people in viii. 2, 8, to preserve the defective foot of a Gâyatrî verse, *sāmānē ādhī bhārmān*? Any one acquainted with Sanskrit would naturally read *sāmānē ādhī bhārmānī*. But who would have changed *bhārmani*, if that had been there originally, to *bhārmān*? I believe we must scan *sāmānē ādhī bhārmān*, or *sāmānē ādhī bhārmān*, the pæon tertius being a perfectly legitimate foot at the end of a Gâyatrî verse. In x. 158, 1, we can understand how an accident happened. The original poet may have said: *Śūryō nō dīvās pātū pātū vātō āntārikshāt, āgnīr nāh pārthivēbhāh*. Here one of the two *pātu* was lost. But if in the same hymn we find in the second verse two feet of nine instead of eight syllables each, I should not venture to alter this except in pronunciation, because no reason can be imagined why any one should have put these irregular lines in the place of regular ones.

In v. 41, 10, *grīnātē āgnīr ētārī nā sūshāih, sōkīshkēsō nī rīnātī vānā*, every modern Pandit would naturally read *vanāni* instead of *vanā*, in order to get the regular Trishtubh metre. But this being the case, how can we imagine that even the most ignorant member of an ancient Parishad should wilfully have altered *vanāni* into *vanā*? What surprises one is, that *vanā* should have been spared, in spite of every temptation to change it into *vanāni*: for I cannot doubt for one moment that

vanâ is the right reading, only that the ancient poets pronounced it vāñ. Wherever we alter the text of the Rig-veda by conjecture, we ought to be able, if possible, to give some explanation how the mistake which we wish to remove came to be committed. If a passage is obscure, difficult to construe, if it contains words which occur in no other place, then we can understand how, during a long process of oral tradition, accidents may have happened. But when everything is smooth and easy, when the intention of the poet is not to be mistaken, when the same phrase has occurred many times before, then to suppose that a simple and perspicuous sentence was changed into a complicated and obscure string of words is more difficult to understand. I know there are passages where we cannot as yet account for the manner in which an evidently faulty reading found its way into both the Pada and Sanhitâ texts, but in those very passages we cannot be too circumspect. If we read viii. 40, 9, pūrvīsh tā īndrōpāmātāyāh pūrvīr ūtā prāsastāyāh, nothing seems more tempting than to omit indra, and to read pūrvīsh tā ūpāmātāyāh. Nor would it be difficult to account for the insertion of indra; for though one would hardly venture to call it a marginal gloss that crept into the text—a case which, as far as I can see, has never happened in the hymns of the Rig-veda—it might be taken for an explanation given by an Âkârya to his pupils, in order to inform them that the ninth verse,

different from the eighth, was addressed to Indra. But however plausible this may sound, the question remains whether the traditional reading could not be maintained, by admitting synizesis of opa, and reading pūrvish tā īndrōpāmātāyāh. For a similar synizesis of – ō, see iii. 6, 10. prākī ādhvārevā tāsthātūh, unless we read prāky ādhvārevā.

Another and more difficult case of synizesis occurs in

vii. 86, 4. āvā tvānēnā nāmāsā tūrā(h) iyām.

It would be easy to conjecture tvareyām instead of tura iyām, but tvareyām, in the sense of 'let me hasten,' is not Vedic. The choriambic ending, however, of Trishtubha can be proved to be legitimate, and if that is the case, then even the synizesis of tūrā, though hard, ought not to be regarded as impossible.

In ii. 18, 5, â vīmsātyâ trīmsātâ yāh̄y ārvān,  
 â kātvarīmsātâ harībhīr yūgānāh,  
 â pāñkāsātâ sūrathēbhīr īndrā,  
 â shashtyâ saptātyâ sōmāpēyām,

Professor Kuhn proposes to omit the â at the beginning of the second line, in order to have eleven instead of twelve syllables. By doing so he loses the uniformity of the four pādas, which all begin with â, while by admitting synizesis of haribhih all necessity for conjectural emendation disappears.

If the poets of the Veda had objected to a pæon

quartus (○○○-) at the end of a Gâyatrî, what could have been easier than to change iv. 52, 1, *divo adarsī dūhitā*, into *adarsi duhitā divāh*? or x. 118, 6, *ādābhŷām grīhāpātīm*, into *grīhāpātīm ādābhŷām*?

If an epitritus secundus (-○○-) had been objectionable in the same place, why not say vi. 61, 10, *stōmyā bhūt sārāsvatī*, instead of *sārāsvatī stōmyā bhūt*? Why not viii. 2, 11, *rēvāntām hī sṛnōmī tvā*, instead of *rēvāntām hī tvā sṛnōmī*?

If an ionicus a minore (○○-) had been excluded from that place, why not say i. 30, 10, *gārītrībhyāh sākhe vāsō*, instead of *sākhe vāsō gārītrībhyāh*? or i. 41, 7, *vārūnāsyā mahī psārāh*, instead of *mahī psārō vārūnāsyā*?

If a dispondeus (---) was to be avoided, then v. 68, 3, *māhī vām kshātrām dēvēshū*, might easily have been replaced by *deveshu vām kshātrām māhī*, and viii. 2, 10, *sukrā āsirām yākāntē*, by *sukrā yākantā āsirām*.

If no epitritus primus (○---) was allowed, why not say vi. 61, 11, *nīdās pātū sārāsvatī*, instead of *sārāsvatī nīdās pātū*, or viii. 79, 4, *dvēshō yāvīr āghāsyā kīt*, instead of *yāvīr āghāsyā kīd dvēshāh*?

Even the epitritus tertius (-○○-) might easily have been avoided by dropping the augment of *apām* in x. 119, 1-13, *kuvit somasyāpām itī*. It is, in fact, a variety of less frequent occurrence than the rest, and might possibly be eliminated with some chance of success.

Lastly, the choriambus (-○○-) could have been

removed in iii. 24, 5, śīśīhī nāh sūnūmātāh, by reading sūnūmātāh śīśīhī nāh, and in viii. 2, 31, śānād āmrīktō dāyātē, by reading āmrīktō dāyātē śānāt.

But I am afraid the idea that regularity is better than irregularity, and that in the Veda, where there is a possibility, the regular metre is to be restored by means of conjectural emendations, has been so ably advocated by some of the most eminent scholars, that a merely general argument would now be of no avail. I must therefore give as much evidence as I can bring together in support of the contrary opinion; and though the process is a tedious one, the importance of the consequences with regard to Vedic criticism leaves me no alternative. With regard, then, to the final dipodia of Gâyatrî verses, I still hold and maintain, that, although the dijam-bus is by far the most general metre, the following seven varieties have to be recognized in the poetry of the Veda :

1. ˘ — ˘ —, 2. ˘ ˘ ˘ —, 3. — ˘ —, 4. ˘ ˘ —, 5. — — —, 6. ˘ — —, 7. — — ˘ —, 8. — ˘ ˘ —.

I do not pretend to give every passage in which these varieties occur, but I hope I shall give a sufficient number in support of every one of them. I have confined myself almost entirely to the final dipodia of Gâyatrî verses, as the Ânushtubha verses would have swelled the lists too much; and in order to avoid every possible objection, I have given the verses, not in their Pada, but in their Sanhitâ form.



## § 2. . . . .

i. 12, 9. *tasmai pâvakā mriḷāyā*. (Instead of *mriḷaya*, it has been proposed to read *mardaya*.)

i. 18, 9. *divo na sadmāmākhāsām*.

i. 42, 4. *padābhi tishthā tāpūshīm*.

i. 46, 2. *dhiyā devā vāsūvidā*. (It would have been easy to read *vasūvidā*.)

i. 97, 1-8. *apa nah sosūkāt āghām*.

iii. 11, 3. *artham hy asyā tāraṇī*.

iii. 27, 10. *agne sudītīm ūsigām*.

iv. 15, 7. *akkhā na hūtā ūd āram*.

iv. 32, 4. *asmāñ-asmāñ id ūd āvā*.

iv. 52, 1. *divo adarsī dūhitā*.

v. 5, 9. *yagñe-yagñe nā ūd āvā*.

v. 7, 4. *pra smā minātī āgarāh*.

v. 7, 5. *bhûmā prishthevā rūrūhūh*.

v. 7, 7. *anibhrishtatāvishīh*.

v. 9, 4. *agne pasur nā yāvāsē*.

v. 53, 12. *enā yāmenā mārūtāh*.

v. 61, 3. *putrakrithe nā gāṇāyāh*.

v. 61, 11. *atra sravāmsī dādhirē*.

v. 64, 5. *sākhīnām kā vridhāsē*.

v. 65, 4. *sumatir astī vīdhātāh*.

v. 82, 9. *pra ka suvātī sāvitā*.

vi. 16, 17. *tatrā sadah krīṇāvāsē*.

vi. 16, 18. *athā duvo vāṇāvāsē*.

- vi. 16, 45. *sokâ* vi bhâhŷ āgārā.  
 vi. 45, 17. sa *tvam* na indrā mṛīḷāyā.  
 vi. 61, 4. dhīnām āvitrŷ āvātū.  
 vii. 15, 14. pūr bhāvā sātābhūgīh.  
 vii. 66, 2. asuryāya prāmāhāsā.  
 viii. 6, 35. anuttamanyūm āgārām.  
 viii. 6, 42. satam vahantū hārayāh.  
 viii. 32, 10. sādhu krinvantām āvāsē.  
 viii. 44, 28. tasmai pāvakā mṛīḷāyā.  
 viii. 45, 31. mā tat kar indrā mṛīḷāyā.  
 viii. 72, 6. dāmā rathasyā dādriṣē.  
 viii. 72, 13. rasā dadhītā vrishābhām.  
 viii. 80, 1 and 2. *tvam* na indrā mṛīḷāyā.  
 viii. 83, 3. yūyam ritasyā rāthŷāh.  
 viii. 93, 27. stotribhya indrā mṛīḷāyā.  
 ix. 61, 5. tebhir nah somā mṛīḷāyā.  
 ix. 64, 1. vrishā dharmānī dādhiṣē.  
 x. 118, 6. adābhyam grīhāpatīm.

§ 3. — ∪ ∴ — .

- i. 22, 11. akkhinnapatrāh sākāntām.  
 i. 30, 13. kshumanto yābhīr mādēmā.  
 i. 41, 8. sumnair id va ā vīvāsē.  
 i. 90, 1. aryamā devāih sāgōshāh.  
 i. 90, 4. pūshā bhago vāndyāśāh.  
 i. 120, 1. kathā vidhāty aprākētāh.  
 v. 19, 1. upasthe mātūr vī kāshtē.

- v. 70, 3. turyâma dasyûn tănûbhîh.  
vi. 61, 10. sarasvatî stōmyā bhût.  
viii. 2, 2. asvo na niktō nādîshû.  
viii. 2, 4. antar devân mārtyāms kâ.  
viii. 2, 5. apasprinvatē sūhārdām.  
viii. 2, 11. revantam hi tvā sṛinōmî.  
viii. 2, 12. ūdhar na nagnā gārāntē.  
viii. 2, 13. pred u harivāh sṛūtasyā.  
viii. 2, 14. na gāyatram gīyāmānām.  
viii. 2, 15. sikshâ sakîvāh sakîbhîh.  
viii. 2, 16. kanvâ ukthebhîr gārāntē.  
viii. 2, 17. taved u stomām kîkētā.  
viii. 2, 29. indra kârinām vṛidhāntāh.  
viii. 2, 30. satrâ dadhire sāvāmsî.  
viii. 2, 32. mahân mahîbhîh sakîbhîh.  
viii. 2, 33. anu ghen mandî māghōnāh.  
viii. 2, 36. sātyō vītā vīdhāntām.  
viii. 2, 37. yo bhût somaiḥ sātyāmadvā.  
viii. 7, 30. mārḍikebhîr nādhāmānām.  
viii. 7, 33. vāvṛityām kītrāvāgān.  
viii. 11, 2. agne rathîr ādhvārānām.  
viii. 11, 3. adevîr agnē ārātîh (or § 4).  
viii. 11, 4. nopa veshi gātāvēdāh.  
viii. 16, 3. maho vāginām sâṇibhyāh.  
viii. 16, 4. harshumantah sūrasātaū.  
viii. 16, 5. yeshām indras tē gāyāntî.  
viii. 16, 7. mahân mahîbhîh sakîbhîh. Cf. viii. 2, 32.

- viii. 46, 2. vidma dātārām rayīnām.  
 viii. 71, 2. tvām id āsī kshapāvān (or § 4).  
 viii. 81, 1. mahābastī dākshinēnā.  
 viii. 81, 3. bhīmam na gām vārāyāntē.  
 viii. 81, 4. na rādhasā mārddhishān nāh.  
 viii. 81, 7. adāsūstharāsyā vedaḥ.  
 viii. 81, 9. vasais ka makshū gārāntē.  
 viii. 94, 2. sūryāmāsā drīṣē kām.  
 ix. 62, 5. svadanti gāvāḥ pāyōbhīh.  
 x. 20, 4. kavir abhram dīdyānāh.  
 x. 20, 7. adreḥ sūnum āyūm āhūh.

## § 4. ∪ ∪ — —.

- i. 3, 8. usrā iva svāsārānī.  
 i. 27, 4. agne deveshū prā vōkāh.  
 i. 30, 10. sakhe vaso gārītribhyāh.  
 i. 30, 15. rinor aksham nā śakībhīh.  
 i. 38, 7. miham krinvantī āvātām.  
 i. 38, 8. yad eshām vrishtīr āsargī.  
 i. 41, 7. mahi psaro vārūnāsyā.  
 i. 43, 7. mahi sravas tūvīnrīmām.  
 ii. 6, 2. enā sūktenā sūgātā.  
 iii. 27, 3. ati dveshāmsī tārēmā.  
 v. 82, 7. satyasavam sāvītārām.  
 vi. 16, 25. ūrgo napād āmrītāsyā.  
 vi. 16, 26. marta ānāsā sūvriktīm.  
 vi. 61, 12. vāge-vāge hāvīyā bhūt.

- viii. 2, 1. anâbhayin rārimā tē.  
 viii. 2, 3. indra tvāsmint sādhamādē.  
 viii. 2, 8. sāmānē ādhī bhārmān (see page cx).  
 viii. 2, 18. yanti pramādām ātāndrāh.  
 viii. 2, 19. mahāñ iva yūvāgānīh.  
 viii. 2, 21. trishu gātasyā māmāmsī.  
 viii. 2, 22. yasastaram sātāmūtēh.  
 viii. 2, 23. bharā piban nāryāyā.  
 viii. 2, 26. ni yamate sātāmūtīh.  
 viii. 2, 35. ino vasu sā hī vōlhā.  
 viii. 16, 2. apām avo nā sāmūdēr.  
 viii. 16, 6. esha indro vārīvāskrīt.  
 viii. 16, 8. ekas kit sann ābhībhūtīh.  
 viii. 71, 9. sakhe vaso gārītrībhyāh. Cf. i. 30, 10.  
 viii. 79, 3. uru yantāsi vārūthām.  
 ix. 21, 5. yo asmabhyām ārāvā (or ārāvā).  
 ix. 62, 6. madhvo rasam sādhamādē.  
 ix. 66, 21. dadhad rayim māyī pōshām.  
 x. 20, 5. minvant sadma pūrā eti.  
 x. 185, 1. durādharsham vārūnāsya.  
 x. 185, 2. īse ripur āghāsāmsāh.  
 x. 185, 3. gyotir yakkhantī āgāsām.

§ 5. — — — —.

- i. 2, 7. dhiyam ghritākīm sādhanātā.  
 i. 3, 4. anvībhis tanā pūtāsāh.  
 i. 27, 3. pāhi sadam id visvāyūh.

- i. 90, 2. *vratâ rakshantē vīsvāhā* (or § 6).  
 ii. 6, 4. *yuyodhy asmād dvēshāmsī*.  
 iii. 41, 8. *indra svadhâvō matsvēhā* (or § 6).  
 v. 68, 3. *mahi vām kshatrām dēvēshū*.  
 v. 68, 4. *adruhâ devau vārdhētē*.  
 viii. 2, 10. *sukrâ âsirām yākāntē*.  
 viii. 2, 24. *vâgam stotribhyō gōmāntām* (or § 6).  
 viii. 16, 1. *naram nrishâham māmhishtām*.  
 viii. 16, 12. *akkhâ ka nah sūmnām nēshī*.  
 viii. 79, 2. *prem andhaḥ khyan nīh srōnō bhūt*.  
 ix. 66, 17. *bhûridâbhyas kīn māmhiyān*.  
 x. 20, 6. *agnim devâ vāsīmāntām*.  
 x. 20, 8. *agnim havishâ vārdhāntāh*.

§ 6. ∪ — — —.

- i. 15, 6. *ritunâ yagñām âsāthē*.  
 i. 38, 2. *kva vo gâvo nâ rānyāntī* (see page 70).  
 i. 38, 9. *yat prithivīm vŷūndāntī*.  
 i. 86, 9. *vidhyatâ vidyutâ rākshāh*.  
 iii. 27, 2. *srushtîvānam dhītāvānām*.  
 iii. 41, 3. *vīhi sūra pūrōlāsām*.  
 iv. 32, 23. *babhrû yāmeshū sōbhētē*.  
 v. 68, 5. *brihantam gartām âsātē*.  
 v. 70, 2. *vayam te rudrâ syāmā*.  
 vi. 61, 11. *sarasvatī nīdās pātu*.  
 viii. 2, 20. *asrîra ivā gāmâtâ*.  
 viii. 2, 25. *somam vîrâyā sûrâyā*.



- viii. 7, 32. *stushe hiranyāvāsībhīh.*  
 viii. 26, 19. *vahethe subhṛāyāvānā.*  
 viii. 79, 4. *yāvīr aghasyā kīd dvēshāh.*  
 viii. 79, 5. *vavrigyus trishyātāh kāmām.*  
 viii. 81, 6. *indra mā no vāsōr nīr bhāk.*  
 x. 158, 4. *sam kedam vi kā pāsyēmā.*

## § 7. — — — —.

- i. 10, 8. *sām gā āsmābhyām dhūnūhī.*  
 i. 12, 5. *āgnē tvām rākshāsvināh.*  
 i. 37, 15. *visvam kīd āyūr gīvāsē.*  
 i. 43, 8. *ā na indo vāgē bhāgā.*  
 i. 46, 6. *tām asme rāsāthām īshām.*  
 iii. 62, 7. *asmābhis tubhyām sāsytē.*  
 iv. 30, 21. *dāsānām indrō māyāyā.*  
 v. 86, 5. *amseva devāv ārvātē.*  
 viii. 5, 32. *pūruskāndrā nāsātyā (or nāsātyā, § 8).*  
 viii. 5, 35. *dhīgāvanā nāsātyā.*  
 x. 119, 1-13. *kuvit somasyāpām itī.*  
 x. 144, 4. *sātakākram yō 'hyō vārtānīh.*

## § 8. — — — —.

- i. 2, 9. *daksham dadhātē āpāsām (or § 2).*  
 i. 6, 10. *indram maho vā rāgāsāh.*  
 i. 27, 6. *sadyo dāsushē kshārāsī.*  
 i. 30, 21. *asve na kitrē ārūshī (or § 2).*  
 i. 41, 9. *na duruktāyā sprīhāyēt (or § 2).*  
 i. 90, 5. *kārtā nāh svāstīmātāh.*

- iii. 24, 5. *sisīhi nah sūnūmātāh.*  
 v. 19, 2. *â drilhām purām vīvisūh.*  
 v. 70, 1. *mitra vamsi vām sumātīm.*  
 v. 70, 4. *mâ seshasâ mâtānāsā.*  
 v. 82, 8. *svādhīr dēvāh sāvītā.*  
 viii. 2, 27. *gīrbhih srutam gīrvānāsām.*  
 viii. 2, 31. *sanād amriktō dāyātē (or ṣ 2).*  
 viii. 16, 9. *indram vardhantī kshītāyāh (or ṣ 2).*  
 viii. 55, 4. *asvāso na kāṅkrāmātā.*  
 viii. 67, 19. *yūyam asmabhyām mriḷātā.*  
 viii. 81, 5. *abhi rādhasā gūgūrāt.*  
 viii. 81, 8. *asmābhih su tām sānuhī.*  
 ix. 47, 2. *rinā ka dhrishnūs kāyātē.*

But although with regard to the Gâyatra, and I may add, the Ânushtubha pâdas, the evidence as to the variety of their vrittās is such that it can hardly be resisted, a much more determined stand has been made in defence of the vritta of the Traishtubha and Gâgata pâdas. Here Professor Kuhn and those who follow him maintain that the rule is absolute, that the former must end in ॐ - ॐ, the latter in ॐ - ॐ - , and that the eighth syllable, immediately preceding these syllables, ought, if possible, to be long. Nor can I deny that Professor Kuhn has brought forward powerful arguments in support of his theory, and that his emendations of the Vedic text recommend themselves by their great ingenuity and simplicity. If his theory could be

carried out, I should readily admit that we should gain something. We should have throughout the Veda a perfectly uniform metre, and wherever we found any violation of it, we should be justified in resorting to conjectural criticism.

The only question is at what price this strict uniformity can be obtained. If, for instance, in order to have the regular *vṛttas* at the end of *Traishṭubha* and *Gāgata* lines, we were obliged to repeal all rules of prosody, to allow almost every short vowel to be used as long, and every long vowel to be used as short, whether long by nature or by position, we should have gained very little, we should have robbed Peter to pay Paul, we should have removed no difficulty, but only ignored the causes which created it. Now, if we examine the process by which Professor Kuhn establishes the regularity of the *vṛttas* or final syllables of *Traishṭubha* and *Gāgata* *pādas*, we find, in addition to the rules laid down before, and in which he is supported, as we saw, to a great extent by the *Prâtisâkhya* and *Pânini*, viz. the anceps nature of *e* and *o*, and of a long final vowel before a vowel, the following exceptions or metrical licences, without which that metrical uniformity at which he aims, could not be obtained :

i. The vowel *o* in the body of a word is to be treated as optionally short :

ii. 39, 3. *prāṭi vāstōr ūsrā* (see *Trisht.* § 5).

Here the *o* of *vastoh* is supposed to be short, although it is the *Guna* of *u*, and therefore very

different from the final e of sarve or âste, or the final o of sarvo for sarvas or mano for manas\*. It should be remarked that in Greek, too, the final diphthongs corresponding to the e of sarve and âste are treated as short, as far as the accent is concerned. Hence ἄποικοι, τύπτεται, and even γινῶμαι, nom. plur. In Latin, too, the old terminations of the nom. sing. o and u, instead of the later us, are short. (Neue, Formenlehre, § 23 seq.)

vi. 51, 15. gōpā āmā.

Here the o of gopā is treated as short, in order to get ◡—◡— instead of —◡◡—, which is perfectly legitimate at the end of an Ushnih.

2. The long î and û are treated as short, not only before vowels, which is legitimate, but also before consonants :

vii. 62, 4. dyāvābhūmī ādītē trāsīthām nāh (see Trisht. § 5).

The forms īsīyā and rāsīyā in vii. 32, 18, occur at the end of octosyllabic or Gâyatra pâdas, and are therefore perfectly legitimate, yet Professor Kuhn would change them too, into īśīyā and rāśīyā. In vii. 28, 4, even mâyî is treated as mâyī (see Trisht. § 5); and in vii. 68, 1, vītām as vītam. If, in explanation

---

\* A very strong divergence of opinion is expressed on this point by Professor Bollensen. He says: 'O und E erst später in die Schrifttafel aufgenommen, bewahren ihre Länge durch das ganze indische Schriftenthum bis ins Apabhramsa hinab. Selbstverständlich kann kurz o und e im Veda erst recht nicht zugelassen werden.' Zeitschrift der D. M. G., vol. xxii. p. 574.

of this shortening of *vîtam*, *vîhi* is quoted, which is identified with *vîhi*, this can hardly be considered as an argument, for *vîhî* occurs where no short syllable is required, iv. 48, 1; ii. 26, 2; and where, therefore, the shortening of the vowel cannot be attributed to metrical reasons.

3. Final *m* followed by an initial consonant is allowed to make no position, and even in the middle of a word a nasal followed by a liquid is supposed to make *positio debilis*. Several of the instances, however, given in support, are from *Gâyatra pâdas*, where Professor Kuhn, in some of his later articles, has himself allowed greater latitude; others admit of different scanning, as for instance,

i. 117, 8. *māhāh kshōnāsyā āsvīnā kānvāyā*.

Here, even if we considered the *dispondeus* as illegitimate, we might scan *kānvāyā*, for this scanning occurs in other places, while to treat the first *a* as short before *no* seems tantamount to surrendering all rules of prosody.

4. Final *n* before semivowels, mutes, and double *n* before vowels make no position\*. Ex. iii. 49, 1. *yāsmīn vīsvā* (*Trisht.* § 5); i. 174, 5. *yāsmīn kākān*; i. 186, 4. *sāsmīn(n) ūdhān*†.

---

\* Professor Kuhn has afterwards (*Beiträge*, vol. iv. p. 207) modified this view, and instead of allowing a final nasal followed by a mute to make *positio debilis*, he thinks that the nasal should in most cases be omitted altogether.

† Here a distinction should be made, I think, between an *n* before a consonant, and a final *n* following a short vowel, which,

5. Final Visarga before sibilants makes no position\*. Ex. iv. 21, 10. *sātyāḥ sāmṛāt* (Trisht. § 5). Even in i. 63, 4. *kōdīḥ sākḥā* (probably a *Gâgata*), and v. 82, 4. *sāvīḥ sāubhāgām* (a *Gây.* § 7), the long *ī* is treated as short, and the short *a* of *sākḥā* is lengthened, because an aspirate follows.

6. S before mutes makes no position. Ex. vi. 66, 11. *ūgrā āsprīdhṛn* (Trisht. § 3).

7. S before *k* makes no position. Ex. *visvā-skāndrāḥ*, &c.

8. Mutes before s make no position. Ex. *rākshās*, according to Professor Kuhn, in the seventh *Man-dala* only, but see i. 12, 5; *kūtsa*, &c.

9. Mutes before *r* or *v* make no position. Ex. *sūsīprā, dīrghāsrūt*.

10. Sibilants before *y* make no position. Ex. *dāsyūn*.

11. R followed by mutes or sibilants makes no position. Ex. *āyūr gīvāṣē, khārdīḥ, vārshīsthām*.

12. Words like *smāddīshṭīm* &c. retain their vowel short before two following consonants.

We now proceed to consider a number of pro-

according to the rules of Sandhi, is doubled, if a vowel follows. In the latter case, the vowel before the *n* remains, no doubt, short in many cases, or, more correctly, the doubling of the *n* does not take place, e. g. i. 63, 4; 186, 4. In other places, the doubling seems preferable, e. g. i. 33, 11, though Professor Kuhn would remove it altogether. Kuhn, *Beiträge*, vol. iii. p. 125.

\* Here, too, according to later researches, Professor Kuhn would rather omit the final sibilant altogether, loc. cit. vol. iv. p. 207.



sodial rules which Professor Kuhn proposes to repeal in order to have a long syllable where the MSS. supply a short :

1. The vowel *ri* is to be pronounced as long, or rather as *ar*. Ex. i. 12, 9. *tāsmāi pāvākā mṛīlāyā* is to be read *mārdāyā*; v. 33, 10. *sāmvarānāsyā ṛishēh* is to be read *arsheh*. But why not *sāmvarānāsyā ṛishēh* (i. e. *siarsheh*) ?

2. The *a* privativum may be lengthened. Ex. *āgārāh, āmṛitāh*.

3. Short vowels before liquids may be long. Ex. *nārāh, tārutā, tāratī, marutām, hārivah, ārushī, dadhūrīha, sūvitā* (p. 471).

4. Short vowels before nasals may be lengthened. Ex. *gānān, sānitar, tānūh, ūpā nāh*.

5. Short vowels before the *ma* of the superlative may be lengthened. Ex. *nritāma*.

6. The short *a* in the roots *sa* and *ya*, and in *am* (the termination of the accusative) may be lengthened.

7. The group *āvā* is to be pronounced *āuā*. Ex. *āvāsē* becomes *āuāsē*; *sāvītā* becomes *sāuītā*; *nāvā* becomes *nāuā*.

8. The group *āyā* is to be changed into *āiā* or *ēā*. Ex. *nāyāsī* becomes *nāiāsī*.

9. The group *vā* is to be changed into *ua*, and this *ua* to be treated as a kind of diphthong and therefore long. Ex. *kānvātāmāh* becomes *kānūātāmāh*; *vārūnāh* becomes *ūārūnāh*.

10. The short vowel in the reduplicated syllable of perfects is to be lengthened. Ex. *tātānāh, dādhirē*.

11. Short vowels before all aspirates may be lengthened. Ex. *rāthâh* becomes *rāthâh*; *sākhâ* becomes *sākhâ*.

12. Short vowels before *h* and all sibilants may be lengthened. Ex. *māhñĩ* becomes *māhñĩ*; *ũṣīgām* becomes *ũṣīgām*; *rīshātē* becomes *rīshātē*; *dāsāt* becomes *dāsāt*.

13. The short vowel before *t* may be lengthened. Ex. *vāgavātah* becomes *vāgavātah*; *ātithih* becomes *ātithih*.

14. The short vowel before *d* may be lengthened. Ex. *ūdaram* becomes *ūdaram*; *ūd ava* becomes *ūd ava*.

15. The short vowel before *p* may be lengthened. Ex. *āpām* becomes *āpām*; *tāpushim* becomes *tāpushim*; *grihāpatim* becomes *grihāpatim*.

16. The short vowel before *g* and *g* may be lengthened. Ex. *sānushāg* *asat* becomes *sānushāg* *asat*; *yunāgan* becomes *yunāgan*.

Let us now turn back for one moment to look at the slaughter which has been committed! Is there one single rule that has been spared? Is there one single short syllable that must always remain short, or a long syllable that must always remain long? If all restrictions of prosody are thus removed, our metres, no doubt, become perfectly regular. But it should be remembered that these metrical rules, for which all this carnage has been committed, are not founded upon any *à priori* principles, but deduced by ancient or modern metricians from those very hymns which seem

so constantly to violate them. Neither ancient nor modern metricians had, as far as we know, any evidence to go upon besides the hymns of the Rig-veda; and the philosophical speculations as to the origin of metres in which some of them indulge, and from which they would fain derive some of their unbending rules, are, as need hardly be said, of no consequence whatever. I cannot understand what definite idea even modern writers connect with such statements as that, for instance, the *Trishtubh* metre sprang from the *Gagatî* metre, that the eleven syllables of the former are an abbreviation of the twelve syllables of the latter. Surely, metres are not made artificially, and by addition or subtraction. Metres have a natural origin in the rhythmic sentiment of different people, and they become artificial and arithmetical in the same way as language with its innate principles of law and analogy becomes in course of time grammatical and artificial. To derive one metre from another is like deriving a genitive from a nominative, which we may do indeed for grammatical purposes, but which no one would venture to do who is at all acquainted with the natural and independent production of grammatical forms. Were we to arrange the *Trishtubh* and *Gagatî* metres in chronological order, I should decidedly place the *Trishtubh* first, for we see, as it were before our eyes, how sometimes one foot, sometimes two and three feet in a *Trishtubh* verse admit an additional syllable at the end, particularly in set phrases which would not

submit to a Trishtubh ending. The phrase *sam no bhava dvipade sam katushpade* is evidently a solemn phrase, and we see it brought in without hesitation, even though every other line of the same strophe or hymn is Trishtubh, i. e. hendecasyllabic, not dodecasyllabic. See, for instance, vi. 74, 1; vii. 54, 1; x. 85, 44; 165, 1. However, I maintain by no means that this was the actual origin of *Gagatî* metres; I only refer to it in order to show the groundlessness of metrical theories which represent the component elements, a foot of one or two or four syllables as given first, and as afterwards compounded into systems of two, three or four such feet, and who therefore would wish us to look upon the hendecasyllabic Trishtubh as originally a dodecasyllabic *Gagatî*, only deprived of its tail. If my explanation of the name of Trishtubh, i. e. Three-step, is right, its origin must be ascribed to a far more natural process than that of artificial amputation. It was to accompany a choros, i. e. a dance, which after advancing freely for eight steps in one direction, turned back (*vritta*) with three steps, the second of which was strongly marked, and would therefore, whether in song or recitation, be naturally accompanied by a long syllable. It certainly is so in the vast majority of Trishtubhs which have been handed down to us. But if among these verses we find a small number in which this simple and palpable rhythm is violated, and which nevertheless were preserved from the first in that imperfect form, although the temptation

to set them right must have been as great to the ancient as it has proved to be to the modern students of the Veda, are we to say that nearly all, if not all, the rules that determine the length and shortness of syllables, and which alone give character to every verse, are to be suspended? Or, ought we not rather to consider, whether the ancient choregic poets may not have indulged occasionally in an irregular movement? We see that this was so with regard to Gâyatrî verses. We see the greater freedom of the first and second pâdas occasionally extend to the third; and it will be impossible, without intolerable violence, to remove all the varieties of the last pâda of a Gâyatrî of which I have given examples above, pages cxv seq.

It is, of course, impossible to give here all the evidence that might be brought forward in support of similar freedom in Trishtubh verses, and I admit that the number of real varieties with them is smaller than with the Gâyatrîs. In order to make the evidence which I have to bring forward in support of these varieties as unassailable as possible, I have excluded nearly every pâda that occurs only in the first, second, or third line of a strophe, and have restricted myself, with few exceptions, and those chiefly referring to pâdas that had been quoted by other scholars in support of their own theories, to the final pâdas of Trishtubh verses. Yet even with this limited evidence, I think I shall be able to establish at least three varieties of Trishtubh.

Preserving the same classification which I adopted before for the Gâyatrîs, so as to include the important eighth syllable of the Trishtubh, which does not properly belong to the vritta, I maintain that class 4.  $\cup \cup - -$ , class 5.  $- - - -$ , and class 8.  $- \cup \cup -$  must be recognized as legitimate endings in the hymns of the Veda, and that by recognizing them we are relieved from nearly all, if not all, the most violent prosodial licences which Professor Kuhn felt himself obliged to admit in his theory of Vedic metres.

§ 4.  $\cup \cup - -$ .

The verses which fall under § 4 are so numerous that after those of the first Mandala, mentioned above, they need not be given here in full. They are simply cases where the eighth syllable is not lengthened, and they cannot be supposed to run counter to any rule of the Prâtisâkhya, for the simple reason that the Prâtisâkhya never gave such a rule as that the eighth syllable must be lengthened if the ninth is short. Examples will be found in the final pâda of Trishtubhs: ii. 30, 6; iii. 36, 4; 53, 15; 54, 12; iv. 1, 16; 2, 7; 9; 11; 4, 12; 6, 1; 2; 4; 7, 7; 11, 5; 17, 3; 23, 6; 24, 2; 27, 1; 28, 5; 55, 5; 57, 2; v. 1, 2; vi. 17, 10; 21, 8; 23, 7; 25, 5; 29, 6; 33, 1; 62, 1; 63, 7; vii. 21, 5; 28, 3; 42, 4; 56, 15; 60, 10; 84, 2; 92, 4; viii. 1, 33; 96, 9; ix. 92, 5; x. 61, 12; 13; 74, 3; 117, 7.

In support of § 5.  $- - - -$ , the number of cases is smaller, but it should be remembered that it might



be considerably increased if I had not restricted myself to the final pāda of each Trishtubh, while the first, second, and third pādas would have yielded a much larger harvest :

§ 5. — — — .

- i. 89, 9. mâ no madhyâ rîrishatāyūr gāntōh.
- i. 92, 6. supratikâ saumanasāyāgīgāh.
- i. 114, 5. sarma varma khardir asmābhyām yāmsāt.
- i. 117, 2. tena narâ vartir asmābhyām yātām.
- i. 122, 1. ishūdhÿevā mārūtō rōdāsyōh (or rōdāsyōh).
- i. 122, 8. asvāvato rathino māhyām sūrih.
- i. 186, 3. ishas ka parshad arigūrtāh sūrih.
- ii. 4, 2. devānām agnir aratīr gīrāsṡvāh.
- iii. 49, 2. prithugrayâ aminād āyūr dāsyōh.
- iv. 3, 9. gāmaryena payasā pīpāyā.
- iv. 26, 6. divo amushmād uttarād ādāyā.
- v. 41, 14. udâ vardhantām abhishātā(h) ārnāh.
- vi. 25, 2. āryāya viso (a)va tārīr dāsīh.
- vi. 66, 11. girayo nāpa ugrā āsprīdhrān.
- vii. 8, 6. dyumad amīvakātanām rākshōhā.
- vii. 28, 4. ava dvitā varuno māyī nāh sāt.
- vii. 68, 1. havyāni ka pratibhritā vītām nāh.
- vii. 71, 2. divā naktam mādhvī trāsīthām nāh.
- vii. 78, 1. gyotishmatā vāmam asmābhyām vākshī.
- vii. 93, 7<sup>b</sup>. akkhā mitram varunam īndrām vōkēh.
- ix. 90, 4. sam kikrado maho asmābhyām vāgān.
- x. 11, 8. bhāgam no atra vasumāntām vītāt.

I do not wish to deny that in several of these lines it would be possible to remove the long syllable from the ninth place by conjectural emendation. Instead of āyur in i. 89, 9, we might read āyu; in i. 92, 6, we might drop the augment of agîgar; in ii. 4, 2, we might admit synizesis in aratir, and then read gîrā-āsvāh, as in i. 141, 12. In vi. 25, 2, after eliding the a of ava, we might read dāsîh. But even if, in addition to all this, we were to admit the possible suppression of final m in asmabhyam, mahyam, and in the accusative singular, or the suppression of s in the nominative singular, both of which would be extreme measures, we should still have a number of cases which could not be righted without even more violent remedies. Why then should we not rather admit the occasional appearance of a metrical variation which certainly has a powerful precedent in the dispondeus of Gâyatrîs? I am not now acquainted with the last results of metrical criticism in Virgil, but, unless some new theories now prevail, I well recollect that spondaic hexameters, though small in number, much smaller than in the Veda, were recognized by the best scholars, and no emendations attempted to remove them. If then in Virgil we read, 'Cum patribus populoque, penatibusque et magnis dis,' why not follow the authority of the best MSS. and the tradition of the Prâtisâkhyas and admit a dispondeus at the end of a Trishtubh rather than suspend, in order to meet this single

difficulty, some of the most fundamental rules of prosody ?

I now proceed to give a more numerous list of Traishtubha pādas ending in a choriambus, — ∪ ∪ —, again confining myself, with few exceptions, to final pādas :

§ 8. — ∪ ∪ —.

- i. 62, 3. sam usriyābhir vāvasāntā nārāh.
- i. 103, 4. yad dha sūnuh sravase nāmā dādhe.
- i. 121, 9. sushnam anantaiḥ pariyāsi vādhaiḥ.
- i. 122, 10<sup>b</sup>. sār dhastārō nārām gūrtasrāvāh.
- i. 173, 8. sūrīms kid yadi dhishā vēshi gānān.
- i. 186, 2. karant sushāhā vithurām nā sāvāh.
- ii. 4, 3. dakshāyyo yo dāsvatē dāmā ā (not dāmē ā).
- ii. 19, 1. oko dadhe brahmanyantās kā nārāh.
- ii. 33, 14. mīdhvas tokāya tanayāyā mṛlā.
- iv. 1, 19<sup>c</sup>. sūky ūdhō ātrīnān nā gāvām\*.
- iv. 25, 4. nare naryāya nṛitamāyā nṛīnām.
- iv. 39, 2. dadathur mitrāvarunā tāturīm.
- v. 30, 12. prāty āgrābhīshmā nṛitāmāsyā nṛīnām.
- v. 41, 4. āgīm nā gāgmūr āśvāsātāmāh.
- v. 41, 15. smāt sūribhīr riḡūhāstā rigūvānīh.
- vi. 4, 7. vāyūm prīnāntī rādhasā nṛitāmāh.
- vi. 10, 5. sūvīryēbhīs kābhī sāntī gānān.

---

\* ‘Nur eine Stelle habe ich mir angemerkt, wo das Metrum āam verlangt.’ Kuhn, Beiträge, vol. iv. p. 180 ; Bollensen, Zeitschrift der D. M. G., vol. xxii. p. 587.

- vi. 11, 4. añganti suprayasam pāñkā gānāh.  
vi. 13, 1<sup>b</sup>. agne vi yanti vaninō nā vāyāh.  
vi. 13, 1<sup>d</sup>. divo vrishtir īdyō rītir āpām.  
vi. 20, 1<sup>b</sup>. tasthaú rayíh savasâ prītsū gānān.  
vi. 20, 1<sup>d</sup>. daddhi sūno sahaso vritrātūrām.  
vi. 29, 4. ukthā samsanto devavātātāmāh.  
vi. 33, 3. ā prītsū dārshī nrīnām nrītāmā.  
vi. 33, 5. divī shyāmā pāryē gōshātāmāh.  
vi. 44, 11. gāhī āsūshvīn prā vrihāprīnātāh.  
vi. 49, 12. strībhir nā nākām vākānāsyā vipāh.  
vi. 68, 5. vamsad rayim rayivatās kā gānān.  
vi. 68, 7. pra sadyo dyumnā tiratē tātūrīh.  
vii. 19, 10. sakhā kā sūro vītā kā nrīnām.  
vii. 62, 4. mā mītrāsyā priyātāmāsyā nrīnām.  
ix. 97, 26. hōtārō nā divīyāgō māndrātāmāh (?).  
x. 55, 8. sūro nīr yūdhādhāmād dasyūn (?).  
x. 99, 9. atkam yo asya sanitotā nrīnām.  
x. 108, 6. brihaspatir va ubhayā nā mrīlāt.  
x. 169, 1. āvāsāyā pādvātē rūdrā mrīlā.

It is perfectly true that this sudden change in the rhythm of Trishtubh verses, making their ending iambic instead of trochaic, grates on our ears. But, I believe, that if we admit a short stop after the seventh syllable, the intended rhythm of these verses will become intelligible. We remarked a similar break in the verses of hymn x. 77, where the sudden transition to an iambic metre was used with great

effect, and the choriambic ending, though less effective, is by no means offensive. It should be remarked also, that in many, though not in all cases, a cæsura takes place after the seventh syllable, and this is, no doubt, a great help towards a better delivery of these choriambic Trishtubhs.

While, however, I contend for the recognition of these three varieties of the normal Trishtubh metre, I am quite willing to admit that other variations besides these, which occur from time to time in the Veda, form a legitimate subject of critical discussion.

§ 2. ॐ ॐ ॐ —.

Trishtubh verses the final pâda of which ends in ॐ ॐ ॐ —, I should generally prefer to treat as ending in a Gâgata pâda, in which this ending is more legitimate. Thus I should propose to scan :

i. 122, 11. prāsastāyē māhīnā' rāthāvātē.

iii. 20, 5. vāsūn rūdrāñ ādityāñ' ihā hūvē.

v. 2, 1. pūrāh pāsyāntī nihitām' (tām) ārātau.

vi. 13, 5. vāyō vrikāyārāyē' gāsūrāyē.

§ 1. ॐ — ॐ —.

I should propose the same medelā for some final pâdas of Trishtubhs apparently ending in ॐ — ॐ —. We might indeed, as has been suggested, treat these verses as single instances of that peculiar

metre which we saw carried out in the whole of hymn x. 77, but at the end of a verse the admission of an occasional *Gâgata* pâda is more in accordance with the habit of the Vedic poets. Thus I should scan :

v. 33, 4. *vṛishā sāmātsū dāsāsyā nāmā kīt\**.

v. 41, 5<sup>b</sup>. *rāyā ēshē vāsē dadhītā dhīh*.

After what I have said before on the real character of the teaching of the *Prâtisâkhya*, I need not show again that the fact of *Uvata*'s counting *ta* of *dadhîta* as the tenth syllable is of no importance in determining the real nature of these hymns, though it is of importance, as Professor Kuhn remarks (*Beiträge*, vol. iii. p. 451), in showing that *Uvata* considered himself at perfect liberty in counting or not counting, for his own purposes, the elided syllable of *avase*.

vii. 4, 6. *māpsāvāh pāri shādāmā mādūvāh*.

#### § 6. ∪ — — —.

Final pâdas of *Trishtubhs* ending in ∪ — — — are very scarce. In vi. 1, 4,

*bhadrâyâm te ranayantā sām-drīsh-tāu*,

it would be very easy to read *bhadrâyâm te sam-drish-tau rānāyāntā*; and in x. 74, 2,

---

\* Professor Kuhn has finally adopted the same scanning, *Beiträge*, vol. iv. p. 184.



d̥yāur nā vārebhīh krīṇāvāntā svāih,  
 we may either recognize a *Gāgata* pāda, or read  
 d̥yāur nā vārebhīh krīṇāvāntā svāih,  
 which would agree with the metre of hymn x. 77.

§ 7. — — ∪ —.

Pādas ending in — — ∪ — do not occur as final in any Traishtubha hymn, but as many *Gāgata* pādas occur in the body of Traishtubha hymns, we have to scan them as dodecasyllabic :

i. 63, 4<sup>a</sup>. t̥vām hā tyād īndrā kōdīh śakhā.

iv. 26, 6<sup>b</sup>. pārāvātāh śākūnō māndrām mādām.

The adjective pāvaka which frequently occurs at the end of final and internal pādas of Trishtubh hymns has always to be scanned pāvākā. Cf. iv. 51, 2; vi. 5, 2; 10, 4; 51, 3; vii. 3, 1; 9; 9, 1<sup>b</sup>; 56, 12; x. 46, 7<sup>b</sup>.

I must reserve what I have to say about other metres of the Veda for another opportunity, but I cannot leave this subject without referring once more to a metrical licence which has been strongly advocated by Professor Kuhn and others, and by the admission of which there is no doubt that many difficulties might be removed, I mean the occasional omission of a final m and s, and the subsequent contraction of the final and initial vowels. The arguments that have been brought forward in support of this are very powerful. There is the general argument that final s and m

are liable to be dropt in other Aryan languages, and particularly for metrical purposes. There is the stronger argument that in some cases final *s* and *m* in Sanskrit may or may not be omitted, even apart from any metrical stress. In Sanskrit we find that the demonstrative pronoun *sa* appears most frequently as *sa* (*sa dadâti*), and if followed by liquid vowels, it may coalesce with them even in later Sanskrit. Thus we see *saisha* for *sa esha*, *sendrah* for *sa indrah* sanctioned for metrical purposes even by Pânini, vi. 1, 134. We might refer also to feminines which have *s* in the nominative singular after bases in *û*, but drop it after bases in *î*. We find in the Sanhitâ text, v. 7, 8, *svâdhitîva*, instead of *svâdhitih-iva* in the Pada text, sanctioned by the Prâtisâkhya 259; likewise ix. 61, 10, Sanhitâ, *bhûmy â dade*, instead of Pada, *bhûmih â dade*. But before we draw any general conclusions from such instances, we should consider whether they do not admit of a grammatical instead of a metrical explanation. The nominative singular of the demonstrative pronoun was *sa* before it was *sas*; by the side of *bhûmih* we have a secondary form *bhûmî*; and we may conclude from *svâdhitî-vân*, i. 88, 2, that the Vedic poets knew of a form *svâdhitî*, by the side of *svâdhitih*.

As to the suppression of final *m*, however, we see it admitted by the best authorities, or we see at least alternate forms with or without *m*, in *túbhya*, which occurs frequently instead of *tú-*

bhyam\*, and twice, at least, without apparently any metrical reason†. We find asmāka instead of asmākam (i. 173, 10), yushmāka instead of yushmākam (vii. 59, 9-10), yágadhva instead of yágadhvam (viii. 2, 37) sanctioned both by the Sanhitâ and Pada texts‡.

If then we have such precedents, it may well be asked why we should hesitate to adopt the same expedient, the omission of final m and s, whenever the Vedic metres seem to require it. Professor Bollensen's remark, that Vedic verses cannot be treated to all the licences of Latin scanning§, is hardly a sufficient answer; and he himself, though under a slightly different form, would admit as much, if not more, than has been admitted on this point by Professors Kuhn and Roth. On *a priori* grounds I should by no means feel opposed to the admission of a possible elision of final s or m, or even n; and my only doubt is whether it is really necessary for the proper scanning of Vedic metres. My own opinion has always been, that if we admit on a larger scale what in single words can hardly be doubted by anybody, viz. the pronunciation of two syllables as one, we need

---

\* i. 54, 9; 135, 2; iii. 42, 8; v. 11, 5; vii. 22, 7; viii. 51, 9; 76, 8; 82, 5; ix. 62, 27; 86, 30; x. 167, 1.

† ii. 11, 3; v. 30, 6.

‡ See Bollensen, *Orient und Occident*, vol. iii. p. 459; Kuhn, *Beiträge*, vol. iv. p. 199.

§ *Orient und Occident*, vol. iv. p. 449.

not fall back on the elision of final consonants in order to arrive at a proper scanning of Vedic metres. On this point I shall have to say a few words in conclusion, because I shall frequently avail myself of this licence, for the purpose of righting apparently corrupt verses in the hymns of the Rig-veda; and I feel bound to explain, once for all, why I avail myself of it in preference to other emendations which have been proposed by scholars such as Professors Benfey, Kuhn, Roth, Bollensen, and others.

The merit of having first pointed out some cases where two syllables must be treated as one, belongs, I believe, to Professor Bollensen in his article, 'Zur Herstellung des Veda,' published in Benfey's *Orient und Occident*, vol. ii. p. 461. He proposed, for instance, to write *hyâná* instead of *hiyâná*, ix. 13, 6; *dhyânó* instead of *dhiyânó*, viii. 49, 5; *sáhyase* instead of *sáhiyase*, i. 71, 4; *yânó* instead of *iyânó*, viii. 50, 5, &c. The actual alteration of these words seems to me unnecessary; nor should we think of resorting to such violent measures in Greek where, as far as metrical purposes are concerned, two vowels have not unfrequently to be treated as one.

That *iva* counts in many passages as one syllable is admitted by everybody. The only point on which I differ is that I do not see why *iva*, when monosyllabic, should be changed to *va*, instead of being pronounced quickly, or, to adopt the terminology

of Greek grammarians, by synizesis\*. Synizesis is well explained by Greek scholars as a quick pronunciation of two vowels so that neither should be lost, and as different thereby from synalœphe, which means the contraction of two vowels into one†. This synizesis is by no means restricted to *iva* and a few other words, but seems to me a very frequent expedient resorted to by the ancient *Rishis*.

Originally it may have arisen from the fact that language allows in many cases alternate forms of one or two syllables. As in Greek we have double forms like ἀλεγεινός and ἄλγεινός, γαλακτοφάγος and γλακτοφάγος, πετηνός and πτηνός, πυκινός and πυκνός‡, and as in Latin we have the shortening or suppression of vowels carried out on the largest scale§,

\* Synizesis in Greek applies only to the quick pronunciation of two vowels, if in immediate contact; and not, if separated by consonants. Samprasârana might seem a more appropriate term, but though the grammatical process designated in Sanskrit by Samprasârana offers some analogies, it could only by a new definition be applied to the metrical process here intended.

† A. B. p. 835, 30. ἐστὶ δὲ ἐν τοῖς κοινοῖς μέτροις καὶ ἡ καλουμένη συνεκφώνησις ἢ καὶ συνίησις λέγεται. "Ὅταν γὰρ φωνηέντων ἐπάλληλος γένηται ἡ προφορά, τότε γίνεται ἡ συνίησις εἰς μίαν συλλαβήν. Διαφέρει δὲ συναλοιφῆς· ἡ μὲν γὰρ γραμμάτων ἐστὶ κλοπή, ἡ δὲ χρόνων· καὶ ἡ μὲν συναλοιφή, ὡς λέγεται, φαίνεται, ἡ δὲ οὐ. Mehlhorn, Griechische Grammatik, § 101. Thus in Νεοπτόλεμος we have synizesis, in Νούπτωλεμος synæresis.

‡ Cf. Mehlhorn, Griechische Grammatik, § 57.

§ See the important chapters on 'Kürzung der Vokale' and

we find in Sanskrit, too, such double forms as *prithvî* or *prithivî*, *adhi* and *dhi*, *api* and *pi*, *ava* and *va*. The occurrence of such forms which have nothing to do with metrical considerations, but are perfectly legitimate from a grammatical point of view, would encourage a tendency to treat two syllables—and particularly two short syllables—as one, whenever an occasion arose. There are, besides, in the Vedic Sanskrit a number of forms where, as we saw, long syllables have to be pronounced as two. In some of these cases this pronunciation is legitimate, i. e. it preserves an original dissyllabic form which in course of time had become monosyllabic. In other cases the same process takes place through a mistaken sense of analogy, where we cannot prove that an original dissyllabic form had any existence even in a prehistoric state of language. The occurrence of a number of such alternate forms would naturally leave a general impression in the mind of poets that two short syllables and one long syllable were under certain circumstances interchangeable. So considerable a number of words in which a long syllable has to be pronounced as two syllables has been collected by Professors Kuhn, Bollensen, and

---

‘*Tilgung der Vokale*’ in Corssen’s ‘*Aussprache des Lateinischen* ;’ and more especially his remarks on the so-called irrational vowels in Plautus, *ibid.* vol. ii, p. 70.



others, that no doubt can remain on this subject. Vedic poets, being allowed to change a semivowel into a vowel, were free to say *nāsātyā* and *nāsātṛyā*, viii. 5, 32; *prīthīvyās* and *prīthīvyāḥ*; *pitrōh* and *pitrōḥ*, i. 31, 4. They could separate compound words, and pronounce *ghrītānnāḥ* or *ghrītā-ānnāḥ*, vii. 3, 1. They could insert a kind of shewa or svarabhakti in words like *sāmnē* or *sāmnṇē*, viii. 6, 47; *dhāmnē* or *dhāmnṇē*, viii. 92, 25; *ārāvnāḥ* and *ārāvnṇāḥ*, ix. 63, 5. They might vary between *pāntī* and *pāntī*, i. 41, 2; *yāthānā* and *yāthānā*, i. 39, 3; *nīdhātōḥ* and *nīdhātōḥ*, i. 41, 9; *trēdhā* and *trēdhā*, i. 34, 8; *dēvāḥ* and *dēvāḥ* (besides *devāsaḥ*), i. 23, 24; *rōdasī* and *rōdasī*, i. 33, 9; 59, 4; 64, 9; and *rōdasīyōḥ*, i. 33, 5; 59, 2; 117, 10; vi. 24, 3; vii. 6, 2; x. 74, 1\*. Need we wonder then if we find that, on the other hand, they allowed themselves to pronounce *prīthīvī* as *prīthīvī*, i. 191, 6; vii. 34, 7; 99, 3; *dhrīṣṇāvā* as *dhrīṣṇāvā*, v. 52, 14; *sūvānā* as *sūvānā*? There is no reason why we should change the spelling of *sūvānā* into *svānā*. The metre itself tells us at once where *suvāna* is to be pronounced as two or as three syllables. Nor is it possible to believe that those who first handed down and afterwards wrote down the text of the Vedic hymns, should

---

\* Professor Bollensen in some of these passages proposes to read *rodasīos*. In i. 96, 4, no change is necessary if we read *viśām*. Zeitschrift der D. M. G., vol. xxii. p. 587.

have been ignorant of that freedom of pronunciation. Why, there is not one single passage in the whole of the ninth *Mandala*, where, as far as I know, *suvâna* should not be pronounced as dissyllabic, i. e. as *suvānā*; and to suppose that the scholars of India did not know how that superfluous syllable should be removed, is really taking too low an estimate of men like *Vyâli* or *Saunaka*.

But if we once admit that in these cases two syllables separated by a single consonant were pronounced as one and were metrically counted as one, we can hardly resist the evidence in favour of a similar pronunciation in a large number of other words, and we shall find that by the admission of this rapid pronunciation, or of what in *Plautus* we should call irrational vowels, many verses assume at once their regular form without the necessity of admitting the suppression of final *s*, *m*, *n*, or the introduction of other prosodial licences. To my mind the most convincing passages are those where, as in the *Atyashti* and similar hymns, a poet repeats the same phrase twice, altering only one or two words, but without endeavouring to avoid an excess of syllables which, to our mind, unless we resort to synizesis, would completely destroy the uniformity of the metre. Thus we read :

i. 133, 6. āpūrūshāghnō <sup>prātītā sūrā sātvaḥhīh,</sup>  
trīsāptāih sūrā sātvaḥhīh.

Here no 'pra must be pronounced with one ictus

only, in order to get a complete agreement between the two iambic diameters.

i. 134, 5. ūgrā īshānāntā bhūrvānī,  
āpām īshāntā bhūrvānī.

As ishanta never occurs again, I suspect that the original reading was ishananta in both lines, and that in the second line ishananta, pronounced rapidly, was mistaken for ishanta. Is not bhurvāni a locative, corresponding to the datives in vāne which are so frequently used in the sense of infinitives? See note to i. 6, 8, page 34. In i. 138, 3, we must read :

āhēlāmānā ūrusāmsā sārī bhāvā,  
vāgē-vāgē sārī bhāvā.

In i. 129, 11,

ādhā hī tvā gānitā gīgānād vāsō,  
rākshōhānām tvā gīgānād vāsō,

we might try to remove the difficulty by omitting vaso at the end of the refrain, but this would be against the general character of these hymns. We want the last word vaso, if possible, at the end of both lines. But, if so, we must admit two cases of synizesis, or, if this seems too clumsy, we must omit tvā.

I shall now proceed to give a number of other examples in which the same consonantal synizesis seems necessary in order to make the rhythm of the verses perceptible to our ears as it was to the ears of the ancient *Rishis*.

The preposition *anu* takes synizesis in

i. 127, 1. *ghrītāsyā vibhrāśtīm ānu vāshṭī sōkīshā.*

Cf. x. 14, 1.

The preposition *abhi* :

i. 91, 23. *rāyō bhāgām sāhasāvānn abhi yūdhyā.*

Here Professor Kuhn changes *sahasâvan* into *sahasvah*, which, no doubt, is a very simple and very plausible emendation. But in altering the text of the Veda many things have to be considered, and in our case it might be objected that *sahasvah* never occurs again as an epithet of Soma. As an invocation *sahasvah* refers to no deity but Agni, and even in its other cases it is applied to Agni and Indra only. However, I do not by any means maintain that *sahasvah* could not be applied to Soma, for nearly the same arguments could be used against *sahasâvan*, if conjecturally put in the place of *sahasvah*; I only wish to point out how everything ought to be tried first, before we resort in the Veda to conjectural emendations. Therefore, if in our passage there should be any objection to admitting the synizesis in *abhi*, I should much rather propose synizesis of *sahasâvan*, than change it into *sahasvah*. There is synizesis in *maha*, e. g. i. 133, 6. *āvār maha īndrā dādṛhiḥ sṛdhî nāh.* Although this verse is quoted by the Prâtisâkhya, Sûtra 522, as one in which the lengthened syllable *dhî* of *sṛdhî* does not occupy the tenth place, and which therefore required special mention, the original poet evidently thought otherwise, and lengthened

the syllable, being a syllable liable to be lengthened, because it occupied the tenth place, and therefore received a peculiar stress.

The preposition *pari* :

vi. 52, 14. *mā vō vākāmsi parīkākshyāni vōkām,*  
*sūmnēshv īd vō āntāmā mādēmā.*

Here Professor Kuhn (*Beiträge*, vol. iv. p. 197) begins the last *pāda* with *vokam*, but this is impossible unless we change the accent of *vokam*, though even then the separation of the verb from *mā* and the accumulation of two verbs in the last line would be objectionable.

*Hārī* is pronounced as *hārī* :

vii. 32, 12. *yā īndrō harivān nā dābhānti tām rīpāh.*  
 ii. 18, 5. *ā kātvarīmsātā haribhīr yūgānāh.*

Hence I propose to scan the difficult verse i. 167, 1, as follows :

*sāhāsrām tā īndrā-ūtāyō nāh,*  
*sāhāsrām īshō harivō gūrtatāmāh\*,*  
*sāhāsrām rāyō mādayādhyai,*  
*sāhāsrīnā ūpā nō yāntū vāgāh.*

That the final *o* instead of *as* is treated as a short syllable we saw before, and in i. 133, 6, we observed that it was liable to synizesis. We see the same in

i. 175, 6. *māyā ivāpō nā trīshyātē bābhūthā.*  
 v. 61, 16. *ā yāgnīyāso vavṛittānā.*

---

\* As to the scanning of the second line see page cxxxv.

The *pragrihya* î of the dual is known in the Veda to be liable in certain cases to Sandhi. If we extend this licence beyond the limits recognized by the *Prâtisâkhya*, we might scan

vi. 52, 14. ūbhē rōdāsy āpām nāpāk kã mānmā, or we might shorten the î before the a, and admitting synizesis, scan:

ūbhē rōdāsī āpām nāpāk kã mānmā.

In iii. 6, 10, we must either admit Sandhi between *prākî* and *adhvaréva*, or contract the first two syllables of *adhvaréva*.

The o and e of vocatives before vowels, when changed into av or a(y), are liable to synizesis:

iv. 48, 1. vāyāv ā kândrēñā rāthēnā (Anushtubh, c.)

iv. 1, 2. sã bhrātārām varūnām āgnā ā vāvritsã.

The termination *ava* also, before vowels, seems to count as one syllable in v. 52, 14, *divō vā dhrishnāvā ōgasā*, which would render Professor Bollensen's correction (*Orient und Occident*, vol. ii. p. 480), *dhrishnúogasā*, unnecessary.

Like *ava* and *iva*, we find *aya* and *iya*, too, in several words liable to be contracted in pronunciation; e. g. *vayam*, vi. 23, 5; *ayam*, i. 177, 4; *iyam*, vii. 66, 8<sup>2</sup>; i. 186, 11 (unless we read *vo 'sme*); x. 129, 6. Professor Bollensen's proposal to change *iyam* to *îm*, and *ayam* to *âm* (*Orient und Occident*, vol. ii. p. 461), would only cause obscurity, without any adequate gain, while other words would by a similar suppression of vowels or consonants become simply



irrecognizable. In i. 169, 6, for instance, *ádha* has to be pronounced with one ictus; in vi. 26, 7, *sādhavīrā* is trisyllabic. In vi. 10, 1, we must admit synizesis in *adhvaré*; in i. 161, 8, either in *udakām* or in *abravītana*; i. 110, 9, in *ribhumān*; viii. 79, 4, in *diváh*; v. 4, 6, in *nritama* (unless we read so 'gne); i. 164, 17, in *paráh*; vi. 15, 14, in *pāvaka*; i. 191, 6; vii. 34, 7; 99, 3, in *prithivī*; ii. 20, 8, in *púraḥ*; vi. 10, 1, in *prayatí*; vi. 17, 7, in *brihát*; ix. 19, 6, in *bhiyásam*; i. 133, 6, in *maháh*; ii. 28, 6; iv. 1, 2; vi. 75, 18, in *varuna*; iii. 30, 21, in *vriṣhabha*; vii. 41, 6, in *vâgínah*; ii. 43, 2, in *sísumatīḥ*; vi. 51, 2, in *śanutár*; vi. 18, 12, in *sthá-virasya*, &c.

These remarks will, I hope, suffice in order to justify the principles by which I have been guided in my treatment of the text and in my translation of the *Rig-veda*. I know I shall seem to some to have been too timid in retaining whatever can possibly be retained in the traditional text of these ancient hymns, while others will look upon the emendations which I have suggested as unpardonable temerity. Let everything be weighed in the just scales of argument. Those who argue for victory, and not for truth, can have no hearing in our court. There is too much serious work to be done to allow time for wrangling or abuse. Any dictionary will supply strong words to those who condescend to such warfare, but strong argu-

ments require honest labour, sound judgment, and, above all, a genuine love of truth.

The second volume, which I am now preparing for Press, will contain the remaining hymns addressed to the Maruts. The notes will necessarily have to be reduced to smaller dimensions, but they must always constitute the more important part in a translation or, more truly, in a deciphering of Vedic hymns.

F. MAX MÜLLER.

PARKS END, OXFORD :

*March, 1869.*

FIRST BOOK.

HYMNS TO THE MARUTS.

## MANDALA I, SŪKTA 6.

## ASHTAKA I, ADHYĀYA 1, VARGA 11-12.

1. Yuñgānti bradhnām arushām kárantam pári  
tasthúshah, rókante rokanā diví.

2. Yuñgānti asya kām̐yâ hárî (íti) ví-pakshasâ ráthe,  
sónâ dhrishnŭ (íti) nri-vāhasâ.

3. Ketúm krinván aketáve pésah maryâh apesáse,  
sám ushát-bhih agâyathâh.

4. Āt áha svadhām ánu púnah garbha-tvám â-îriré,  
dádhanâh nâma yagníyam.

1. WILSON: The circumstationed (inhabitants of the three worlds) associate with (Indra), the mighty (Sun), the indestructive (fire), the moving (wind), and the lights that shine in the sky.

BENFEY: Die rothe Sonne schirr'n sie an, die wandelt um die stehenden, Strahlen strahlen am Himmel auf.

LANGLOIS: Placés autour du (foyer, les hommes) préparent le char (du dieu) brillant, pur et rapide; (cependant) brillent dans le ciel les feux (du matin).

2. WILSON: They (the charioteers) harness to his car his two desirable coursers, placed on either hand, bay-coloured, high-spirited, chief-bearing.

BENFEY: Die lieben Falben schirren sie zu beiden Seiten des Wagens an, braune, kühne, held-tragende.

LANGLOIS: A ce char sont attelés ses deux coursiers, beaux, brillants, impétueux, rougeâtres, et dignes de porter un héros.

3. WILSON: Mortals, you owe your (daily) birth (to such

HYMN TO INDRA AND THE MARUTS (THE  
STORM-GODS).

1. Those who stand around him while he moves on, harness the bright red steed;<sup>1</sup> the lights in heaven shine forth.<sup>2</sup>

2. They harness to the chariot on each side his (Indra's)<sup>1</sup> two favourite bays, the brown, the bold, who can carry the hero.

3. Thou who createst light where there was no light, and form, O men!<sup>1</sup> where there was no form, hast been born together with the dawns.<sup>2</sup>

4. Thereafter<sup>1</sup> they (the Maruts), according to their wont,<sup>2</sup> assumed again the form of new-born babes,<sup>3</sup> taking their sacred name.

an Indra), who with the rays of the morning, gives sense to the senseless, and to the formless, form.

BENFEY: Licht machend—Männer!—das Dunkele und kenntlich das Unkenntliche, entsprangst du mit dem Morgenroth.

LANGLOIS: O mortels, (voyez-le) mettant l'ordre dans la confusion, donnant la forme au chaos. O Indra, avec les rayons du jour tu viens de naître.

4. WILSON: Thereafter, verily, those who bear names invoked in holy rites, (the Maruts,) having seen the rain about to be engendered, instigated him to resume his embryo condition (in the clouds).

BENFEY: Sodann von freien Stücken gleich erregen wieder Schwangerschaft die heiligen Namen tragenden.

LANGLOIS: A peine la formule de l'offrande a-t-elle été prononcée, que les (Marouts), dont le nom mérite d'être invoqué dans les sacrifices, viennent exciter (de leur souffle) le feu à peine sorti du sein (de l'aranî).

5. *Vîlú kit ârugatnú-bhih gúhâ kit indra váhni-bhih, ávindah usríyâh ánu.*

6. *Deva-yántah yáthâ matím ákkha vidát-vasum gírah, mahám anûshata srutám.*

7. *Índrena sám hí dríkshase sam-gagmânâh ábi-bhyushâ, mandû (íti) samâná-varkasâ.*

8. *Anavadyâih abhídyu-bhih makhâh sâhasvat ar-kati, ganaih indrasya kâmyaih.*

9. *Átah pari-gman â gahi divâh vâ rokanât ádhi, sám asmin riñgate gírah.*

5. WILSON: Associated with the conveying Maruts, the traversers of places difficult of access, thou, Indra, hast discovered the cows hidden in the cave.

BENFEY: Mit den die Festen brechenden, den Stürmenden fandst, Indra, du die Kühe in der Grotte gar.

LANGLOIS: Avec ces (Marouts), qui brisent tout rempart et supportent (la nue) Indra, tu vas, du sein de la caverne, délivrer les vaches (célestes).

6. WILSON: The reciters of praises praise the mighty (troop of Maruts), who are celebrated, and conscious of the power of bestowing wealth in like manner as they (glorify) the counsellor (Indra).

BENFEY: Nach ihrer Einsicht verherrlichend besingen Sänger den Schätzebern, den berühmten, gewaltigen.

LANGLOIS: Voilà pourquoi l'hymne qui chante les dieux célèbre aussi le grand (dieu des vents), qui assiste (Indra) de ses conseils, et découvre les heureux trésors.

7. WILSON: May you be seen, Maruts, accompanied by the undaunted (Indra); both rejoicing, and of equal splendour.



5. Thou, O Indra, with the swift Maruts<sup>1</sup> who break even through the stronghold,<sup>2</sup> hast found even in their hiding-place the bright cows<sup>3</sup> (the days).

6. The pious singers<sup>1</sup> (the Maruts) have, after their own mind,<sup>2</sup> shouted towards the giver of wealth, the great, the glorious (Indra).

7. Mayest thou<sup>1</sup> (host of the Maruts) be verily seen<sup>2</sup> coming together with Indra, the fearless: you are both happy-making, and of equal splendour.

8. With the beloved hosts of Indra, with the blameless, heavenward-tending (Maruts), the sacrificer<sup>1</sup> cries aloud.

9. From yonder, O traveller (Indra), come hither, or down from the light of heaven;<sup>1</sup> the singers all yearn for it;—

BENFEY: So lass mit Indra denn vereint, dem furchtlosen, erblicken dich, beide erfreu'nd und glanzesgleich.

LANGLOIS: Avec l'intrépide Indra, (ô dieu,) on te voit accourir; tous deux pleins de bonheur, tous deux également resplendissants.

8. WILSON: This rite is performed in adoration of the powerful Indra, along with the irreproachable, heavenward-tending, and amiable bands (of the Maruts).

BENFEY: Durch Indra's liebe Schaaren, die untadligen, himmelstürmenden, strahlet das Opfer mächtiglich.

LANGLOIS: Notre sacrifice confond, dans un homage aussi empressé, Indra et la troupe (des Marouts) bienfaisante, irréprochable, et brillante des feux (du matin).

9. WILSON: Therefore circumambient (troop of Maruts), come hither, whether from the region of the sky, or from the solar sphere; for, in this rite, (the priest) fully recites your praises.

BENFEY: Von hier, oder vom Himmel komm ob dem Äther, Umkreisender! zu dir streben die Lieder all.

10. Itáh vâ sâtím ĩmahe diváh vâ pârthivât ádhi,  
índram maháh vâ rágasah.

---

LANGLOIS: (Dieu des vents), qui parcourt le monde, viens vers nous, ou de ton séjour habituel, ou de la demeure céleste de la lumière; notre voix aujourd'hui t'appelle.

10. WILSON: We invoke Indra,—whether he come from this earthly region, or from the heaven above, or from the vast firmament,—that he may give (us) wealth.

---

### COMMENTARY.

This hymn is ascribed to Kanva, the son of Ghora. The metre is Gâyatrî throughout.

Verse 1, note <sup>1</sup>. The poet begins with a somewhat abrupt description of a sunrise. Indra is taken as the god of the bright day, whose steed is the sun, and whose companions the Maruts, or the storm-gods. Arushá, meaning originally red, is used as a proper name of the horse or of the rising sun, though it occurs more frequently as the name of the red horses or flames of Agni, the god of fire, and also of the morning light. In our passage, Arushá, a substantive, meaning the red of the morning, has taken bradhná as an adjective,—bradhná meaning, as far as can be made out, bright in general, though, as it is especially applied to the Soma-juice, perhaps bright-brown or yellow. Names of colour are difficult to translate from one language into another, for their shades vary, and withdraw themselves from sharp definition. We shall meet with this difficulty again and again in the Veda.

The following passages will illustrate the principal meaning of arushá, and justify the translation here adopted.

#### *Arushá as an Adjective.*

Arushá is used as an adjective in the sense of red:

vii. 97, 6. tám sagmāsaḥ arushāsaḥ āsvāḥ brīhaspātim  
saha-vāhaḥ vahanti,—nābhaḥ ná rūpām arushām vásânāḥ.

10. Or we ask Indra for help from here, or from heaven, above the earth, or from the great sky.

BENFEY : Von hier, oder vom Himmel ob der Erde begehren Spende wir, oder, Indra ! aus weiter Luft.

LANGLOIS : Nous invoquons aussi la libéralité d'Indra ; (qu'il nous entende), soit d'ici-bas, soit de l'air qui enveloppe la terre, soit du vaste séjour de la lumière.

Powerful red horses, drawing together draw him, Brihaspati : horses clothed in red colour like the sky.

iii. 1, 4. *svetām gaṅṇânām arushām mahi-tvā.*

Agni, the white, when born ; the red, by growth.

iii. 15, 3. *krishnāsu agne arushāḥ ví bhāhi.*

Shine, O Agni, red among the dark ones.

iii. 31, 21. *antár (íti) krishnān arushāḥ dhāma-bhiḥ gât.*

He (Indra) went among the dark ones with his red companions.

vi. 27, 7. *yāsyā gāvau arushā.*

He (Indra) whose two cows are red.

vii. 75, 6. *prāti dyutânām arushāsaḥ āsvâḥ kitrâḥ adrisran ushāsam vāhantaḥ.*

The red horses, the beautiful, were seen bringing to us the bright dawn.

v. 43, 12. *híraya-varnam arushām sapema.*

Let us worship the gold-coloured, the red, i. e. Brihaspati (the fire).

i. 118, 5. *pári vâm āsvâḥ vāpushaḥ pataṅgāḥ váyah vahantu arushāḥ abhīke.*

May the winged beautiful horses, may the red birds bring you (the Asvins) back near to us.

iv. 43, 6. *ghrinā váyah arushāsaḥ pári gman.*

The red birds (of the Asvins) came back by day.

v. 73, 5. *pári vâm arushāḥ váyah ghrinā varante â-tāpaḥ.*

The red birds shield you (the Asvins) around by day from the heat.

i. 36, 9. *ví dhûmám agne arushám miyedhya srigá.*  
Send off, O Agni, the red smoke, thou who art worthy of  
sacrificial food.

vii. 3, 3. *ákkha dyám arusháh dhûmáh eti.*

The red smoke goes up to the sky.

vii. 16, 3. *út dhûmāsaḥ arushāsaḥ divi-sprisaḥ.*

The clouds of red smoke went up touching the sky.

x. 45, 7. *íyarti dhûmám arushám.*

He (Agni) rouses the red smoke.

i. 141, 8. *dyám ángebhiḥ arushébhiḥ íyate.*

He (Agni) goes to the sky with his red limbs.

ii. 2, 8. *sáh idhânáh ushásaḥ rāmyâḥ ánu svāḥ ná dīdet*  
*arushéna bhânúnâ.*

He (Agni), lit after the lovely dawns, shone like the sky  
with his red splendour.

iii. 29, 6. *ásvaḥ ná vâgṛ arusháh vāneshu ā.*

Like a stallion, the red one (Agni) appears in the  
wood.

iv. 58, 7. *arusháh ná vâgṛ káshthâḥ bhindán.*

Like a red stallion, breaking the bounds.

i. 114, 5. *diváh varâhám arushám.*

Him (Rudra), the boar of the sky, the red.

v. 59, 5. *ásvâḥ-iva ít arushāsaḥ.*

Like red horses, (O Maruts.)

v. 12, 2. *ritám sapâmi arushásya vrishnaḥ.*

I follow the rite of the red hero (Agni). The meaning  
here assigned to *vrishan* will be explained hereafter, see  
note to i. 85, 12.

v. 12, 6. *ritám sáh pâti arushásya vrishnaḥ.*

He observes the rite of the red hero (Agni).

vi. 8, 1. *prikshásya vrishnaḥ arushásya nú sáhaḥ prá nú*  
*vokam.*

I celebrate the power of the quick red hero (Agni Vaisvâ-  
nara).

vi. 48, 6. *syâvâsu arusháh vrishâ.*

In the dark (nights) the red hero (Agni).

iii. 7, 5. *gânánti vrishnaḥ arushásya sévam.*

They know the treasure of the red hero (of Agni).

In one passage *vrishan* *arushá* is intended for fire in the  
shape of lightning.

x. 89, 9. ní amítreshu vadhám indra túmram vríshan  
vríshânam arushám sisîhi.

Whet, O strong Indra, the heavy strong red weapon,  
against the enemies.

x. 43, 9. út gâyatâm parasúh gyótishâ sahâ—ví rokatâm  
arusháh bhânúnâ súkih.

May the axe (the thunderbolt) appear with the light—  
may the red one blaze forth, bright with splendour.

x. 1, 6. arusháh gâtáh padé ílâyâh.

Agni, born red in the place of the altar.

vi. 3, 6. náktam yáh îm arusháh yáh dívâ.

He (Agni) being red by night and by day.

x. 20, 9. krishnáh svetáh arusháh yâmah asya bradhnáh  
rigráh utá sônah.

His (Agni's) path is black, white, red, bright, reddish,  
and yellow.

Here it is extremely difficult to keep all the colours  
distinct.

Arushá is frequently applied to Soma, particularly in the  
9th Mandala. There we read :

ix. 8, 6. arusháh hárih.

ix. 71, 7. arusháh diváh kavíh vríshâ.

ix. 74, 1. vâgí arusháh.

ix. 82, 1. arusháh vríshâ hárih.

ix. 89, 3. hárim arushám.

ix. 111, 1. arusháh hárih. See also ix. 25, 5; 61, 21.  
In ix. 72, 1, arushá seems used as a substantive in the sense  
of red-horse.

### *Arushá as an Appellative.*

Arushá is used as an appellative, and in the following  
senses :

1. The one red-horse of the Sun, the two or more red-  
horses of Agni.

i. 6, 1. yuñgánti bradhnám arushám.

They yoke the bright red-horse (the Sun).

i. 94, 10. yát áyukthâh arushâ róhitâ ráthe.

When thou (Agni) hast yoked the two red-horses and the  
two ruddy horses to the chariot.

i. 146, 2. *rihánti ūdhaḥ arushāsaḥ asya.*

His (Agni's) red-horses lick the udder.

ii. 10, 2. *sruryāḥ agníḥ—hávam me—syâvâ rátham vaha-taḥ róhitâ vâ utá arushâ.*

Mayest thou, Agni, hear my call, whether the two black, or the two ruddy, or the two red-horses carry you.

Here three kinds of colours are clearly distinguished, and an intentional difference is made between *róhita* and *arushá*.

iv. 2, 3. *arushâ yugânâḥ.*

Agni having yoked the two red-horses.

iv. 6, 9. *táva tyé agne harítaḥ—róhitâsaḥ—arushâsaḥ vríshanaḥ.*

To thee (Agni) belong these bays, these ruddy, these red-horses, the stallions.

Here, again, three kinds of horses are distinguished—*Haríts*, *Róhitas*, and *Arushás*.

viii. 34, 17. *yé rigrâḥ vâta-ramhasaḥ arushâsaḥ raghu-syâdaḥ.*

Here *arushá* may be the subject and the rest adjectives; but it is also possible to take all the words as adjectives, referring them to *âsú* in the next verse. The fact that *rigrâ* likewise expresses a peculiar red colour is no objection, as may be seen from i. 6, 1; 94, 10.

vii. 16, 2. *sâḥ yogate arushâ visvá-bhogasâ.*

May he (Agni) yoke the two all-nourishing red-horses.

vii. 42, 2. *yuikshvá—harítaḥ rohítaḥ ka yé vâ sádman arushâḥ.*

Yoke (O Agni) the bays, and the ruddy horses, or the red-horses which are in thy stable.

2. The cloud, represented as the enemy of Indra, as retaining, like *Vritra*, the waters which Indra and the Maruts wish to liberate.

i. 85, 5. *utá arushásya ví syanti dhārâḥ.*

(When you go to the battle, O Maruts), the streams of the red enemy flow off.

v. 56, 7. *utá syâḥ vâgī arushâḥ.*

This strong red-horse,—meant for the cloud, as it would seem; but possibly, too, for one of the horses of the Maruts.



*Arushá as the Proper Name of a Solar Deity.*

Besides the passages in which arushá is used either as an adjective, in the sense of red, or as an appellative, meaning some kind of horse, there are others in which, as I pointed out in my *Essay on Comparative Mythology*\*, Arushá occurs as a proper name, as the name of a solar deity, as the bright deity of the morning (*Morgenroth*). My interpretation of some of these passages has been contested, nor shall I deny that in some of them a different interpretation is possible, and that in looking for traces of Arushá, as a Vedic deity, representing the morning or the rising sun, and containing, as I endeavoured to show, the first germs of the Greek name of Eros, I may have seen more indications of the presence of that deity in the Veda than others would feel inclined to acknowledge. Yet in going over the same evidence again, I think that even verses which for a time I felt inclined to surrender, yield a better sense if we take the word arushá which occurs in them as a substantive, as the name of a matutinal deity, than if we look upon it as an adjective or a mere appellative. It might be said that wherever this arushá occurs, apparently as the name of a deity, we ought to supply Agni or Indra or Sûrya. This is true to a certain extent, for the sun, or the light of the morning, or the bright sky are no doubt the substance and subject-matter of this deity. But the same applies to many other names originally intended for these conceptions, but which, nevertheless, in the course of time, became independent names of independent deities. In our passage i. 6, 1, *yuṅgánti bradhnám arushám*, we may retain for arushá the appellative power of steed or red-steed, but if we could ask the poet what he meant by this red-steed, or if we ask ourselves what we can possibly understand by it, the answer would be, the morning sun, or the light of the morning. In other passages, however, this meaning of red-steed is no longer applicable, and we can only translate Arushá by the Red, understanding by this name the deity of the morning or of the morning sun.

---

\* Chips from a German Workshop, 2nd ed., vol. ii. p. 137 seq.

vii. 71, 1. *ápa svásuh ushásah nák gihîte rinákti krishnîh arushâya pánthâm.*

The Night retires from her sister, the Dawn ; the Dark one yields the path to the Red one, i. e. the red morning.

Here Arushá shares the same half-mythological character as Ushas, and where we should speak of dawn and morning as mere periods of time, the Vedic poet speaks of them as living and intelligent beings, half human, half divine, as powers of nature capable of understanding his prayers, and powerful enough to reward his praises. I do not think therefore that we need hesitate to take Arushá in this passage as a proper name of the morning, or of the morning sun, to whom the dark goddess, the Night, yields the path when he rises in the East.

vi. 49, 2. *diváh sísum sáhasah sùnúm agním yagñásya ketúm arushám yágadhyai.*

To worship the child of Dyū, the son of strength, Agni, the light of the sacrifice, the Red one (Arushá).

In this verse, where the name of Agni actually occurs, it would be easier than in the preceding verse to translate arushá as an adjective, referring it either to Agni, the god of fire, or to yagñásya ketúm, the light of the sacrifice. I had myself yielded\* so far to these considerations that I gave up my former translation, and rendered this verse by 'to worship Agni, the child of the sky, the son of strength, the red light of the sacrifice†.' But I return to my original translation, and I see in Arushá an independent name, intended, no doubt, for Agni, as the representative of the rising sun and, at the same time, of the sacrificial fire of the morning, but nevertheless as having in the mind of the poet a personality of its own. He is the child of Dyū, originally the offspring of heaven. He is the son of strength, originally generated by the strong rubbing of the aranis, i. e. the wood for kindling fire. He is the light of the sacrifice, whether as reminding man that the time for the morning sacrifice has come, or as himself lighting the sacrifice on the Eastern altar of the sky. He is Arushá, originally as

\* Chips from a German Workshop, vol. ii, p. 139.

† Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society, 1867, p. 204.

clothed in bright red colour, but gradually changed into the representative of the morning. We see at once, if examining these various expressions, how some of them, like the child of Dyū, are easily carried away into mythology, while others, such as the son of strength, or the light of the sacrifice, resist that unconscious metamorphosis. That Arushá was infected by mythology, that it had approached at least that point where *nomina* become changed into *numina*, we see by the verse immediately following :

vi. 49, 3. arusháśya duhitárâ vírûpe (íti ví-rûpe) strí-bhiḥ anyā pipisé sūrah anyā.

There are two different daughters of Arushá; the one is clad in stars, the other belongs to the sun, or is the wife of Svar.

Here Arushá is clearly a mythological being, like Agni or Savitar or Vaisvânara; and if Day and Night are called his daughters, he, too, can hardly have been conceived otherwise than as endowed with human attributes, as the child of Dyū, as the father of Day and Night, and not as a mere period of time, not as a mere cause or effect.

iv. 15, 6. tám árvantam ná sânasím arushám ná diváh sísum marmrīgyānte divé-dive.

They trim the fire day by day, like a strong horse, like Arushá, the child of Dyū.

Here, too, Arushá, the child of Dyū, has to be taken as a personal character, and, if the ná after arushám is right, a distinction is clearly made between Agni, the sacrificial fire, to whom the hymn is addressed, and Arushá, the child of heaven, the pure and bright morning, here used as a simile for the cleaning or trimming of the fire on the altar.

v. 47, 3. arusháh su-parnáh.

Arushá, the morning sun, with beautiful wings.

### *The feminine Arushî as an Adjective.*

Arushî, like arushá, is used as an adjective, in the same sense as arushá, i. e. red :

iii. 55, 11. syāṁvî ka yât árushî ka svásârau.

As the dark and the red are sisters.

i. 92, 1 and 2. gāvah árushîḥ and árushîḥ gāḥ.

The red cows of the dawn.

i. 92, 2. *rúśantam bhânúm árushîh asisrayuh.*

The red dawns obtained bright splendour.

Here *ushása*, the dawns, occur in the same line, so that we may take *árushîh* either as an adjective, referring to the dawns, or as a substantive, as a name of the dawn or of her cows.

i. 30, 21. *ásve ná kitre arushi.*

Thou bright, red dawn, thou, like a mare.

Here, too, the vocative *arushi* is probably to be taken as an adjective, particularly if we consider the next following verse:

iv. 52, 2. *ásvâ-iva kitrá árushî mâtá gávâm ritá-varî sákhâ abhût asvínoh ushâh.*

The dawn, bright and red, like a mare, the mother of the cows (days), the never-failing, she became the friend of the *Asvins*.

x. 5, 5. *saptá svásrîh árushîh.*

The seven red sisters.

### *The feminine Árushî as a Substantive.*

If used as a substantive, *árushî* seems to mean the dawn. It is likewise used as a name of the horses of Agni, Indra, and Soma; also as a name for mare in general.

It means dawn in x. 8, 3, though the text points here so clearly to the dawn, and the very name of dawn is mentioned so immediately after, that this one passage seems hardly sufficient to establish the use of *árushî* as a recognized name of the dawn. Other passages, however, would likewise gain in perspicuity, if we took *árushî* by itself as a name of the dawn, just as we had to admit in several passages *arushá* by itself as a name of the morning. Cf. i. 71, 1.

*Árushî* means the horses of Agni, in i. 14, 12:

*yukshvá hí árushîh ráthe haríta* *deva rohíta*.

Yoke, O god (Agni), the red-horses to the chariot, the bays, the ruddy.

i. 72, 10. *prá nîkîh agne árushîh agânan.*

They knew the red-horses, Agni, coming down.

In viii. 69, 5, *árushî* refers to the horses of Indra, whether as a noun or an adjective, is somewhat doubtful:

ā hārayaḥ sasrigrire ārushîḥ.

The bay horses were let loose, the red-horses ; or, possibly, thy bright red-horses were let loose.

Soma, as we saw, was frequently spoken of as arusháḥ hāriḥ.

In ix. 111, 2, tridhātu-bhiḥ ārushîbhiḥ seems to refer to the same red-horses of Soma, though this is not quite clear.

The passages where ārushî means simply a mare, without any reference to colour, are viii. 68, 18, and viii. 55, 3.

It is curious that Arushá, which in the Veda means red, should in its Zendic form aurusha, mean white. That in the Veda it means red and not white is shown, for instance, by x. 20, 9, where svetá, the name for white, is mentioned by the side of arushá. Most likely arushá meant originally brilliant, and became fixed with different shades of brilliancy in Sanskrit and Persian. Arushá presupposes a form ar-vas, and is derived from a root ar in the sense of running or rushing. See Chips from a German Workshop, vol. ii. pp. 135, 137.

Having thus explained the different meanings of arushá and ārushî in the Rig-veda, I feel it incumbent, at least for once, to explain the reasons why I differ from the classification of Vedic passages as given in the Dictionary published by Messrs. Boehtlingk and Roth. Here, too, the passages in which arushá is used as an adjective are very properly separated from those in which it appears as a substantive. To begin with the first, it is said that 'arushá means ruddy, the colour of Agni and his horses ; he (Agni) himself appears as a red-horse.' In support of this, the following passages are quoted :

iii. 1, 4. ávardhayan su-bhágam saptá yahvîḥ svetám gaṇṇānám arushám mahi-tvā, sísuṃ ná gâtám abhí âruḥ ásvâḥ. Here, however, it is only said that Agni was born brilliant-white\*, and grew red, that the horses came to him as they come to a new-born foal. Agni himself is not called a red-horse.

iii. 7, 5. Here, again, vrîshnaḥ arushásya is no doubt

\* See v. 1, 4. svetáḥ vâgî gâyate ágre áhnám. x. 1, 6. arusháḥ gâtáḥ padé ilâyâḥ.



meant for Agni. But *vrīshan* by itself does not mean horse, though it is added to different names of horses to qualify them as male horses; cf. vii. 69, 1. *ā vām ráthaḥ vrīsha-bhiḥ yātu ásvaiḥ*, may your chariot come near with powerful horses, i. e. with stallions. See note to i. 85, 12. We are therefore not justified in translating *arushá vrīshan* by red-horse, but only by the red male, or the red hero.

In iii. 31, 3, *agníḥ gagñe guhvā régamānaḥ maháḥ putráṇ arushásya pra-yákshe*, I do not venture to say who is meant by the *maháḥ putráṇ arushásya*, whether *Ādityas* or *Maruts*, but hardly the sons of Agni, as Agni himself is mentioned as only born. But, even if it were so, the father of these sons (*putra*) could hardly be intended here for a horse.

iv. 6, 9. *táva tyé agne harítaḥ ghrita-snāḥ róhitâsaḥ rigu-āñkaḥ su-āñkaḥ, arushâsaḥ vrīshanaḥ rigu-mushkâḥ*. Here, so far from Agni being represented as a red-horse, his different horses, the *Haríts* or bays, the *Róhitas* or ruddy, and the *arushâsaḥ vrīshanaḥ*, the red stallions, are distinctly mentioned. Here *vrīshan* may be translated by stallion, instead of simply by male, because *arushá* is here a substantive, the name of a horse.

v. 1, 5. *gánishta hí gényah ágre áhnâm hitáḥ hitéshu arusháh vâneshu*. Here *arusháh* is simply an adjective, red, referring to Agni who is understood throughout the hymn to be the object of praise. He is said to be kind to those who are kind to him, and to be red in the woods, i. e. brilliant in the wood which he consumes; cf. iii. 29, 6. Nothing is said about his equine nature.

In v. 12, 2 and 6, vi. 48, 6, we have again simply *arushá vrīshan*, which does not mean the red-horse, but the red male, the red hero, i. e. Agni.

In vi. 49, 2, *diváh sísum sâhasaḥ sînúm agnīm yagnâsya ketúm arushám yágadhyai*, there is no trace of Agni being conceived as a horse. He is called the child of the sky or of *Dyu*, the son of strength (who is produced by strong rubbing of wood), the light or the beacon of the sacrifice, and lastly *Arushá*, which, for reasons stated above, I take to be used here as a name.

Next follow the passages in which, according to Professor



Roth, *arushá* is an adjective, is said to be applied to the horses, cows, and other teams of the gods, particularly of the dawn, the *Asvins*, and *Brihaspati*.

i. 118, 5. *pári vâm ásvâh vápushah patangâh, váyah vahantu arushâh abhîke*. Here we find the *vayah arushâh* of the *Asvins*, which it is better to translate by red birds, as immediately before the winged horses are mentioned. In fact, whenever *arushá* is applied to the vehicle of the *Asvins*, it is to be understood of these red birds, iv. 43, 6.

In i. 92, 1 and 2 (not 20), *árushî* occurs three times, referring twice to the cows of the dawn, once to the dawn herself.

In iv. 15, 6, *tám árvantam ná sânasím arushám ná diváh sísum marmrigyânte divé-dive*, *arushá* does not refer to the horse or any other animal of *Agni*. The verse speaks of a horse by way of comparison only, and says that the sacrificers clean or trim *Agni*, the fire, as people clean a horse. We cannot join *arushám* in the next *pâda* with *árvantam* in the preceding *pâda*, for the second *ná* would then be without any construction. The construction is certainly not easy, but I think it is safer to translate: they trim him (*Agni*), day by day, as they clean a strong horse, as they clean *Arushá*, the child of *Dyu*. In fact, as far as I know, *arushá* is never used as the name of the one single horse belonging to *Agni*, but always of two or more.

In iii. 31, 21, *antâr (íti) krishnân arushaîh dhâma-bhih gât, dhâma-bhih* is said to mean flames of lightning. But *dhâman* in the *Rig-veda* does not mean flames, and it seems better to translate, with thy red companions, scil. the *Maruts*.

That *arushá* in one or two passages means the red cloud, is true. But in x. 43, 9, *arushá* refers to the thunderbolt mentioned in the same verse; and in i. 114, 5, everything refers to *Rudra*, and not to a red cloud, in the proper sense of the word.

Further on, where the meanings attributable to *árushî* in the *Veda* are collected, it is said that *árushî* means a red mare, also the teams of *Agni* and *Ushas*. Now, here, surely, a distinction should have been made between those

passages in which *árushî* means a real horse, and those where it expresses the imaginary steeds of Agni. The former, it should be observed, occur in one *Mandala* only, and in places of somewhat doubtful authority, in viii. 55, 3, a *Vâ lakhilya* hymn, and in viii. 68, 18, a *dâna-stuti* or panegyric. Besides, no passage is given where *árushî* means the horses of the dawn, and I doubt whether such a passage exists, while the verse where *árushî* is really used for the horses of Indra, is not mentioned at all. Lastly, two passages are set apart where *árushî* is supposed to mean flames. Now, it may be perfectly true that the red-horses of Agni are meant for flames, just as the red-horses of Indra may be the rays of the sun. But, in that case, the red-horses of Agni should always have been thus translated, or rather interpreted, and not in one passage only. In ix. 111, 2, *árushî* is said to mean flames, but no further light is thrown upon that very difficult passage.

Verse 1, note<sup>2</sup>. A similar expression occurs iii. 61, 5, where it is said of Ushas, the dawn, that she lighted the lights in the sky, *prá rokanã ruruke ranvá-sandrik*.

Verse 2, note<sup>1</sup>. Although no name is given, the pronoun *asya* clearly refers to Indra, for it is he to whom the two bays belong. The next verse, therefore, must likewise be taken as addressed to Indra, and not to the sun or the morning-red, spoken of as a horse in the first verse.

Verse 3, note<sup>1</sup>. The vocative *maryâh*, which I have translated by O men, had evidently become a mere exclamation at a very early time. Even in our passage it is clear that the poet does not address any men in particular, for he addresses Indra, nor is *marya* used in the general sense of men. It means males, or male offspring. It sounds more like some kind of asseveration or oath, like the Latin *mehercle*, or like the English O ye powers, and it is therefore quoted as a *nipâta* or particle in the *Vâgasan*. *Prâtis*. ii. 16. It certainly cannot be taken as addressed to the Maruts, though the Maruts are the subject of the next verse.

Verse 3, note <sup>2</sup>. Ushádbhiḥ, an instrumental plural which attracted the attention of the author of the Vārttika to Pân. vii. 4, 48. It occurs but once, but the regular form, ushobhiḥ, does not occur at all in the Rig-veda. The same grammarian mentions mās, month, as changing the final s of its base into d before bhis. This, too, is confirmed by Rv. ii. 24, 5, where mād̐bhíḥ occurs. Two other words, svavas, offering good protection, and svatavas, of independent strength, mentioned together as liable to the same change, do not occur with bhiḥ in the Rig-veda, but the forms svavadbhiḥ and svatavadbhiḥ probably occurred in some other Vedic writings. Svatavadbhyaḥ has been pointed out by Professor Aufrecht in the Vāgasan. Sanhitā xxiv. 16, and svatavobhyaḥ in Satap. Br. ii. 5, 1, 14. That the nom. svavân, which is always trisyllabic, is not to be divided into sva-vân, as proposed by Sâkalya, but into su-avân, is implied by Vārttika to Pân. viii. 4, 48, and distinctly stated in the Siddhânta-Kaumudî. That the final n of the nom. su-avân disappeared before semi-vowels is confirmed by the Sâkala-prâtisâkhyā, Sûtra 287; see also Vāgasan. Prâtis. iii. Sûtra 135 (Weber, Ind. Stud. vol. iv. p. 206). On the proper division of su-avas, see Aufrecht, Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft, vol. xiii. p. 499.

Verse 4, note <sup>1</sup>. Ât must here take vyûha and be pronounced as an iambus. This is exceptional with ât, but there are at least two other passages where the same pronunciation is necessary. i. 148, 4. ât rokate vâne ā vi-bhā-vâ, though in the line immediately following it is monosyllabic. Also in v. 7, 10. ât agne āprinataḥ.

Verse 4, note <sup>2</sup>. Svadhā, literally one's own place, afterwards, one's own nature. It was a great triumph for the science of Comparative Philology that, long before the existence of such a word as svadhā in Sanskrit was known, it should have been postulated by Professor Benfey in his Griechische Wurzel-lexicon, published in 1839, and in the appendix of 1842. Svadhā was known, it is true, in the ordinary Sanskrit, but there it only occurred as an exclamation used on presenting an oblation to the manes. It

was also explained to mean food offered to deceased ancestors, or to be the name of a personification of Mâyâ or worldly illusion, or of a nymph. But Professor Benfey, with great ingenuity, postulated for Sanskrit a noun *svadhâ*, as corresponding to the Greek *ἔθος* and the German *sitte*, O. H. G. *sit-u*, Gothic *sid-u*. The noun *svadhâ* has since been discovered in the Veda, where it occurs very frequently; and its true meaning in many passages where native tradition had entirely misunderstood it, has really been restored by means of its etymological identification with the Greek *ἔθος* or *ἦθος*. See Kuhn's *Zeitschrift*, vol. ii. p. 134, vol. xii. p. 158.

The expressions *ánu svadhâm* and *svadhâm ánu* are of frequent occurrence. They mean, according to the nature or character of the persons spoken of, and may be translated by as usual, or according to a person's wont. Thus in our passage we may translate, The Maruts are born again, i. e. as soon as Indra appeared with the dawn, according to their wont; they are always born as soon as Indra appears, for such is their nature.

i. 165, 5. *índra svadhâm ánu hí naḥ babbhútha*.

For, Indra, according to thy wont, thou art ours.

viii. 20, 7. *svadhâm ánu sriyam nárah—váhante*.

According to their wont, the men (the Maruts) carry splendour.

viii. 88, 5. *ánu svadhâm vavakshitha*.

Thou hast grown (Indra) according to thy nature.

iv. 33, 6. *ánu svadhâm ribhávaḥ gagmuḥ etám*.

According to their nature, the Ribhus went to her, scil. the cow; or, according to this their nature, they came.

iv. 52, 6. *úshaḥ ánu svadhâm ava*.

Dawn, help! as thou art wont.

i. 33, 11. *ánu svadhâm aksharan ápaḥ asya*.

As usual, or according to his nature, i. e. his strength, the waters flowed.

i. 88, 6. *âsâm ánu svadhâm*.

According to the nature of these libations.

vii. 56, 13. *ánu svadhâm âyudhaiḥ yákkhamânâḥ*.

According to their nature, stretching forth with their weapons.

iii. 51, 11. yāh te ānu svadhā́m ásat suté ní yakkha tanvām.

Direct thy body to that libation which is according to thy nature, or better, according to thy taste.

In all these passages svadhā́ may be rendered by manner, habit, usage, and ānu svadhā́m would seem to correspond to the Greek ἐξ ἑθους. Yet the history of these words in Sanskrit and Greek has not been exactly the same. First of all we observe in Greek a division between ἑθος and ἡθος, and whereas the former comes very near in meaning to the Sanskrit svadhā́, the latter shows in Homer a much more primitive and material sense. It means in Homer, not a person's own nature, but the own place, for instance, of animals, the haunts of horses, lions, fish; in Hesiod, also of men. Svadhā́ in the Veda does not occur in that sense, although etymologically it might take the meaning of one's own place: cf. dhā-man, *família*, etc. Whether in Greek ἡθος, from meaning lair, haunt, home, came, like νομός and νόμος, to mean habit, manner, character, which would be quite possible, or whether ἡθος in that meaning represents a second start from the same point, which in Sanskrit was fixed in svadhā́, is impossible to determine. In Sanskrit svadhā́ clearly shows the meaning of one's own nature, power, disposition. It does not mean power or nature in general, but always the power of some one, the peculiarity, the individuality of a person. This will appear from the following passages:

ii. 3, 8. tistrā́h devī́h svadháyā barhí́h ā́ idám ákkhidram pântu.

May the three goddesses protect by their power the sacred pile unbroken.

iv. 13, 5. káyā yāti svadháyā.

By what inherent power does he (the Sun) move on?

iv. 26, 4. akakráyā svadháyā.

By a power which requires no chariot, i. e. by himself without a chariot.

The same expression occurs again x. 27, 19.

In some places 'mad,' to delight, joined with svadháyā, seems to mean to revel in his strength, proud of his might.



v. 32, 4. *svadháyâ mádantam.*

Vritra who delights in his strength.

vii. 47, 3. *svadháyâ mádantîh.*

The waters who delight in their strength. See x. 124, 8.

In other passages, however, as we shall see, the same phrase (and this is rather unusual) requires to be taken in a different sense, so as to mean to rejoice in food.

i. 164, 38. *svadháyâ gribhâtáh.*

Held or grasped by his own strength.

iii. 17, 5. *svadháyâ ka sambhúh.*

He who blesses by his own strength.

iii. 35, 10. *índra píba svadháyâ kit sutásya agnéh vâ pâhi gihváyâ yagatra.*

Indra drink of the libation by thyself (by thy own power), or with the tongue of Agni, O worshipful.

To drink with the tongue of Agni is a bold but not unusual expression. v. 51, 2. *agnéh pibata gihváyâ.*

x. 15, 3. *yé svadháyâ sutásya bháganta pitváh.*

Those who by themselves share in the offered draught.

i. 165, 6. *kvã syã vah marutah svadhã âsît yât mãm ékam sam-ádhatta ahi-hátye.*

Where was that custom of yours, O Maruts, that ye should have joined me who stand alone in the fight with Ahi?

vii. 8, 3. *káyâ nah agne ví vasañ su-vrikítim kãm ûm (íti) svadhãm rinavañ sasyámânah.*

In what character dost thou light up our altar, and what character dost thou assume when thou art praised?

iv. 58, 4. *venãt ékam svadháyâ níh tatakshuh.*

They (the gods) made one out of the sun, by their own power.

iv. 45, 6. *vísvão ánu svadháyâ ketatah patháh.*

You (Asvins) look after all the paths by your own strength.

i. 64, 4. *sákám gagñire svadháyâ.*

They (the Maruts) were born together according to their nature; very much like ánu svadhãm, i. 6, 4. One can hardly render it here by 'they were born by their own strength,' or 'by spontaneous generation.'

In other passages, however, *svadháyâ*, meaning originally by its own power, or nature, comes to mean, by itself, *sponte sud.*



vii. 78, 4. ā asthât rātham svadháyâ yugyámānam.

She, the dawn, mounted the chariot which was harnessed by itself, by its own power, without requiring the assistance of people to put the horses to.

x. 129, 2. ānît avâtām svadháyâ tát ékam.

That only One breathed breathlessly, by its own strength, i. e. by itself.

In the same sense svadhābhiḥ is used in several passages :

i. 113, 13. amṛitā karati svadhābhiḥ.

The immortal Dawn moves along by her own strength, i. e. by herself.

viii. 10, 6. yāt vā svadhābhiḥ adhi-tíshtathaḥ rātham.

Or whether ye mount your chariot by your own strength, ye Asvins.

i. 164, 30. gîvāḥ mṛitāsya karati svadhābhiḥ amartyaḥ mārtyena sá-yoniḥ.

The living moves by the powers of the dead, the immortal is the brother of the mortal.

iii. 26, 8. vārshishtḥam rátnam akṛita svadhābhiḥ.

He (Agni) made the best jewel by his own powers, i. e. by himself.

v. 60, 4. varāḥ-iva ít raivatāsaḥ hīranyaiḥ abhí svadhābhiḥ tanvāḥ pipisre.

Like rich suitors, they (the Maruts) by their own strength, i. e. themselves, adorn their bodies with gold ornaments.

There are doubtful passages in which the meaning of svadhābhiḥ, too, is doubtful. Thus, i. 180, 6. In vi. 2, 8, svadhā looks like an adverb, instead of svadháyâ, and would then refer to párigmâ. The same applies to viii. 32, 6.

But svadhā means also food, lit. one's own portion, the sacrificial offering due to each god, and lastly, food in general.

i. 108, 12. yāt indrâgnî (íti) út-itâ sūryasya mādhye divāḥ svadháyâ mādāyethe (íti).

Whether you, Indra and Agni, delight in your food at the rising of the sun or at midday.

x. 15, 12. tvám agne îlītāḥ gāta-vedaḥ ávât havyāni surabhñi kritvā, prá adāḥ pitṛi-bhyaḥ svadháyâ té akṣhaṇ addhí tvám deva prá-yatâ havīmshi. 13. yé ka ihá pitāraḥ yé ka ná ihá yān ka vidmá yān ūm (íti) ka ná pra-vidmá, tvám vettha

yāti té gâta-veda*h* svadhâbhi*h* yagnâm sū-kritam gushasva.  
 14. yé agni-dagdhâ*h* yé ânagni-dagdhâ*h* mādhye divâ*h* svadhâ-yâ mādâyante, tébhi*h* sva-rât âsu-nîtim etâm yathâ-vasâm tanvâm kalpayasva.

12. Thou, O Agni Gâtavedas, hast carried, when implored, the offerings which thou hast rendered sweet: thou hast given them to the fathers, they fed on their share. Eat thou, O god, the proffered oblations. 13. Our fathers who are here, and those who are not here, our fathers whom we know and those whom we do not know, thou knowest how many they are, O Gâtavedas, accept the well-made sacrifice with the sacrificial portions. 14. They who, whether burnt by fire or not burnt by fire, rejoice in their offering in the midst of heaven, give to them, O king, that life, and thy (their) own body, according to thy will.

iii. 4, 7. saptâ prikshâsa*h* svadhâ-yâ madanti.

The seven horses delight in their food.

x. 14, 7. ubhâ rāgânâ svadhâ-yâ mādantâ.

The two kings delighting in their food.

ix. 113, 10. yâtra kāmâ*h* ni-kāmâ*h* ka, yâtra bradhnâsya vishtâpam, svadhâ*h* ka yâtra tripti*h* ka tâtra mām amritam kridhî.

Where wishes and desires are, where the cup of the bright Soma is, where there is food and rejoicing, there make me immortal.

i. 154, 4. yâsya trí pûrnâ mādhunâ padâni âkshîyamânâ svadhâ-yâ mādanti.

He (Vishnu) whose three places, full of sweet, imperishable, delight or abound in food.

v. 34, 1. svadhâ âmitâ.

His unlimited portion or offering.

ii. 35, 7. dhenû*h* svadhâm pîpâya.

The cow yields her food, her portion, her milk.

i. 168, 9. ât it svadhâm ishirâm pâri apasyan.

Thereafter (the Maruts) saw the vigorous food.

i. 176, 2. ânu svadhâ yâm upyâte.

After whom, or for whom, his food is scattered.

In the tenth book svadhâ is used very much as it occurs in the later Sanskrit, as the name of a peculiar sacrificial rite.

x. 14, 3. *yān ka devāḥ vavridhūh yé ka devān svāhâ anyé svadhâyâ anyé madanti.*

Those whom the gods cherish, and those who cherish the gods, the one delight in Svâhâ, the others in Svadhâ; or, in praise and food.

Verse 4, note <sup>3</sup>. The expression *garbha-tvām â-îriré* is matched by that of iii. 60, 3. *saudhanvanâsaḥ amṛita-tvām ā îrire*, the Saudhanvanas (the *Ribhus*) obtained immortality. The idea that the Maruts assumed the form of a *garbha*, lit. of an embryo or a new-born child, is only meant to express that the storms burst forth from the womb of the sky as soon as Indra arises to do battle against the demon of darkness. As assisting Indra in this battle, the Maruts, whose name retained for a long time its purely appellative meaning of storms, attained their rank as deities by the side of Indra, or, as the poet expresses it, they assumed their sacred name. This seems to be the whole meaning of the later legend that the Maruts, like the *Ribhus*, were not originally gods, but became deified for their works.

### *Váhni.*

Verse 5, note <sup>1</sup>. *Sâyana* explains *vahnibhiḥ* in the sense of *Marúdbhiḥ*, and he tells the oft-repeated story how the cows were carried off by the *Panis* from the world of the gods, and thrown into darkness, and how Indra with the Maruts conquered them, and brought them back. Everybody seems to have accepted this explanation of *Sâyana*, and I myself do not venture to depart from it. Yet it should be stated that the use of *váhni* as a name of the Maruts is by no means well established. *Váhni* is in fact a most difficult word in the Veda. In later Sanskrit it means fire, and is quoted also as a name of Agni, the god of fire, but we do not learn why a word which etymologically means carrier, from *vah*, to carry, should have assumed the meaning of fire. It may be that *vah*, which in Sanskrit, Greek, and Latin means chiefly to carry, expressed originally the idea of moving about (the German *be-wegen*), in which case *váh-ni*, fire, would have been formed with the same purpose as

ag-ní, *ig-nis*, fire, from Sk. *ag*, अग-*o*, *ag-o*. But in Sanskrit Agni is so constantly represented as the carrier of the sacrificial oblation, that something may be said in favour of the Indian scholastic interpreters who take *váhni*, as applied to Agni, in the sense of carrier. However that may be, it admits of no doubt that *váhni*, in the Veda also, is distinctly applied to the bright fire or light. In some passages it looks very much like a proper name of Agni, in his various characters of terrestrial and celestial light. It is used for the sacrificial fire :

v. 50, 4. *yátra váhniḥ abhí-hitaḥ*.

Where the sacrificial fire is placed.

It is applied to Agni :

vii. 7, 5. *ásâdi vritáh váhniḥ â-gaganvân agníḥ brahmâ*.

The chosen light came nigh, and sat down, Agni, the priest.

Here Agni is, as usual, represented as a priest, chosen like a priest, for the performance of the sacrifice. But, for that very reason, *váhni* may here have the meaning of priest, which, as we shall see, it has in many places, and the translation would then be more natural : He, the chosen minister, came near and sat down, Agni, the priest.

viii. 23, 3. *váhniḥ vindate vásu*.

Agni finds wealth (for those who offer sacrifices?).

More frequently *váhni* is applied to the celestial Agni, or other solar deities, where it is difficult to translate it in English except by an adjective :

iii. 5, 1. *âpa dvârâ tâmasaḥ váhniḥ âvar (ítý âvaḥ)*.

Agni opened the two doors of darkness..

i. 160, 3. *sáh váhniḥ putráḥ pitróḥ pavitra-vân punâti dhîraḥ bhúvanâni mâyâyâ*.

That light, the son of the two parents, full of brightness, the wise, brightens the world by his power.

Agni is even called *váhni-tama* (iv. 1, 4), which hardly means more than the brightest.

ii. 17, 4. *ât ródasî (íti) gyótishâ váhniḥ â atanot*.

Then the luminous (Indra) stretched out or filled heaven and earth with his light.

ii. 38, 1. *út ûm (íti) syáh deváh savitâ—váhniḥ asthât*.

The bright Savitar, the luminous, arose.

Besides this meaning of light or fire, however, there are

clearly two other meanings of *váhni* which must be admitted in the Veda, first that of a carrier, vehicle, and, it may be, horse; secondly that of minister or priest.

vi. 57, 3. *agāh anyásya váhnayah hárî (îti) anyásya sám-bhritâ.*

The bearers of the one (*Pûshan*) are goats, the bays are yoked for the other (*Indra*).

i. 14, 6. *ghritâ-prishthâh manah-yúgah yé tvâ váhanti váhnayah.*

The horses with shining backs, obedient to thy will, which carry thee (*Agni*).

viii. 3, 23. *yásmai anyé dása prátî dhúram váhanti váhnayah.*

A horse against whom other ten horses carry a weight; i. e. it requires ten horses to carry the weight which this one horse carries. (See x. 11, 7. *váhamânah ásvaih.*)

ii. 37, 3. *médyantû te váhnayah yébhih îyase.*

May thy horses be fat on which thou goest.

ii. 24, 13. *utâ ásishtâh ánu srinvanti váhnayah.*

The very quick horses (of *Brahmanaspati*) listen. These may be the flames, but they are conceived as carriers or horses.

i. 44, 13. *srudhî srut-karna váhni-bhih.*

*Agni*, who hast ears to hear, hear, on thy horses. Unless *váhni-bhih* is joined with the words that follow, *devaih sayáva-bhih*.

iii. 6, 2. *vakyántâm te váhnayah saptâ-gihvâh\*.*

May thy seven-tongued horses be called. Here *váhnayah* is clearly meant for the flames of *Agni*, yet I doubt whether we should be justified in dropping the simile, as the plural of *váhni* is nowhere used in the bald sense of flames.

In one passage *váhni* is used as a feminine, or at all events applied to a feminine subject:

viii. 94, 1. *yuktâ váhnih ráthânâm.*

She is yoked as the drawer of the chariots.

The passages in which *váhni* is applied to *Soma* in the 9th and 10th *Mandalas* throw little light on the subject. (ix. 9, 6; 20, 5; 6; 36, 2; 64, 19; 89, 1; x. 101, 10.)

Instead of *visâm vispátih*, lord of men (vii. 7, 4), we find

\* Cf. i. 58, 7. *saptâ guhvâh.*



ix. 108, 10. *visām váhniḥ ná vispátih*. One feels inclined to translate here *váhniḥ* by leader, but it is more likely that *váhni* is here again the common name of Soma, and that it is inserted between *visām ná vispátih*, which is meant to form one phrase.

In ix. 97, 34, *tisráh vākah îrayati prá váhniḥ*, we may take *váhni* as the common appellation of Soma. But it may also mean minister or priest, as in the passages which we have now to examine. Cf. x. 11, 6.

For besides these passages in which *váhni* clearly means vector, carrier, drawer, horse, there is a large class of verses in which it can only be translated by minister, i. e. officiating minister, and, as it would seem, chiefly singer or reciter.

The verb *vah* was used in Sanskrit in the sense of carrying out (*ud-vah*, *ausführen*), or performing a rite, particularly as applied to the reciting of hymns. Hence such compounds as *ukthá-vâhas* or *stóma-vâhas*, offering hymns of praise. Thus we read :

v. 79, 4. *abhí yé tvâ vibhâ-vari stómaiḥ grinánti váhnayah*.

The ministers who praise thee, splendid Dawn, with hymns.

i. 48, 11. *yé tvâ grinánti váhnayah*.

The ministers who praise thee.

vii. 75, 5. *ushâḥ ukkhati váhni-bhiḥ grinânâ*.

The dawn lights up, praised by the ministers.

vi. 39, 1. *mandráśya kavéh divyásya váhneh*.

Of the sweet poet, of the heavenly priest . . .

vii. 82, 4. *yuvām ít yut-sú prítanâsu váhnayah yuvām kshémasya pra-savé mitá-gñavaḥ îsânâ vásvaḥ ubháyasya kârávaḥ índrâvarunâ su-hávâ havâmahe*.

We, as ministers, invoke you only in fights and battles ; we, as supplicants, (invoke) you for the granting of treasure ; we, as poets, (invoke) you, the lords of twofold wealth, you, Indra and Varuna, who listen to our call.

vi. 32, 3. *sâḥ váhni-bhiḥ ríkva-bhiḥ góshu sâsvat mitágñu-bhiḥ puru-krítvâ gigâya*.

He (Indra) was victorious often among the cows, always with celebrating and suppliant ministers.

I have placed these two passages together because they



seem to me to illustrate each other, and to show that although in the second passage the celebrating and suppliant ministers may be intended for the Maruts, yet no argument could be drawn from this verse in favour of váhni by itself meaning the Maruts. See also viii. 6, 2; 12, 15; x. 114, 2.

iv. 21, 6. *hótâ yáh nah mahān sam-vāraneshu váhniḥ.*

The Hotar who is our great priest in the sanctuaries.

i. 128, 4. *váhniḥ vedhāḥ ágâyata.*

Because the wise priest (Agni) was born.

The same name which in these passages is applied to Agni, is in others, and, as it will be seen, in the same sense, applied to Indra.

ii. 21, 2. *tuvi-grāye váhnaye.*

To the strong-voiced priest or leader.

The fact that váhni is followed in several passages by *uktháḥ* would seem to show that the office of the váhni was chiefly that of recitation or of addressing prayers to the gods.

iii. 20, 1. *agním ushásam asvínâ dadhi-krām ví-ushṭishu havate váhniḥ uktháḥ.*

The priest at the break of day calls with his hymns Agni, Ushas, the Asvins, and Dadhikrâ.

i. 184, 1. *tā vāni adyá tau aparām huvema ukkhántyām ushási váhniḥ uktháḥ.*

Let us invoke the two Asvins to-day and to-morrow, the priest with his hymns is there when the dawn appears.

In a similar sense, it would seem, as *váhniḥ uktháḥ*, the Vedic poets frequently use the words *váhniḥ âśā*. This *âśā* is the instrumental singular of *âs*, mouth, and it is used in other phrases also of the mouth as the instrument of praise.

vi. 32, 1. *vagrīne sám-tamāni vākâmsi âśā sthāviráya taksham.*

I have shaped with my mouth blessed words to the wielder of the thunderbolt, the strong Indra.

x. 115, 3. *âśā váhnim ná sokíshâ ví-rapsínam.*

He who sings with his flame as the poet with his mouth. See also i. 38, 14. *mimîhí slókam âsyē*, make a song in thy mouth.

Thus we find *váhniḥ âśā* in the same place in the sixth

and seventh *Māṇḍalas* (vi. 16, 9; vii. 16, 9), in the phrase *vāhniḥ āsā vidúh-tarah*, applied to Agni in the sense of the priest wise with his mouth, or taking *vāhniḥ āsā* as it were one word, the wise poet.

i. 129, 5. *vāhniḥ āsā, vāhniḥ nah ākkha*.

Indra, as a priest by his lips, as a priest coming towards us.

From the parallelism of this passage it would seem that Professor Roth concluded the meaning of *āsā\** to be near, or *coram*.

i. 76, 4. *pragā-vatā vākasā vāhniḥ āsā ā ka huvé ní ka satsi ihā devaīh*.

With words in which my people join, I, the poet, invoke, and thou (Agni) sittest down with the gods.

vi. 11, 2. *pāvakāyā guhvā vāhniḥ āsā*.

Thou, a poet with a bright tongue, O Agni!

The question now arises in what sense *vāhni* is used when applied without further definition to certain deities. Most deities in the Veda are represented as driving or driven, and many as poets or priests. When the *Āsvins* are called *vāhni*, viii. 8, 12; vii. 73, 4, it may mean riders. But when the *Visve Devas* are so called, i. 3, 9, or the *Ribhus*, the exact

\* *Ās*, mouth, the Latin *os, oris*, has been derived from a root *as*, to breathe, preserved in the Sanskrit *as-u*, spirit, *asu-ra*, endowed with spirit, living, the living god. Though I agree with Curtius in admitting a primitive root *as*, to breathe, from which *as-u*, breath, must have sprung, I have always hesitated about the derivation of *ās* and *āśya*, mouth, from the same root. I do not think, however, that the lengthening of the vowel in *ās* is so great a difficulty as has been supposed (Kuhn, *Zeitschrift*, vol. xvii. p. 145). Several roots lengthen their vowel *a*, when used as substantives without derivative suffixes. In some cases this lengthening is restricted to the Anga base, as in *anadvāh*; in others to the Anga and Pada base, as in *visvavāt*, *visvavād̥bhih*, &c.; in others again it pervades the whole declension, as in *turāshāt*: (see Sanskrit Grammar, §§ 210, 208, 175.) Among ordinary words *vāk* offers a clear instance of a lengthened vowel. In the Veda we find *ritishāham*, vi. 14, 4, and *ritishāham* (*Sanhitā*), i. 64, 15. We find *vāh* in *apsu-vāh* (*Sām. Ved.*), *indra-vāh*, *havya-vāh*. *Sah* at the end of compounds, such as *nri-sah*, *pritanā-sah*, *bhūri-sah*, *satrā-sah*, *vibhā-sah*, *sadā-sah*, varies between a long and short *ā*: (see Regnier, *Étude sur l'idiome du Védas*, p. 111.) At all events no instance has yet been pointed out in Sanskrit, showing the same contraction which we should have to admit if, as has been proposed, we derived *ās* from *av-as*, or from *an-as*. From *an* we have in the Veda *ānā*, mouth or face, i. 52, 15. From *as*, to breathe, the Latin *omen*, originally *os-men*, a whisper, might likewise be derived.

meaning is more doubtful. The Maruts are certainly riders, and we can even prove that they were supposed to sit on horseback and to have the bridle through the horse's nostrils (v. 61, 2). But if in our verse i. 6, 5, we translate váhni as an epithet, rider, and not only as an epithet, but as a name of the Maruts, we cannot support our translation by independent evidence, but must rely partly on the authority of Sâyana, partly on the general tenour of the text before us, where the Maruts are mentioned in the preceding verse, and, if I am right, in the verse following also. On the other hand, if váhni can thus be used as a name of the Maruts, there is at least one other passage which would gain in clearness by the admission of that meaning, viz.

x. 138, 1. táva tyé indra sakhyéshu váhnayaḥ—ví adar-  
diruḥ valám.

In thy friendship, Indra, these Maruts tore asunder the cloud.

Verse 5, note <sup>2</sup>. I have translated vîlú by stronghold, though it is only an adjective meaning firm. Dr. Oscar Meyer, in his very able essay *Quæstiones Homericæ*, specimen prius, Bonnæ, 1867, has tried to show that this vîlú is the original form of Ἰλῖος, and he has brought some further evidence to show that the siege and conquest of Troy, as I pointed out in my *Lectures on the Science of Language*, vol. ii. p. 470, was originally described in language borrowed from the siege and conquest of the dark night by the powers of light, or from the destruction of the cloud by the weapons of Indra. It ought to be considered, however, that vîlú in the Veda has not dwindled down as yet to a mere name, and that therefore it may have originally retained its purely appellative power in Greek as well as in Sanskrit, and from meaning a stronghold in general, have come to mean the stronghold of Troy.

Verse 5, note <sup>3</sup>. The bright cows are here the cows of the morning, the dawns, or the days themselves, which are represented as rescued at the end of each night by the power of Indra, or similar solar gods. Indra's companions in that daily rescue are the Maruts, the storms, or the

breezes of the morning, the same companions who act even a more prominent part in the battle of Indra against the dark clouds; two battles often mixed up together.

Verse 6, note <sup>1</sup>. The reasons why I take *gírah* as a masculine in the sense of singer or praiser, may be seen in a note to i. 37, 10.

Verse 6, note <sup>2</sup>. *yáthâ matím*, lit. according to their mind, according to their heart's desire. Cf. ii. 24, 13.

Verse 7, note <sup>1</sup>. The sudden transition from the plural to the singular is strange, but the host of the Maruts is frequently spoken of in the singular, and nothing else can here be intended. It may be true, as Professor Benfey suggests, that the verses here put together stood originally in a different order, or that they were taken from different sources. Yet though the *Sâma-veda* would seem to sanction a small alteration in the order of the verses, the alteration of verses 7, 4, 5, as following each other, would not help us much. The *Atharva-veda* sanctions no change in the order of these verses.

The transition to the dual at the end of the verse is likewise abrupt, not more so, however, than we are prepared for in the *Veda*. The suggestion of the *Nirukta* (iv. 12) that these duals might be taken as instrumentals of the singular, is of no real value.

Verse 7, note <sup>2</sup>. *Dríkshase*, a very valuable form, a second person singular conjunctive of the First Aorist *Âtmanepada*, the termination 'sase' corresponding to Greek *ση*, as the conjunctive takes the personal terminations of the present in both languages. Similar forms, viz. *prikshase*, x. 22, 7, *mamsase*, x. 27, 10; *Ath. Veda* vii. 20, 2-6, and possibly *vivakshase*, x. 21, 1-8, 24, 1-3, 25, 1-11, will have to be considered hereafter. (*Nirukta*, ed. Roth, p. 30, Notes.)

Verse 8, note <sup>1</sup>. *Arkati*, which I have here translated by he cries aloud, means literally, he celebrates. I do not know of any passage where *arkati*, when used, as here,

without an object, means to shine, as Professor Benfey translates it. The real difficulty, however, lies in *makhá*, which Sâyana explains by sacrifice, and which I have ventured to translate by priest or sacrificer. *Makhá*, as an adjective, means, as far as we can judge, strong or vigorous, and is applied to various deities, such as *Pûshan* i. 138, 1, *Savitar* vi. 71, 1, *Soma* xi. 20, 7, *Indra* iii. 34, 2, the *Maruts* i. 64, 11; vi. 66, 9. By itself, *makhá* is never used as the name of any deity, and it cannot therefore, as Professor Roth proposes, be used in our passage as a name of *Indra*, or be referred to *Indra* as a significant adjective. In i. 119, 3, *makhá* is applied to men or warriors, but it does not follow that *makhá* by itself means warrior, though it may be connected with the Greek *μαχος* in *σύμμαχος*. See Curtius, *Grundzüge*, p. 293; Grassmann, in Kuhn's *Zeitschrift*, vol. xvi. p. 164.

There are two passages where *makhá* refers to an enemy of the gods, ix. 101, 13; x. 171, 2.

Among the remaining passages there is one where *makhá* is used in parallelism with *váhni*, x. 11, 6. *vívakti váhniḥ*, *su-apasyáte makháh*. Here I propose to translate, The poet speaks out, the priest works well. The same meaning seems to me applicable likewise to the phrase *makhásya dâvâne*, to the offering of the priest.

i. 134, 1. *ã yâhi dâvâne, vâyo (íti), makhásya dâvâne*.

Come, *Vâyu*, to the offering, to the offering of the priest.

viii. 7, 27. *ã nah makhásya dâvâne—dévâsah úpa gantana*.

Come, gods, to the offering of our priest.

Professor Roth proposes to render *makhá* in these passages by 'attestation of joy, celebration, praise,' and he takes *dâvâne*, as I have done, as a dative of *dâván*, a *nomen actionis*, meaning, the giving. There are some passages where one feels inclined to admit a noun *dâvána*, and to take *dâvâne* as a locative sing.

vi. 71, 2. *devásya vayám savitúḥ sávîmani*  
*sréshthe syâma vásunah ka dâvâne*.

May we be in the favour of the god *Savitar*, and in the best award of his treasure.

In ii. 11, 1, and ii. 11, 12, the locative would likewise be preferable; but there is a decided majority of passages



in which *dâvâne* occurs and where it is to be taken as a dative\*, nor is there any other instance in the Veda of a *nomen actionis* being formed by *vana*. It is better, therefore, in vi. 71, 2, to refer *sréshthe* to *sávîmani*, and to make allowance in the other passages for the idiomatic use of such phrases as *dâvânè vásûnâm* or *râyáh dâvâne*.

The termination *vâne* explains, as has been shown by Professor Benfey, Greek infinitives such as *δοῦναι*, i. e. *doevai* or *dofevai* = Sanskrit *dâ-vâne*. The termination *mane* in *dâ-mane*, for the purpose of giving, explains, as the same scholar has proved, the ancient infinitives in Greek, such as *δό-μεναι*. It may be added that the regular infinitives in Greek, ending in *εναι*, as *λελοιπ-έναι*, are likewise matched by Vedic forms such as ix. 61, 30. *dhûrv-ane*, or vi. 61, 13. *vibhv-âne*. In the termination *ειν*, which stands for *εινι*, like *εις* for *εστι*, we have, on the contrary, not a dative, but a locative of an abstract noun in *an*, both cases, as we see from their juxta-position in vi. 71, 2, being equally applicable to express the relation which we are accustomed to call infinitive.

Verses 9 and 10, note <sup>1</sup>. Although the names for earth, sky, and heaven vary in different parts of the Veda, yet the expression *diváh rokanám* occurs so frequently that we can hardly take it in this place in a sense different from its ordinary meaning. Professor Benfey thinks that *rokaná* may here mean ether, and he translates ‘come from heaven above the ether;’ and in the next verse, ‘come from heaven above the earth.’ At first, every reader would feel inclined to take the two phrases, *diváh vâ rokanât ádhi*, and *diváh vâ pârthivât ádhi*, as parallel; yet I believe they are not quite so.

The following passages will show that the two words *rokanám diváh* belong together, and that they signify the light of heaven, or the bright place of heaven.

viii. 98, 3. *ágakkhah rokânám diváh*.

---

\* Rv. i. 61, 10; 122, 5; 134, 2; 139, 6; ii. 1, 10; iv. 29, 5; 32, 9; v. 59, 1; 4; 65, 3; viii. 25, 20; 45, 10; (92, 26); 46, 25; 27; 63, 5; 69, 17; 70, 12; ix. 93, 4; x. 32, 5; 44, 7; 50, 7.



Thou (Indra) wentest to the light of heaven.

i. 155, 3. *ádhi rokané diváh.*

In the light of heaven.

iii. 6, 8. *uraú vâ yé antárikshé—diváh vâ yé rokané.*

In the wide sky, or in the light of heaven.

viii. 82, 4. *upamé rokané diváh.*

In the highest light of heaven.

ix. 86, 27. *tritīye prishthé ádhi rokané diváh.*

On the third ridge, in the light of heaven. See also i.

105, 5; viii. 69, 3.

The very phrase which we find in our verse, only with *kit* instead of *vâ*, occurs again, i. 49, 1; viii. 8, 7; and the same sense must probably be assigned to viii. 1, 18, *ádha gmáh ádha vâ diváh brihatáh rokanât ádhi.*

Either from the earth, or from the light of the great heaven, increase, O Indra!

*Rokaná* also occurs in the plural:

i. 146, 1. *vísvâ diváh rokanā.*

All the bright regions of heaven.

Sâyana: 'All the bright palaces of the gods.' See iii. 12, 9.

The same word *rokaná*, and in the same sense, is also joined with *sūrya* and *nāka*.

Thus, i. 14, 9. *sūryasya rokanât vísvân devān—hótâ ihá vakshati.*

May the Hotar bring the Visve Devas hither from the light of the sun, or from the bright realm of the sun.

iii. 22, 3. *yāh rokané parástât sūryasya.*

The waters which are above, in the bright realm of the sun, and those which are below.

i. 19, 6. *yé nākasya ádhi rokané, diví devāsaḥ āsate.*

They who in the light of the firmament, in heaven, are enthroned as gods.

Here *diví*, in heaven, seems to be the same as the light of the firmament, *nākasya rokané.*

Thus *rokaná* occurs also frequently by itself, when it clearly has the meaning of heaven.

It is said of the dawn, i. 49, 4; of the sun, i. 50, 4; and of Indra, iii. 44, 4.

*vísvam ā bhāti rokanám*, they light up the whole sky.

We also read of three *rokanas*, where, though it is difficult

to say what is really meant, we must translate, the three skies. The cosmography of the Veda is, as I said before, somewhat vague and varying. There is, of course, the natural division of the world into heaven and earth (*dyú* and *bhūmi*), and the threefold division into earth, sky, and heaven, where sky is meant for the region intermediate between heaven and earth (*prithivī*, *antáriksha*, *dyú*). There is also a fourfold division, for instance,

viii. 97, 5. *yát vâ ási rokané diváh*  
*samudrásya ádhi vishtápi,*  
*yát pârthive sádane vritrahan-tama,*  
*yát antárikshe á gahi.*

Whether thou, O greatest killer of *Vritra*, art in the light of heaven, or in the basin of the sea, or in the place of the earth, or in the sky, come hither !

v. 52, 7. *yé vavridhánta pârthivâh yé uraú antárikshe á,*  
*vrigáne vâ nadínâm sadhá-sthe vâ maháh diváh.*

The Maruts who grew, being on the earth, those who are in the wide sky, or in the compass of the rivers, or in the abode of the great heaven.

But very soon these three or more regions are each spoken of as threefold. Thus,

i. 102, 8. *tisráh bhūmîh trīni rokanā.*

The three earths, the three skies.

ii. 27, 9. *trī rokanā divyā dhārayanta.*

The *Ādityas* support the three heavenly skies.

v. 69, 1. *trī rokanā varuna trīn utá dyūn trīni mitra dhārayathaḥ rāgâmsi.*

*Mitra* and *Varuna*, you support the three lights, and the three heavens, and the three skies.

Here there seems some confusion, which *Sâyana*'s commentary makes even worse confounded. What can *rokanā* mean as distinct from *dyú* and *rāgas*? The fourth verse of the same hymn throws no light on the subject, and I should feel inclined to take *divyā-pârthivasya* as one word, though even then the cosmic division here adopted is by no means clear. However, there is a still more complicated division alluded to in iv. 53, 5 :

*trīh antáriksham savitā mahi-tvanā trī rāgâmsi pari-bhūh*  
*trīni rokanā, tisráh diváh prithivīh tisráh invati.*

Here we have the sky thrice, three welkins, three lights, three heavens, three earths.

A careful consideration of all these passages will show, I think, that in our passage we must take *diváh* và *rokanât* *ádhi* in its usual sense, and that we cannot separate the two words.

In the next verse, on the contrary, it seems equally clear that *diváh* and *pārthivât* must be separated. At all events there is no passage in the Rig-veda where *pārthiva* is joined as an adjective with *dyú*. *Pārthiva* as an adjective is frequently joined with *rágas*, never with *dyú*. See i. 81, 5; 90, 7; viii. 88, 5; ix. 72, 8: in the plural, i. 154, 1; v. 81, 3; vi. 31, 2; 49, 3.

*Pārthivâni* also occurs by itself, when it means the earth, as opposed to the sky and heaven.

x. 32, 2. *ví indra yâsi divyâni rokanâ ví pārthivâni rágasâ.*

Indra thou goest in the sky between the heavenly lights and the earthly.

viii. 94, 9. *â yé vísvâ pārthivâni papráthan rokanâ diváh.*

The Maruts who stretched out all the earthly lights, and the lights of heaven.

vi. 61, 11. *â-paprúshî pārthivâni urú rágah antáriksham.*

Sarasvatî filling the earthly places, the wide welkin, the sky. This is a doubtful passage.

Lastly, *pārthivâni* by itself seems to signify earth, sky, and heaven, if those are the three regions which Vishnu measured with his three steps; or east, the zenith, and west, if these were intended as the three steps of that deity. For we read:

i. 155, 4. *yáh pārthivâni tri-bhíh ít vígâma-bhíh urú krámishâ.*

He (Vishnu) who strode wide with his three strides across the regions of the earth.

These two concluding verses might also be taken as containing the actual invocation of the sacrificer, which is mentioned in verse 8. In that case the full stop at the end of verse 8 should be removed.

## MANDALA I, SŪKTA 19.

## ASHTAKA I, ADHYÂYA 1, VARGA 36-37.

1. Prāti tyám *kārum* adhvarám go-pîthāya prá hūyase, marút-bhih agne ā gahi.

2. Nahí deváh ná mártayah maháh táva krátum paráh, marút-bhih agne ā gahi.

3. Yé maháh rágasah vidúh vísve devāsah adrúhah, marút-bhih agne ā gahi.

4. Yé ugrāh arkám ānrikúh ánādhrishtāsah ógasā, marút-bhih agne ā gahi.

1. WILSON: Earnestly art thou invoked to this perfect rite, to drink the Soma juice: come, Agni, with the Maruts.

BENFEY: Zu diesem schönen Opfer wirst du gerufen, zum Trank der Milch!—Mit diesen Marut's, Agni! komm!

LANGLOIS: Le sacrifice est préparé avec soin; nous t'appelons à venir goûter des nos libations: Agni, viens avec les Marouts.

2. WILSON: No god nor man has power over a rite (dedicated) to thee, who art mighty: come, Agni, with the Maruts.

BENFEY: Denn nicht ein Gott, kein Sterblicher ragt über dein, des Grossen, Macht — Mit diesen Marut's, Agni! komm!

LANGLOIS: Aucun dieu, aucun mortel n'est assez fort pour lutter contre un être aussi grand que toi: Agni, viens avec les Marouts.

HYMN TO AGNI (THE GOD OF FIRE) AND THE  
MARUTS (THE STORM-GODS).

1. Thou art called forth to this fair sacrifice for a draught of milk ;<sup>1</sup> with the Maruts come hither, O Agni !

2. No god indeed, no mortal, is beyond the might<sup>1</sup> of thee, the mighty one ; with the Maruts come hither, O Agni !

3. They who know of the great sky,<sup>1</sup> the Visve Devas<sup>2</sup> without guile ;<sup>3</sup> with those Maruts come hither, O Agni !

4. The wild ones who sing their song,<sup>1</sup> unconquerable by force ; with the Maruts come hither, O Agni !

3. WILSON : Who all are divine, and devoid of malignity, and who know (how to cause the descent) of great waters : come, Agni, with the Maruts.

BENFEY : Die guten Götter, welche all bestehen in dem weiten Raum—Mit diesen Marut's, Agni ! komm !

LANGLOIS : Tous ces dieux bienfaiteurs (des hommes) connaissent ce vaste monde (où règne la lumière) : Agni, viens avec les Marouts.

4. WILSON : Who are fierce, and send down rain, and are unsurpassed in strength : come, Agni, with the Maruts.

BENFEY : Die schrecklich-unbesiegbaren, die mächtiglich Licht angefacht—Mit diesen Marut's, Agni ! komm !

LANGLOIS : Menaçants, doués d'une force invincible, ils peuvent obscurcir la lumière du soleil : Agni, viens avec les Marouts.

5. Yé subhrāḥ ghorā-varpasah su-kshatrāṣah risā-dasah, marút-bhiḥ agne ā gahi.

6. Yé nākasya ādhi rokané divī devāṣah āsato, marút-bhiḥ agne ā gahi.

7. Yé īṅkhāyanti párvatān tirāḥ samudrám arnavám, marút-bhiḥ agne ā gahi.

8. Ā yé tanvánti rasmí-bhiḥ tirāḥ samudrám ógasâ, marút-bhiḥ agne ā gahi.

9. Abhí tvâ pôrvâ-pîtaye srigāmi somyám mādhu, marút-bhiḥ agne ā gahi.

5. WILSON: Who are brilliant, of terrific forms, who are possessors of great wealth, and are devourers of the malevolent: come, Agni, with the Maruts.

BENFEY: Die glänzend-grau'ngestaltigen, hochherrschend-feindvernichtenden—Mit diesen Marut's, Agni! komm!

LANGLOIS: Resplendissants, revêtus d'une forme terrible, ils peuvent donner les richesses, comme ils peuvent aussi détruire leurs ennemis: Agni, viens avec les Marouts.

6. WILSON: Who are divinities abiding in the radiant heaven above the sun: come, Agni, with the Maruts.

BENFEY: Die Götter die im Himmel sind ob dem Lichtkreis des Göttersitz's—Mit diesen Marut's, Agni! komm!

LANGLOIS: Sous la vôte brillante du ciel, ces dieux s'élèvent et vont s'asseoir: Agni, viens avec les Marouts.

7. WILSON: Who scatter the clouds, and agitate the sea (with waves): come, Agni, with the Maruts.

BENFEY: Welche über das wogende Meer hinjagen die Wolken-schaar—Mit diesen Marut's, Agni! komm!



5. They who are brilliant, of awful shape, powerful, and devourers of foes ; with the Maruts come hither, O Agni !

6. They who in heaven are enthroned as gods, in the light of the firmament ;<sup>1</sup> with the Maruts come hither, O Agni !

7. They who toss the clouds<sup>1</sup> across the surging sea ;<sup>2</sup> with the Maruts come hither, O Agni !

8. They who shoot with their darts across the sea with might ; with the Maruts come hither, O Agni !

9. I pour out to thee for the early draught the sweet (juice) of Soma ; with the Maruts come hither, O Agni !

LANGLOIS : Ils soulèvent et poussent les montagnes (de nuages) au-dessus de l'abîme des mers : Agni, viens avec les Marouts.

8. WILSON : Who spread (through the firmament), along with the rays (of the sun), and, with their strength, agitate the ocean : come, Agni, with the Maruts.

BENFEY : Die mit Blitzen schleudern mächtig über das Meer hinaus—Mit diesen Marut's, Agni ! komm !

LANGLOIS : Ils étendent avec force les rayons à travers l'Océan (céleste) : Agni, viens avec les Marouts.

9. WILSON : I pour out the sweet Soma juice for thy drinking, (as) of old : come, Agni, with the Maruts.

BENFEY : Ich giesse zu dem ersten Trank für dich des Soma Honig aus—Mit diesen Marut's, Agni ! komm !

LANGLOIS : A toi cette première libation ; je t'offre la douce boisson du soma : Agni, viens avec les Marouts.

## COMMENTARY.

This hymn is ascribed to Medhâtithi, of the family of Kanva. The metre is Gâyatrî throughout.

Verse 1, note <sup>1</sup>. Gopîthá is explained by Yâska and Sâyana as drinking of Soma. I have kept to the literal signification of the word, a draught of milk. In the last verse of our hymn the libation offered to Agni and the Maruts is said to consist of Soma, but Soma was commonly mixed with milk. The other meaning assigned to gopîthá, protection, would give the sense: 'Thou art called for the sake of protection.' But pîtha has clearly the sense of drinking in soma-pîthá, Rv. i. 51, 7, and must therefore be taken in the same sense in gopîthá.

Verse 2, note <sup>1</sup>. The Sanskrit krátu expresses power both of body and mind.

Verse 3, note <sup>1</sup>. The sky or welkin (rágas) is the proper abode of the Maruts, and 'they who know of' means simply 'they who dwell' in the great sky. The Vedic poets distinguish commonly between the three worlds, the earth, prithivî, f., or pârthiva, n.; the sky, rágas; and the heaven, dyú: see i. 6, 9, note <sup>1</sup>. The phrase maháh rágasah occurs i. 6, 10; 168, 6, &c. Sâyana takes rágas for water or rain: see on this my article in Kuhn's Zeitschrift, vol. xii. p. 28. The identification of rágas with ἔρεβος (Leo Meyer, in Kuhn's Zeitschrift, vol. vi. p. 19) must remain doubtful until stronger evidence has been brought forward in support of a Greek β representing a Sanskrit g, even in the middle of a word. See my article in Kuhn's Zeitschrift, vol. xv. p. 215; Curtius, Grundzüge, p. 421.

Verse 3, note <sup>2</sup>. The appellation Vísve devāh, all gods together, or, more properly, host-gods, is often applied to the Maruts; cf. i. 23, 8; 10. Benfey connects this line with the preceding verse, considering Vísve devāh, it seems, inappropriate as an epithet of the Maruts.

Verse 3, note <sup>3</sup>. On adruh, without guile or deceit,

without hatred, see Kuhn's excellent article, *Zeitschrift für die Vergleichende Sprachforschung*, vol. i. pp. 179, 193. Adrúh is applied to the Maruts again in viii. 46, 4, though in connection with other gods. It is applied to the Visve Devas, Rv. i. 3, 9; ix. 102, 5: the Âdityas, Rv. viii. 19, 34; 67, 13: the Rudras, Rv. ix. 73, 7: to Heaven and Earth, Rv. ii. 41, 21; iii. 56, 1; iv. 56, 2; vii. 66, 18: to Mitra and Varuna, Rv. v. 68, 4: to Agni, Rv. vi. 15, 7; viii. 44, 10. The form adhrúk occurs in the sixth Mandala only.

Verse 4, note <sup>1</sup>. Sâyana explains arká by water. Hence Wilson: 'Who are fierce and send down rain.' But arká has only received this meaning of water in the artificial system of interpretation first started by the authors of the Brâhmanas, who had lost all knowledge of the natural sense of the ancient hymns. The passages in which arká is explained as water in the Brâhmanas are quoted by Sâyana, but they require no refutation. On the singing of the Maruts see note to i. 38, 15. The perfect in the Veda, like the perfect in Homer, has frequently to be rendered in English by the present.

Verse 6, note <sup>1</sup>. Nâka must be translated by firmament, as there is no other word in English besides heaven, and this is wanted to render dyú. Like the Jewish firmament, the Indian nâka, too, is adorned with stars; cf. i. 68, 10. pipésa nâkam stríbhih. Dyú, heaven, is supposed to be above the rágas, sky or welkin. Kuhn's *Zeitschrift*, vol. xii. p. 28.

Sâyana: 'In the radiant heaven above the sun.' See note <sup>1</sup> to i. 6, 9; p. 34.

Verse 7, note <sup>1</sup>. That párvata (mountain) is used in the sense of cloud, without any further explanation, is clear from many passages:

i. 57, 6. tvám tám indra párvatam mahám urúm vágrena vagrin parva-sáh kakartitha.

Thou, Indra, hast cut this great broad cloud to pieces with thy lightning. Cf. i. 85, 10.

We actually find two similes mixed up together, such

as v. 32, 2. *ūdhaḥ pārvatasya*, the udder of the cloud. In the Edda, too, the rocks, said to have been fashioned out of Ymir's bones, are supposed to be intended for clouds. In Old Norse *klakkr* means both cloud and rock; nay, the English word *cloud* itself has been identified with the Anglo-Saxon *clūd*, rock. See Justi, *Orient und Occident*, vol. ii. p. 62.

Verse 7, note <sup>2</sup>. Whether the surging sea is to be taken for the sea or for the air, depends on the view which we take of the earliest cosmography of the Vedic *Rishis*. *Sâyana* explains: 'They who make the clouds go, and stir the watery sea.' Wilson remarks that the influence of the winds upon the sea, alluded to in this and the following verse, indicates more familiarity with the ocean than we should have expected from the traditional inland position of the early Hindus, and it has therefore been supposed that, even in passages like our own, *samudrá* was meant for the sky, the waters above the firmament. But although there are passages in the *Rig-veda* where *samudrá* may be taken to mean the welkin, this word shows in by far the larger number of passages the clear meaning of ocean. There is one famous passage, vii. 95, 2, which proves that the Vedic poets, who were supposed to have known the upper courses only of the rivers of the *Penjâb*, had followed the greatest and most sacred of their rivers, the *Sarasvatî*, as far as the Indian ocean. It is well known that, as early as the composition of the laws of the *Mânava*s, and possibly as early as the composition of the *Sûtras* on which these metrical laws are based, the river *Sarasvatî* had changed its course, and that the place where that river disappeared under ground was called *Vinasana*, the loss. This *Vinasana* forms, according to the laws of the *Mânava*s, the western frontier of *Madhyadesa*, the eastern frontier being formed by the confluence of the *Gangâ* and *Yamunâ*. *Madhyadesa* is a section of *Âryâvarta*, the abode of the *Âryas* in the widest sense. *Âryâvarta* shares with *Madhyadesa* the same frontiers in the north and the south, viz. the *Himâlaya* and *Vindhya* mountains, but it extends beyond *Madhyadesa* to the west and east as far as the western and eastern seas. A section of *Madhyadesa*, again, is the

country described as that of the Brahmarshis, which comprises only Kurukshetra, the countries of the Matsyas, Pañkâlas (Kanyâkubga, according to Kullûka), and Sûrasenas (Mathurâ, according to Kullûka). The most sacred spot of all, however, is that section of the Brahmarshi country which lies between the rivers Drishadvatî and Sarasvatî, and which in the laws of the Mânava is called Brahmâvarta. I have not found any mention of the Vinasana of the Sarasvatî in any of those works which the author of the laws of the Mânava may be supposed to have consulted. Madhyadesa is indeed mentioned in one of the Parisishṭas (MS. 510, Wilson) as a kind of model country, but it is there described as lying east of Dasârṇa\*, west of Kâmpilya†, north of Pâriyâtra‡, and south of the Himavat, or again, in a more general way, as the Duâb of the Gangâ and Yamunâ §.

It is very curious that while in the later Sanskrit literature the disappearance of the Sarasvatî in the desert is a fact familiar to every writer, no mention of it should occur during the whole of the Vedic period, and it is still more curious that in one of the hymns of the Rig-veda we should have a distinct statement that the Sarasvatî fell into the sea :

vii. 95, 1-2. prá kshódasâ dhâyasâ sasre eshâ sârasvatî dharúnam âyasî pûh, pra-bâbadhânâ rathyâ-iva yâti vísvâh apâh mahinâ sîndhuh anyâh. ékâ aketat sârasvatî nadñnam súkih yatí girí-bhyah â samudrât, râyah kêtantî bhúvanasya bhûreḥ ghritám páyah duduhe nâhushâya.

1. With her fertilizing stream this Sarasvatî comes forth—(she is to us) a stronghold, an iron gate. Moving along as on a chariot, this river surpasses in greatness all other waters.

2. Alone among all rivers Sarasvatî listened, *she who goes*

\* See Wilson's Vishnu-purâna, ed. Hall, pp. 154, 155, 159, 160.

† See Wilson's Vishnu-purâna, ed. Hall, p. 161.

‡ l. c. pp. 123, 127.

§ Prâg dasârṇât pratyak kâmpilyâd udak pâriyâtrâd, dakshinena himavatah. Gangâyamunayor antaram eke madhyadesam ity âkâkshate. Medhâtithi says that Madhyadesa, the middle country, was not called so because it was in the middle of the earth, but because it was neither too high nor too low. Albiruny, too, remarks that Madhyadesa was between the sea and the northern mountains, between the hot and the cold countries, equally distant from the eastern and western frontiers. See Reinaud, Mémoire sur l'Inde, p. 46.



*pure from the mountains as far as the sea.* She who knows of the manifold wealth of the world, has poured out to man her fat milk.

Here we see *samudrá* used clearly in the sense of sea, the Indian sea, and we have at the same time a new indication of the distance which separates the Vedic age from that of the later Sanskrit literature. Though it may not be possible to determine by geological evidence the time of the changes which modified the southern area of the Penjâb and caused the *Sarasvatî* to disappear in the desert, still the fact remains that the loss of the *Sarasvatî* is later than the Vedic age, and that at that time the waters of the *Sarasvatî* reached the sea. Professor Wilson had observed long ago in reference to the rivers of that part of India, that there have been, no doubt, considerable changes here, both in the nomenclature and in the courses of the rivers, and this remark has been fully confirmed by later observations. I believe it can be proved that in the Vedic age the *Sarasvatî* was a river as large as the *Sutlej*, that it was the last of the rivers of the Penjâb, and therefore the iron gate, or the real frontier against the rest of India. At present the *Sarasvatî* is so small a river that the epithets applied to the *Sarasvatî* in the *Veda* have become quite inapplicable to it. The Vedic *Rishis*, though acquainted with numerous rivers, including the *Indus* and *Ganges*, call the *Sarasvatî* the mother of rivers (vii. 36, 6. *sârasvatî saptâthî sîndhu-mâtâ*), the strongest of rivers (vi. 61, 13. *apâsâm apâh-tamâ*), and in our passage, vii. 95, 2, we have, as far as I can judge, conclusive evidence that the old *Sarasvatî* reached in its course the Indian sea, either by itself, or united with the *Indus*.

But this passage, though important as showing the application of *samudrá*, i. e. *confluvies*, to the Indian sea, and proving the acquaintance of the Vedic *Rishis* with the southern coast of India, is by no means the only one in which *samudrá* must be translated by sea. Thus we read, vii. 49, 2 :

*yâh âpah divyâh utâ vâ srâvanti khanîtrimâh utâ vâ yâh svayam-gâh, samudrá-arthâh yâh sūkayah pâvakâh tâh âpah devîh ihâ mām avantu.*

The waters which are from heaven, or those which flow



after being dug, or those which spring up by themselves, the bright, pure waters that tend to the sea, may those divine waters protect me here !

i. 71, 7. *agním vísvâh abhí príkshaḥ sakante samudrám ná sravātaḥ saptá yahvīḥ.*

All kinds of food go to Agni, as the seven rivers go to the sea.

Cf. i. 190, 7. *samudrám ná sravātaḥ ródha-kakrâḥ.*

v. 78, 8. *yáthâ vātaḥ yáthâ vānam yáthâ samudráḥ égati.*

As the wind moves, as the forest moves, as the sea moves (or the sky).

In hymn x. 58, the same expression occurs which we have in our hymn, and *samudrám arnavám* there as here admits but of one explanation, the surging sea.

*Samudrá* in many passages of the *Rig-veda* has to be taken as an adjective, in the sense of watery or flowing :

vi. 58, 3. *yās te pûshan nāvaḥ antáh samudré hiranyáyîḥ antárikshe káranti.*

Thy golden ships, O *Pûshan*, which move within the watery sky.

vii. 70, 2. *yáh vâm samudrán sarítaḥ píparti.*

He who carries you across the watery rivers.

i. 161, 14. *at-bhíḥ yâti várunaḥ samudraíḥ.*

*Varuna* moves in the flowing waters.

In both these passages *samudrá*, as an adjective, does not conform to the gender of the noun. See Bollensen, *Orient und Occident*, vol. ii. p. 467.

ii. 16, 3. *ná samudraíḥ párvataiḥ indra te ráthaḥ (ná pari-bhvē).*

Thy chariot, O *Indra*, is not to be overcome by the watery clouds.

## MANDALA I, SÛKTA 37.

## ASHTAKA I, ADHYÂYA 3, VARGA 12-14.

1. *Krîlâm vah sârdhah mârutam anarvânam rathe-súbham, kánvâh abhí prá gâyata.*

2. *Yé prîshatîbhih rishtî-bhih sâkâm vâsîbhih añgî-bhih, ágâyanta svá-bhânava.*

3. *Ihá-iva srinve êshâm kásâh hásteshu yát vádân, ní yâman kitrâm riñgate.*

4. *Prá vah sârdhâya ghrîshvaye tveshá-dyumnâya sushmîne, devâttam brâhma gâyata.*

1. WILSON: Celebrate, Kañwas, the aggregate strength of the Maruts, sportive, without horses, but shining in their car.

BENFEY: Kanviden, auf! begrüsst mit Sang, die muntre Heerschaar der Marut's, die rasch'ste, wangelänzende.

LANGLOIS: Enfants de Canwa, célébrez la puissance des Marouts que transporte un char brillant, (puissance) rapide et inattaquable dont vous ressentez les effets.

2. WILSON: Who, borne by spotted deer, were born self-radiant, with weapons, war-cries, and decorations.

BENFEY: Die mit Hirschen und Speeren gleich mit Donnern und mit Blitzen auch—selbststrahlende—geboren sind.

LANGLOIS: Ils viennent de naître, brillants de leur propre éclat. (Voyez-vous) leurs armes, leurs parures, leur char traîné par les daims? (entendez-vous) leurs clameurs?

# HYMN TO THE MARUTS (THE STORM-GODS).

1. Sing forth, O Kanvas, to the sportive host of your Maruts, brilliant on their chariots, and unscathed,<sup>1</sup>—

2. They who were born together, self-luminous, with the spotted deer (the clouds),<sup>1</sup> the spears, the daggers, the glittering ornaments.<sup>2</sup>

3. I hear their<sup>1</sup> whips, almost close by, as they crack them in their hands; they gain splendour<sup>2</sup> on their way.<sup>3</sup>

4. Sing forth your god-given prayer to the exultant<sup>1</sup> host of your Maruts, the furiously vigorous,<sup>2</sup> the powerful.

3. WILSON: I hear the cracking of the whips in their hands, wonderfully inspiring (courage) in the fight.

BENFEY: Schier hier erschallt der Peitsche Knall, wenn sie in ihrer Hand erklingt; leuchtend fahr'n sie im Sturm herab.

LANGLOIS: Écoutez, c'est le bruit du fouet qu'ils tiennent dans leurs mains; c'est le bruit qui, dans le combat, anime le courage.

4. WILSON: Address the god-given prayer to those who are your strength, the destroyers of foes, the powerful, possessed of brilliant reputation.

BENFEY: Singt eurer Schaar, der wühlenden, der strahlenreichen, kräftigen ein gotterfülletes Gebet!

LANGLOIS: A cette troupe (divine), qui détruit vos ennemis, noble, forte et glorieuse, offrez la part d'hymnes et de sacrifices que lui donnent les Dévas.

5. *Prá samsa góshu ághnyam krílám yát sárdhah mǎrutam, gámbhe rásasya vavridhe.*

6. *Káh vah várshishtah á narah diváh ka gmáh ka dhútayah, yát sîm ántam ná dhúnuthá.*

7. *Ní vah yāmâya mánushah dadhré ugrāya manyáve, gíhîta párvatah giríh.*

8. *Yéshâm ágmeshu prithiví gugurvân-iva vispátih, bhiyā yāmeshu régate.*

9. *Sthirám hí gānam eshâm váyah mâtúh níh-etave, yát sîm ánu dyitā sávak.*

5. WILSON: Praise the sportive and resistless might of the Maruts, who were born amongst kine, and whose strength has been nourished by (the enjoyment of) the milk.

BENFEY: Preist hoch die muntre Marutschaar die unbesiegbar in den Küh'n, im Schlund des Safts wuchs sie heran.

LANGLOIS: Loue donc cette puissance des Marouts, invulnérable et rapide, qui règne au milieu des vaches (célestes), et ouvre avec force (leurs mamelles pour en faire couler) le lait.

6. WILSON: Which is chief leader among you, agitators of heaven and earth, who shake all around, like the top (of a tree)?

BENFEY: Wer, Helden! ist der erste euch—ihr Erd- und Himmel-schütterer!—wenn ihr sie schüttelt Wipfeln gleich?

LANGLOIS: Parmi vous qui remuez si puissamment le ciel et la terre, qui agitez celle-ci comme la cime (d'un arbre), quel est le plus vigoureux?

7. WILSON: The householder, in dread of your fierce and violent approach, has planted a firm (buttress); for the many-rigged mountain is shattered (before you).

5. Celebrate the bull among the cows (the storm among the clouds),<sup>1</sup> for it is the sportive host of the Maruts; he grew as he tasted the rain.<sup>2</sup>

6. Who, O ye men, is the oldest among you here, ye shakers of heaven and earth, when you shake them like the hem of a garment?<sup>1</sup>

7. At your approach the son of man holds himself down; the gnarled cloud<sup>1</sup> fled at your fierce anger.

8. They at whose racings<sup>1</sup> the earth, like a hoary king, trembles for fear on their ways,

9. Their birth is strong indeed: there is strength to come forth from their mother, nay, there is vigour twice enough for it.<sup>1</sup>

BENFEY: Vor eurem Gange beuget sich, vor eurem wilden Zorn der Mann; der Hügel weicht und der Berg;

LANGLOIS: Contre votre marche impétueuse et terrible, l'homme ne peut résister; les collines et les montagnes s'abaissent devant vous.

8. WILSON: At whose impetuous approach earth trembles; like an enfeebled monarch, through dread (of his enemies).

BENFEY: Bei deren Lauf bei deren Sturm die Erde zittert voller Furcht, wie ein altergebeugter Mann.

LANGLOIS: Sous vos pas redoutables, la terre tremble de crainte, telle qu'un roi accablé par l'âge.

9. WILSON: Stable is their birthplace, (the sky); yet the birds (are able) to issue from (the sphere of) their parent: for your strength is everywhere (divided) between two (regions, —or, heaven and earth).

BENFEY: Kaum geboren sind sie so stark, dass ihrer Mutter sie entfliehn: ist ja doch zwiefach ihre Kraft.

LANGLOIS: Le lieu de votre naissance est ferme et stable; vous pouvez, du sein de votre mère, vous élancer, tels que des oiseaux; car, des deux côtés, est un élément solide.

10. Ūt ūm (īti) tyé sūnāvah girāh kāshthāh āgmeshu atnata, vāsrāh abhi-gñú yātave.

11. Tyám kit gha dīrghám prithúm miháh nāpātam āmridhram, prā kyavayanti yāma-bhih.

12. Mārutah yāt ha vah bālam gānān akukyavītana, girīn akukyavītana.

13. Yāt ha yānti marútaḥ sām ha bruvate ādhvan ā, srinóti káh kit eshām.

14. Prā yāta sībham āsú-bhih sánti kánveshu vah dúvah, tátro (īti) sū mādayādhvai.

10. WILSON: They are the generators of speech: they spread out the waters in their courses: they urge the lowing (cattle) to enter (the water), up to their knees, (to drink.)

BENFEY: In ihrem Lauf erheben dann diese Söhne Getös und Fluth, die bis zum Knie den Kühen geht.

LANGLOIS: Ces (dieux) répandent le son comme on répand la libation. Leur souffle étend les voies du ciel; (l'eau tombe) et la vache (en s'y désaltérant), y entre jusqu'aux genoux.

11. WILSON: They drive before them, in their course, the long, vast, uninjurable, rain-retaining cloud.

BENFEY: Dann treiben sie im Sturm heran jenen langen und breiten Spross der Wolke unerschöpflichen.

LANGLOIS: (Voyez-vous) ce long et large (nuage), fils de l'onde (qui s'y amoncelle)? (Il semble) invulnérable. (Les Marouts) savent le chemin par lequel on arrive jusqu'à lui pour l'ébranler.

12. WILSON: Maruts, as you have vigour, invigorate mankind: give animation to the clouds.



10. And these sons, the singers,<sup>1</sup> enlarged the fences in their coursings;<sup>2</sup> the cows had to walk knee-deep.

11. They cause this long and broad unceasing rain<sup>1</sup> to fall on their ways.

12. O Maruts, with such strength as yours, you have caused men to fall,<sup>1</sup> you have caused the mountains to fall.

13. As the Maruts pass<sup>1</sup> along, they talk together on the way: does any one hear them?

14. Come fast on your quick steeds! there are worshippers<sup>1</sup> for you among the Kanvas: may you well rejoice among them.

BENFEY: O Marut's! mit der Kraft, die ihr besitzt, werft ihr Geschöpfe um, die Berge werft ihr um sogar.

LANGLOIS: O Marouts, puisque vous avez la force, faites-la sentir aux hommes, faites-la sentir aux collines.

13. WILSON: Wherever the Maruts pass, they fill the way with clamour: every one hears their (noise).

BENFEY: Wenn die Marut's des Weges ziehn, dann sprechen mit einander sie und mancher mag sie hören.

LANGLOIS: Quand les Marouts sont en marche, le chemin retentit de leur voix: chacun les entend.

14. WILSON: Come quickly, with your swift (vehicles). The offerings of the Kañwas are prepared. Be pleased with them.

BENFEY: Auf schnellen kommet schnell herbei, bei Kanva's Spross sind Feste euch: da wollt euch schön ergötzen.

LANGLOIS: Accourez, portez ici vos pas rapides. Les enfants de Canwa vous attendent avec leurs offrandes; ici vous serez satisfaits.

15. Ásti hí sma mádâya vah smási sma vayám  
eshâm, vísvam kit âyuh gîvâse.

15. WILSON : The offering is prepared for your gratification :  
we are your (worshippers), that we may live all our life.

BENFEY : Gerüstet ist für euren Rausch und wir gehören,

### COMMENTARY.

This hymn is ascribed to Kanva, the son of Ghora. The  
metre is Gâyatrî.

Verse 1, note <sup>1</sup>. Wilson translates anarvânam by without  
horses, though the commentator distinctly explains the  
word by without an enemy. Wilson considers it doubtful  
whether árvan can ever mean enemy. The fact is, that in  
the Rig-veda an-arván never means without horses, but  
always without hurt or free from enemies; and the com-  
mentator is perfectly right, as far as the sense is concerned,  
in rendering the word by without an enemy, or unopposed  
(apraty-rita). An-arván is not formed from árvat, horse,  
racer, but from árvan; and this is derived from the same  
root which yields árus, n. a wound. The accusative of anar-  
vat, without a horse, would be anarvantam, not anarvânam.

The root ar, in the sense of hurting, is distantly connected  
with the root mar: see Lectures on the Science of Lan-  
guage, Second Series, p. 323. It exists in the Greek  
ἄλλυμι, corresponding to Sanskrit rinomi, i. e. arnomi, I  
hurt, likewise in οὐλή, wound, which cannot be derived  
from ὄλη; in οὐλος, οὔλιος, hurtful, and ὄλοός, destructive:  
see Curtius, Grundzüge der Griechischen Etymologie (zweite  
Ausgabe), pp. 59, 505. In the Veda ar has the sense of  
offending or injuring, particularly if preceded by upa.

x. 164, 3. yât â-sásâ nih-sásâ abhi-sásâ upa-ârimá gâ-  
gratah yât svapântah, agníh vísvâni ápa duk-kritâni águshtâni  
âré asmát dadhâtu.

15. Truly there is enough for your rejoicing. We always are their servants, that we may live even the whole of life.

traun ! euch an für unser ganzes Lebelang.

LANGLOIS : Agréez notre sacrifice, car nous vous sommes dévoués. Daignez nous assurer une longue existence.

If we have offended, or whatever fault we have committed, by bidding, blaming, or forbidding, while waking or while sleeping, may Agni remove all wicked misdeeds far from us.

Hence upârâ, injury, vii. 86, 6. ásti *gyâyân kánîyasaḥ* upa-aré, the older man is there to injure, to offend, to mislead, the young : (History of Ancient Sanskrit Literature, second edition, p. 541.) Roth translates upârâ by *Verfehlung*, missing. Ari, enemy, too, is best derived from this root, and not from râ, to give, with the negative particle, as if meaning originally, as Sâyana supposes, a man who does not give. In árarivân, gen. árarushaḥ, hostile, Rosen recognized many years ago a participle of a really reduplicated perfect of ar, and he likewise traced aráru, enemy, back to the same root : see his note to i. 18, 3.

From this root ar, to hurt, árvan, hurting, as well as árus, wound, are derived in the same manner as both dhánvan and dhánus, bow, are formed from dhan ; yágvan and yágus from yag, párvan and párus from par. See Kuhn, Zeitschrift, vol. ii. p. 233.

Anarván, then, is the same as ánarus, Sat. P. Bráhmāna iii. 1, 3, 7 ; and from meaning originally without a wound or without one who can wound, it takes the more general sense of uninjured, invulnerable, perfect, strong, (cf. integer, intact, and entire.) This meaning is applicable to i. 94, 2 ; 136, 5 ; ii. 6, 5 ; v. 49, 4 ; vii. 20, 3 ; 97, 5 ; x. 61, 13 ; 65, 3. In i. 116, 16, anarván seems to be used as an adverb ; in i. 51, 12, as applied to slóka, it may have the more general meaning of irresistible, powerful.

There are two passages in which the nom. sing. *árvân*, and one in which the acc. sing. *árvânam*, occur, apparently meaning horse. But in i. 163, 13, and ix. 97, 25, *árvân* stands in the Pada text only, the Sanhitâ has *árvâ ákkha* and *árvâ iva*. In x. 46, 5, the text *híri-smasrum ná árvânam dhána-arkam* is too doubtful to allow of any safe induction, particularly as the *Sâma-veda* gives a totally different reading. I do not think therefore that *árvat*, horse, admits in the nom. and acc. sing. of any forms but *árvâ* and *árvânam*. Pânini (vi. 4, 127) allows the forms *arvân* and *arvânam*, but in *anarvan* only, which, as we saw, has nothing in common with *árvat*, horse. Benfey: 'die rascheste (keinen Renner habend, uneinholbar),' the quickest (having no racer, hence not to be reached).

The masculine *anarvânam* after the neuter *sárdhas* is curious; *sárdhas* means might, but it is here used to express a might or an aggregate of strong men or gods, and the nom. plur. *yé*, who, in the next verse, shows the same transition of thought, not only from the singular to the plural, but also from the neuter to the masculine, which must be admitted in *anarvânam*. It would be possible, if necessary, to explain away the irregularity of *anarvânam* by admitting a rapid transition from the Maruts to Indra, the eldest among the Maruts (cf. i. 23, 8. *índra-gyeshthâh mârut-ganâh*), and it would be easier still to alter *sárdhas* into *sárdham*, as an accusative singular of the masculine noun *sárdha*, which has the same meaning as the neuter *sárdhas*. There is one passage, v. 56, 9, which would seem to give ample countenance to such a conjecture:

*tám vah sárdham rathe-súbham—ã huve.*

I call hither this your host, brilliant on chariots.

Again, ii. 30, 11, we read:

*tám vah sárdham mârutam—girã úpa bruve.*

I call with my voice on this your host of Maruts.

viii. 93, 16. *srutám vah vritrahán-tamam prá sárdham karshanânâm, ã sushe.*

I pant for the glorious, victorious, host of the quick Maruts.

From this *sárdha* we have also the genitive *sárdhasya*, vii. 56, 8 (4):

subhráh vah sushmah krúdhmî mánâmsi dhúnih múnih-  
iva sárdhasya dhrishnóh.

Your strength is brilliant, your minds furious ; the shout  
of the daring host is like one possessed.

We have likewise the dative sárdhâya, the instrumental  
sárdhena, and the acc. plur. sárdhân ; and in most cases,  
except in two or three where sárdha seems to be used as  
an adjective, meaning strong, these words are applied to the  
host of the Maruts.

But the other word sárdhas is equally well authenti-  
cated, and we find of it, not only the nominative, accu-  
sative, and vocative sing. sárdhas, but likewise the nom.  
plur. sárdhâmsi.

The nominative singular occurs in our very hymn :

i. 37, 5. krîlám yát sárdhaḥ mārutam.

Which is the sportive host of the Maruts.

i. 127, 6. sáh hí sárdhaḥ nā mārutam tuvi-svániḥ.

For he (Agni) is strong-voiced like the host of the Maruts.

iv. 6, 10. tuvi-svanásaḥ mārutam nā sárdhaḥ.

Thy flames (Agni) are strong-voiced like the host of the  
Maruts.

v. 46, 5. utá tyát naḥ mārutam sárdhaḥ ā gamat.

May also that host of the Maruts come to us.

ii. 1, 5. tvám narām sárdhaḥ asi puru-vásuḥ.

Thou (Agni), full of riches, art the host of the men.

This host of men seems to me intended again for the  
Maruts, although it is true that in thus identifying Agni  
with different gods, the poet repeats himself in the next  
verse :

ii. 1, 6. tvám sárdhaḥ mārutam.

Thou art the host of the Maruts.

If this repetition seems offensive, the first narām sárdhas  
might be taken for some other company of gods. Thus  
we find :

vii. 44, 5. srinótu naḥ daívyam sárdhaḥ agnínḥ srinvántu  
vísve mahishāḥ ámûrâḥ.

May the divine host, may Agni, hear us, may the Visve  
hear us, the strong, the wise.

Or iii. 19, 4. sáh ā vaha devá-tâtīm yavishtha sárdhaḥ  
yát adyá divyám yágâsi.

Bring thou hither, O Agni, the gods, that you may sacrifice to-day to the divine host.

Or i. 139, 1. *ā nú tát sárdhaḥ divyám vrinîmahe.*

We chose for us now that divine host.

As in these last, so in many other passages, *sárdhas* is used as a neuter in the accusative. For instance,

i. 106, 1; ii. 11, 14. *mārutam sárdhaḥ.*

ii. 3, 3; vi. 3, 8. *sárdhaḥ marútām.*

The vocative occurs,

v. 46, 2. *ágne índra váruna mitra dévâḥ sárdhaḥ prá yanta māruta utá vishno (íti).*

Agni, Indra, Varuna, Mitra, gods, host of the Maruts, come forth, and Vishnu!

We see how throughout all these passages those in which *sárdha* and *sárdhas* are applied to the Maruts, or to some other company of gods, preponderate most decidedly. Yet passages occur in the Rig-veda where both *sárdha* and *sárdhas* are applied to other hosts or companies. Thus v. 53, 10, *sárdha* refers to chariots, while in i. 133, 3, *sárdhas* is applied to evil spirits.

If the passages hitherto examined were all that occur in the Rig-veda, we might still feel startled at the construction of our verse, where *sárdhas* is not only followed by masculine adjectives in the singular, but, in the next verse, by a pronoun in the plural. But if we take the last irregularity first, we find the same construction, viz. *sárdhas* followed by *yé*, in iii. 32, 4:

*índrasya sárdhaḥ marútaḥ yé āsan.*

The host of Indra, that was the Maruts.

As to the change of genders, we find adjectives in the masculine after *sárdhas*, in

v. 52, 8. *sárdhaḥ mārutam út samśa satyá-savasam ríbhvasam.*

Celebrate the host of the Maruts, the truly vigorous, the brilliant.

Here, too, the poet afterwards continues in the plural, though as he uses the demonstrative, and not, as in our passage, the relative pronoun, we cannot quote this in support of the irregularity which has here to be explained. Anyhow the construction of our verse, though bold and



unusual, is not so unusual as to force us to adopt conjectural remedies, and in v. 58, 2, we find *yé* after *ganáh*. On the Umbrian *Çerfo Martio*, as possibly the same as *sárdha-s māruta-s*, see Grassman, Kuhn's *Zeitschrift*, vol. xvi. p. 190.

Verse 2, note <sup>1</sup>. The spotted deer (*príshatî*) are the recognized animals of the Maruts, and were originally, as it would seem, intended for the rain-clouds. *Sâyana* is perfectly aware of the original meaning of *príshatî*, as clouds. The legendary school, he says, takes them for deer with white spots, the etymological school for the many-coloured lines of clouds: (Rv. Bh. i. 64, 8.) This passage shows that although *príshatî*, as Roth observes, may mean a spotted cow or a spotted horse,—the Maruts, in fact, are called sometimes *prishat-asvâh*, having piebald horses, vii. 40, 3,—yet the later tradition in India had distinctly declared in favour of spotted deer. The Vedic poets, however, admitted both ideas, and they speak in the same hymn, nay, in the same verse, of the fallow deer and of the horses of the Maruts. Thus v. 58, 1, the Maruts are called *âsú-asvâh*, possessed of quick horses; and in v. 58, 6, we read *yát prá âyâsishta príshatîbhih âsvaih—ráthebhih*, where the gender of *príshatîbhih* would hardly allow us to join it with *âsvaih*, but where we must translate: When you come with the deer, the horses, the chariots.

Verse 2, note <sup>2</sup>. The spears and daggers of the Maruts are meant for the thunderbolts, and the glittering ornaments for the lightning. *Sâyana* takes *vâsî* in this passage for war-cries on the authority of the *Nirukta*, where *vâsî* is given among the names of the voice. From other passages, however, it becomes clear that *vâsî* is a weapon of the Maruts; and *Sâyana*, too, explains it sometimes in that sense: cf. v. 53, 4; 57, 2. Thus i. 88, 3, the *vâsîs* are spoken of as being on the bodies of the Maruts. In v. 53, 4, the Maruts are said to shine in their ornaments and their *vâsîs*. Here *Sâyana*, too, translates *vâsî* rightly by weapon; and in his remarks on i. 88, 3, he says that *vâsî* was a weapon commonly called *ârâ*, which is a shoemaker's awl. This reminds one of *framea* which at one time

was supposed to be connected with the German *pfrieme*. See, however, Grimm (*Deutsche Grammatik*, vol. i. p. 128) and Leo Meyer (*Kuhn's Zeitschrift*, vol. vi. p. 424). In viii. 29, 3, the god *Tvashṭar* is said to carry an iron *vāśi* in his hand. Grassman (*Kuhn's Zeitschrift*, vol. xvi. p. 163) translates *vāśi* by axe. That *aṅgī* is to be taken in the sense of ornament, and not in the sense of ointment, is shown by passages like viii. 29, 1, where a golden ornament is mentioned, *aṅgī ankṭe hiranyāyam*. *Sākām*, together, is used with reference to the birth of the Maruts, i. 64, 4. It should not be connected with *vāśibhiḥ*.

Verse 3, note <sup>1</sup>. *Eshām* should be pronounced as a creticus; also in verses 9, 13, 15. This is a very common *vyūha*.

Verse 3, note <sup>2</sup>. I should have taken *kitrām* as an adverb, like Benfey, if *ni riṅ* were not usually construed with an accusative. *Riṅ* in the 3rd pers. plur. pres. *Ātm.* is treated like a verb of the Ad-class.

Verse 3, note <sup>3</sup>. The locative *yāman* is frequently used of the path on which the gods move and approach the sacrifice; hence it sometimes means, as in our passage, in the sky. *Yāmam* in B. R., s. v. *arg*, is wrong.

Verse 4, note <sup>1</sup>. Benfey translates *ghrīshvi* by burrowing, and refers it to the thunderbolt that uproots the earth. He points out that *ghrīshvi* means also, for the same reason, the boar, as proved by Kuhn (*Die Herabkunft des Feuers*, S. 202). I prefer, however, the general sense assigned to the adjective *ghrīshu* and *ghrīshvi*, exuberant, brisk, wild. See Kuhn in *Kuhn's Zeitschrift*, vol. xi. p. 385. Wilson, after *Sâyana*, translates destroyers of foes. On the representation of the clouds as boars, see *Nir.* v. 4.

Verse 4, note <sup>2</sup>. *Tveshá-dyumna* is difficult to render. Both *tveshá* and *dyumná* are derived from roots that mean to shine, to be bright, to glow. Derivatives from *tvish* express the idea of fieriness, fierceness, and fury. In iv. 17, 2, *tvish* is used correlatively with *manyú*, wrath.

Derivatives from *dyu* convey the idea of brightness and briskness. Both qualities are frequently applied to the Maruts.

Verse 5, note <sup>1</sup>. This translation is merely conjectural. I suppose that the wind driving the clouds before him, is here compared to a bull among cows, cf. v. 52, 3 :

té syandrāśaḥ ná ukshānaḥ āti skandanti sārvarîḥ.

They, the Maruts, like rushing oxen, mount on the dark cows.

The last sentence states that the wind grows even stronger after it has tasted the rain (i. 85, 2. té ukshitāśaḥ mahimānam āsata).

Verse 5, note <sup>2</sup>. I take *gāmbhe* in the sense of *gāmbhane*. (On the root *gabh* and its derivatives, see Kuhn, *Zeitschrift für vergleichende Sprachwissenschaft*, vol. i. p. 123 seq.) It would be better to read *mukhe*, instead of *sukhe*, in the commentary. The Maruts were not born of milk for *Prisni*, as Wilson says in a note, but from the milk of *Prisni*. *Prisni* is called their mother, *Rudra* their father : (v. 52, 16 ; 60, 5.)

Benfey takes the cows for clouds in which the lightnings dwell ; and the abyss of the sap is by him supposed to be again the clouds.

Verse 6, note <sup>1</sup>. *Āntam ná*, literally, like an end, is explained by *Sâyana* as the top of a tree. Wilson, Langlois, and Benfey accept that interpretation. Roth proposes, like the hem of a garment, which I prefer ; for *vastrânta*, the end of a garment, is a common expression in later Sanskrit, while *anta* is never applied to a tree in the sense of the top of a tree. Here *agra* would be more appropriate.

Verse 7, note <sup>1</sup>. *Sâyana* translates : ‘ Man has planted a firm buttress to give stability to his dwelling.’ *Nidadhré* is the perfect *Ātmanepada*, and expresses the holding down of the head or the cowering attitude of man. I have taken *ugrāya manyāve* over to *gîhîta*, because these words could hardly form an apposition to *yāmâya*. As the Vedic poets speak of the very mountains as shaken by the

storms, we might translate párvato giríh by the gnarled or rocky mount; but there is no authority for translating gíhîta by it is shattered, and we should have to translate, the mountain yielded or bent before your anger. Cf. v. 57, 3 :

ní vah vâná gihate yâmanah bhiyâ.

The forests get out of your way from fear.

v. 60, 2. vâná kit ugrâh gihate ní vah bhiyâ prithivî kit regate párvatah kit.

Even the forests, ye fearful Maruts, yield from fear of you; even the earth trembles, even the mountains.

Verse 8, note <sup>1</sup>. Ágma seems to express the act of racing or running (like âgi, race, battle), while yâma is the road itself where the racing takes place. A very similar passage occurs in i. 87, 3. The comparison of the earth (fem.) to a king (masc.) would be considered a grave offence in the later Sanskrit literature. In i. 87, 3, vithurâ takes the place of vispâti.

Verse 9, note <sup>1</sup>. A very difficult verse. The birth of the Maruts is frequently alluded to, as well as their surpassing strength, as soon as born. Hence the first sentence admits of little doubt. But what follows is very abrupt. Vâyas may be the plural of vi, bird, or it may be vâyas, the neuter, meaning vital strength: see Kuhn's Zeitschrift, vol. xv. p. 217. The Maruts are frequently compared to birds (cf. i. 87, 2; 88, 1), but it is usual to indicate the comparison by ná or iva. I therefore take vâyas as a nom. sing. neut., in the sense of vigour, life. Nir-i is used with particular reference to the birth of a child (cf. v. 78, 7; 9).

Verse 10, note <sup>1</sup>. If we take súnávo girâh in the sense of the sons of voice, i. e. of thunder, the accent of girâh will have to be changed. Girâh, however, occurs, at least once more, in the sense of singers or poets, ix. 63, 10, where girâh can only be a vocative, O ye singers! In i. 6, 6, the translation of girâh by singers, i. e. the Maruts, may be contested, but if we consider that girâh, in the sense of hymns, is feminine, and is followed by the very word which is here used, viz. devayântah, as a feminine, viz. devayântîh,

vii. 18, 3, we can hardly doubt that in i. 6, 6, *gírah* is a masculine and means singers. The same applies to vi. 63, 10. In vi. 52, 9, the construction is, of course, quite different.

Verse 10, note <sup>2</sup>. The expression that the Maruts enlarged or extended the fences of their race-course, can only mean that they swept over the whole sky, and drove the clouds away from all the corners. *Kāshthâ* may mean the wooden enclosures (*carceres*) or the wooden poles that served as turning and winning-posts (*metae*). The last sentence expresses the result of this race, viz. the falling of so much rain that the cows had to walk up to their knees in water. This becomes still clearer from the next verse.

Sâyana: 'These, the producers of speech, have spread water in their courses, they cause the cows to walk up to their knees in order to drink the water.'

Verse 11, note <sup>1</sup>. Rain is called the offspring of the cloud, *mihó nápât*, and is then treated as a masculine.

Verse 12, note <sup>1</sup>. In viii. 72, 8, *akukyavât* is explained by *vyadârayat*, he tore open. *Akukyavâtana* is the Vedic form of the 2nd pers. plur. of the reduplicated aorist.

Verse 13, note <sup>1</sup>. *Yânti* has to be pronounced as an amphibrachys.

Verse 14, note <sup>1</sup>. Benfey supposes that *dúvah* stands in the singular instead of the plural. But why should the plural have been used, as the singular (*asti*) would have created no kind of difficulty? It is better to take *dúvah* as a nominative plural of a noun *dû*, worshipper, derived from the same root which yielded *dúvah*, worship. We certainly find *á-duvah* in the sense of not-worshipping:

vii. 4, 6. *mā tvā vayām sahasâ-van avîrâh mā āpsavaḥ pāri sadāma mā āduvaḥ*.

May we not, O hero, sit round thee like men without strength, without beauty (cf. viii. 7, 7), without worship.

Here Sâyana explains *āduvah* very well by *parikarana-hînâh*, which seems better than Roth's explanation 'zögernd, ohne Eifer.'



## MANDALA I, SŪKTA 38.

## ASHṬAKA I, ADHYĀYA 3, VARGA 15-17.

1. Kát ha nûnám kadha-priyah\* pitā putrám ná hástayoh, dadhidhvé vrikta-barhishah.

2. Kvā nûnám kát vah áartham gánta diváh ná prithivyāh, kvā vah gāvah ná † ranyanti.

3. Kvā vah sumnā návyâmsi mārutah kvā suvitā, kvō (íti) vísvâni saúbhagâ.

4. Yát yûyám prisni-mâtarah mártâsah syâtana, stotā vah amrítah syât.

5. Mā vah mrigáh ná yāvase garitā bhût ágoshyah, pathā yamásya gât úpa.

6. Mó (íti) sú nah párâ-parâ nîh-ritih duh-hánâ vadhî, padîshâtá trîshnayâ sahâ.

7. Satyám tveshāh áma-vantah dhánvan kit ā rudríyâsah, míham krinvanti avâtām ‡.

8. Vâsrâ-iva vi-dyút mimâti vatsám ná mâtā si-sakti, yát eshâm vrishtîh ásargi.

9. Divâ kit támah krinvanti pargányena udavâhéna, yát prithivîm vi-undánti.

10. Ádha svanât marútâm vísvam ā sádma pārthivam, áreganta prá mánushâh.

\* kádha priyāh

† Omit ná

‡ avâtam



HYMN TO THE MARUTS (THE STORM-GODS).

1. What then now? When<sup>1</sup> will you take (us) as a dear father takes his son by both hands, O ye gods, for whom the sacred grass has been trimmed?<sup>2</sup>

2. Whither now? On what errand of yours are you going, in heaven, not on earth?<sup>1</sup> Where are your cows sporting?<sup>2</sup>

3. Where are your newest favours,<sup>1</sup> O Maruts? Where the blessings? Where all delights?

4. If you, sons of Prisni, were mortals, and your worshipper an immortal,<sup>1</sup>—

5. Then never<sup>1</sup> should your praiser be unwelcome, like a deer in pasture grass,<sup>2</sup> nor should he go on the path of Yama.<sup>3</sup>

6. Let not one sin<sup>1</sup> after another, difficult to be conquered, overcome us; may it depart<sup>2</sup> together with lust.

7. Truly they are furious and powerful; even to the desert the Rudriyas bring rain that is never dried up.<sup>1</sup>

8. The lightning lows like a cow, it follows as a mother follows after her young, that the shower (of the Maruts) may be let loose.<sup>1</sup>

9. Even by day the Maruts create darkness with the water-bearing cloud,<sup>1</sup> when they drench the earth.

10. From the shout of the Maruts over the whole space of the earth,<sup>1</sup> men reeled forward.

11. *Márutah vílupâni-bhih* \* *kitráh ródhasvatîh*  
*ánu, yâtá im ákhidrayâma-bhih.*

12. *Sthirâh vah santu nemáyah ráthâh ásvâsah*  
*eshâm, sú-samskritâh abhîsavah.*

13. *Ákha vada tánâ girâ garâyai bráhmaṇah pátim,*  
*agním mitráṁ ná darsatám.*

14. *Mimîhí slókam âsyē pargányah-iva tatanah,*  
*gâya gâyatráṁ ukthyâm.*

15. *Vándasva mārutam ganám tveshám panasyúm*  
*arkíṇam, asmé (íti) vriddhâh asan ihá.*

### COMMENTARY.

This hymn is ascribed to Kanva, the son of Ghora. The metre is Gâyatrî throughout. Several verses, however, end in a spondee instead of the usual iambus. No attempt should be made to improve such verses by conjecture, for they are clearly meant to end in spondees. Thus in verses 2, 7, 8, and 9, all the three pādas alike have their final spondee. In verse 7, the ionicus a minore is with an evident intention repeated thrice.

Verse 1, note <sup>1</sup>. *Kadha-priyah* is taken in the *Padapâtha* as one word, and *Sâyana* explains it by delighted by or delighting in praise, a nominative plural. A similar compound, *kadha-priya*, occurs in i. 30, 20, and there too the vocative sing. fem., *kadhapriye*, is explained by *Sâyana* as fond of praise. In order to obtain this meaning, *kadha* has to be identified with *kathâ*, story, which is simply impossible. There is another compound, *adha-priyâ*, nom. dual,

\* *vīlupāni-bhiḥ*?

11. Maruts on your strong-hoofed steeds<sup>1</sup> go on easy roads<sup>3</sup> after those bright ones (the clouds), which are still locked up.<sup>2</sup>

12. May your felloes be strong, the chariots, and their horses, may your reins<sup>1</sup> be well-fashioned.

13. Speak out for ever with thy voice to praise the Lord of prayer,<sup>1</sup> Agni, who is like a friend,<sup>2</sup> the bright one.

14. Fashion a hymn in thy mouth! Expand like a cloud!<sup>1</sup> Sing a song of praise.

15. Worship the host of the Maruts, the brisk, the praiseworthy, the singers.<sup>1</sup> May the strong ones stay here among us.<sup>2</sup>

which occurs viii. 8, 4, and which Sâyana explains either as delighted here below, or as a corruption of kadha-priyâ.

In Boehtlingk and Roth's Dictionary, kadha-priya and kadha-prî are both explained as compounds of kadha, an interrogative adverb, and priya or prî, to love or delight, and they are explained as meaning kind or loving to whom? In the same manner adha-priya is explained as kind then and there.

It must be confessed, however, that a compound like kadha-prî, kind to whom?, is somewhat strange, and it seems preferable to separate the words, and to write kádha priyá and ádha priyá.

It should be observed that the compounds kadha-prî and kadha-priya occur always in sentences where there is another interrogative pronoun. The two interrogatives kát—kádha, what—where, and kás—kádha, who—where, occurring in the same sentence, an idiom so common in Greek, may have puzzled the author of the Pada text, and the compound once sanctioned by the authority of Sâkalya, Sâyana would explain it as best he could. But if we admit the double use of the interrogative in Sanskrit, as in Greek,

then, in our passage, *priyáh* would be an adjective belonging to *pitā*, and we might translate: 'What then now? When will you take (us), as a dear father takes his son by both hands, O ye Maruts?' In the same manner we ought to translate i. 30, 20:

*káh* te *ushah* *kádha* *priye* *bhugé* *mártah* *amartye*.

Who and where was there a mortal to be loved by thee, O beloved, immortal Dawn?

In viii. 7, 31, where the same words are repeated as in our passage, it is likewise better to write:

*kát* ha *nûnám* *kádha* *priyáh* *yát* *índram* *ágahâtana*, *káh* *vaḥ* *sakhi-tvé* *ohate*.

What then now? Where is there a friend, now that you have forsaken Indra? Who cares for your friendship?

Why in viii. 8, 4, *adha priyâ* should have been joined into one word is more difficult to say, yet here, too, the compound might easily be separated.

*Kádha* does not occur again, but would be formed in analogy with *ádha*. It occurs in Zend as *kadha*.

The words *kát* ha *nûnám* commonly introduce an interrogative sentence, literally, What then now? cf. x. 10, 4.

Verse 1, note <sup>2</sup>. *Vrikta-barhis* is generally a name of the priest, so called because he has to trim the sacrificial grass. 'The sacred *Kusa* grass (*Poa cynosuroides*), after having had the roots cut off, is spread on the *Vedi* or altar, and upon it the libation of *Soma*-juice, or oblation of clarified butter, is poured out. In other places, a tuft of it in a similar position is supposed to form a fitting seat for the deity or deities invoked to the sacrifice. According to Mr. Stevenson, it is also strewn over the floor of the chamber in which the worship is performed.'

Cf. vi. 11, 5. *vriṅgé* ha *yát* *námasâ* *barhíh* *agnaú*, *áyâmi* *srúk* *ghritá-vatî* *su-vrítíh*.

When I reverentially trim the truss for Agni, when the well-trimmed ladle, full of butter, is stretched forth.

In our passage, unless we change the accent, it must be taken as an epithet of the Maruts, they for whom the grass-altar has been prepared. They are again invoked by the same name, viii. 7, 20:

*kvā nūnām su-dānavaḥ mādatha vrikta-barhishaḥ.*

Where do ye rejoice now, you gods for whom the altar is trimmed?

Otherwise, *vrikta-barhishaḥ* might, with a change of accent, supply an accusative to *dadhidhve*: 'Will you take the worshippers in your arms?' This, however, is not necessary, as to take by the hand may be used as a neuter verb.

Benfey: 'Wo weilst ihr gern? was habt ihr jetzt—gleichwie ein Vater seinen Sohn—in Händen, da das Opfer harrt?'

Wilson: 'Maruts, who are fond of praise, and for whom the sacred grass is trimmed, when will you take us by both hands as a father does his son?'

Verse 2, note <sup>1</sup>. The idea of the first verse, that the Maruts should not be detained by other pursuits, is carried on in the second. The poet asks, what they have to do in the sky, instead of coming down to the earth. The last sentence seems to mean 'where tarry your herds?' viz. the clouds. *Sâyana* translates: 'Where do worshippers, like lowing cows, praise you?' Wilson: 'Where do they who worship you cry to you like cattle.' Benfey: 'Wo jauchzt man euch, gleich wie Stiere? (Ihre Verehrer brüllen vor Freude über ihre Gegenwart, wie Stiere.)' The verb *ranyati*, however, when followed by an accusative, means to love, to accept with pleasure. The gods accept the offerings and the prayers:

v. 18, 1. *visvâni yâḥ âmartyaḥ havyâ mârteshu ranyati.*

The immortal who deigns to accept all offerings among mortals.

v. 74, 3. *kâsya brâhmâni ranyathaḥ.*

Whose prayers do ye accept?

Followed by a locative *ranyati* means to delight in. Both the gods are said to delight in prayers (viii. 12, 18; 33, 16), and prayers are said to delight in the gods (viii. 16, 2). I therefore take *ranyanti* in the sense of tarrying, disporting, and *nâ*, if it is to be retained, in the sense of not; where do they not sport? meaning that they are to be found everywhere, except where the poet desires them to be. We thus get rid of the simile of singing poets and lowing cows, which,



though not too bold for Vedic bards, would here come in too abruptly. It would be much better, however, if the negative particle could be omitted altogether. If we retain it, we must read: *kvã váh | gâvâh | na rán | yantí |*. But the fact is that through the whole of the Rig-veda *kvã* has always to be pronounced as two syllables, *kuva*. There is only one passage, v. 61, 2, where, before a vowel, we have to read *kva*: *kuva vo 'svâh, kvâbhîsavaḥ*. In other passages, even before vowels, we always have to read *kuva*, e. g. i. 161, 4. *kuvet=kva it; i. 105, 4. kuvartam=kva ritam*. In i. 35, 7, we must read either *kuvedânîm sûryaḥ*, making *sûryaḥ* trisyllabic, or *kuva idânîm*, leaving a hiatus. In i. 168, 6, *kvâvaram* is *kuvâvaram*: *Sâkalya*, forgetting this, and wishing to improve the metre, added *na*, thereby, in reality, destroying both the metre and the sense. *Kva* occurs as dissyllabic in the Rig-veda at least forty-one times.

Verse 3, note <sup>1</sup>. The meanings of *sumná* in the first five Mandalas are well explained by Professor Aufrecht in Kuhn's *Zeitschrift*, vol. iv. p. 274. As to *suvitâ* in the plural, see x. 86, 21, and viii. 93, 29, where Indra is said to bring all *suvita's*. It frequently occurs in the singular:

x. 148, 1. *ã naḥ bhara suvitám yâsya kâkân*.

Verse 4, note <sup>1</sup>. One might translate: 'If you, sons of *Prisni*, were mortals, the immortal would be your worshipper.' But this seems almost too deep and elaborate a compliment for a primitive age. Langlois translates: 'Quand vous ne seriez pas immortels, (faites toutefois) que votre panégyriste jouisse d'une longue vie.' Wilson's translation is obscure: 'That you, sons of *Prisni*, may become mortals, and your panegyrist become immortal.' *Sâyana* translates: 'Though you, sons of *Prisni*, were mortal, yet your worshipper would be immortal.' I think it best to connect the fourth and fifth verses, and I feel justified in so doing by other passages where the same or a similar idea is expressed, viz. that if the god were the poet and the poet the god, then the poet would be more liberal to the god than the god is to him. Thus I translated a passage,



vii. 32, 18, in my History of Ancient Sanskrit Literature, p. 545: 'If I were lord of as much as thou, I should support the sacred bard, thou scatterer of wealth, I should not abandon him to misery. I should award wealth day by day to him who magnifies, I should award it to whosoever it be.' Another parallel passage is pointed out by Mr. J. Muir. (On the Interpretation of the Veda, p. 79.) viii. 19, 25: 'If, Agni, thou wert a mortal, and I were an immortal, I should not abandon thee to malediction or to wretchedness; my worshipper should not be miserable or distressed.' Still more to the point is another passage, viii. 44, 23: 'If I were thou, and thou wert I, then thy wishes should be fulfilled.' See also viii. 14, 1, 2.

As to the metre it is clear that we ought to read  
 martâsaḥ syâtana.

Verse 5, note <sup>1</sup>. Mā, though it seems to stand for ná, retains its prohibitive sense.

Verse 5, note <sup>2</sup>. Yávasa is explained by Sâyana as grass, and Wilson's Dictionary, too, gives to it the meaning of meadow or pasture grass, whereas yava is barley. The Greek ζέα or ζεία is likewise explained as barley or rye, fodder for horses. See i. 91, 13. gâvaḥ ná yávaseshu, like cows in meadows.

Verse 5, note <sup>3</sup>. The path of Yama can only be the path that leads to Yama, as the ruler of the departed.

x. 14, 8. sám gakkhasva pitrí-bhiḥ sám yaména.

Meet with the fathers, meet with Yama, (x. 14, 10; 15, 8.)

x. 14, 7. yamám pasyâsi várunam ka devám.

Thou wilt see (there) Yama and the divine Varuna.

x. 165, 4. tásmāi yamāya námaḥ astu mrityáve.

Adoration to that Yama, to Death!

Wilson: 'Never may your worshipper be indifferent to you, as a deer (is never indifferent) to pasture, so that he may not tread the path of Yama.' Benfey: 'Wer euch besingt, der sei euch nicht gleichgültig, wie das Wild im Gras, nicht wandl' er auf des Yama Pfad.' Āgoshya is translated insatiable by Professor Goldstücker.

Verse 6, note <sup>1</sup>. One of the meanings of *nírriti* is sin. It is derived from the same root which yielded *ritá*, in the sense of right. *Nírriti* was conceived, it would seem, as going away from the path of right, the German *Vergehen*. *Nírriti* was personified as a power of evil and destruction.

vii. 104, 9. áhaye vâ tñ pra-dádâtu sómah á vâ dadhâtu níh-riteh upá-sthe.

May Soma hand them over to Ahi, or place them in the lap of Nirriti.

i. 117, 5. susupvâmsam ná níh-riteh upá-sthe.

Like one who sleeps in the lap of Nirriti.

Here Sâyana explains Nirriti as earth, and he attaches the same meaning to the word in other places which will have to be considered hereafter. Cf. Lectures on the Science of Language, Second Series, pp. 515, 516.

Wilson treats Nirriti as a male deity, and translates the last words, 'let him perish with our evil desires.'

Verse 6, note <sup>2</sup>. *Padîshṭá* is formed as an optative of the *Âtmanepada*, but with the additional s before the t, which, in the ordinary Sanskrit, is restricted to the so-called benedictive (Grammar, § 385; Bopp, *Kritishe Grammatik*, ed. 1834, § 329, note). *Pad* means originally to go, but in certain constructions it gradually assumed the meaning of to perish, and native commentators are inclined to explain it by *pat*, to fall. One can watch the transition of meaning from going into perishing in such phrases as V. S. xi. 46. *mâ pâdy âyushah purâ*, literally, 'may he not go before the time,' but really intended for 'may he not die before the time.' In the *Rig-veda* *padîshṭá* is generally qualified by some words to show that it is to be taken in *malam partem*. Thus in our passage, and in iii. 53, 21; vii. 104, 16; 17. In i. 79, 11, however, *padîshṭá sáh* is by itself used in a maledictory sense, *pereat*, may he perish! In another, vi. 20, 5, *pâdi* by itself conveys the idea of perishing. This may have some weight in determining the origin of the Latin *pestis* (Corssen, *Kritische Beiträge*, p. 396), for it shows that, even without prepositions, such as *á* or *vi*, *pad* may have an ill-omened meaning. In the *Aitareya-brâhmana* vii. 14 (History of

Ancient Sanskrit Literature, p. 471), *pad*, as applied to a child's teeth, means to go, to fall out. With *sam*, however, *pad* has always a good meaning, and this shows that originally its meaning was neutral.

Verse 7, note <sup>1</sup>. The only difficult word is *avâtām*. Sâyana explains it, 'without wind.' But it is hardly possible to understand how the Maruts, themselves the gods of the storm, the sons of Rudra, could be said to bring clouds without wind. Langlois, it is true, translates without any misgivings: 'Ces dieux peuvent sur un sol desséché faire tomber la pluie sans l'accompagner de vent.' Wilson: 'They send down rain without wind upon the desert.' Benfey saw the incongruous character of the epithet, and explained it away by saying that the winds bring rain, and after they have brought it, they moderate their violence in order not to drive it away again; hence rain without wind. Yet even this explanation, though ingenious, and, as I am told, particularly truthful in an Eastern climate, is somewhat too artificial. If we changed the accent, *ávâtām*, unchecked, unconquered, would be better than *avâtām*, windless. But *ávâta*, unconquered, does not occur in the Rig-veda, except as applied to persons. It occurs most frequently in the phrase *vanván ávâtaḥ*, which Sâyana explains well by *himsan ahimsitaḥ*, hurting, but not hurt: (vi. 16, 20; 18, 1; ix. 89, 7.) In ix. 96, 8, we read *priti-sú vanván ávâtaḥ*, in battles attacking, but not attacked, which renders the meaning of *ávâta* perfectly clear. In vi. 64, 5, where it is applied to Ushas, it may be translated by unconquerable, intact.

There are several passages, however, where *avâta* occurs with the accent on the last syllable, and where it is accordingly explained as a Bahuvrīhi, meaning either windless or motionless, from *vâta*, wind, or from *vâta*, going, (i. 62, 10.) In some of these passages we can hardly doubt that the accent ought to be changed, and that we ought to read *ávâta*. Thus in vi. 64, 4, *avâte* is clearly a vocative applied to Ushas, who is called *ávâtâ*, unconquerable, in the verse immediately following. In i. 52, 4, the Maruts are called *avâtâḥ*, which can only be *ávâtâḥ*, unconquerable; nor can we hesitate in viii. 79, 7, to change *avâtâḥ* into *ávâtaḥ*, as an

epithet applied to Soma, and preceded by *ádriptakratuḥ*, of unimpaired strength, unconquerable.

But even then we find no evidence that *ávâta*, unconquered, could be applied to rain or to a cloud, and I therefore propose another explanation, though equally founded on the supposition that the accent of *avâtâm* in our passage should be on the first syllable.

I take *vâta* as a Vedic form instead of the later *vâna*, the past participle of *vai*, to wither. Similarly we find in the Veda *gîta*, instead of *gîna*, the latter form being sanctioned by Pânini. *Vâ* means to get dry, to flag, to get exhausted; *ávâta* therefore, as applied to a cloud, would mean not dry, not withered, as applied to rain, not dried up, but remaining on the ground. It is important to remark that in one passage, vi. 67, 7, *Sâyana*, too, explains *ávâta*, as applied to rivers, by *asushka*, not dry; and the same meaning would be applicable to *avâtāḥ* in i. 62, 10. In this sense of not withered, not dry, *ávâtâm* in our passage would form a perfectly appropriate epithet of the rain, while neither windless nor unconquered would yield an appropriate sense. In the famous passage x. 129, 2, *ânîṭ avâtām svadháyâ tát ékam*, that only One breathed breathless by itself, *avâtām* might be taken, in accordance with its accent, as windless or breathless, and the poet may have wished to give this antithetical point to his verse. But *ávâtām*, as an adverb, would here be equally appropriate, and we should then have to translate, 'that only One breathed freely by itself.'

Verse 8, note <sup>1</sup>. The peculiar structure of the metre in the seventh and eighth verses should be noted. Though we may scan

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc|ccccccc|ccccccc}
- & - & - & - & \cup & \cup & - & - & - & - & \cup & - & - & - & \cup & - & - & - & \cup & - & - & - & \cup & - & - & - & \cup & - & - & - \\
- & - & \cup & - & - & \cup & - & - & - & \cup & - & - & \cup & - & - & \cup & - & - & \cup & - & - & \cup & - & - & \cup & - & - & \cup & - & - & \cup
\end{array}$$

by throwing the accent on the short antepenultimate, yet the movement of the metre becomes far more natural by throwing the accent on the long penultimate, thus reading

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc|ccccccc|ccccccc}
- & \acute{-} & - & \acute{-} & \cup & \cup & \acute{-} & - & - & \acute{-} & \cup & \cup & \acute{-} & - & - & \acute{-} & \cup & \cup & \acute{-} & - & - & \acute{-} & \cup & \cup & \acute{-} & - & - & \acute{-} & \cup & \cup & \acute{-} & - & - \\
- & \acute{-} & \cup & \acute{-} & - & \cup & \acute{-} & - & - & \acute{-} & \cup & \acute{-} & - & \cup & - & - & \acute{-} & \cup & \acute{-} & \cup & \acute{-} & - & - & \acute{-} & \cup & \acute{-} & - & - & \acute{-} & \cup & \cup & \acute{-} & - & -
\end{array}$$

*Sâyana*: 'Like a cow the lightning roars, (the lightning)

attends (on the Maruts) as the mother cow on her calf, because their rain is let loose at the time of lightning and thunder.'

Wilson: 'The lightning roars like a parent cow that bellows for its calf, and hence the rain is set free by the Maruts.'

Benfey: 'Es blitzt—wie eine Kuh brüllt es—die Mutter folgt dem Kalb gleichsam—wenn ihr Regen losgelassen. (Der Donner folgt dem Blitz, wie eine Kuh ihrem Kalbe.)'

Vâsrâ as a masculine means a bull, and it is used as a name of the Maruts in some passages, viii. 7, 3; 7. As a feminine it means a cow, particularly a cow with a calf, a milch cow. Hence also a mother, x. 119, 4. The lowing of the lightning must be intended for the distant thunder, and the idea that the lightning goes near or looks for the rain is not foreign to the Vedic poets. See i. 39, 9: 'Come to us, Maruts, with your entire help, as lightnings (come to, i. e. seek for) the rain!'

Verse 9, note <sup>1</sup>. That *pargánya* here and in other places means cloud has been well illustrated by Dr. Bühler, *Orient und Occident*, vol. i. p. 221. It is interesting to watch the personifying process which is very palpable in this word, and by which *Parganya* becomes at last a friend and companion of Indra.

Verse 10, note <sup>1</sup>. *Sádma*, as a neuter, means originally a seat, and is frequently used in the sense of altar: iv. 9, 3. *sáh sádma pári nîyate hótâ*; vii. 18, 22. *hótâ-iva sádma pári emi rébhan*. It soon, however, assumed the more general meaning of place, as

x. 1, 1. *agníh bhânúnâ rúsatâ vísvâ sádmâni aprâh*.

Agni with brilliant light thou filledst all places.

It is lastly used with special reference to heaven and earth, the two *sádmanî*, i. 185, 6; iii. 55, 2. In our passage *sádma pârthivam* is the same as *pârthive sádane* in viii. 97, 5. Here the earth is mentioned together with heaven, the sea, and the sky. *Sâyana* takes *sádma* as 'dwelling,' so do Wilson and Langlois. Benfey translates 'der Erde Sitz,' and makes it the subject of the sentence: 'From the roaring of the Maruts the seat of the earth trembles, and all men tremble.' *Sadman*,



with the accent on the last syllable, is also used as a masculine in the Rig-veda, i. 173, 1; vi. 51, 12. *sadmānam divyām*.

Verse 11, note <sup>1</sup>. I have translated *vîlu-pânibhih*, as if it were *vîlúpânibhih*, for this is the right accent of a Bahuvrîhi compound. Thus the first member retains its own accent in *prithú-pâni*, *bhûri-pâni*, *vṛisha-pâni*, &c. It is possible that the accent may have been changed in our passage, because the compound is used, not as an adjective, but as a kind of substantive, as the name of a horse. *Pâní*, hand, means, as applied to horses, hoof:

ii. 31, 2. *prithivyāh sñau gānghananta pâní-bhih*.

When they strike with their hoofs on the summit of the earth.

This meaning appears still more clearly in such compounds as *dravát-pâni*:

viii. 5, 35. *hiranyāyena rāthena dravátpâni-bhih ásvaih*.

On a golden chariot, on quick-hoofed horses.

The horses of the Maruts, which in our verse are called *vîlu-pâní*, strong-hoofed, are called viii. 7, 27. *híraya-pâni*, golden-hoofed:

*ásvaih hírayapâni-bhih dévâsah úpa gantana*.

On your golden-hoofed horses come hither, O gods.

Those who retain the accent of the MSS. ought to translate, 'Maruts, with your strong hands go after the clouds.'

Verse 11, note <sup>2</sup>. *Ródhasvatî* is explained by Sâyana as river. It does not occur again in the Rig-veda. *Ródhas* is enclosure or fence, the bank of a river; but it does not follow that *ródhasvat*, having enclosures or banks, is applicable to rivers only. ii. 15, 8, it is said that he emptied or opened the artificial enclosures of Bala, these being the clouds conquered by Indra. Hence I take *ródhasvatî* in the sense of a cloud yet unopened, which is followed or driven on by the Maruts.

*Kitrá*, bright or many-coloured, is applied to the clouds, v. 63, 3. *kitrébhih abhráih*.

Verse 11, note <sup>3</sup>. Roth takes *ákhidrayâman* for a name of horse. The word does not occur again in the Rig-veda,



but the idea that the roads of the gods are easy (*sugāh ādhvā*) is of frequent occurrence.

Wilson: 'Maruts, with strong hands, come along the beautifully-embanked rivers with unobstructed progress.'

Benfey: 'Mit euren starken Händen folgt den hehren eingeschlossnen nach in unermüd'tem Gang, Maruts.'

Verse 12, note <sup>1</sup>. *Abhīsu* does not mean finger in the Rig-veda, though *Sâyana* frequently explains it so, misled by *Yâska* who gives *abhīsu* among the names of finger. Wilson: 'May your fingers be well skilled (to hold the reins).'

Verse 13, note <sup>1</sup>. *Agni* is frequently invoked together with the *Maruts*, and is even called *marūt-sakhâ*, the friend of the *Maruts*, viii. 92, 14. It seems better, therefore, to refer *bráhmaṇas pátim* to *Agni*, than, with *Sâyana*, to the host of the *Maruts* (*marúdganam*). *Bráhmaṇaspáti* and *Bríhaspáti* are both varieties of *Agni*, the priest and *purohita* of gods and men, and as such he is invoked together with the *Maruts* in other passages, i. 40, 1. *Tánâ* is an adverb, meaning constantly, always, for ever. Cf. ii. 2, 1; viii. 40, 7.

Wilson: 'Declare in our presence (priests), with voice attuned to praise *Brahmaṇaspati*, *Agni*, and the beautiful *Mitra*.'

Benfey: 'Lass schallen immerfort das Lied zu grüssen *Brahmaṇaspati*, *Agni*, *Mitra*, den herrlichen.'

Verse 13, note <sup>2</sup>. *Mitra* is never, as far as I know, invoked together with the *Maruts*, and it is better to take *mitráṃ* as friend. Besides *ná* cannot be left here untranslated.

Verse 14, note <sup>1</sup>. The second sentence is obscure. *Sâyana* translates: 'Let the choir of priests make a hymn of praise, let them utter or expand it, like as a cloud sends forth rain.' Wilson similarly: 'Utter the verse that is in your mouth, spread it out like a cloud spreading rain.' Benfey: 'Ein Preislied schaffe in dem Mund, ertöne dem *Parganya* gleich.' He takes *Parganya* for the god of thunder, and supposes the hymn of praise to be compared to it on

account of its loudness. *Tatanaḥ* can only be the second person singular of the conjunctive of the reduplicated perfect, of which we have also *tatānat*, *tatānâma*, *tatānan*, and *tatānanta*. *Tatanaḥ* can be addressed either to the host of the Maruts, or to the poet. I take it in the latter sense, for a similar verse occurs viii. 21, 18. It is said there of a patron that he alone is a king, that all others about the river *Sarasvatî* are only small kings, and the poet adds : ‘May he spread like a cloud with the rain,’ giving hundreds and thousands, (*pargānyah-iva tatānat hí vrishtyā.*)

Verse 15, note <sup>1</sup>. It is difficult to find an appropriate rendering for *arkín*. It means praising, celebrating, singing, and it is in the last sense only that it is applicable to the Maruts. Wilson translates, ‘entitled to adoration ;’ Benfey, ‘flaming.’ Boehtlingk and Roth admit the sense of flaming in one passage, but give to *arkín* in this place the meaning of praising. If it simply meant, possessed of *arká*, i. e. songs of praise, it would be a very lame epithet after *panasyú*. But other passages, like i. 19, 4; 52, 15, show that the conception of the Maruts as singers was most familiar to the Vedic Rishis (i. 64, 10; Kuhn, *Zeitschrift*, vol. i. p. 521, note); and *arká* is the very name applied to their songs (i. 19, 4). In the Edda, too, ‘storm and thunder are represented as a lay, as the wondrous music of the wild hunt. The dwarfs and Elbs sing the so-called *Alb-leich* which carries off everything, trees and mountains.’ See Justi in *Orient und Occident*, vol. ii. p. 62. There is no doubt therefore that *arkín* here means musician, and that the *arká* of the Maruts is the music of the winds.

Verse 15, note <sup>2</sup>. *Vṛiddhá*, literally grown, is used in the Veda as an honorific epithet, with the meaning of mighty or great :

iii. 32, 7. *yágâmaḥ ít námasâ vṛiddhám índram*  
*brihántam rishvám agáram yúvânam.*

We worship with praise the mighty Indra, the great, the exalted, the immortal, the vigorous.

Here neither is *vṛiddhá* intended to express old age, nor *yúvan* young age, but both are meant as laudatory epithets.

Asan is the so-called *Let* of as, to be. This *Let* is properly an imperative, which gradually sinks down to a mere subjunctive. Of as, we find the following *Let* forms : belonging to the present, we have *ásasi*, ii. 26, 2 ; *ásati*, vi. 23, 9 ; *ásatha*, vi. 63, 1 ; and *ásatha*, v. 61, 4 : belonging to the imperfect, *ásah*, viii. 100, 2 ; *ásat*, i. 9, 5 ; *ásâma*, i. 173, 9 ; *ásan*, i. 89, 1. *Ásam*, a form quoted by Roth from Rig-veda x. 27, 4, is really *ásam*.

We find, for instance, *ásah*, with an imperative or optative meaning, in

viii. 100, 2. *ásah ka tvám dakshinatáh sákhâ me  
ádha vritráni gaṅghanâva bhūri.*

And be thou my friend on my right hand, and we shall kill many enemies.

Here we see the transition of meaning from an imperative to the conditional. In English, too, we may say, 'Do this and you shall live,' which means nearly the same as, 'If you do this, you will live.' Thus we may translate this passage : 'And if thou be my friend on my right side, then we shall kill many enemies.'

x. 124, 1. *imám nah agne úpa yagnám á ihi—  
ásah havya-vât utá nah purah-gāh.*

Here we have the imperative *ihi* and the *Let* *ásah* used in the same sense.

Far more frequently, however, *ásah* is used in relative sentences, such as,

vi. 36, 5. *ásah yáthâ nah sávasâ kakânáh.*

That thou mayest be ours, delighting in strength.

vii. 24, 1. *ásah yáthâ nah avitā vridhé ka.*

That thou mayest be our helper and for our increase.

See also x. 44, 4 ; 85, 26 ; 36.

Wilson : 'May they be exalted by this our worship.'  
Benfey : 'Mögen die Hohen hier bei uns sein.'

## MANDALA I, SŪKTA 39.

## ASHṬAKA I, ADHYĀYA 3, VARGA 18-19.

1. Prá yát ithā parâ-vatah sokih ná mñnam ásyatha, kásya krátvâ marutah kásya várpasâ kám yâtha kám ha dhûtayah.

2. Sthirā vah santu āyudhâ parâ-núde vîlú utá prati-skábhe, yushmākam astu távishî pánîyasî mñ márttyasya mâyínah.

3. Párâ ha yát sthirám hathá narah vartáyatha gurú, ví yâthana vanínah prithivyāh ví āsāh párvatânām.

4. Nahí vah sátruh vividé ádhi dyávi ná bhūmyām risādasah, yushmākam astu távishî tánâ yugā rúdrāsah nú kit â-dhrishe.

5. Prá vepayanti párvatân vi viñkanti vānaspátîn, pró (íti) ârata marutah durmádâh-iva dévāsah sárvayā visā.

6. Ūpo (íti) rátheshu prishatih ayugdhvam prásh-tih vahati róhitah, ā vah yāmāya prithivī kit asrot ábîbhayanta mñnushāh.

7. Ā vah makshú tánāya kám rúdrāh ávah vrinî-mahe, gánta núnám nah ávasâ yáthâ purā itthā kánvāya bibhyúshe.

8. Yushmā-ishitah marutah márttya-ishitah ā yáh nah ábhvah íshate, ví tám yuyota sávasâ ví ógasâ ví yushmākābhih ūtí-bhih.

9. Āsāmi hí pra-yagyavah kánvam dadá pra-ketasah, ásāmi-bhih marutah ā nah ūtí-bhih gánta vrishtím ná vi-dyútah.

HYMN TO THE MARUTS (THE STORM-GODS).

1. When you thus from afar cast forwards your measure<sup>1</sup> like a blast of fire, through whose wisdom is it, through whose design?<sup>2</sup> To whom do you go, to whom, ye shakers (of the earth)?

2. May your weapons be firm to attack, strong also to withstand. May yours be the more glorious strength, not that of the deceitful mortal.

3. When you overthrow what is firm, O ye men, and whirl about what is heavy, you pass<sup>1</sup> through the trees of the earth, through the clefts of the rocks.<sup>2</sup>

4. No real foe of yours is known in heaven, nor on earth, ye devourers of enemies! May strength be yours, together with your race,<sup>1</sup> O Rudras, to defy even now.<sup>2</sup>

5. They make the rocks to tremble, they tear asunder the kings of the forest.<sup>1</sup> Come on, Maruts, like madmen, ye gods with your whole tribe.

6. You have harnessed the spotted deer to your chariots, a red one draws as leader;<sup>1</sup> even the earth listened at your coming, and men were frightened.

7. O Rudras, we quickly desire your help for our race. Come now to us with help, as of yore; thus now also, for the sake of the frightened Kanva.<sup>1</sup>

8. Whatever fiend, roused by you or roused by men, attacks us, tear him (from us) by your power, by your strength, by your aid.<sup>1</sup>

9. For you, worshipful and wise, have wholly protected<sup>1</sup> Kanva. Come to us, Maruts, with your entire help, as lightnings<sup>2</sup> (go in quest of).the rain.

10. *Āsâmi ógah bibhritha su-dânavah ásâmi dhû-tayah sâvah, rishi-dvîshe marutah pari-manyâve íshum ná srigata dvîsham.*

### COMMENTARY.

This hymn is ascribed to Kanva, the son of Ghora. The metre varies between Brihatî and Satobrihatî, the odd verses being composed in the former, the even verses in the latter metre. Each couple of such verses is called a Bârhata Pragâtha. The Brihatî consists of 8 + 8 + 12 + 8, the Satobrihatî of 12 + 8 + 12 + 8 syllables.

Verse 1, note <sup>1</sup>. *Mâna*, which I translate by measure, is explained by Sâyana as meaning strength. Wilson: 'When you direct your awful vigour downwards from afar, as light (descends from heaven).' Benfey: 'Wenn ihr aus weiter Ferne so wie Strahlen schleudert euren Stolz (das worauf ihr stolz seid: euren Blitz).' Langlois: 'Lorsque vous lancez votre souffle puissant.' I doubt whether *mâna* is ever used in the Rig-veda in the sense of pride, which no doubt it has, as a masculine, in later Sanskrit: cf. Halâyudha, ed. Aufrecht, iv. 37. *Mâna*, as a masculine, means frequently a poet in the Rig-veda, viz. a measurer, a thinker or maker; as a neuter it means a measure, or what is measured or made. Thus v. 85, 5, we read:

*mânenâ-iva tasthi-vân antârikshe ví yâh mamé prithivîm sūryena.*

He (Varuna) who standing in the welkin has measured the earth with the sun, as with a measure.

In this passage, as well as in ours, we must take measure, not in the abstract sense, but as a measuring line, which is cast forward to measure the distance of an object, an image, perfectly applicable to the Maruts, who seem with their weapons to strike the trees and mountains when they themselves are still far off. Another explanation might be given,



10. Bounteous givers, you possess whole strength, whole power, ye shakers (of the world). Send, O Maruts, against the wrathful enemy of the poets an enemy, like an arrow.<sup>1</sup>

---

if māna could be taken in the sense of measure, i. e. shape or form, but this is doubtful.

Verse 1, note <sup>2</sup>. Várpas, which generally means body or form, is here explained by praise. Benfey puts *Werk* (i. e. *Gesang, Gebet*) ; Langlois, *maison*. Várpas, which, without much reason, has been compared to Latin *corpus*, must here be taken in a more general sense. Thus vi. 44, 14, asyá madé purú várpâmsi vidvân, is applied to Indra as knowing many schemes, many thoughts, many things, when he is inspired by the Soma-juice.

Verse 3, note <sup>1</sup>. Benfey takes ví yâthana in a causative sense, you destroy, you cause the trees to go asunder. But even without assigning to yâ a causative meaning, to go through, to pierce, would convey the idea of destruction. In some passages vi-yâ is certainly used in the simple sense of passing through, without involving the idea of destruction: viii. 73, 13. ráthaḥ viyâti ródasî (íti).

Your chariot which passes through or between heaven and earth.

In other passages the mere passing across implies conquest and destruction :

i. 116, 20. vi-bhindúnâ....ráthena ví párvatân....ayâtam.

On your dissevering chariot you went across the mountains (the clouds).

In other passages, however, a causative meaning seems equally, and even more applicable :

viii. 7, 23. ví vritrám parva-sáh yayuh ví párvatân.

They passed through Vritra piecemeal, they passed through the mountains (the clouds) ; or, they destroyed Vritra, cutting him to pieces, they destroyed the clouds.

Likewise i. 86, 10. ví yâta vísvam atrínam.

Walk athwart every evil spirit, or destroy every evil spirit !

We must scan *vī yāthānā vānīnāh prīthīvyāh*.

Verse 3, note <sup>2</sup>. It might seem preferable to translate *āsāh párvatânām* by the spaces of the clouds, for *párvata* means cloud in many places. Yet here, and still more clearly in verse 5, where *párvata* occurs again, the object of the poet is to show the strength of the Maruts. In that case the mere shaking or bursting of the clouds would sound very tame by the side of the shaking and breaking of the forest trees. Vedic poets do not shrink from the conception that the Maruts shake even mountains, and Indra is even said to have cut off the mountain tops: iv. 19, 4. áva abhinat kakúbhaḥ párvatânām. In the later literature, too, the same idea occurs: Mahābh. Vana-parva, v. 10974, dyauḥ svit patati kim bhūmir dīryate parvato nu kim, does the sky fall? is the earth torn asunder, or the mountain?

Verse 4, note <sup>1</sup>. Sâyana was evidently without an authoritative explanation of *tânâ yugā*. He tries to explain it by 'through the union of you may strength to resist be quickly extended.' Wilson: 'May your collective strength be quickly exerted.' Benfey takes *tânâ* as adverb and leaves out *yugā*: 'Zu allen Zeiten, O Furchtbarn!—sei im Nu zu überwältigen euch die Macht.' *Yugā*, an instrumental, if used together with another instrumental, becomes in the Veda a mere preposition: cf. vii. 43, 5; 95, 4. *râyā yugā*; x. 83, 3. *tápasâ yugā*; x. 102, 12. *vádhriṇâ yugā*; vii. 32, 20. *púram-dhyâ yugā*; vi. 56, 2. *sákhyâ yugā*; viii. 68, 9. *tvā yugā*. As to the meaning of *tán*, see B. R. s. v., where *tán* in our passage is explained as continuation. The offspring or race of the Maruts is mentioned again in the next verse.

Verse 4, note <sup>2</sup>. *Nú kit â-dhríshe* might possibly be taken as an abrupt interrogative sentence, viz. Can it be defied? Can it be resisted? See v. 87, 2:

*tát vah marutaḥ ná â-dhríshe sávaḥ.*

Your strength, O Maruts, is not to be defied.

Verse 5, note <sup>1</sup>. Large trees of the forest are called the kings or lords of the forest.

Verse 6, note <sup>1</sup>. *Práshti* is explained by *Sâyana* as a sort of yoke in the middle of three horses or other animals, harnessed in a car; *róhita* as a kind of red deer. Hence Wilson remarks that the sense may be, 'The red deer yoked between them aids to drag the car.' But he adds that the construction of the original is obscure, and apparently rude and ungrammatical. Benfey translates, 'Sie führt ein flammenrothes Joch,' and remarks against Wilson that *Sâyana*'s definition of *práshti* as yoke is right, but that of *róhita* as deer, wrong. If *Sâyana*'s authority is to be invoked at all, one might appeal from *Sâyana* in this place to *Sâyana* viii. 7, 28, where *práshti* is explained by him either by quick or by *pramukhe yugyamânah*, harnessed in front. The verse is

yât eshâm prîshatîh ráthe práshtiḥ váhati róhitaḥ.

When the red leader draws or leads their spotted deer in the chariot.

vi. 47, 24. *práshtiḥ* is explained as *tripada ádhârah*; *tadvad vahantîti prashrayo 'svâh*. In i. 100, 17, *práshtibhiḥ*, as applied to men, means friends or supporters, or, as *Sâyana* explains, *pârsvasthair anyair rishibhiḥ*.

Verse 7, note <sup>1</sup>. *Kanva*, the author of the hymn.

Verse 8, note <sup>1</sup>. A very weak verse, particularly the second line, which Wilson renders by, 'Withhold from him food and strength and your assistance.' Benfey translates *ábhva* very happily by *Ungethüm*.

Verse 9, note <sup>1</sup>. The verb *dadá* is the second pers. plur. of the perfect of *dâ*, and is used here in the sense of to keep, to protect, as is well shown by B. and R. s. v. *dâ* 4, base *dad*. *Sâyana* did not understand the word, and took it for an irregular imperative; yet he assigned to the verb the proper sense of to keep, instead of to give. Hence Wilson: 'Uphold the sacrificer *Kaṇva*.' Benfey, less correctly, 'Den *Kanva* gabt ihr,' as if *Kanva* had been the highest gift of the *Maruts*.

Verse 9, note <sup>2</sup>. The simile, as lightnings go to the rain, is not very telling. It may have been suggested by the idea that the lightnings run about to find the rain, or the *tertium comparationis* may simply be the quickness of lightning. Wilson: 'As the lightnings bring the rain.' Benfey: '(So schnell) gleichwie der Blitz zum Regen kömmt.' Lightning precedes the rain, and may therefore be represented as looking about for the rain.

Verse 10, note <sup>1</sup>. Wilson: 'Let loose your anger.' Sâyana: 'Let loose a murderer who hates.'

Pari-manyú, which occurs but once in the Rig-veda, corresponds as nearly as possible to the Greek *περίθυμος*. Manyú, like *θυμός*, means courage, spirit, anger; and in the compound parimanyú, as in *περίθυμος*, the preposition pári seems to strengthen the simple notion of the word. That pári is used in that sense in later Sanskrit is well known; for instance, in parilaghu, *perlevis*, parikshâma, withered away: see Pott, *Etymologische Forschungen*, second edition, vol. i. p. 487. How pári, originally meaning round about, came to mean excessive, is difficult to explain with certainty. It may have been, because what surrounds exceeds, but it may also have been because what is done all around a thing is done thoroughly. Thus we find in the *Veḍa*, viii. 75, 9, pári-dvêshas, lit. one who hates all around, then a great hater:

mā nah pári-dveshasah amhatíh, ūrmíh ná nāvam ā vadbhî.

May the grasp of the violent hater strike us not, as the wave strikes a ship.

Again, pari-sprídh means literally one who strives round about, then an eager enemy, a rival (fem.):

ix. 53, 1. nudásva yāh pari-sprídhah.

Drive away those who are rivals.

Pari-krosá means originally one who shouts at one from every side, who abuses one roundly, then an angry reviler. This word, though not mentioned in B. R.'s Dictionary, occurs in

i. 29, 7. sárvam pari-krosám gahi.

Kill every reviler!

The same idea which is here expressed by pari-krosá, is

in other places expressed by *pari-ráp*, lit. one who shouts round about, who defies on every side, a calumniator, an enemy.

ii. 23, 3. *ā vi-bādhya pari-rāpaḥ*.

Having struck down the enemies.

ii. 23, 14. *vī pari-rāpaḥ ardaya*.

Destroy the enemies.

In the same way as words meaning to hate, to oppose, to attack, are strengthened by this preposition, which conveys the idea of round about, we also find words expressive of love strengthened by the same preposition. Thus from *prîṭāḥ*, loved, we have *pāri-prîṭaḥ*, lit. loved all round, then loved very much : i. 190, 6. *pāri-prîṭaḥ nā mitráḥ*; cf. x. 27, 12. We also find ix. 72, 1. *pari-príyaḥ*, those who love fully or all around, which may mean great lovers, or surrounding friends.

In all these cases the intensifying power of *pāri* arises from representing the action of the verb as taking place on every side, thoroughly, excessively; but in other cases, mentioned by Professor Pott, particularly where this preposition is joined to a noun which implies some definite limit, its magnifying power is no doubt due to the fact that what is around, is outside, and therefore beyond. Thus in Greek *περίμετρος* expresses the same idea as *ὑπέρμετρος* (loc. cit. p. 488), but I doubt whether *pāri* ever occurs in that sense in Sanskrit compounds.

## MANDALA I, SÛKTA 64.

## ASHTAKA I, ADHYÂYA 5, VARGA 6-8.

1. *Vrîshne sârdhâya sú-makhâya vedhâse nódhah su-vriktím prá bhara marút-bhyah, apáh\* ná dhî-rah mánasâ su-hástyah gírah sám aṅge vidátheshu â-bhúvah.*

2. *Té gagñire diváh rishvâsah ukshánah rudrásya máryâh ásurâh arepásah, pâvakâsah súkayah sūryâh-iva sátvânah ná drapsínah ghorá-varpasah.*

3. *Yúvânah rudrâh agárâh abhok-hánah vavakshúh ádhri-gâvah párvatâh-iva, drilhâ kit vísvâ bhúvanâni pârthivâ prá kyavayanti divyâni magmánâ.*

4. *Kitrâh aṅgí-bhih vápushe ví aṅgate vâkshah-su rukmân ádhi yetire subhé, ámseshu eshâm ní mi-mrikshuh rishtâyah sâkâm gagñire svadháyâ diváh nárah.*

5. *Ísâna-krítah dhúnayah risâdasaḥ vâtân vi-dyútah távishîbhih akrata, duhânti ūdhah divyâni dhūtayah bhūmim pinvanti pâyasâ pári-grayah.*

6. *Pínvanti apáh marútah su-dânavah páyah ghritá-vat vidátheshu â-bhúvah, átyam ná mihé ví nayanti vâgínam útsam duhanti stanáyantam ákshitam.*

7. *Mahishâsah mâyínah kitrá-bhânavaḥ giráyah ná*

---

\* *apáh?*



## HYMN TO THE MARUTS (THE STORM-GODS).

1. For the manly host, the majestic, the wise, for the Maruts bring thou, O Nodhas,<sup>1</sup> a pure offering.<sup>2</sup> Like a workman,<sup>3</sup> wise in his mind and handy, I join together words which are useful at sacrifices.

2. They are born, the tall bulls of Dyū<sup>1</sup> (heaven), the boys<sup>2</sup> of Rudra, the divine, the blameless, pure, and bright like suns ; scattering rain-drops, of awful shape, like giants.<sup>3</sup>

3. The youthful Rudras, they who never grow old, the slayers of the demon,<sup>1</sup> have grown irresistible like mountains. They shake with their strength all beings, even the strongest, on earth and in heaven.

4. They deck themselves with glittering ornaments<sup>1</sup> for show ; on their chests they fix gold (chains) for beauty ;<sup>2</sup> the spears on their shoulders pound to pieces ;<sup>3</sup> they were born together by themselves,<sup>4</sup> the men of Dyū.

5. They who confer power,<sup>1</sup> the roarers,<sup>2</sup> the devourers of foes, they made winds and lightnings by their powers. The shakers milk the heavenly udders (clouds), roaming around they fill the earth with milk (rain).

6. The bounteous<sup>1</sup> Maruts fill<sup>2</sup> (with) the fat milk (of the clouds) the waters, which are useful at sacrifices. They seem to lead<sup>3</sup> about the powerful horse, the cloud, to make it rain ; they milk the thundering, unceasing spring.<sup>4</sup>

7. Mighty you are, powerful, of wonderful splendour, firmly rooted<sup>1</sup> like mountains, (yet) lightly

svá-tavasah raghu-syádah, mrigāh-iva hastínah khâdatha vâná yât ārunîshu távishîh áyugdhvam.

8. Simhāh-iva nânadati prá-ketasah pisāh-iva supísah visvá-vedasah, kshápah gínvanta prishatîbhih rishtî-bhih sám ít sa-bādhah sávasâ áhi-manyavah.

9. Ródasî (íti) ā vadata gana-sriyah nrî-sâkah sûrâh sávasâ áhi-manyavah, ā vandhúreshu amátih ná dar-satā vi-dyút ná tasthau marutah rátheshu vah.

10. Visvá-vedasah rayî-bhih sám-okasah sám-mislâsah távishîbhih vi-rapsínah, ástârah íshum dadhire gābhastyoh anantā-sushmāh vrîsha-khādayah narah.

11. Hiranyáyebhih pavî-bhih payah-vrîdhah út gighnante â-pathyāh ná párvatân, makhāl ayāсах sva-srítah dhruva-kyúta dudhra-kríta marúta bhrāgat-rishtayah.

12. Ghrîshum pâvakām vanínam ví-karshaním rudráya súnúm havásâ grinîmasi, ragah-túram tavásam márutam ganám rigîshínam vrîshanam saskata sriyé.

13. Prá nú sáh mártah sávasâ gánân áti tasthaú vah út marutah yám āvata, árvat-bhih vāgam bharate dhánâ nrî-bhih â-príkkhyam krátum ā ksheti púshyati.

gliding along ;—you chew up forests, like elephants,<sup>2</sup> when you have assumed vigour among the red flames.<sup>3</sup>

8. Like lions they roar, the far-sighted Maruts, they are handsome like gazelles,<sup>1</sup> the all-knowing. By night<sup>2</sup> with their spotted deer (rain-clouds) and with their spears (lightnings) they rouse the companions together, they whose ire through strength is like the ire of serpents.

9. You who march in companies, the friends of man, heroes, whose ire through strength is like the ire of serpents, salute heaven and earth!<sup>1</sup> On the seats on your chariots, O Maruts, the lightning stands, visible like light.<sup>2</sup>

10. All-knowing, surrounded with wealth, endowed with vigour, singers,<sup>1</sup> men of endless prowess, armed with strong rings,<sup>2</sup> they, the archers, have placed the arrow on their arms.

11. The Maruts, who with their golden fellies, increase the rain, stir up the clouds like wanderers on the road. They are brisk, indefatigable,<sup>1</sup> they move by themselves ; they throw down what is firm, the Maruts with their brilliant spears make (everything) to reel.<sup>2</sup>

12. We invoke with prayer<sup>1</sup> the offspring of Rudra, the brisk, the bright, the worshipful,<sup>2</sup> the active. Cling<sup>3</sup> for happiness-sake to the strong host of the Maruts, the chasers of the sky,<sup>4</sup> the vigorous, the impetuous.<sup>5</sup>

13. The mortal whom ye, Maruts, protected with your protection, he indeed surpasses people in strength. He carries off food with his horses, treasures with his men ; he acquires honourable<sup>1</sup> strength, and he prospers.<sup>2</sup>

14. *Karkrít*yam maruta*h* prit-sú dustáram dyu-mántam súshmam maghávatsu dhattana, dhana-sprítam ukthyâm visvá-karshanim tokám pushyema tánayam satám hímâ*h*.

15. Nú sthirám maruta*h* vîrá-vantam riti-sáham rayím asmâsu dhatta, sahasrínam satínam sûsu-vân-sam prátâ*h* makshú dhiyâ-vasu*h* gagamyât.

### COMMENTARY.

This hymn is ascribed to Nodhas, of the family of Gotama. The metre from verse 1-14 is *Gagatî*, verse 15 is *Trishṭubh*.

Verse 1, note <sup>1</sup>. The first line is addressed by the poet to himself.

Verse 1, note <sup>2</sup>. *Suvrictî* is generally explained by a hymn of praise, and it cannot be denied that in this place, as in most others, that meaning would be quite satisfactory. Etymologically, however, *suvrictî* means the cleaning and trimming of the grass on which, as on a small altar, the oblation is offered: cf. *vriktabarhis*, i. 38, 1, note <sup>2</sup>, page 68. Hence, although the same word might be metaphorically applied to a carefully composed, pure and holy hymn of praise, yet wherever the primary meaning is applicable it seems safer to retain it: cf. iii. 61, 5; vi. 11, 5.

Verse 1, note <sup>3</sup>. *Apás*, with the accent on the last syllable, is the accusative plural of *ap*, water, and it is so explained by *Sâyana*. He translates: 'I show forth these hymns of praise, like water, i. e. everywhere, as *Parganya* sends down rain at once in every place.' *Benfey* explains: 'I make these hymns smooth like water, i. e. so that they run smooth

14. Give, O Maruts, to the worshippers strength glorious, invincible in battle, brilliant, wealth-confering, praiseworthy, known to all men.<sup>1</sup> Let us foster our kith and kin during a hundred winters.

15. Will<sup>1</sup> you then, O Maruts, grant unto us wealth, durable, rich in men, defying all onslaughts?<sup>2</sup>—wealth a hundred and a thousand-fold, always increasing?—May he who is rich in prayers<sup>3</sup> (the host of the Maruts) come early and soon!

like water.’ He compares ῥυθμός, as derived from ῥέω. Another explanation might be, that the hymns are powerful like water, when it has been banked up. Yet all these similes seem very lame, and I feel convinced that we ought either to change the accent, and read ápah, or the last vowel, and read apāh. In the former case the meaning would be, ‘As one wise in mind and clever performs his work, so do I compose these hymns.’ In the second case, which seems to me preferable, we should translate: ‘Like a workman, wise in mind and handy, I put together these hymns.’

Verse 2, note <sup>1</sup>. It is difficult to say in passages like this, whether Dyu should be taken as heaven or as a personified deity. When the Maruts are called Rudrása máryâh, the boys of Rudra (vii. 56, 1), the personification is always preserved. Hence if the same beings are called Diváh máryâh, this too, I think, should be translated the boys of Dyu (iii. 54, 13; v. 59, 6), not the sons of heaven. The bulls of Dyu is a more primitive and more vigorous expression for what we should call the fertilising winds of heaven.

Verse 2, note <sup>2</sup>. Márya is a male, particularly a young male, a boy, a young man (i. 115, 2; iii. 33, 10; iv. 20, 5; v. 61, 4, with vîra):

59, 5. máryâh-iva su-vrîdhah vavridhuh nárah.

Like boys that grow well they have grown men.

When joined with *náraḥ* (v. 53, 3), *náraḥ máryâḥ* are-  
*pásaḥ*, it may be taken as an adjective, manly, strong. At  
 last *márya* assumes the general meaning of man :

i. 91, 13. *máryaḥ-iva své okyē.*

Like a man in his own house.

Verse 2, note <sup>3</sup>. The simile, like giants, is not quite clear.  
*Sátvan* means a strong man, but it seems intended here to  
 convey the idea of supernatural strength. Benfey translates,  
 ‘like brave warriors;’ Wilson, ‘like evil spirits.’ *Ghorá-*  
*varpas* is an adjective belonging to the Maruts rather than  
 to the giants, and may mean of awful aspect, i. 19, 5, or of  
 cruel mind ; cf. i. 39, 1, note <sup>2</sup>.

Verse 3, note <sup>1</sup>. *Abhog-ghánaḥ*, the slayers of the demon,  
 are the slayers of the clouds, viz. of such clouds as do not  
 yield rain. *Abhog*, not nurturing, is a name of the rainless  
 cloud, like *Námuki* (na-muk, not delivering rain), the name  
 of another demon killed by Indra ; see Benfey, Glossar, s. v.  
 The cloud which sends rain is called *bhugmán* :

viii. 50, 2. *giríḥ ná bhugmā maghávat-su pinvate.*

Like a feeding cloud he showers his gifts on the wor-  
 shippers.

Verse 4, note <sup>1</sup>. The ornaments of the Maruts are best  
 described v. 54, 11 :

*āmseshu vaḥ rishtáyaḥ pat-sú khâdáyāḥ vâkshaḥ-su ruk-*  
*māḥ.*

On your shoulders are the spears, on your feet rings, on  
 your chests gold ornaments.

*Rukmā* as a masc. plur. is frequently used for ornaments  
 which are worn on the breast by the Maruts, but no hint is  
 given as to the exact nature of the ornaments. The Maruts  
 are actually called *rukmâvakshasah*, gold-breasted, (ii. 34, 2 ;  
 v. 55, 1 ; 57, 5.)

Verse 4, note <sup>2</sup>. *Vâpushe* and *subhé*, as parallel expres-  
 sions, occur also vi. 63, 6.

Verse 4, note <sup>3</sup>. *Ní mimrikshur* does not occur again in  
 the Rig-veda, and Roth has suggested to read *ní mimikshur*  
 instead ; see *ni + marg.* He does not, however, give our



passage under *myak*, but under *mraksh*, and this seems indeed preferable. No doubt, there is ample analogy for *mimikshuh*, and the meaning would be, their spears stick firm to their shoulders. But as the MSS. give *mimrikshuh*, and as it is possible to find a meaning for this, I do not propose to alter the text. The question is only, what does *mimrikshuh* mean? *Mraksh* means to grind, to rub, and Roth proposes to render our passage by 'the spears rub together on their shoulders.' The objections to this translation are the preposition *ni*, and the active voice of the verb. I take *mraksh* in the sense of grinding, pounding, destroying, which is likewise appropriate to *mraksha-kṛtvān* (viii. 61, 10), and *tuvi-mrakshá* (vi. 18, 2), and I translate, 'the spears on their shoulders pound to pieces.'

Verse 4, note <sup>1</sup>. The idea that the Maruts owe everything, if not their birth, at least their strength (*svā-tavaśaḥ*, *svā-bhānavaḥ*, *sva-srītaḥ*), to themselves is of frequent occurrence in these hymns.

Verse 5, note <sup>1</sup>. They are themselves compared to kings (i. 85, 8), and called *īśānā*, lords (i. 87, 4).

Verse 5, note <sup>2</sup>. *Dhūni* is connected with root *dhvan*, to dun or to din. *Sâyana* explains it by bending or shaking, and Benfey, too, translates it by *Erschütterer*. Roth gives the right meaning.

Verse 6, note <sup>1</sup>. I translate *sudānavaḥ* by bounteous, or good givers, for, if we have to choose between the two meanings of bounteous or endowed with liquid drops or dew, the former is the more appropriate in most passages. We might, of course, admit two words, one meaning, possessed of good water, the other, bounteous; the former derived from *dānu*, neuter, water, or rain, the other from *dānú*, giving. It cannot be denied, for instance, that whenever the Maruts are called *sudānavaḥ*, the meaning, possessed of good rain, would be applicable: i. 40, 1; 44, 14; 64, 6; 85, 10; ii. 34, 8; iii. 26, 5; v. 52, 5; 53, 6; 57, 5; viii. 20, 18; x. 78, 5; i. 15, 2; 23, 9; 39, 10. Yet, even in these passages, while *sudānavaḥ* in the sense of possessed

of good rain is possible throughout, that of good giver would sometimes be preferable, for instance, i. 15, 2, as compared with i. 15, 3.

When the same word is applied to Indra, vii. 31, 2; x. 23, 6; to Vishnu, viii. 25, 12; to the Asvins, i. 112, 11; to Mitra and Varuna, v. 62, 9; to Indra and Varuna, iv. 41, 8, the meaning of giver of good rain might still seem more natural. But with Agni, vi. 2, 4; the Âdityas, v. 67, 4; viii. 18, 12; 19, 34; 67, 16; the Vasus, i. 106, 1; x. 66, 12; the Visve, x. 65, 11, such an epithet would not be appropriate, while *sudānavah*, in the sense of bounteous givers, is applicable to all. The objection that *dānu*, giver, does not occur in the Veda, is of no force, for many words occur at the end of compounds only, and we shall see passages where *sudānu* must be translated by good giver. Nor would the accent of *dānú*, giver, be an obstacle, considering that the author of the *Unâdi-sûtras* had no Vedic authority to guide him in the determination of the accent of *dānú*. Several words in *nu* have the accent on the first syllable. But one might go even a step further, and find a more appropriate meaning for *sudānu* by identifying it with the Zend *hudānu*, which means, not a good giver, but a good knower, wise. True, this root *dâ*, to know, does not occur in the ordinary Sanskrit, but as it exists both in Zend and in Greek (*δάμμι*, *δάεις*), it may have left this one trace in the Vedic word *sudānu*. This, however, is only a conjecture; what is certain is this, that apart from the passages where *sudānu* is thus applied to various deities, in the sense of bounteous or wise, it also occurs as applied to the sacrificer, where it can only mean giver. This is clear from the following passages:

i. 47, 8. *isham priṅkântâ su-krîte su-dānave*.

Bringing food to him who acts well and gives well.

vii. 96, 4. *gani-yântah nú ágravah putri-yântah su-dānavah, sârasvantam havâmahe*.

We, being unmarried, and wishing for wives and wishing for sons, offering sacrifices, call now upon Sarasvat.

viii. 103, 7. *su-dānavah deva-yāvah*.

Offering sacrifices, and longing for the gods. Cf. x. 172, 2; 3; vi. 16, 8.

iv. 4, 7. *sáh ít agne astu su-bhágaḥ su-dānuḥ yáḥ tvâ nityena havishâ yáḥ ukthaiḥ píprîshati.*

O Agni, let the liberal sacrificer be happy, who wishes to please thee by perpetual offerings and hymns. See also vi. 16, 8; 68, 5; x. 172, 2, 3.

It must be confessed that even the meaning of *dānu* is by no means quite clear. It is clear enough where it means demon, ii. 11, 18; 12, 11; iv. 30, 7; x. 120, 6, the seven demons. In i. 32, 9; iii. 30, 8, *dānu*, demon, is applied to the mother of *Vritra*. From this *dānu* we have the derivative *dānavá*, meaning again demon. Why the demons, conquered by *Indra*, were called *dānu*, is not clear. It may be in the sense of wise, or in the sense of powerful, for this meaning is ascribed to *dānû* by the author of the *Unâdisûtras*. If the latter meaning is authentic, and not only deduced *ex post* from the name of *Dānu* and *Dānava*, it might throw light on the Celtic *dána*, *fortis*, from which *Zeuss* derives the name of the *Danube*.

But the sense of the neuter *dānu* is by no means settled. Sometimes it means *Soma*:

x. 43, 7. *āpaḥ ná síndhum abhí yát sain-áksharan sómâsaḥ índram kulyâḥ-iva hradám, vârdhanti víprâḥ máhaḥ asya sádane yávam ná vṛishṭíḥ divyéna dānunâ.*

When the *Somas* run together to *Indra*, like water to the river, like channels to the lake, then the priests increase his greatness in the sanctuary, as rain the corn, by the heavenly *Soma-juice*.

In the next verse *gîrádānu* means the sacrificer whose *Soma* is always alive, always ready.

In vi. 50, 13, however, *dānu pápriḥ* is doubtful. As an epithet to *Apām nápât*, it may mean he who wishes for *Soma*, or he who grants *Soma*; but in neither case is there any tangible sense. Again, viii. 25, 5, *Mitra* and *Varuna* are called *sriprá-dānû*, which may mean possessed of flowing rain. And in the next verse, *sám yâ dānûni yemáthuḥ* may be rendered by *Mitra* and *Varuna*, who brought together rain.

The fact that *Mitra-Varunau* and the *Asvins* are called *dānunaspatî* does not throw much more light on the subject, and the one passage where *dānu* occurs as a feminine,

i. 54, 7, *dānuh* asmai úparâ pínvate diváh, may be translated by rain pours forth for him, below the sky, but the translation is by no means certain.

*Dānukitra*, applied to the dawn, the water of the clouds, and the three worlds (v. 59, 8; 31, 6; i. 174, 7), means most likely bright with dew or rain; and *dānumat vásu*, the treasure conquered by Indra from the clouds, can be translated by the treasure of rain. Taking all the evidence together, we can hardly doubt that *dānu* existed in the sense of liquid, rain, or Soma; yet it is equally certain that *dānu* existed in the sense of giver, if not of gift, and that from this, in certain passages, at all events, *sudānu* must be derived, as a synonym of *sudāvan*, *sudāman*, &c.

Verse 6, note <sup>2</sup>. Cf. vii. 50, 4, (*nadyāh*) *páyasâ pínva-mânâh*, the rivers swelling with milk. *Pinvati* is here construed with two accusatives, the conception being that they fill or feed the waters, and that the waters take the food, viz. the rain. The construction is not to be compared with the Greek *τρέφειν τροφήν τινα τοιήνδε* (Herod. ii. 2), but rather with *διδάσκειν τινά τι*.

Cf. vi. 63, 8. *dhenúm nah ísham pínvatam ásakrâm*.

You filled our cow (with) constant food.

Similarly *duh*, to milk, to extract, is construed with two accusatives: *Pân*. i. 4, 51. *gâm dogdhi payah*, he milks the cow milk.

*Rv*. ix. 107, 5. *duhânáh ūdhaḥ divyám mādhu priyám*.

Milking the heavenly udder (and extracting from it) the precious sweet, i. e. the rain.

Verse 6, note <sup>3</sup>. The leading about of the clouds is intended, like the leading about of horses, to tame them, and make them obedient to the wishes of their riders, the Maruts. *Átyah vâgī* is a strong horse, possibly a stallion; but this horse is here meant to signify the cloud. Thus we read:

v. 83, 6. *diváh nah vrishtím marutah rarīdhvam prá pínvata vrīshnah ásvasya dhārâh*.

Give us, O Maruts, the rain of heaven, pour forth the streams of the stallion (the cloud).

In the original the simile is quite clear, and no one required to be told that the *átyah vâgī* was meant for the cloud. *Vâgīn* by itself means a horse, as i. 66, 2; 69, 3. *vâgī ná prítáh*, like a favourite horse: i. 116, 6. *paidvâh vâgī*, the horse of Pedu. But being derived from *vāga*, strength, *vâgīn* retained always something of its etymological meaning, and was therefore easily and naturally transferred to the cloud, the giver of strength, the source of food. Even without the *ná*, i.e. as if, the simile would have been understood in Sanskrit, while in English it is hardly intelligible without a commentary. Benfey discovers some additional idea in support of the poet's comparison: 'Ich bin kein Pferdekennner,' he says, 'aber ich glaube bemerkt zu haben, dass man Pferde, welche rasch gelaufen sind, zum Uriniren zu bewegen sucht. So lassen hier die Maruts die durch ihren Sturm rasch fortgetriebenen Wolken Wasser herab strömen.'

Verse 6, note <sup>4</sup>. *U'tsa*, well, is meant again for cloud, though we should hardly be justified in classing it as a name of cloud, because the original meaning of *útsa*, spring, is really retained, as much as that of *avatá*, well, in i. 85, 10-11. The adjectives *stanáyantam* and *ákshitam* seem more applicable to cloud, yet they may be applied also to a spring. *Yāska* derives *utsa* from *ut-sar*, to go forth; *ut-sad*, to go out; *ut-syand*, to well out; or from *ud*, to wet. In v. 32, 2, the wells shut up by the seasons are identified with the udder of the cloud.

Verse 7, note <sup>1</sup>. *Svátavas* means really having their own independent strength, a strength not derived from the support of others. The *yet* which I have added in brackets seems to have been in the poet's mind, though it is not expressed. In i. 87, 4, the Maruts are called *sva-srít*, going by themselves, i.e. moving freely, independently, wherever they list. See i. 64, 4, note <sup>4</sup>.

Verse 7, note <sup>2</sup>. *Mrigáh hastínah*, wild animals with a hand or a trunk, must be meant for elephants, although it has been doubted whether the poets of the Veda were



acquainted with that animal. Hastín is the received name for elephant in the later Sanskrit, and it is hardly applicable to any other animal. If they are said to eat the forests, this may be understood in the sense of crushing or chewing, as well as of eating.

Verse 7, note <sup>3</sup>. The chief difficulty of the last sentence has been pointed out in B. and R.'s Dictionary, s. v. *ārunî*. *Ārunî* does not occur again in the whole of the Rig-veda. If we take it with *Sâyana* as a various reading of *arunî*, then the *Arunîs* could only be the ruddy cows of the dawn or of Indra, with whom the Maruts, in this passage, can have no concern. Nor would it be intelligible why they should be called *ārunî* in this one place only. If, as suggested by B. and R., the original text had been *yadā arunîshu*, it would be difficult to understand how so simple a reading could have been corrupted.

Another difficulty is the verb *áyugdhvam*, which is not found again in the Rig-veda together with *távishî*. *Távishî*, vigour, is construed with *dhâ*, to take strength, v. 32, 2. *adhatthâh*; v. 55, 2. *dadhidhve*; x. 102, 8. *adhatta*; also with *vas*, iv. 16, 14; with *pat*, x. 113, 5, &c. But it is not likely that to put vigour into the cows could be expressed in Sanskrit by 'you gain vigour in the cows.' If *távishî* must be taken in the sense which it seems always to possess, viz. vigour, it would be least objectionable to translate, 'when you joined vigour, i. e. when you assumed vigour, while being among the *Ārunîs*.' The *Ārunîs* being the cows of the dawn, *ārunîshu* might simply mean in the morning. Considering, however, that the Maruts are said to eat up forests, *ārunî*, in this place, is best taken in the sense of red flames, viz. of fire or forest-fire (*dâvâgni*), so that the sense would be, 'When you, Storms, assume vigour among the flames, you eat up forests, like elephants.' Benfey: 'Wenn mit den rothen eure Kraft ihr angeschrirt. Die rothen sind die Antilopen, das Vehikel der Maruts, wegen der Schnelligkeit derselben.'

Verse 8, note <sup>1</sup>. As *pisá* does not occur again in the Rig-veda, and as *Sâyana*, without attempting any etymological



arguments, simply gives it as a name of deer, it seems best to adopt that sense till something better can be discovered. *Supís*, too, does not occur again. In vii. 18, 2, *pís* is explained by gold, &c.; vii. 57, 3, the Maruts are called *visvapís*.

Verse 8, note <sup>2</sup>. *Kshápah* can only be the accusative plural, used in a temporal sense. It is so used in the expression *kshápah usráh ka*, by night and by day, lit. nights and days (vii. 15, 8). In vi. 52, 15, we find *kshápah usráh* in the same sense. iv. 53, 7. *kshapābhih āha-bhih*, by night and by day. i. 44, 8, the loc. plur. *vyúshfishu*, in the mornings, is followed by *kshápah*, the acc. plur., by night, and here the genitive *kshapáh* would certainly be preferable, in the sense of at the brightening up of the night. The acc. plur. occurs again in i. 116, 4, where *tisráh* is used as an accusative (ii. 2, 2; viii. 41, 3). *Kshapáh*, with the accent on the last, must be taken as a *genitivus temporalis*, like the German *Nachts* (i. 79, 6). In viii. 19, 31, *kshapáh vástushu* means at the brightening up of the night, i. e. in the morning. Thus, in iii. 50, 4, Indra is called *kshapám vastā ganitā sūryasya*, the lighter up of nights, the parent of the sun. In viii. 26, 3, *āti kshapáh*, the genitive may be governed by *āti*. In iv. 16, 19, however, the accusative *kshápah* would be more natural, nor do I see how a genitive could here be accounted for :

*dyāvah ná dyumnáih abhí sántah aryáh kshapáh madema sarádah ka pūrvīh.*

May we rejoice many years, overcoming our enemies as the days overcome the nights by splendour.

The same applies to i. 70, 4, where *kshapáh* occurs with the accent on the last syllable, whereas we expect *kshápah* as nom. or acc. plural. Here B. and R. in the Sanskrit Dictionary, s. v. *kshap*, rightly, I believe, suppose it to be a nom. plur. in spite of the accent.

Verse 9, note <sup>1</sup>. *Ródasî*, a dual, though frequently followed by *ubhé* (i. 10, 8; 33, 9; 54, 2), means heaven and earth, excluding the *antáriksha* or the air between the two. Hence, if this is to be included, it has to be added :

i. 73, 8. âpāpri-vān rōdasî antāriksham. Cf. v. 85, 3. We must scan rōdasî. See Kuhn, Beiträge, vol. iv. p. 193.

Verse 9, note <sup>2</sup>. The comparison is not quite distinct. Amāti means originally impetus, then power, e. g. v. 69, 1: vavridhânāu amātim kshatṛīyasya.

Increasing the might of the warrior.

But it is most frequently used of the effulgence of the sun, (iii. 38, 8; v. 45, 2; 62, 5; vii. 38, 1; 2; 45, 3.) See also v. 56, 8, where the same companion of the Maruts is called Rodasî. The comparative particle ná is used twice.

Verse 10, note <sup>1</sup>. See i. 38, 14, p. 78.

Verse 10, note <sup>2</sup>. In vrīsha-khâdi the meaning of khâdi is by no means clear. Sâyana evidently guesses, and proposes two meanings, weapon or food. In several passages where khâdi occurs, it seems to be an ornament rather than a weapon, yet if derived from khad, to bite, it may originally have signified some kind of weapon. Roth translates it by ring, and it is certain that these khâdis were to be seen not only on the arms and shoulders, but likewise on the feet of the Maruts. There is a famous weapon in India, the kakra or quoit, a ring with sharp edges, which is thrown from a great distance with fatal effect. Bollensen (Orient und Occident, vol. ii. p. 46) suggests for vrīshan the meaning of hole in the ear, and then translates the compound as having earrings in the hole of the ear. But vrīshan does not mean the hole in the lap of the ear, nor has vrishabhá that meaning either in the Veda or elsewhere. Wilson gives for vrishabha, not for vrīshan, the meaning of orifice of the ear, but this is very different from the hole in the lap of the ear. Benfey suggests that the khâdis were made of the teeth of wild animals, and hence their name of biters. Vrīshan conveys the meaning of strong, though possibly with the implied idea of rain-producing, fertilising. See p. 121.

Verse 11, note <sup>1</sup>. Formerly explained as ‘zum Kampfe wandelnd.’ See Kuhn, Zeitschrift, vol. iv. p. 19.

Verse 11, note <sup>2</sup>. Wilson: ‘Augmenters of rain, they

drive, with golden wheels, the clouds asunder ; as elephants (in a herd, break down the trees in their way). They are honoured with sacrifices, visitants of the hall of offering, spontaneous assailers (of their foes), subverters of what are stable, immovable themselves, and wearers of shining weapons.'

Benfey : 'Weghemmnissen gleich schleudern die Fluthmehrer mit den goldnen Felgen das Gewölk empor, die nie müden Kämpfer, frei schreitend-festesstürzenden, die schweres thu'nden, lanzenstrahlenden Maruts.'

Verse 12, note <sup>1</sup>. Havásâ, instead of what one should expect, hávasâ, occurs but once more in another Marut hymn, vi. 66, 11.

Verse 12, note <sup>2</sup>. Vanín does not occur again as an epithet of the Maruts. It is explained by Sâyana as a possessive adjective derived from vana, water, and Benfey accordingly translates it by *fluthversehn*. This, however, is not confirmed by any authoritative passages. Vanín, unless it means connected with the forest, a tree, in which sense it occurs frequently, is only applied to the worshippers or priests in the sense of venerating or adoring (cf. *venero*, *venustus*, &c.):

iii. 40, 7. abhí dyumnāni vanínah índram sakante ákshitâ.

The inexhaustible treasures of the worshipper go towards Indra.

viii. 3, 5. índram vanínah havâmahe.

We, the worshippers, call Indra.

Unless it can be proved by independent evidence that vanín means possessed of water, we must restrict vanín to its two meanings, of which the only one here applicable, though weak, is adoring. The Maruts are frequently represented as singers and priests, yet the epithets here applied to them stand much in need of some definite explanation, as the poet could hardly have meant to string a number of vague and ill-connected epithets together. If one might conjecture, svânínam instead of vanínam would be an improvement. It is a scarce word, and occurs but once more in the Veda, iii. 26, 5, where it is used of the Maruts, in the sense of noisy, turbulent.

Verse 12, note <sup>3</sup>. *Saskata*, which I have here translated literally by to cling, is often used in the sense of following or revering (*colere*):

ii. 1, 13. *tvām rāti-sākah adhvaréshu saskire*.

The gods who are fond of offerings cling to thee, follow thee, at the sacrifices.

The Soma libation is said to reach the god :

ii. 22, 1. *sáh enam saskat deváh devám*. The gods too are said to cling to their worshippers, i. e. to love and protect them : iii. 16, 2 ; vii. 18, 25. The horses are said to follow their drivers : vi. 36, 3 ; vii. 90, 3, &c. It is used very much like the Greek *ὀπάζω*.

Verse 12, note <sup>4</sup>. *Ragastûh* may mean rousing the dust of the earth, a very appropriate epithet of the Maruts. *Sâyana* explains it thus, and most translators have adopted his explanation. But as the epithets here are not simply descriptive, but laudatory, it seems preferable, in this place, to retain the usual meaning of *râgas*, sky. When Soma is called *ragastûh*, ix. 108, 7, *Sâyana* too explains it by *tegasâm prerakam*, and ix. 48, 4, by *udakasya prerakam*.

Verse 12, note <sup>5</sup>. *Rigîshín*, derived from *rigîsha*. *Rigîsha* is what remains of the Soma-plant after it has once been squeezed, and what is used again for the third libation. Now as the Maruts are invoked at the third libation, they were called *rigîshín*, as drinking at their later libation the juice made of the *rigîsha*. This, at least, is the opinion of the Indian commentators. But it is much more likely that the Maruts were invoked at the third libation, because originally they had been called *rigîshín* by the Vedic poets, this *rigîshín* being derived from *rigîsha*, and *rigîsha* from *rig*, to strive, to yearn, like *purîsha* from *prî*, *manîshâ* from *man* ; (see *Unâdi-sûtras*, p. 273.) This *rig* is the same root which we have in *ὀρέγειν*, to reach, *ὀργή*, emotion, and *ὄργιι*, furious transports of worshippers. Thus the Maruts from being called *rigîshín*, impetuous, came to be taken for drinkers of *rigîsha*, the fermenting and overflowing Soma, and were assigned accordingly to the third libation at sacrifices. *Rigîshín*, as an epithet, is not confined to the Maruts ; it

is given to Indra, with whom it could not have had a purely ceremonial meaning (viii. 76, 5).

Verse 13, note <sup>1</sup>. Âpríkkhya, literally to be asked for, to be inquired for, to be greeted and honoured. A word of an apparently modern character, but occurring again in the Rig-veda as applied to a prince, and to the vessel containing the Soma.

Verse 13, note <sup>2</sup>. Púshyati might be joined with krátu and taken in a transitive sense, he increases his strength. But púshyati is also used as an intransitive, and means he prospers :

i. 83, 3. ásam-yatah vraté te ksheti púshyati.

Without let he dwells in thy service and prospers.

Roth reads asamyattaḥ, against the authority of the MSS.

Verse 14, note <sup>1</sup>. The difficulty of this verse arises from the uncertainty whether the epithets dhanasprítam, ukthyām, and visvákarshanim belong to súshma, strength, or to toká, kith and kin. Roth and Benfey connect them with toká. Now dhanasprít is applicable to toká, yet it never occurs joined with toká again, while it is used with súshma, vi. 19, 8. Ukthyā, literally to be praised with hymns, is not used again as an epithet of toká, though it is quite appropriate to any gift of the gods. Lastly, visvákarshani is never applied to toká, while it is an epithet used, if not exactly of the strength, súshma, given by the gods, yet of the fame given by them :

x. 93, 10. dhâtam vîréshu visvá-karshani srávaḥ.

Give to these men world-wide glory. Cf. iii. 2, 15.

The next difficulty is the exact meaning of visvá-karshani, and such cognate words as visvá-krishti, visvá-manusha. The only intelligible meaning I can suggest for these words is, known to all men; originally, belonging to, reaching to all men; as we say, world-wide or European fame, meaning by it fame extending over the whole of Europe, or over the whole world. If Indra, Agni, and the Maruts are called by these names, they mean, as far as I can judge, known, worshipped by all men. Benfey translates *allverständlich*.



Verse 15, note <sup>1</sup>. *Riti*, the first element of *riti-sāham*, never occurs by itself in the *Rig-veda*. It comes from the root *ar*, to hurt, which was mentioned before (p. 54) in connection with *ár-van*, hurting, *árus*, wound, and *ári*, enemy. *Sám-riti* occurs i. 32, 6. *Riti* therefore means hurting, and *riti-sáh* means one who can stand an attack. In our passage *rayīm vîrá-vantam riti-sāham* means really wealth consisting in men who are able to withstand all onslaughts.

The word is used in a similar sense, vi. 14, 4 :

*agníh apsām riti-sāham vîrám dadāti sāt-patim, yásya trāsanti sávasah sam-kákshi sátravaḥ bhiyā.*

*Agni* gives a strong son who is able to withstand all onslaughts, from fear of whose strength the enemies tremble when they see him.

In other passages *riti-sáh* is applied to *Indra* :

viii. 45, 35. *bibháya hí tvā-vataḥ ugrāt abhi-prabhaṅgínah dasmāt ahám riti-sāhaḥ.*

For I stand in fear of a powerful man like thee, of one who crushes his enemies, who is strong and withstands all onslaughts.

viii. 68, 1. *tuvi-kûrmím riti-sāham índra sávishtḥa sāt-pate.*

Thee, O most powerful *Indra*, of mighty strength, able to withstand all onslaughts.

viii. 88, 1. *tám vaḥ dasmám riti-sāham—índram gâh-bhíḥ navâmahe.*

We call *Indra* the strong, the resisting, with our songs.

Verse 15, note <sup>2</sup>. The last sentence finishes six of the hymns ascribed to *Nodhas*. It is more appropriate in a hymn addressed to single deities, such as *Agni* or *Indra*, than in a hymn to the *Maruts*. We must supply *sardha*, in order to get a collective word in the masculine singular.

*Nú*, as usual, should be scanned *nū*.

Verse 15, note <sup>3</sup>. *Dhiyā-vasu*, as an epithet of the gods, means rich in prayers, i. e. invoked by many worshippers. It does not occur frequently. Besides the hymns of *Nodhas*, it only occurs independently in i. 3, 10 (*Sarasvatî*), iii. 3, 2, iii. 28, 1 (*Agni*), these hymns being all ascribed to the



family of Visvâmitra. In the last verse, which forms the burden of the hymns of Nodhas, it may have been intended to mean, he who is rich through the hymn just recited, he who rejoices in the hymn, the god to whom it is addressed.

Nodhas, the poet, belongs, according to the *Anukramanî*, to the family of Gotama, and in the hymns which are ascribed to him, i. 58-64, the Gotamas are mentioned several times :

i. 60, 5. *tâm tvâ vayâm pátim agne rayînãm prá samsâ-maḥ matí-bhiḥ gótamâsaḥ.*

We, the Gotamas, praise thee with hymns, Agni, the lord of treasures.

i. 61, 16. *evá te hari-yogana su-vriktí índra bráhmâni gótamâsaḥ akran.*

Truly the Gotamas made holy prayers for thee, O Indra with brilliant horses ! See also i. 63, 9.

In one passage Nodhas himself is called Gotama :

i. 62, 13. *sanâ-yaté gótamaḥ indra návyam  
átakshat bráhma hari-yóganâya,  
su-nîthâya naḥ savasâna nodhâḥ—  
prâtâḥ makshú dhiyâ-vasuḥ gagamyât.*

Gotama made a new song for the old (god) with brilliant horses, O Indra ! May Nodhas be a good leader to us, O powerful Indra ! May he who is rich in prayers (Indra) come early and soon !

I feel justified therefore in following the *Anukramanî* and taking Nodhas as a proper name. It occurs so again in

i. 61, 14. *sadyâḥ bhuvat vîryâya nodhâḥ.*

May Nodhas quickly attain to power !

In i. 124, 4, *nodhâḥ-iva* may mean like Nodhas, but more likely it may have the more general meaning of poet.

## MANDALA I, SŪKTA 85.

## ASHTAKA I, ADHYÂYA 6, VARGA 9-10.

1. *Prá yé súmbhante gánayah ná sáptayah yāman rudrāsya sūnāvah su-dāmsasah, ródasî (íti) hí marútah kakrire vridhé mādanti vīrāh vidātheshu ghrīshvayah.*

2. *Té ukshitāsah mahimānam āsata divi rudrāsah ādhi kakrire sādah, ārkantah arkām ganáyantah indriyām ādhi sriyah dadhire prīsni-mâtarah.*

3. *Gó-mâtarah yāt subháyante aṅgī-bhih tanūshu subhrāh dadhire virúkmatah, vādhante vísvam abhi-mâtínam āpa vārtmāni eshām ānu rīyate ghrítam.*

4. *Ví yé bhrāgante sú-makhāsah rishtī-bhih prakṣaváyantah ákyutā kit ógasā, manah-gúvah yāt marutah rátheshu ā vrīsha-vrātāsah prīshatīh áyugdhvam.*

5. *Prá yāt rátheshu prīshatīh áyugdhvam vāge ādrim marutah ramháyantah utá arushāsya ví syanti dhārāh kárma-iva udá-bhih ví undanti bhūma.*

6. *Ā vah vahantu sáptayah raghu-syáдах raghu-pátvānah prá gigāta bāhú-bhih, sídata ā barhīh urú vah sādah kritām mādáyadhvam marutah mādhvah ándhasah.*

7. *Té avardhanta svá-tavasah mahi-tvanā ā nākam*

## HYMN TO THE MARUTS (THE STORM-GODS).

1. Those who glance forth like wives and yoke-fellows,<sup>1</sup> they are the powerful sons of Rudra on their way. The Maruts have made heaven and earth to grow,<sup>2</sup> they, the strong and wild, delight in the sacrifices.

2. When grown up,<sup>1</sup> they attained to greatness; the Rudras have established their abode in the sky. While singing their song and increasing their vigour, the sons of Prisni have clothed themselves in beauty.<sup>2</sup>

3. When these sons of the cow (Prisni)<sup>1</sup> adorn themselves with glittering ornaments, the brilliant<sup>2</sup> ones put bright weapons on their bodies.<sup>3</sup> They hurl away every adversary;<sup>4</sup> fatness (rain) runs along their paths;—

4. When you,<sup>1</sup> the powerful, who glitter with your spears, shaking even what is unshakable by strength; when you, O Maruts, the manly hosts,<sup>2</sup> had yoked the spotted deer, swift as thought, to your chariots;—

5. When you had yoked the spotted deer before your chariots, stirring<sup>1</sup> the cloud to the battle, then the streams of the red enemy<sup>2</sup> rush forth: like a skin<sup>3</sup> with water they water the earth.

6. May the swift-gliding, swift-winged horses carry you hither! Come forth with your arms!<sup>1</sup> Sit down on the grass-pile; a wide place has been made for you. Rejoice, O Maruts, in the sweet food.<sup>2</sup>

7. They who have their own strength, grew<sup>1</sup> with

*tasthúh urú kakrire sádah, víshnuh yát ha ávat  
vríshanam mada-kyútam váyah ná sídan ádhi bar-  
híshi priyé.*

8. *Sūrâh-iva ít yúyudhayah ná gágmayah srava-  
syávah ná prítanâsu yetire, bháyante vísvâ bhúvanâ  
marút-bhyah rāgānah-iva tveshā-sandrisah nārah.*

9. *Tváshṭâ yát vágram sú-kritam hiranyáyam  
sahásra-bhrisṭim su-ápâh ávartayat, dhatté índrah  
nári ápâmsi kártave áhan vritrám níh apām aubgat  
arnavám.*

10. *Ūrdhvám nunudre avatám té ógasâ dadri-  
hânám kit bibhiduh ví párvatam, dhámantah vâ-  
nám marútaḥ su-dānavah máde sómasya rányâni  
kakrire.*

11. *Gihmám nunudre avatám táyâ disā ásiñkan  
útsam gótamâya trishná-ge, á gakkhanti im ávasâ  
kitrá-bhānavah kāmam víprasya tarpayanta dhāma-  
bhiḥ.*

12. *Yā vah sárma sasamānāya sánti tri-dhātūni  
dāsúshe yakkhata ádhi, asmábhyam táni marutaḥ ví  
yanta rayím nah dhatta vrishanah su-vīram.*

### COMMENTARY.

This hymn is ascribed to Gotama. The metre is *Gagatî*, except in verses 5 and 12, which are *Trishtubh*.

Verse 1, note <sup>1</sup>. The phrase *gánayah ná sáptayah* is obscure. As *gáni* has always the meaning of wife, and *sápti* in the singular, dual, and plural means horse, it might

might ; they stepped to the firmament, they made their place wide. When Vishnu<sup>2</sup> descried the enrapturing Soma, the Maruts sat down like birds on their beloved altar.

8. Like heroes indeed thirsting for fight they rush about ; like combatants eager for glory they have struggled in battles. All beings are afraid of the Maruts ; they are men awful to behold, like kings.

9. When the clever Tvashtar<sup>1</sup> had turned the well-made, golden, thousand-edged thunderbolt, Indra took it to perform his manly deeds ;<sup>2</sup> he slew Vritra, he forced out the stream of water.

10. By their power they pushed the well<sup>1</sup> aloft, they clove asunder the cloud, however strong. Sending forth their voice<sup>2</sup> the beneficent Maruts performed, while drunk of Soma, their glorious deeds.

11. They drove the cloud athwart this way, they poured out the well to the thirsty Gotama. The bright-shining Maruts approach him with help, they with their clans fulfilled the desire of the sage.

12. The shelters which you have for him who praises you, grant them threefold to the man who gives ! Extend the same to us, O Maruts ! Give us, ye heroes,<sup>1</sup> wealth with excellent offspring !

be supposed that *gánayah* could be connected with *sáptayah*, so as to signify mares. But although *gáni* is coupled with *patnî*, i. 62, 10, in the sense of mother-wife, and though *sápti* is most commonly joined with some other name for horse, yet *gánayah* *sáptayah* never occurs, for the simple reason that it would be too elaborate and almost absurd an expression for *vadavâh*. We find *sápti* joined with *vâgín*,

i. 162, 1; with ráthya, ii. 31, 7; átyam ná sáptim, iii. 22, 1; sáptî hári, iii. 35, 2; ásvâ sáptî-iva, vi. 59, 3.

We might then suppose the thought of the poet to have been this: What appears before us like race-horses, viz. the storms coursing through the sky, that is really the host of the Maruts. But then *gánayah* remains unexplained, and it is impossible to take *gánayah* ná *sáptayah* as two similes, like unto horses, like unto wives.

I believe, therefore, that we must here take *sápti* in its original etymological sense, which would be *ju-mentum*, a yoked animal, a beast of draught, or rather a follower, a horse that will follow. *Sápti*, therefore, could never be a wild horse, but always a tamed horse, a horse that will go in harness. Cf. ix. 21, 4. *hitáh* ná *sáptayah* *rátthe*, like horses put to the chariot; or in the singular, ix. 70, 10. *hitáh* ná *sáptih*, like a harnessed horse. The root is *sap*, which in the Veda means to follow, to attend on, to worship. But if *sápti* means originally animals that will go together, it may in our passage have retained the sense of yoke-fellow (*σύνυγος*), and be intended as an adjective to *gánayah*, wives. There is at least one other passage where this meaning would seem to be more appropriate, viz.

viii. 20, 23. *yâyám sakhâyah* *saptayah*.

You (Maruts), friends and followers! or you, friends and comrades!

Here it is hardly possible to assign to *sápti* the sense of horse, for the Maruts, though likened to horses, are never thus barely invoked as *saptayah*!

If then we translate, 'Those who glance forth like wives and yoke-fellows,' i. e. like wives of the same husband, the question still recurs how the simile holds good, and how the Maruts rushing forth together in all their beauty can be compared to wives. In answer to this we have to bear in mind that the idea of many wives belonging to one husband (*sapatnî*) is familiar to the Vedic poet, and that their impetuously rushing into the arms of their husbands, and appearing before them in all their beauty, are frequent images in their poetry. Whether in the phrase *pátim ná gánayah* or *gánayah* ná *gárbham*, the *ganis*, the wives or



mothers, are represented as running together after their husbands or children. This impetuous approach the poet may have wished to allude to in our passage also, but though it might have been understood at once by his hearers, it is almost impossible to convey this implied idea in any other language.

Wilson translates: 'The Maruts, who are going forth, decorate themselves like females: they are gliders (through the air), the sons of Rudra, and the doers of good works, by which they promote the welfare of earth and heaven. Heroes, who grind (the solid rocks), they delight in sacrifices.'

Verse 1, note <sup>2</sup>. The meaning of this phrase, which occurs very frequently, was originally that the storms by driving away the dark clouds, made the earth and the sky to appear larger and wider. It afterwards takes a more general sense of increasing, strengthening, blessing.

Verse 2, note <sup>1</sup>. Ukshitá is here a participle of *vaksh* or *uksh*, to grow, to wax; not from *uksh*, to sprinkle, to anoint, to inaugurate, as explained by Sâyana. Thus it is said of the Maruts, v. 55, 3. *sâkâm gâtâh*—*sâkâm ukshitâh*, born together, and grown up together.

Verse 2, note <sup>2</sup>. The same expression occurs viii. 28, 5. *saptó (iti) ádhi sríyah dhire*. See also i. 116, 17; ix. 68, 1.

Verse 3, note <sup>1</sup>. *Gó-mâtri*, like *gó-gâta*, a name of the Maruts.

Verse 3, note <sup>2</sup>. *Subhrá* applied to the Maruts, i. 19, 5.

Verse 3, note <sup>3</sup>. *Virúkmatah* must be an accusative plural. It occurs i. 127, 3, as an epithet of *ógas*; vi. 49, 5, as an epithet of the chariot of the Asvins. In our place, however, it must be taken as a substantive, signifying something which the Maruts wear, probably armour or weapons. This follows chiefly from x. 138, 4. *sátrûn asrinât virúkmatah*, Indra tore his enemies with the bright weapon.

In viii. 20, 11, where *rukma* occurs as a masculine plural, *ví bhrāgante rukmāsaḥ ādhi bāhúshu*, their bright things shine on their arms, it seems likewise to be meant for weapons; according to *Sâyana*, for chains. In v. 55, 3; x. 78, 3, the Maruts are called *vi-rokínaḥ*, bright like the rays of the sun or the tongues of fire.

Verse 3, note <sup>4</sup>. Observe the short syllable in the tenth syllable of this *Pâda*.

Verse 4, note <sup>1</sup>. The sudden transition from the third to the second person is not unusual in the Vedic hymns, the fact being that where we in a relative sentence should use the same person as that of the principal verb, the Vedic poets frequently use the third.

Verse 4, note <sup>2</sup>. *Vrisha-vrâta* is untranslatable for reasons stated p. 121 seq.; it means consisting of companies of *vrí-shan's* in whatever sense that word be taken. Wilson in his translation mistakes *ákyutâ* for *ákyutâḥ*, and *vrâta* for *vrata*. He translates the former by 'incapable of being overthrown,' the latter by 'entrusted with the duty of sending rain,' both against the authority of *Sâyana*. *Vrisha-vrâta* occurs twice in the *Rig-veda* as an epithet of *Soma* only, ix. 62, 11; 64, 1.

Verse 5, note <sup>1</sup>. *Ramh*, to stir up, to urge, to make go : v. 32, 2. *tvám útsân ritú-bhiḥ badbadhânân áramhaḥ*.

Thou madest the springs to run that had been shut up by the seasons.

viii. 19, 6. *tásya ít árvantaḥ ramhayante âsávaḥ*.

His horses only run quick.

*Ádri*, which I here preferred to translate by cloud, means originally stone, and it is used in *adrivaḥ*, wielder of the thunderbolt, a common vocative addressed to *Indra*, in the sense of a stone-weapon, or the thunderbolt. If we could ascribe to it the same meaning here, we might translate, 'hurling the stone in battle.' This is the meaning adopted by Benfey.

Verse 5, note <sup>2</sup>. The red enemy is the dark red cloud, but *arushá* has almost become a proper name, and its

original meaning of redness is forgotten. Nay, it is possible that arushá, as applied to the same power of darkness which is best known by the names of Vritra, Dasyu, etc., may never have had the sense of redness, but been formed straight from ar, to hurt, from which arvan, arus, etc., (see p. 54.) It would then mean simply the hurter, the enemy, (see p. 17.)

Verse 5, note <sup>3</sup>. Sâyana explains: 'They moisten the whole earth like a hide,' a hide representing a small surface which is watered without great effort. Wilson: 'They moisten the earth, like a hide, with water.' Langlois: 'Alors les gouttes d'eau, perçant comme la peau de ce (nuage) bienfaisant viennent inonder la terre.' Benfey: 'Dann stürzen reichlich aus der rothen (Gewitterwolke) Tropfen, mit Fluth wie eine Haut die Erde netzend. (Dass die Erde so durchnässt wird, wie durchregnetes Leder.)' If the poet had intended to compare the earth, before it is moistened by rain, to a hide, he might have had in his mind the dryness of a tanned skin, or, as Professor Benfey says, of leather. If, on the contrary, the simile refers to the streams of water, then kárma-iva, like a skin, might either be taken in the technical acceptance of the skin through which, at the preparation of the Soma, the streams (dhârâh) of that beverage are squeezed and distilled, or we may take the word in the more general sense of water-skin. In that case the comparison, though not very pointedly expressed, as it would have been by later Sanskrit poets, would still be complete. The streams of the red enemy, i. e. of the cloud, rush forth, and they, whether the streams liberated by the Maruts, or the Maruts themselves, moisten the earth with water, like a skin, i. e. like a skin in which water is kept and from which it is poured out. The cloud itself being called a skin by Vedic poets (i. 129, 3) makes the comparison still more natural.

One other explanation might suggest itself, if the singular of kárma should be considered objectionable on account of the plural of the verb. Vedic poets speak of the skin of the earth. Thus:

x. 68, 4. bhŭmyâh udnâ-iva ví tvákam bibheda.

He (Brihaspati) having driven the cows from the cave, cut the skin of the earth, as it were, with water, i. e. saturated it with rain.

The construction, however, if we took *kárma* in the sense of surface, would be very irregular, and we should have to translate : They moisten the earth with water like a skin, i. e. skin-deep.

We ought to scan *kārmēvōdābhīḥ vī ūndāntī bhūmā*, for *kārmēvā ūdābhīḥ vyūndāntī bhūmā* would give an unusual cæsure.

Verse 6, note <sup>1</sup>. With your arms, i. e. according to *Sâyana*, with armfuls of gifts. Though this expression does not occur again so baldly, we read i. 166, 10, of the Maruts, that there are many gifts in their strong arms, *bhūrñi bhadrá náryeshu bâhúshu*; nor does *bâhú*, as used in the plural, as far as I am able to judge, ever convey any meaning but that of arms. The idea that the Maruts are carried along by their arms as by wings, does not rest on Vedic authority, otherwise we might join *raghupátvânaḥ* with *bâhúbhiḥ*, come forth swiftly flying on your arms! As it is, and with the accent on the antepenultimate, we must refer *raghupátvânaḥ* to *sáptayaḥ*, horses.

Verse 6, note <sup>2</sup>. The sweet food is Soma.

Verse 7, note <sup>1</sup>. The initial ‘a’ of *avardhanta* must be elided, or ‘té a’ be pronounced as two short syllables equal to one long.

Verse 7, note <sup>2</sup>. *Vishnu*, whose character in the hymns of the Veda is very different from that assumed by him in later periods of Hindu religion, must here be taken as the friend and companion of Indra. Like the Maruts, he assisted Indra in his battle against *Vritra* and the conquest of the clouds. When Indra was forsaken by all the gods, *Vishnu* came to his help.

iv. 18, 11. *utá mâtā mahishám ánu avenat amī (íti) tvā gahati putra devāḥ*,

*átha abravīt vritráṁ índraḥ hanishyán sákhe vishno (íti) vi-taráṁ ví kramasva.*

The mother also called after the bull, these gods forsake thee, O son; then, when going to kill Vṛitra, Indra said, Friend, Vishṇu, step forward!

This stepping of Vishṇu is emblematic of the rising, the culminating, and setting of the sun; and in viii. 12, 27, Vishṇu is said to perform it through the power of Indra. In vi. 20, 2, Indra is said to have killed Vṛitra, assisted by Vishṇu (vishṇunâ sakânâh). Vishṇu is therefore invoked together with Indra, vi. 69, 8; vii. 99; with the Maruts, v. 87; vii. 36, 9. In vii. 93, 8, Indra, Vishṇu, and the Maruts are called upon together. Nay, māruta, belonging to the Maruts, becomes actually an epithet of Vishṇu, v. 46, 2. māruta utā vishṇo (íti); and in i. 156, 4, mārutasya vedhásah has been pointed out by Roth as an appellation of Vishṇu. The mention of Vishṇu in our hymn is therefore by no means exceptional, but the whole purport of this verse is nevertheless very doubtful, chiefly owing to the fact that several of the words occurring in it lend themselves to different interpretations.

The translations of Wilson, Benfey, and others have not rendered the sense which the poet intends to describe at all clear. Wilson says: 'May they for whom Vishṇu defends (the sacrifice), that bestows all desires and confers delight, come (quickly) like birds, and sit down upon the pleasant and sacred grass.' Benfey: 'Wenn Vishṇu schützt den rauschtriefenden tropfenden (Soma), sitzen wie Vögel sie auf der geliebten Streu.' Langlois: 'Quand Vichnou vient prendre sa part de nos enivrantes libations, eux, comme des oiseaux, arrivent aussi sur le *cousa* qui leur est cher.'

Whence all these varieties? First, because āvat may mean, he defended or protected, but likewise he descried, became aware. Secondly, because vrīshan is one of the most vague and hence most difficult words in the Veda, and may mean Indra, Soma, or the cloud: (see the note on Vṛīshan, p. 121.) Thirdly, because the adjective belonging to vrīshan, which generally helps us to determine which vrīshan is meant, is here itself of doubtful import, and certainly applicable to Indra as well as to Soma and the Asvins, possibly even to the cloud. Mada-kyút is readily



explained by the commentators as bringing down pride, a meaning which the word might well have in modern Sanskrit, but which it clearly has not in the Veda. Even where the thunderbolt of Indra is called *mada-kyút*, and where the meaning of 'bringing down pride' would seem most appropriate, we ought to translate 'wildly rushing down.'

viii. 96, 5. *ã yát vágram bâhvóh indra dhátse mada-kyútam áhaye hántavaí ûm (íti).*

When thou tookest the wildly rushing thunderbolt in thy arms in order to slay Ahi.

When applied to the gods, the meaning of *mada-kyút* is by no means certain. It might mean rushing about fiercely, reeling with delight, this delight being produced by the Soma, but it may also mean sending down delight, i. e. rain or Soma. The root *kyu* is particularly applicable to the sending down of rain; cf. Taitt. Sanh. ii. 4, 9, 2; 10, 3; iii. 3, 4, 1; and Indra and his horses, to whom this epithet is chiefly applied, are frequently asked to send down rain. However, *mada-kyút* is also applied to real horses (i. 126, 4) where givers of rain would be an inappropriate epithet. I should therefore translate *mada-kyút*, when applied to Indra, to his horses, to the Asvins, or to horses in general by furiously or wildly moving about, as if 'made *kyavate*,' he moves in a state of delight, or in a state of intoxication such as was not incompatible with the character of the ancient gods. Here again the difficulty of rendering Vedic thought in English, or any other modern language, becomes apparent, for we have no poetical word to express a high state of mental excitement produced by drinking the intoxicating juice of the Soma or other plants, which has not something opprobrious mixed up with it, while in ancient times that state of excitement was celebrated as a blessing of the gods, as not unworthy of the gods themselves, nay, as a state in which both the warrior and the poet would perform their highest achievements. The German *Rausch* is the nearest approach to the Sanskrit *mada*.

viii. 1, 21. *vísveshâm tarutâram mada-kyútam máde hí sma dádâti nah.*

Indra, the conqueror of all, who rushes about in



rapture, for in rapture he bestows gifts upon us. Cf. i. 51, 2.

The horses of Indra are called *madakyút*, i. 81, 3; viii. 33, 18; 34, 9. Ordinary horses, i. 126, 4.

It is more surprising to see this epithet applied to the *Asvins*, who are generally represented as moving about with exemplary steadiness. However we read:

viii. 22, 16. *mánaḥ-gavasâ vrishanâ mada-kyutâ*.

Ye two *Asvins*, quick as thought, powerful, wildly moving; or, as *Sâyana* proposes, liberal givers, humblers of your enemies. See also viii. 35, 19.

Most frequently *madakyút* is applied to *Soma*, x. 30, 9; ix. 32, 1; 53, 4; 79, 2; 108, 11; where particularly the last passage deserves attention, in which *Soma* is called *madakyútam saḥásra-dhâram vrishabhám*.

Lastly, even the wealth itself which the *Maruts* are asked to send down from heaven, most likely rain, is called, viii. 7, 13, *rayím mada-kyútam puru-kshúm visvá-dhâyasam*.

In all these passages we must translate *mada-kyút* by bringing delight, showering down delight.

We have thus arrived at the conclusion that *vrishanam mada-kyútam*, as used in our passage i. 85, 7, might be meant either for *Indra* or for *Soma*. If the *Asvins* can be called *vrishanau mada-kyutâ*, the same expression would be even more applicable to *Indra*. On the other hand, if *Soma* is called *vrishabhâḥ mada-kyút*, the same *Soma* may legitimately be called *vrishâ mada-kyút*. In deciding whether *Indra* or *Soma* be meant, we must now have recourse to other hymns, in which the relations of the *Maruts* with *Vishnu*, *Soma*, and *Indra* are alluded to.

If *Indra* were intended, and if the first words meant 'When *Vishnu* perceived the approach of *Indra*,' we should expect, not that the *Maruts* sat down on the sacrificial pile, but that they rushed to the battle. The idea that the *Maruts* come to the sacrifice, like birds, is common enough:

viii. 20, 10. *vrishanasvéna marutaḥ vrisha-psunâ ráthena vrisha-nâbhinâ, â syenâsah ná pakshínah vríthâ narahavyâ nah vîtáye gata*.

Come ye *Maruts* together, to eat our offerings, on your

strong-horsed, strong-shaped, strong-naved chariot, like winged hawks!

But when the Maruts thus come to a sacrifice it is to participate in it, and particularly in the Soma that is offered by the sacrificer. This Soma, it is said in other hymns, was prepared by Vishnu for Indra (ii. 22, 1), and Vishnu is said to have brought the Soma for Indra (x. 113, 2). If we keep these and similar passages in mind, and consider that in the preceding verse the Maruts have been invited to sit down on the sacrificial pile and to rejoice in the sweet food, we shall see that the same train of thought is carried on in our verse, the only new idea being that the keeping or descrying of the Soma is ascribed to Vishnu.

Verse 9, note <sup>1</sup>. Tváshtar, the workman of the gods, frequently also the fashioner and creator.

Verse 9, note <sup>2</sup>. Nári, the loc. sing. of nri, but, if so, with a wrong accent, occurs only in this phrase as used here, and as repeated in viii. 96, 19. nári ápâmsi kártâ sáh vritra-há. Its meaning is not clear. It can hardly mean 'on man,' without some more definite application. If nri could be used as a name of Vritra or any other enemy, it would mean, to do his deeds against the man, on the enemy. Nri, however, is ordinarily an honorific term, chiefly applied to Indra, iv. 25, 4. náre náryâya nrí-tamâya nrinâm, and hence its application to Vritra would be objectionable. Sâyana explains it in the sense of battle. I believe that nári stands for náryâ, the acc. plur. neut. of nárya, manly, and the frequent epithet of ápas, and I have translated accordingly. Indra is called nárya-apas, viii. 93, 1.

Verse 10, note <sup>1</sup>. Avatá, a well, here meant for cloud, like útsa, i. 64, 6.

Verse 10, note <sup>2</sup>. Dhámantah vânam is translated by Sâyana as playing on the lyre, by Benfey as blowing the flute. Such a rendering, particularly the latter, would be very appropriate, but there is no authority for vâná meaning either lyre or flute in the Veda. Vâná occurs

five times only. In one passage, viii. 20, 8, *góbhiḥ vānāḥ agyate*, it means arrow; the arrow is sent forth from the bow-strings. The same meaning seems applicable to ix. 50, 1. *vânāsyā kodaya pavīm*. In another passage, ix. 97, 8, *prā vadanti vānām*, they send forth their voice, is applied to the Maruts, as in our passage; in iv. 24, 9, the sense is doubtful, but here too *vānā* clearly does not mean a musical instrument. See iii. 30, 10.

### *Vrīshan.*

Verse 12, note <sup>1</sup>. In *vrīshan* we have one of those words which it is almost impossible to translate accurately. It occurs over and over again in the Vedic hymns, and if we once know the various ideas which it either expresses or implies, we have little difficulty in understanding its import in a vague and general way, though we look in vain for corresponding terms in any modern language. In the Veda, and in ancient languages generally, one and the same word is frequently made to do service for many. Words retain their general meaning, though at the same time they are evidently used with a definite purpose. This is not only a peculiar phase of language, but a peculiar phase of thought, and as to us this phase has become strange and unreal, it is very difficult to transport ourselves back into it, still more to translate the pregnant terms of the Vedic poets into the definite languages which we have to use. Let us imagine a state of thought and speech in which *virtus* still meant manliness, though it might also be applied to the virtue of a woman; or let us try to speak and think a language which expressed the bright and the divine, the brilliant and the beautiful, the straight and the right, the bull and the hero, the shepherd and the king by the same terms, and we shall see how difficult it would be to translate such terms without losing either the key-note that was still sounding, or the harmonics which were set vibrating by it in the minds of the poets and their listeners.

*Vrīshan*, being derived from a root *vrish*, *spargere*, meant no doubt originally the male, whether applied to animals or men. In this sense *vrīshan* occurs frequently

in the Veda, either as determining the sex of the animal which is mentioned, or as standing by itself and meaning the male. In either case, however, it implies the idea of strength and eminence, which we lose whether we translate it by man or male.

Thus *ásva* is horse, but vii. 69, 1, we read :

ã vâm ráthaḥ—vrísha-bhiḥ yātu ásvaiḥ.

May your chariot come near with powerful horses, i. e. with stallions.

The *Háris*, the horses of Indra, are frequently called *vríshanâ* :

i. 177, 1. yuktvã hári (íti) vríshanâ.

Having yoked the bay stallions.

*Vrishabhá*, though itself originally meaning the male animal, had become fixed as the name of the bull, and in this process it had lost so much of its etymological import that the Vedic poet did not hesitate to define *vrishabhá* itself by the addition of *vríshan*. Thus we find :

viii. 93, 7. sáh vríshâ vrishabháh bhuvat.

May he (Indra) be a strong bull.

i. 54, 2. vríshâ vrisha-tvã vrishabháh.

Indra by his strength a strong bull ; but, literally, Indra by his manliness a male bull.

Even *vrishabhá* loses again its definite meaning ; and as bull in bull-calf means simply male, or in bull-trout, large, so *vrishabhá* is added to *átya*, horse, to convey the meaning of large or powerful :

i. 177, 2. yé te vríshanah vrishabhâśaḥ indra—átyâḥ.

Thy strong and powerful horses ; literally, thy male bull-horses.

When *vríshan* and *vrishabhá* are used as adjectives, for instance with *súshma*, strength, they hardly differ in meaning :

vi. 19, 8. ã nah bhara vríshanam súshmam indra.

Bring us thy manly strength, O Indra.

And in the next verse :

vi. 19, 9. ã te súshmah vrishabháh etu.

May thy manly strength come near.

*Vámsaga*, too, which is clearly the name for bull, is defined by *vríshan*, i. 7, 8 :

*vrīshâ yûthâ-iva vámsagah.*

As the strong bull scares the herds.

The same applies to *varâha*, which, though by itself meaning boar, is determined again by *vrīshan* :

x. 67, 7. *vrīsha-bhih varâhaih.*

With strong boars.

In iii. 2, 11, we read :

*vrīshâ—nânadat ná simhâh.*

Like a roaring lion.

If used by itself, *vrīshan*, at least in the Rig-veda, can hardly be said to be the name of any special animal, though in later Sanskrit it may mean bull or horse. Thus if we read, x. 43, 8, *vrīshâ ná kruddhâh*, we can only translate like an angry male, though, no doubt, like a wild bull, would seem more appropriate.

i. 186, 5. *yéna nâpâtam apâm gunâma manah-gúvâh vrīshanah yâm váhanti.*

That we may excite the son of the water (Agni), whom the males, quick as thought, carry along.

Here the males are no doubt the horses or stallions of Agni. But, though this follows from the context, it would be wrong to say that *vrīshan* by itself means horse.

If used by itself, *vrīshan* most frequently means man, and chiefly in his sexual character. Thus :

i. 140, 6. *vrīshâ-iva pátnîh abhí eti róruvat.*

Agni comes roaring like a husband to his wives.

i. 179, 1. *ápi ûm (íti) nú pátnîh vrīshanah gagamyuh.*

Will the husbands now come to their wives?

ii. 16, 8. *sakrít sú te sumatí-bhih—sám pátnîbhih ná vrīshanah nasîmahi.*

May we for once cling firmly to thy blessings, as husbands cling to their wives.

v. 47, 6. *upa-prakshé vrīshanah módamânâh diváh pathâ vadhvâh yanti ákkha.*

The exulting men come for the embrace on the path of heaven towards their wives.

In one or two passages *vrīshan* would seem to have a still more definite meaning, particularly in the formula *sûrah drísîke vrīshanah ka paúmsye*, which occurs iv. 41, 6; x. 92, 7. See also i. 179, 1.



In all the passages which we have hitherto examined *vrīshan* clearly retained its etymological meaning, though even then it was not always possible to translate it by male.

The same meaning has been retained in other languages in which this word can be traced. Thus, in Zend, arshan is used to express the sex of animals in such expressions as *aspahé arshnô*, gen. a male horse; *varâzahe arshnô*, gen. a male boar; *géus arshnô*, gen. a male ox; but likewise in the sense of man or hero, as *arsha husrava*, the hero Husrava. In Greek we find ἄρσην and ἄρρην used in the same way to distinguish the sex of animals, as ἄρσενες ἵπποι, βούν ἄρσενεα. In Latin the same word may be recognized in the proper name *Varro*, and in *váro* and *báro*.

We now come to another class of passages in which *vrīshan* is clearly intended to express more than merely the masculine gender. In some of them the etymological meaning of *spargere*, to pour forth, seems to come out again, and it is well known that Indian commentators are very fond of explaining *vrīshan* by giver of rain, giver of good gifts, bounteous. The first of these meanings may indeed be admitted in certain passages, but in others it is more than doubtful.

i. 181, 8. *vrīshâ vâm megháh* may be translated, your raining cloud.

i. 129, 3. *dasmáh hí sma vrīshanam pínvasi tvákam*.

Thou art strong, thou fillest the rainy skin, i. e. the cloud.

See also iv. 22, 6; and possibly v. 83, 6.

It may be that, when applied to Soma too, *vrīshan* retained something of its etymological meaning, that it meant gushing forth, poured out, though in many places it is impossible to render *vrīshan*, as applied to Soma, by anything but strong. All we can admit is that *vrīshan*, if translated by strong, means also strengthening and invigorating, an idea not entirely absent even in our expression, a strong drink.

i. 80, 2. *sáh tvâ amadat vrīshâ mádah, sómah—sutáh*.

This strong draught inspired thee, the poured out Soma-juice.



i. 91, 2. tvám vrīshâ vrīsha-tvébhih.

Thou, Soma, art strong by strength.

i. 175, 1. vrīshâ te vrīshne induh vâgī sahasra-sâtamaḥ.

For thee, the strong one, there is strong drink, powerful, omnipotent.

In the ninth Mandala, specially dedicated to the praises of Soma, the inspiring beverage of gods and men, the repetition of vrīshan, as applied to the juice and to the god who drinks it, is constant. Indo vrīshâ or vrīshâ indo are incessant invocations, and become at last perfectly meaningless.

There can be no doubt, in fact, that already in the hymns of the Veda, vrīshan had dwindled away to a mere *epitheton ornans*, and that in order to understand it correctly, we must, as much as possible, forget its etymological colouring, and render it by hero or strong. Indra, Agni, the Asvins, Vishnu, the Ribhus (iv. 35, 6), all are vrīshan, which means no longer male, but manly, strong.

In the following passages vrīshan is thus applied to Indra :

i. 54, 2. yâḥ dhrishnūnâ sâvasâ rōdasî (īti) ubhé (īti) vrīshâ vrīsha-tvā vrīshabhāḥ ni-rīṅgāte.

(Praise Indra) who by his daring strength conquers both heaven and earth, a bull, strong in strength.

i. 100, 1. sâḥ yâḥ vrīshâ vrīshnyebhiḥ sām-okâḥ mahâḥ divâḥ prithivyâḥ ka sam-rāt satīnâ-satvâ hāvyaḥ bhāreshu marútvân naḥ bhavatu índraḥ ūtī.

He who is strong, wedded to strength, who is the king of the great sky and the earth, of mighty might, to be invoked in battles,—may Indra with the Maruts come to our help !

i. 16, 1. ā tvā vahantu hārayaḥ vrīshanam sóma-pītaye, índra tvā sūra-kakshasaḥ.

May the bays bring thee hither, the strong one, to the Soma-draught, may the sunny-eyed horses (bring) thee, O Indra !

iv. 16, 20. evā ít índrâya vrīshabhāya vrīshne bráhma akarma bhrīgavaḥ ná rátham.

Thus we have made a hymn for Indra, the strong bull, as the Bhṛigus make a chariot.

x. 153, 2. *tvám vrishan vrishâ ít asi.*

Thou, O hero, art indeed a hero; and not, Thou, O male, art indeed a male; still less, Thou, O bull, art indeed a bull.

i. 101, 1. *avasyávaḥ vrishanam vágra-dakshinam\* marút-vantam sakhyāya havāmahe.*

Longing for help we call as our friend the hero who wields the thunderbolt, who is accompanied by the Maruts.

viii. 6, 14. *ní súshne indra dharnasím vágram gaghantha dasyavi, vrishâ hí ugra srinvishé.*

Thou, O Indra, hast struck the strong thunderbolt against *Sushna*, the fiend; for, terrible one, thou art called hero!

viii. 6, 40. *vavridhânáh úpa dyávi vrishâ vagrî aroravît, vritra-hâ soma-pâtamaḥ.*

Growing up by day, the hero with the thunderbolt has roared, the *Vritra*-killer, the great *Soma*-drinker.

v. 35, 4. *vrishâ hí ási rādhase gagnishé vrishni te savaḥ.*

Thou (*Indra*) art a hero, thou wast born to be bounteous; in thee, the hero, there is might.

It is curious to watch the last stage of the meaning of *vrishan* in the comparative and superlative *vārshîyas* and *vārshishtḥa*. In the *Veda*, *vārshishtḥa* still means excellent, but in later *Sanskrit* it is considered as the superlative of *vriddha*, old, so that we see *vrishan*, from meaning originally manly, vigorous, young, assuming in the end the meaning of old. (M. M., *Sanskrit Grammar*, § 252.)

Yet even thus, when *vrishan* means simply strong or hero, its sexual sense is not always forgotten, and it breaks out, for instance, in such passages as,

i. 32, 7. *vrishnah vādhriḥ prati-mānam búbhûshan puru-trā vritráḥ asayat ví-astah.*

*Vritra*, the eunuch, trying to be like unto a man (like unto *Indra*), was lying, broken to many pieces.

The next passages show *vrishan* as applied to *Agni*:

iii. 27, 15. *vrishanam tvâ vayám vrishan vrishanaḥ sám idhîmahi.*

O, strong one, let us the strong ones kindle thee, the strong!

v. 1, 12. ávokâma kaváye médhyâya vákah vandâru vri-shabhâya vrîshne.

We have spoken an adoring speech for the worshipful poet, for the strong bull (Agni).

Vishnu is called vrîshan, i. 154, 3:

prá vishnave sûshâm etu mânma giri-kshíte uru-gâyâya vrîshne.

May this hymn go forth to Vishnu, he who dwells in the mountain (cloud), who strides wide, the hero!

Rudra is called vrîshan:

ii. 34, 2. rudráh yát vah marutah rukma-vakshasah vrîshâ ágani prîsnyâh sukré ūdhani.

When Rudra, the strong man, begat you, O Maruts with brilliant chests, in the bright bosom of Prisi.

That the Maruts, the sons of Rudra, are called vrîshan, we have seen before, and shall see frequently again, (i. 165, 1; ii. 33, 13; vii. 56, 20; 21; 58, 6.) The whole company of the Maruts is called vrîshâ ganáh, the strong or manly host, i. e. the host of the Maruts, without any further qualification.

Here lies, indeed, the chief difficulty which is raised by the common use of vrîshan in the Veda, that when it occurs by itself, it often remains doubtful who is meant by it, Indra, or Soma, or the Maruts, or some other deity. We shall examine a few of these passages, and first some where vrîshan refers to Indra:

iv. 30, 10. ápa ushâh ánasah sarat sám-pishtât áha bibhyúshî, ní yát sîm sisnáthat vrîshâ.

Ushas went away from her broken chariot, fearing lest the hero should do her violence.

Here vrîshan is clearly meant for Indra, who, as we learn from the preceding verse, was trying to conquer Ushas, as Apollo did Daphne; and it should be observed that the word itself, by which Indra is here designated, is particularly appropriate to the circumstances.

i. 103, 6. bhûri-karmane vri-shabhâya vrîshne satyâ-sush-mâya sunavâma sômam, yáh â-dritya paripanthî-iva sūrah áyagvanah vi-bhâgan éti védah.

Let us pour out the Soma for the strong bull, the performer of many exploits, whose strength is true, the hero

who, watching like a footpad, comes to us dividing the wealth of the infidel.

Here it is clear again from the context that Indra only can be meant.

But in other passages this is more doubtful:

iii. 61, 7. *ritásya budhné ushásâm ishanyán vríshâ mahí (íti) ródasî (íti) â vivesa.*

The hero in the depth of the heaven, yearning for the dawns, has entered the great sky and the earth.

The hero who yearns for the dawns, is generally Indra; here, however, considering that Agni is mentioned in the preceding verse, it is more likely that this god, as the light of the morning, may have been meant by the poet. That Agni, too, may be called *vríshan*, without any other epithet to show that he is meant rather than any other god, is clear from such passages as,

vi. 3, 7. *vríshâ ruksháh óshadhîshu nûnot.*

He the wild hero shouted among the plants.

In vii. 60, 9, *vrishanau*, the dual, is meant for Mitra and Varuna; in the next verse, *vrishanah*, the plural, must mean the same gods and their companions.

That Soma is called simply *vríshan*, not only in the ninth Mandala, but elsewhere, too, we see from such passages as,

iii. 43, 7. *índra píba vrísha-dhûtasya vríshnah (â yám te syenáh usaté gabhára), yásya máde kyaváyasi prá krishṭíh yásya máde ápa gotrá vavártha.*

Indra drink of the male (the strong Soma), bruised by the males (the heavy stones), inspirited by whom thou makest the people fall down, inspirited by whom thou hast opened the stables.

Here Sâyana, too, sees rightly that 'the male bruised by the males' is the Soma-plant, which, in order to yield the intoxicating juice, has to be bruised by stones, which stones are again likened to two males. But unless the words, enclosed in brackets, had stood in the text, words which clearly point to Soma, I doubt whether Sâyana would have so readily admitted the definite meaning of *vríshan* as Soma.

i. 109, 3. *mā khedma rasmín íti nādhmânāh pitrînām*

saktīḥ anu-yákkhamânâḥ, indrâgnî-bhyâm kám vrīṣhanāḥ  
madanti tā hí ádrî (íti) dhishânâyâḥ upá-sthe.

We pray, let us not break the cords (which, by means of the sacrifices offered by each generation of our forefathers, unite us with the gods); we strive after the powers of our fathers. The Somas rejoice for Indra and Agni; here are the two stones in the lap of the vessel.

First, as to the construction, the fact that participles are thus used as finite verbs, and particularly when the subject changes in the next sentence, is proved by other passages, such as ii. 11, 4. The sense is that the new generation does not break the sacrificial succession, but offers Soma, like their fathers. The Soma-plants are ready, and, when pressed by two stones, their juice flows into the Soma-vessel. There may be a *double entendre* in dhishânâyâḥ upá-sthe, which Sanskrit scholars will easily perceive.

When vrīṣhan is thus used by itself, we must be chiefly guided by the adjectives or other indications before we determine on the most plausible translation. Thus we read:

i. 55, 4. sáh ít vāne namasyú-bhiḥ vakasyate káru gāneshu  
pra-bruvânâḥ indriyām, vrīṣhâ khánduh bhavati haryatâḥ  
vrīṣhâ kshémēna dhénâm maghá-vâ yát ínvati.

In the first verse the subject is clearly Indra: 'He alone is praised by worshippers in the forest, he who shows forth among men his fair power.' But who is meant to be the subject of the next verse? Even Sâyana is doubtful. He translates first: 'The bounteous excites the man who wishes to sacrifice; when the sacrificer, the rich, by the protection of Indra, stirs up his voice.' But he allows an optional translation for the last sentences: 'when the powerful male, Indra, by his enduring mind reaches the praise offered by the sacrificer.'

According to these suggestions, Wilson translated: 'He (Indra) is the granter of their wishes (to those who solicit him); he is the encourager of those who desire to worship (him), when the wealthy offerer of oblations, enjoying his protection, recites his praise.'

Benfey: 'The bull becomes friendly, the bull becomes desirable, when the sacrificer kindly advances praise.'

Langlois: 'When the noble Maghavan receives the



homage of our hymns, his heart is flattered, and he responds to the wishes of his servant by his gifts.'

As far as I know, the adjective *khāndu* does not occur again, and can therefore give us no hint. But *haryatá*, which is applied to *vríshan* in our verse, is the standing epithet of Soma. It means delicious, and occurs very frequently in the ninth *Mandala*. It is likewise applied to Agni, *Pûshan*, the Haris, the thunderbolt, but wherever it occurs our first thought is of Soma. Thus, without quoting from the Soma-*Mandala*, we read, x. 96, 1, *haryatám mādham*, the delicious draught, i. e. Soma.

x. 96, 9. *pîtvā mādasya haryatāsyā ándhasah*, means having drunk of the draught of the delicious Soma.

viii. 72, 18. *padám haryatāsyā ni-dhānyām*, means the place where the delicious Soma resides.

iii. 44, 1. *haryatáh sómah*.

Delicious Soma.

ii. 21, 1. *bhara índrāya sómam yagatāya haryatám*.

Bring delicious Soma for the holy Indra.

i. 130, 2. *mādāya haryatāya te tuvíh-tamāya dhāyase*.

That thou mayest drink the delicious and most powerful draught, i. e. the Soma.

If, then, we know that *vríshan* by itself is used in the sense of Soma, *haryatá vríshan* can hardly be anything else, and we may therefore translate the second line of i. 55, 4, 'the strong Soma is pleasing, the strong Soma is delicious, when the sacrificer safely brings the cow.'

That Indra was thirsting for Soma had been said in the second verse, and he is again called the Soma-drinker in the seventh verse. The bringing of the cow alludes to the often mentioned mixture with milk, which the Soma undergoes before it is offered.

That the Maruts are called *vríshan*, without further explanations, will appear from the following passages :

i. 85, 12. *rayím nah dhatta vrishanaḥ su-vīram*.

Give us wealth, ye heroes, consisting of good offspring.

viii. 96, 14. *íshyāmi vah vrishanaḥ yúdhryata âgaú*.

I wish for you, heroes (Maruts), fight in the race !

In all the passages which we have hitherto examined, *vríshan* was always applied to living beings, whether



animals, men, or gods. But as, in Greek, ἄρην means at last simply strong, and is applied, for instance, to the crash of the sea, κύπος ἄρην πόντου, so in the Veda *vrīshan* is applied to the roaring of the storms and similar objects.

v. 87, 5. *svanāḥ vrīshā.*

Your powerful sound (O Maruts).

x. 47, 1. *gagribhmā te dākshinam indra hāstam vasu-yāvaḥ vasu-pate vāsūnām, vidmā hī tvā gó-patim sūra gónām asmábhyam kitrām vrīshanam rayīm dāḥ.*

We have taken thy right hand, O Indra, wishing for treasures, treasurer of treasures, for we know thee, O hero, to be the lord of cattle; give us bright and strong wealth.

Should *kitrá* here refer to treasures, and *vrīshan* to cattle?

x. 89, 9. *ní amítreshu vadhām indra túmram vrīshan vrīshānam arushām sisīhi.*

Whet, O hero, the heavy strong red weapon, against the enemies.

The long *ā* in *vrīshānam* is certainly startling, but it occurs once more, ix. 34, 3, where there can be no doubt that it is the accusative of *vrīshan*. Professor Roth takes *vrīshan* here in the sense of bull (s. v. *tumra*), but he does not translate the whole passage.

iii. 29, 9. *krinóta dhûmām vrīshanam sakhāyaḥ.*

Make a mighty smoke, O friends!

Strength itself is called *vrīshan*, if I am right in translating the phrase *vrīshanam sūshmam* by manly strength. It occurs,

iv. 24, 7. *tásmin dadhat vrīshanam sūshmam índraḥ.*

May Indra give to him manly strength.

vi. 19, 8. *ā naḥ bhara vrīshanam sūshmam indra.*

Bring to us, O Indra, manly strength.

vii. 24, 4. *asmé (íti) dádhat vrīshanam sūshmam indra.*

Giving to us, O Indra, manly strength.

See also vi. 19, 9, *sūshmaḥ vrīshabhāḥ*, used in the same sense.

This constant play on the word *vrīshan*, which we have observed in the passages hitherto examined, and which give by no means a full idea of the real frequency of its

occurrence in the Veda, has evidently had its influence on the Vedic *Rishis*, who occasionally seem to delight in the most silly and unmeaning repetitions of this word, and its compounds and derivatives. Here no language can supply any adequate translation; for though we may translate words which express thoughts, it is useless to attempt to render mere idle play with words. I shall give a few instances:

i. 177, 3. *ã tishtha rátham vríshanam vríshâ te sutáh sómah pári-siktâ mádhûni, yuktvã vrísha-bhyâm vrishabha kshitînâm hári-bhyâm yâhi pra-vâtâ úpa madrík.*

Mount the *strong* car, the *strong* Soma is poured out for thee, sweets are sprinkled round; come down towards us, thou bull of men, with the *strong* bays, having yoked them.

But this is nothing yet compared to other passages, when the poet cannot get enough of *vríshan* and *vrishabhâ*.

ii. 16, 6. *vríshâ te vágrah utá te vríshâ ráthah vríshanâ hárî (íti) vrishabhâni âyudhâ, vríshnah mádasya vrishabha tvám ísishe índra sómasya vrishabhâsya tripnuhi.*

Thy thunderbolt is *strong*, and thy car is *strong*, *strong* are the bays, the weapons are *powerful*, thou, bull, art lord of the *strong* draught, Indra rejoice in the *powerful* Soma!

v. 36, 5. *vríshâ tvâ vríshanam vardhatu dyaúh vríshâ vrísha-bhyâm vahase hári-bhyâm, sáh nah vríshâ vrísha-rathah su-sipra vrísha-krato (íti) vríshâ vagrin bháre dhâh.*

May the *strong* sky increase thee, the *strong*; a *strong* one thou art, carried by two *strong* bays; do thou who art *strong*, with a *strong* car, O thou of *strong* might, *strong* holder of the thunderbolt, keep us in battle!

v. 40, 2-3. *vríshâ grávâ vríshâ mádah vríshâ sómah ayám sutáh, vríshan índra vrísha-bhih vritrahan-tama, vríshâ tvâ vríshanam huve.*

The stone is *strong*, the draught is *strong*, this Soma that has been poured out is *strong*, O thou *strong* Indra, who killest *Vritra* with the *strong* ones (the Maruts), I, the *strong*, call thee, the *strong*.

viii. 13, 31-33. *vríshâ ayám índra te ráthah utó (íti) te vríshanâ hárî (íti), vríshâ tvám sata-krato (íti) vríshâ hávah. vríshâ grávâ vríshâ mádah vríshâ sómah ayám sutáh, vríshâ yagnáh yám ínvasi vríshâ hávah. vríshâ tvâ vríshanam*

huve vágrin kitrābhih ūti-bhih, vavāntha hí prāti-stutim vrīshā hávāh.

This thy car is *strong*, O Indra, and thy bays are *strong*; thou art *strong*, O omnipotent, our call is *strong*.<sup>^</sup> The stone is *strong*, the draught is *strong*, the Soma is *strong*, which is here poured out; the sacrifice which thou orderest, is *strong*, our call is *strong*. I, the *strong*, call thee, the *strong*, thou holder of the thunderbolt, with manifold blessings; for thou hast desired our praise; our call is *strong*.

There are other passages of the same kind, but they are too tedious to be here repeated. The commentator, throughout, gives to each vrīshan its full meaning either of showering down or bounteous, or male or bull; but a word which can thus be used at random has clearly lost its definite power, and cannot call forth any definite ideas in the mind of the listener. It cannot be denied that here and there the original meaning of vrīshan would be appropriate even where the poet is only pouring out a stream of majestic sound, but we are not called upon to impart sense to what are *verba et præterquam nihil*. When we read, i. 122, 3, vātāh apām vrīshan-vān, we are justified, no doubt, in translating, 'the wind who pours forth water;' and x. 93, 5, apām vrīshan-vasū (īti) sūryāmāsā, means 'Sun and Moon, givers of water.' But even in passages where vrīshan is followed by the verb vrish, it is curious to observe that vrish is not necessarily used in the sense of raining or pouring forth, but rather in the sense of drinking.

vi. 68, 11. indrāvarunā mādhumat-tamasya vrīshnah sō-masya vrīshanā\* ā vrishethām.

---

\* The dual vrīshanau occurs only when the next word begins with a vowel. Before an initial a, ā, i, the au is always changed into āv in the Sanhitā (i. 108, 7-12; 116, 21; 117, 19; 153, 2; 157, 5; 158, 1; 180, 7; vii. 61, 5). Before u the preceding au becomes ā in the Sanhitā, but the Pada gives au, in order to show that no Sandhi can take place between the two vowels (vii. 60, 9; x. 66, 7). Before consonants the dual always ends in ā, both in the Sanhitā and Pada. But there are a few passages where the final ā occurs before initial vowels, and where the two vowels are allowed to form one syllable. In four passages this happens before an initial ā (i. 108, 3; vi. 68, 11; i. 177, 1; ii. 16, 5). Once, and once only, it happens before u, in viii. 22, 12.

Indra and Varuna, you strong ones, may you drink of the sweetest strong Soma.

That â-*vrish* means to drink or to eat, was known to Sâyaṇa and to the author of the *Satapatha-brâhmana*, who paraphrases â *vrishâyadhvam* by *asnîta*, eat.

The same phrase occurs i. 108, 3.

i. 104, 9. *uru-vyâkâh gathâre â vrishasva*.

Thou of vast extent, drink (the Soma) in thy stomach.

The same phrase occurs x. 96, 13.

viii. 61, 3. *â vrishasva* — *sutâsya indra ândhasah*.

Drink, Indra, of the Soma that is poured out.

In conclusion, a few passages may be pointed out in which *vrishan* seems to be the proper name of a pious worshipper:

i. 36, 10. *yâm tvâ devâsah mânave dadhûh ihâ yâgishtam havya-vâhana, yâm kânvaḥ médhya-atithih dhana-spritam yâm vrishâ yâm upa-stutâh*.

Thee, O Agni, whom the gods placed here for man, the most worthy of worship, O carrier of oblations, thee whom Kanva, thee whom Medhyâtithi placed, as the giver of wealth, thee whom Vrishan placed and Upastuta.

Here the commentator takes Vrishan as Indra, but this would break the symmetry of the sentence. That Upa-stutâh is here to be taken as a proper name, as Upastuta, the son of Vrishṭihavya, is clear from verse 17:

*agnih prâ âvat mitrâ utâ médhya-atithim agnih sâtâ upa-stutâm*.

Agni protected also the two friends, Medhyâtithi and Upastuta, in battle.

The fact is that whenever upastutâ has the accent on the last syllable, it is intended as a proper name, while, if used as a participle, in the sense of praised, it has the accent on the first.

viii. 5, 25. *yâthâ kit kânvam âvatam priyâ-medham upa-stutâm*.

As you have protected Kanva, Priyamedha, Upastuta. Cf. i. 112, 15.

viii. 103, 8. *prâ māmhishtâya gâyata* — *úpastutâsah ag-nâye*.

Sing, O Upastutas, to the worthiest, to Agni!

x. 115, 9. *íti tvâ agne vṛishṭi-hávyasya putráh upa-stutāsaḥ ríshayah avokan.*

By these names, O Agni, did the sons of Vṛishṭihavya, the Upastutas, the *Rishis*, speak to you.

Vṛishan occurs once more as a proper name in vi. 16, 14 and 15 :

*tám ûm (íti) tvâ dadhyái ríshih putráh ídhe átharvanah, vritra-hánam puram-darám.*

*tám ûm (íti) tvâ pâthyáh vṛishâ sám ídhe dasyuhán-tamam, dhanam-gayám ráne-rane.*

Thee, O Agni, did Dadhyak kindle, the *Rishi*, the son of Atharvan, thee the killer of Vritra, the destroyer of towns.

Thee, O Agni, did Vṛishan Pâthya kindle, thee the best killer of enemies, the conqueror of wealth in every battle.

Here the context can leave no doubt that Dadhyak as well as Vṛishan were both intended as proper names. Yet as early as the composition of the *Satapatha-brâhmana*, this was entirely misunderstood. Dadhyak, the son of Atharvan, is explained as speech, Vṛishan Pâthya as mind (*Sat. Br.* vi. 3, 3, 4). On this Mahîdhara, in his remarks on *Vâg. Sanh.* xi. 34, improves still further. For though he allows his personality to Dadhyak, the son of Atharvan, he says that Pâthya comes from pathin, path, and means he who moves on the right path ; or it comes from pâthas, which means sky, and is here used in the sense of the sky of the heart. He then takes vṛishan as mind, and translates the mind of the heart. Such is the history of the rise and fall of the Indian mind !

## MANDALA I, SŪKTA 86.

## ASHTAKA I, ADHYÂYA 6, VARGA 11-12.

1. Márutah yásya hí ksháye páthá diváh vi-mahasah, sáh su-gopáttamah gánah.
2. Yagñaiḥ vâ yagña-vâhasah víprasya vâ matînām, márutah srinutá hávam.
3. Utá vâ yásya vâgínah ánu vípram átakshata, sáh gántâ gó-mati vragé.
4. Asyá vírasya barhíshi sutáh sómah dívishṭishu, ukthám mádah ka sasyate.
5. Asyá sroshantu á bhúvah \* vísvâh yáh karshanīḥ abhí, sūram kit sasrúṣhīḥ íshah.
6. Pûrvībhiḥ hí dadâsimá sarát-bhiḥ marutah vayám, ávah-bhiḥ karshanīnām.
7. Su-bhágah sáh pra-yagyavah márutah astu mártayah, yásya práyâmsi párshatha.
8. Sasamânásya vâ narah svédasya satya-savasah, vidá kāmasya vénatah.
9. Yûyám tát satya-savasah âvíḥ karta mahi-tvanā, vídhyata vi-dyútâ rákshah.
10. Gūhata gúhyam támah ví yâta vísvam atrínam, gyótiḥ karta yát usmási.

---

\* á-bhúvah



HYMN TO THE MARUTS (THE STORM-GODS).

1. O Maruts, that man in whose dwelling you drink (the Soma), ye mighty (sons) of heaven, he indeed has the best guardians.<sup>1</sup>

2. You who are propitiated<sup>1</sup> either by sacrifices or from the prayers of the sage, hear the call, O Maruts!

3. Aye, the strong man to whom you have granted a sage, he will live in a stable rich in cattle.<sup>1</sup>

4. On the altar of that strong man Soma is poured out in daily sacrifices; praise and joy are sung.

5. To him let the strong<sup>1</sup> Maruts listen, to him who surpasses all men, as the flowing rain-clouds<sup>2</sup> pass over the sun.

6. For we, O Maruts, have sacrificed in many a harvest, through the mercies<sup>1</sup> of the swift gods (the storm-gods).

7. May that mortal be blessed, O worshipful Maruts, whose offerings you carry off.<sup>1</sup>

8. You take notice either of the sweat of him who praises you, ye men of true strength, or of the desire of the suppliant.<sup>1</sup>

9. O ye of true strength, make this manifest by your greatness! strike the fiend<sup>1</sup> with your thunder-bolt!

10. Hide the hideous darkness, destroy<sup>1</sup> every tusk<sup>2</sup> spirit. Create the light which we long for!

## COMMENTARY.

This hymn is ascribed to Gotama. The metre is Gâyatrî throughout.

Verse 1, note <sup>1</sup>. Vímahas occurs only once more as an epithet of the Maruts, v. 87, 4. Being an adjective derived from máhas, strength, it means very strong. The strong ones of heaven is an expression analogous to i. 64, 2. *diváh rishvâsah ukshánah*; i. 64, 4. *diváh nárah*.

Verse 2, note <sup>1</sup>. The construction of this verse is not clear. *Yagñá-vâhas* has two meanings in the Veda. It is applied to the priest who carries or performs the sacrifice :

iii. 8, 3, and 24, 1. *várkah dhâh yagñá-vâhase*.

Grant splendour to the sacrificer !

But it is also used of the gods who accept the sacrifice, and in that case it means hardly more than worshipped or propitiated; i. 15, 11 (*Asvinau*); iv. 47, 4 (*Indra and Vâyu*); viii. 12, 20 (*Indra*). In our verse it is used in the latter sense, and it is properly construed with the instrumental *yagñáih*. The difficulty is the gen. plur. *matî-nâm*, instead of *matîbhih*. The sense, however, seems to allow of but one construction, and we may suppose that the genitive depends on the *yagña* in *yagñávâhas*, 'accepting the worship of the prayers of the priest.' Benfey refers *yagñáih* to the preceding verse, and joins *hávam* to *víprasya matînâm* : 'Durch Opfer—Opferfördrer ihr !—oder ihr hört—Maruts—den Ruf der Lieder die der Priester schuf.'

The Sanhitâ text lengthens the last syllable of *srinutá*, as suggested by the metre.

Verse 3, note <sup>1</sup>. The genitive *yásya vâgínah* depends on *vípra*. *Anu-taksh*, like *anu-grah*, *anu-gñâ*, seems to convey the meaning of doing in behalf or for the benefit of a person. *Gántâ* might also be translated in a hostile sense, he will go into, he will conquer many a stable full of cows.

Verse 5, note <sup>1</sup>. I have altered *ã bhúvah* into *âbhúvah*,

for I do not think that *bhúvah*, the second pers. sing., even if it were *bhúvat*, the third pers., could be joined with the relative pronoun *yáh* in the second pada. The phrase *vísvâh yáh karshanîh abhí* occurs more than once, and is never preceded by the verb *bhuvah* or *bhuvat*. *Âbhúvah*, on the contrary, is applied to the Maruts, i. 64, 6, *vidá-theshu âbhúvah*; and as there can be no doubt who are the deities invoked, *âbhúvah*, the strong ones, is as appropriate an epithet as *vímahas* in the first verse.

Verse 5, note <sup>2</sup>. *Sasrúshîh íshah*, as connected with *sûra*, the sun, can only be meant for the flowing waters, the rain-clouds, the givers of *ish* or vigour. They are called *divyâh íshah* :

viii. 5, 21. *utá nah divyâh íshah utá síndhûn varshathaḥ*.

You rain down on us the heavenly waters and the rivers.

Wilson translates: 'May the Maruts, victorious over all men, hear (the praises) of this (their worshipper); and may (abundant) food be obtained by him who praises them.'

Benfey: 'Ihn, der ob alle Menschen ragt, sollen hören die Labungen, und nahn, die irgend Weisen nahn.'

Langlois: 'Que les Marouts écoutent favorablement la prière; qu'ils acceptent aussi les offrandes de ce (mortel) que sa position élève au-dessus de tous les autres, et même jusqu'au soleil.'

*Sroshantu* does not occur again; but we find *sróshan*, i. 68, 5; *sróshamâna*, iii. 8, 10; vii. 51, 1; vii. 7, 6.

Verse 6, note <sup>1</sup>. The expression *ávobhiḥ*, with the help, the blessings, the mercies, is generally used with reference to divine assistance; (i. 117, 19; 167, 2; 185, 10; 11; iv. 22, 7; 41, 6; v. 74, 6; vi. 47, 12; vii. 20, 1; 35, 1, &c.) It seems best therefore to take *karshaní* as a name or epithet of the Maruts, although, after the invocation of the Maruts by name, this repetition is somewhat unusual. One might translate, 'with the help of our men, of our active and busy companions,' for *karshaní* is used in that sense also. Only *ávobhiḥ* would not be in its right place then.

Verse 7, note <sup>1</sup>. *Par*, with *ati*, means to carry over,

(i. 97, 8; 99, 1; 174, 9; iii. 15, 3; 20, 4; iv. 39, 1; v. 25, 9; 73, 8; vii. 40, 4; 97, 4; viii. 26, 5; 67, 2, &c.); with *apa*, to remove, (i. 129, 5); with *niḥ*, to throw down. Hence, if used by itself, unless it means to overrun, as frequently, it can only have the general sense of carrying, taking, accepting, or accomplishing.

Verse 8, note <sup>1</sup>. *Vidá* as second pers. plur. perf. is frequent, generally with the final 'a' long in the *Sanhitā*, i. 156, 3; v. 41, 13; 55, 2.

Verse 9, note <sup>1</sup>. Observe the long penultimate in *rákshaḥ*, instead of the usual short syllable. Cf. i. 12, 5, and see Kuhn, *Beiträge*, vol. iii. p. 456.

Verse 10, note <sup>1</sup>. See note to i. 39, 3, note <sup>1</sup>.

Verse 10, note <sup>2</sup>. *Atrín*, which stands for *atrín*, is one of the many names assigned to the powers of darkness and mischief. It is derived from *atrá*, which means tooth or jaw, and therefore meant originally an ogre with large teeth or jaws, a devourer. Besides *atrá*, we also find in the *Veda* *átra*, with the accent on the first syllable, and meaning what serves for eating, or food:

x. 79, 2. *átrāni asmai pat-bhíḥ sám bharanti*.

They bring together food for him (Agni) with their feet.

With the accent on the last syllable, *atrá* in one passage means an eater or an ogre, like *atrín*:

v. 32, 8. *apádam atrám—mridhrá-vâkam*.

Indra killed the footless ogre, the babbler.

It means tooth or jaw:

i. 129, 8. *svayám sã rishayádhyai yã naḥ upa-îshé atráih*.

May she herself go to destruction who attacks us with her teeth.

It is probably from *atrá* in the sense of tooth (cf. *ὀδόντες* = *ἐδόντες*) that *atrín* is derived, meaning ogre or a devouring devil. In the later Sanskrit, too, the Asuras are represented as having large tusks, *Mahâbh.* v. 3572, *damshtrino bhî-mavegâs ka*.

Thus we read i. 21, 5, that Indra and Agni destroy the Rakshas, and the poet continues:

ápragâh santu atrínah.

May the ogres be without offspring !

ix. 86, 48. *gahí vísvân rakshásah* indo (íti) *atrínah*.

Kill, O Soma, all the tusky Rakshas. Cf. ix. 104, 6 ;

105, 6.

vi. 51, 14. *gahí ní atrínam paním*.

Kill, O Soma, the tusky Pani.

i. 94, 9. *vadhaíh duh-sámsân ápa duh-dhyāh gahi*  
*dûré vâ yé ánti vâ ké kit atrínah*.

Strike with thy blows, O Agni, the evil-spoken, evil-minded (spirits), the ogres, those who are far or who are near.

See also i. 36, 14 ; 20 ; vi. 16, 28 ; vii. 104, 1 ; 5 ; viii.

12, 1 ; 19, 15 ; x. 36, 4 ; 118, 1.

## MANDALA I, SÛKTA 87.

## ASHTAKA I, ADHYÂYA 6, VARGA 13.

1. *Prá-tvakshasah prá-tavasah vi-rapsínah ánâna-tâh ávithurâh rigîshínah, gúshta-tamâsah nrí-ta-mâsah añgí-bhih ví ânagre ké kit usrâh-iva strí-bhih.*

2. *Upa-hvaréshu yát ákidhvam yayím váyah-iva marutah kénéa kit pathâ, skótanti kósâh úpa vah rátheshu â ghritám ukshata mádhu-varnam ár-kate.*

3. *Prá eshâm ágmeshu vithurâ-iva regate bhūmih yāmeshu yát ha yuñgáte subhé, té krílāyah dhūna-yah bhrāgat-rishtayah svayām mahi-tvām panayanta dhūtayah.*

4. *Sáh hí sva-srít prîshat-asvah yúvâ ganáh ayâ îsânâh távishîbhih â-vritah, ási satyáh rina-yāvâ ánedyah asyâh dhiyáh pra-avitâ átha vrîshâ ganáh.*

5. *Pitúh pratnásya gánmanâ vadâmasi sómasya gihvâ prá gigâti kákshasâ, yát îm índram sámi ríkvānah āsata át ít nāmāni yagñíyāni dadhire.*

6. *Sriyāse kām bhānū-bhih sám mimikshire té rasmí-bhih té ríkva-bhih su-khādāyah, té vāsî-mantah ishmínah ábhîravah vidré priyāsya māruta-sya dhāmna.*



## HYMN TO THE MARUTS (THE STORM-GODS).

1. The active, the strong, the singers, the never flinching, the immovable, the wild, the most beloved and most manly, they have shown themselves with their glittering ornaments, a few only,<sup>1</sup> like the heavens with the stars.

2. When you see your way through the clefts, you are like birds, O Maruts, on whatever road it be.<sup>1</sup> The clouds drop (rain) on your chariots everywhere; pour out the honey-like fat (the rain) for him who praises you.

3. At their ravings the earth shakes, as if broken,<sup>1</sup> when on the (heavenly) paths they harness (their deer) for victory.<sup>2</sup> They the sportive, the roaring, with bright spears, the shakers (of the clouds) have themselves praised their greatness.

4. That youthful company (of the Maruts), with their spotted horses,<sup>1</sup> moves by itself; hence<sup>2</sup> it exercises lordship, and is invested with powers. Thou art true, thou searchest out sin,<sup>3</sup> thou art without blemish. Therefore thou, the strong host, thou wilt cherish this prayer.

5. We speak after the kind of our old father, our tongue goes forth at the sight<sup>1</sup> of the Soma: when the shouting Maruts had joined Indra in the work,<sup>2</sup> then only they received sacrificial honours;—

6. For their glory<sup>1</sup> these well-equipped Maruts obtained splendours, they obtained<sup>2</sup> rays, and men to praise them; nay, these well-armed, nimble, and fearless beings found the beloved home of the Maruts.<sup>3</sup>

## COMMENTARY.

This hymn is ascribed to Gotama. The metre is *Gagatî* throughout.

Verse 1, note <sup>1</sup>. *Ké kit* refers to the Maruts, who are represented as gradually rising or just showing themselves, as yet only few in number, like the first stars in the sky. *Ké kit*, some, is opposed to *sarve*, all. The same expression occurs again, v. 52, 12, where the Maruts are compared to a few thieves. B. and R. translate *usrâh iva strî-bhih* by 'like cows marked with stars on their foreheads.' Such cows no doubt exist, but they can hardly be said to become visible by these frontal stars, as the Maruts by their ornaments. We must take *usrâh* here in the same sense as *dyāvah*; ii. 34, 2, it is said that the Maruts were perceived *dyāvah ná strî-bhih*, like the heavens with the stars.

i. 166, 11. *dûre-drîsah yé divyâh-iva strî-bhih*.

Who are visible far away, like the heavens (or heavenly beings) by the stars.

And the same is said of Agni, ii. 2, 5. *dyaúh ná strî-bhih kitayat ródasî (íti) ánu*. *Strîbhih* occurs i. 68, 5; iv. 7, 3; vi. 49, 3; 12. It always means stars, and the meaning of rays (*strahl*) rests, as yet, on etymological authority only. The evening sky would, no doubt, be more appropriate than *usrâh*, which applies chiefly to the dawn. But in the Indian mind, the two dawns, i. e. the dawn and the gloaming, are so closely united and identified, that their names, too, are frequently interchangeable.

Verse 2, note <sup>1</sup>. I translate *yayí* not by a goer, a traveller, i. e. the cloud, (this is the explanation proposed by *Sâyana*, and adopted by Professor Benfey,) but by path. Etymologically *yayí* may mean either. But in parallel passages *yayí* is clearly replaced by *yâma*. Thus:

viii. 7, 2. *yát—yâmam subhrâh ákidhvam*.

When you, bright Maruts, have seen your way.

See also viii. 7, 4. *yát yâmam yânti vâyú-bhih*.

When they (the Maruts) go on their path with the winds.

viii. 7, 14. ádhi-iva yát girîñãm yãmam subhrâh ákidhvam.

When you, bright Maruts, had seen your way, as it were, along the mountains.

The same phrase occurs, even without yãmam or yayí, in

v. 55, 7. ná párvatâh ná nadyãh varanta vah yátra ákidhvam marutah gákkhata ít u tát.

Not mountains, not rivers, keep you back; where you have seen (your way), there you go.

Though yayí does not occur frequently in the Rig-veda, the meaning of path seems throughout more applicable than that of traveller.

v. 87, 5. tvesháh yayíh.

Your path, O Maruts, is brilliant.

v. 73, 7. ugráh vâm kakuháh yayíh.

Fearful is your pass on high.

i. 51, 11. ugráh yayím níh apáh srótasâ asrigat.

The fearful Indra sent the waters forth on their way streaming.

x. 92, 5. prá—yayínâ yanti síndhavaḥ.

The waters go forth on their path.

Verse 3, note <sup>1</sup>. Cf. i. 37, 8, page 51. There is no authority for Sâyana's explanation of vithurã-iva, the earth trembles like a widow. Vithurã occurs several times in the Rig-veda, but never in the sense of widow. Thus:

i. 168, 6. yát kyavâyatha vithurã-iva sám-hitam.

When you, Maruts, shake what is compact, like brittle things.

i. 186, 2; vi. 25, 3; 46, 6; viii. 96, 2; x. 77, 4 (vithuryáti). The Maruts themselves are called ávithura in verse 1. As to ágma and yãmam, see i. 37, 8, page 62.

Verse 3, note <sup>2</sup>. Súbh is one of those words to which it is very difficult always to assign a definite special meaning. Being derived from súbh, to shine, the commentator has no difficulty in explaining it by splendour, beauty; sometimes by water. But although súbh means originally splendour, and is used in that sense in many passages, yet there are others where so vague a meaning seems very inappropriate. In our verse Sâyana proposes two trans-

lations, either, 'When the Maruts harness the clouds,' or, 'When the Maruts harness their chariots, for the bright rain-water.' Now the idea that the Maruts harness their chariots in order to make the clouds yield their rain, can hardly be expressed by the simple word *subhé*, i. e. for brightness' sake. As the Maruts are frequently praised for their glittering ornaments, their splendour might be intended in this passage as it certainly is in others. Thus :

i. 85, 3. *yát subháyante añgí-bhih tanúshu subhrâh dadhire virúkmatah.*

When the Maruts adorn themselves with glittering ornaments, the brilliant ones put bright weapons on their bodies.

vii. 56, 6. *subhâ sóbhishtâh, sriyâ sám-mislâh, ógah-bhih ugrâh.*

The most brilliant by their brilliancy, united with splendour, terrible by strength.

In i. 64, 4, I have translated *vákshah-su rukmân ádhi yetire subhé* by 'they fix gold (chains) on their chests for beauty.' And the same meaning is applicable to i. 117, 5, *subhé rukmâm ná darsatâm ní-khâtam*, and other passages : iv. 51, 6 ; vi. 63, 6.

But in our verse and others which we shall examine, beauty and brilliancy would be very weak renderings for *subhé*. 'When they harnessed their chariots or their deer for the sake of beauty,' means nothing, or, at least, very little. I take, therefore, *subhé* in this and similar phrases in the sense of triumph or glory or victory. 'When they harness their chariots for to conquer,' implies brilliancy, glory, victory, but it conveys at the same time a tangible meaning. Let us now see whether the same meaning is appropriate in other passages :

i. 23, 11. *gáyatâm-iva tanyatúh marútâm eti dhrishnu-yâ yát súbham yâthána narah.*

The thundering voice of the Maruts comes fiercely, like that of conquerors, when you go to conquer, O men !

Sâyana : 'When you go to the brilliant place of sacrifice.'

Wilson : 'When you accept the auspicious (offering).'

Benfey : 'Wenn ihr euren Schmuck nehmt.'

v. 57, 2. *yâthana súbham*, you go to conquer. Cf. v. 55, 1.

Sâyana : 'For the sake of water, or, in a chariot.'

v. 52, 8. *sárdhaḥ mārutam út samsa—utá sma té subhé náraḥ prá syandrāḥ yugata tmánā.*

Praise the host of the Maruts, and they, the men, the quickly moving, will harness by themselves (the chariots) for conquest.

Sâyana: 'For the sake of water.' Cf. x. 105, 3.

v. 57, 3. *subhé yát ugrāḥ prīshatīḥ áyugdhvam.*

When you have harnessed the deer for conquest.

Sâyana: 'For the sake of water.'

v. 63, 5. *rátham yuñgate marútaḥ subhé su-khám sūraḥ ná—gó-ishṭīshu.*

The Maruts harness the chariot meet for conquest, like a hero in battles.

Sâyana: 'For the sake of water.'

i. 88, 2. *subhé kám yānti—āsvaiḥ.*

The Maruts go on their horses towards conquest.

Sâyana: 'In order to brighten the worshipper, or, for the sake of water.'

i. 119, 3. *sám yát mitháḥ paspridhânāsaḥ ágmata subhé makhāḥ ámitāḥ gâyávaḥ ráne.*

When striving with each other they came together, for the sake of glory, the brisk (Maruts), immeasurable (in strength), panting for victory in the fight.

Sâyana: 'For the sake of brilliant wealth.'

vii. 82, 5. *marút-bhiḥ ugrāḥ súbham anyáḥ îyate.*

The other, the fearful (Indra), goes with the Maruts to glory.

Sâyana: 'He takes brilliant decoration.'

iii. 26, 4. *subhé—prīshatīḥ ayukshata.*

They had harnessed the deer for victory.

Sâyana: 'They had harnessed in the water the deer together (with the fires).'

i. 167, 6. *ā asthāpayanta yuvatīm yúvānaḥ subhé ní-mislām.*

The Maruts, the youths, placed the maid (lightning on their chariot), their companion for victory, (subhé ní-mislām).

Sâyana: 'For the sake of water, or, on the brilliant chariot.' Cf. i. 127, 6; 165, 1.

vi. 62, 4. *súbham prīksham ísham ūrgam váhantā.*

The Asvins bringing glory, wealth, drink, and food.



viii. 26, 13. *subhé kakrâte*, you bring him to glory.

*Subham-yâvan* is an epithet of the Maruts, i. 89, 7 ;

v. 61, 13. Cf. *subhra-yâvânâ*, viii. 26, 19 (*Asvinau*).

*Subham-yâ*, of the wind, iv. 3, 6.

*Subham-yú*, of the rays of the dawn, x. 78, 7.

Verse 4, note <sup>1</sup>. *Sâyana* : ‘With spotted deer for their horses.’ See i. 37, 2, note <sup>1</sup>, page 59.

Verse 4, note <sup>2</sup>. *Ayâ* is a word of very rare occurrence in the *Rig-veda*. It is the instrum. sing. of the feminine pronominal base *â* or *î*, and as a pronoun followed by a noun it is frequently to be met with ; v. 45, 11. *ayâ dhiyâ*, &c. But in our verse it is irregular in form as not entering into Sandhi with *îsânâh*. This irregularity, however, which might have led us to suppose an original *ayâh*, indefatigable, corresponding with the following *âsi*, is vouched for by the Pada text, in such matters a better authority than the *Sanhitâ* text, and certainly in this case fully borne out by the *Prâtisâkhya*, i. 163, 10. We must therefore take *ayâ* as an adverb, in the sense of thus or hence. In some passages where *ayâ* seems thus to be used as an adverb, it would be better to supply a noun from the preceding verse. Thus in ii. 6, 2, *ayâ* refers to *samîdham* in ii. 6, 1. In vi. 17, 15, a similar noun, *samîdhâ* or *girâ*, should be supplied. But there are other passages where, unless we suppose that the verse was meant to illustrate a ceremonial act, such as the placing of a *samîdh*, and that *ayâ* pointed to it, we must take it as a simple adverb, like the Greek  $\tau\acute{\omega}$  : *Rv.* iii. 12, 2 ; ix. 53, 2 ; 106, 14. In x. 116, 9, the Pada reads *âyâh-iva*, not *âyâ*, as given by Roth ; in vi. 66, 4, *âyâ nú*, the accent is likewise on the first.

Verse 4, note <sup>3</sup>. *Rina-yâvan* is well explained by B. and R. as going after debt, searching out sin. *Sâyana*, though he explains *rina-yâvan* by removing sin, derives it nevertheless correctly from *rina* and *yâ*, and not from *yu*. The same formation is found in *subham-yâvan*, &c. ; and as there is *rina-yâ* besides *rina-yâvan*, so we find *subham-yâ* besides *subham-yâvan*.



Verse 5, note <sup>1</sup>. The Soma-juice inspires the poet with eloquence.

Verse 5, note <sup>2</sup>. *Sámi* occurs again in ii. 31, 6; iii. 55, 3; viii. 45, 27; x. 40, 1. In our passage it must be taken as a locative of *sám*, meaning work, but with special reference to the toil of the battle-field. It is used in the same sense in

viii. 45, 27. *ví ânat turváne sámi*.

He (Indra) was able to overcome in battle, lit. he reached to, or he arrived at the overcoming or the victory in battle.

But, like other words which have the general meaning of working or toiling, *sám* is likewise used in the sense of sacrifice. This meaning seems more applicable in

x. 40, 1. *vástoh-vástoh váhamânam dhiyâ sámi*.

Your chariot, O Asvins, which through prayer comes every morning to the sacrifice.

ii. 31, 6. *apâm nápât âsu-hémâ dhiyâ sámi*.

*Apâm napât* (Agni) who through prayer comes quickly to the sacrifice.

In these two passages one feels inclined, with a slight alteration of the accent, to read *dhiyâ-sámi* as one word. *Dhiyâ-sám* would mean the sacrificer who is engaged in prayer; cf. *dhiyâ-gúr*, v. 43, 15. Thus we read:

vi. 2, 4. *yâh te su-dânave dhiyâ mártah sasámate*.

The mortal who toils for thee, the liberal god, with prayer.

There is no necessity, however, for such a change, and the authority of the MSS. is certainly against it.

In iii. 55, 3, *sámi* is an acc. plur. neut.:

*sámi ákkha didye pûrvyâni*.

I glance back at the former sacrifices. See B. R. s.v. *dî*.

From the same root we have the feminine *sámî*, meaning work, sacrificial work, but, as far as we can see, not simply sacrifice. Thus the *Ribhus* and others are said to have acquired immortality by their work or works, *sámî* or *sámîbhih*, i. 20, 2; 110, 4; iii. 60, 3; iv. 33, 4. Cf. iv. 22, 8; 17, 18; v. 42, 10; 77, 4; vi. 52, 1; viii. 75, 14; ix. 74, 7; x. 28, 12. In vi. 3, 2, we read:

*îgé yagñébhih sasamé sámîbhih*.

I have sacrificed with sacrifices, I have worked with pious works.

Here the verb *sam* must be taken in the sense of working, or performing ceremonial worship, while in other places (iii. 29, 16; v. 2, 7) it takes the more special sense of singing songs of praise. The Greek *κάμ-νω*, to work, to labour, to tire (Sanskrit *sâmyati*), the Greek *κομιδῇ* and *κομιζω*, to labour for or take care of a person, and possibly even the Greek *κῶμος*, a song or a festival (not a village song), may all find their explanation in the Sanskrit root *sam*.

The idea that the Maruts did not originally enjoy divine honours will occur again and again: cf. i. 6, 4; 72, 3. A similar expression is used of the *Ribhus*, i. 20, 8, &c. *Yagñīya*, properly 'worthy of sacrifice,' has the meaning of divine or sacred. The Greek *ἄγιος* has been compared with *yâgya*, *sacrificio colendus*, not a Vedic word.

Verse 6, note <sup>1</sup>. *Sriyâse kâṁ* seems to be the same as the more frequent *sriyé kâṁ*. *Sriyâse* only occurs twice more, v. 59, 3. The chief irregularity consists in the absence of *Guna*, which is provided for by Pânini's *kasen* (iii. 4, 9). Similar infinitives, if they may so be called, are *bhiyâse*, v. 29, 4; *vridhâse*, v. 64, 5; *dhruvâse*, vii. 70, 1; *tugâse*, iv. 23, 7; *riñgâse*, viii. 4, 17; *vriñgâse*, viii. 76, 1; *rikâse*, vii. 61, 6. In vi. 39, 5, *rikâse* may be a dat. sing. of the masculine, to the praiser.

Verse 6, note <sup>2</sup>. *Mimikshire* from *myaksh*, to be united with. *Rasmí*, rays, after *bhânú*, splendour, may seem weak, but it is impossible to assign to *rasmí* any other meaning, such as reins, or strings of a musical instrument. In v. 79, 8, *rasmí* is used in juxta-position with *arkí*.

Verse 6, note <sup>3</sup>. The bearing of this concluding verse is not quite clear, unless we take it as a continuation of the preceding verse. It was there said that the Maruts (the *ríkvanah*) obtained their sacrificial honours, after having joined Indra in his work. Having thus obtained a place

in the sacrifice, they may be said to have won at the same time splendour and worshippers to sing their praises, and to have established themselves in what became afterwards known as their own abode, their own place among the gods who are invoked at the sacrifice.

The metre requires that we should read dhâmanaḥ.

Benfey translates: 'Gedeih'n zu spenden woll'n die schön-geschmücketen mit Lichtern, Strahlen mit Lobsängern regenen; die brüllenden, furchtlosen stürmischen, sie sind bekannt als Glieder des geliebten Marutstamms.'

Wilson: 'Combining with the solar rays, they have willingly poured down (rain) for the welfare (of mankind), and, hymned by the priests, have been pleased partakers of the (sacrificial food). Addressed with praises, moving swiftly, and exempt from fear, they have become possessed of a station agreeable and suitable to the Maruts.'

## MANDALA I, SŪKTA 88.

## ASHṬAKA I, ADHYĀYA 6, VARGA 14.

1. Ā vidyúnmat-bhih marutah su-arkaíh ráthebhih  
yâta rishtimát-bhih \* ásva-parnaih, ā várshishthayâ  
nah ishâ váyah ná paptata su-mâyâh.

2. Té arunébhih váram ā pisáŋgaih subhé kám  
yânti rathatûh-bhih ásvaih, rukmáh ná kitráh † svá-  
dhiti-vân pavyâ ráthasya gaŋghananta bhŭma.

3. Sriyé kám vah ádhi tanûshu vâsíh medhâ ‡  
vánâ ná krinavante ūrdhvâ, yushmábhyam kám  
marutah su-gâtâh tuvi-dyumnásaḥ dhanayante  
ádrim.

4. Áhâni grídhrâh pári ā vah ā aguh imām dhíyam  
vârkâryām ka devīm, bráhma krinvántah gótamâsaḥ  
arkaíh ūrdhvám nunudre utsa-dhím píbadhyai.

5. Etát tyát ná yóganam aketi sasvâh ha yát  
marutah gótamah vah, pásyam hiránya-kakrân áyah-  
damshtrân vi-dhāvataḥ varâhûn.

6. Eshâ syâ vah marutah anu-bhartrí práti sto-  
bhati vâghátah ná vâñî, ástobhayat vríthâ ásâm ánu  
svadhâm gábhastyoh.

\* rishti-mantaḥ?

† kitráh eshâm?

‡ medhâh

HYMN TO THE MARUTS (THE STORM-GODS).

1. Come hither, Maruts, on your chariots charged with lightning, resounding with beautiful songs,<sup>1</sup> stored with spears, and winged with horses! Fly<sup>3</sup> to us like birds, with your best food,<sup>2</sup> you mighty ones!

2. They come gloriously on their red, or, it may be, on their tawny horses which hasten their chariots. He who holds the axe<sup>1</sup> is brilliant like gold;—with the felly<sup>2</sup> of the chariot they have struck the earth.

3. On your bodies there are daggers for beauty; may they stir up our minds<sup>1</sup> as they stir up the forests. For your sake, O well-born Maruts, you who are full of vigour, they (the priests) have shaken<sup>2</sup> the stone (for distilling Soma).

4. Days went round you and came back,<sup>1</sup> O hawks, back to this prayer, and to this sacred rite; the Gotamas making prayer with songs, have pushed up the lid of the well (the cloud) for to drink.

5. No such hymn<sup>1</sup> was ever known as this which Gotama sounded for you, O Maruts, when he saw you on golden wheels, wild boars<sup>2</sup> rushing about with iron tusks.

6. This refreshing draught of Soma rushes towards you, like the voice of a suppliant: it rushes freely from our hands as these libations are wont to do.

## COMMENTARY.

This hymn is ascribed to Gotama, the son of Rahûgana. The metre varies. Verses 1 and 6 are put down as Prastâra-paṅkti, i. e. as 12 + 12 + 8 + 8. By merely counting the syllables, and dissolving semivowels, it is just possible to get twenty-four syllables in the first line of verses 1 and 6. The old metricians must have scanned verse 1:

ā vidyūnmāt-bhīh mārūtaḥ sū-arkaīh  
rāthebhīh yāta-rishṭimat-bhīh āsva-pārnaiḥ.

Again verse 6: ēshā syā vāh mārūtaḥ anu-bhartrī  
pratī stobhatī vāghataḥ nā vānā.

But the general character of these lines shows that they were intended for hendecasyllabics, each ending in a bacchius, though even then they are not free from irregularities. The first verse would scan:

ā vidyūnmāt-bhīh mārūtaḥ sū-arkaīh  
rāthebhīh yāta-rishṭimat-(bhīh) āsva-pārnaiḥ.

And verse 6: ēshā syā vāh mārūtaḥ anu-bhartrī  
pratī stobhatī vāghataḥ nā vānā.

Our only difficulty would be the termination bhīh of rishṭimat-bhīh. I cannot adopt Professor Kuhn's suggestion to drop the Visarga of bhīh and change i into y (Beiträge, vol. iv. p. 198), for this would be a license without any parallel. It is different with saḥ, originally sa, or with feminines in īh, where parallel forms in î are intelligible. The simplest correction would be to read rāthebhīh yāta-rishṭi-māntaḥ āsva-pārnaiḥ. One might urge in support of this reading that in all other passages where rishṭimat occurs, it refers to the Maruts themselves, and never to their chariots. Yet the difficulty remains, how could so simple a reading have been replaced by a more difficult one?

In the two Gâyatrī pādas which follow I feel equally reluctant to alter. I therefore scan

ā varshishṭhāyā nā īshā vāyāh nā paptata sū-māyāh,

taking the dactyl of paptata as representing a spondee, and



admitting the exceptional bacchius instead of the amphimacer at the end of the line.

The last line of verse 6 should be scanned :

astobhayat vrithā<sup>~</sup>āsām<sup>~</sup> anū svādhām gabhastyoh.

There are two other verses in this hymn where the metre is difficult. In the last pāda of verse 5 we have seven syllables instead of eleven. Again, I say, it would be most easy to insert one of the many tetrasyllabic epithets of the Maruts. But this would have been equally easy for the collectors of the Veda. Now the authors of the Anukramanîs distinctly state that this fifth verse is virādrûpâ, i. e. that one of its pādas consists of eight syllables. How they would have made eight syllables out of vi-dhāvatah varāhûn does not appear, but at all events they knew that last pāda to be imperfect. The rhythm does not suffer by this omission, as long as we scan vi-dhāvatah varāhûn.

Lastly, there is the third pāda of the second verse, rukmah na kitrah svadhiti-vân. It would not be possible to get eleven syllables out of this, unless we admitted vyûha not only in svādhitivân or svādhiti-vân, but also in kitrah. Nothing would be easier than to insert eshâm after kitrah, but the question occurs again, how could eshâm be lost, or why, if by some accident it had been lost, was not so obvious a correction made by Saunaka and Kâtyâyana?

Verse 1, note <sup>1</sup>. Alluding to the music of the Maruts, and not to the splendour of the lightning which is mentioned before. See Wolf, Beiträge zur Deutschen Mythologie, vol. ii. p. 137. 'Das Ross und den Wagen des Gottes begleitet munterer Hörnerschall, entweder stösst er selbst ins Horn, oder sein Gefolge. Oft vernimmt man auch eine liebliche Musik, der keine auf Erden gleich kommt (Müllenhof, 582). Das wird das Pfeifen und Heulen des Sturmes sein, nur in idealisirter Art.' Ibid. p. 158.

Verse 1, note <sup>2</sup>. Vārshisht<sup>h</sup>a, which is generally explained as the superlative of vridha, old, (Pân. vi. 4, 157,) has in most passages of the Rig-veda the more general meaning of strong or excellent: vi. 47, 9. ísham ā vakshi ishām vārshisht<sup>h</sup>ām; iii. 13, 7 (vāsu); iii. 26, 8 (rát<sup>n</sup>a);

iii. 16, 3 (raí); iv. 31, 15; viii. 46, 24 (srávaḥ); iv. 22, 9 (nrimná); v. 67, 1 (kshatrā); vi. 45, 31 (mûrdhán). In some passages, however, it may be taken in the sense of oldest (i. 37, 6; v. 7, 1), though by no means necessarily. Várshishtḥa is derived in reality from vrīshan, in the sense of strong, excellent. See note to i. 85, 12, page 126.

Verse 1, note <sup>3</sup>. Paptata, the second person plural of the Let of the reduplicated base of pat. It is curiously like the Greek πίπτετε, but it has the meaning of flying rather than falling: see Curtius, Grundzüge, p. 190. Two other forms formed on the same principle occur in the Rig-veda, paptaḥ and paptan:

ii. 31, 1. prá yát váyah ná páptan.

That they may fly to us like birds.

vi. 63, 6. prá vâm váyah—ánu paptan.

May your birds fly after you.

x. 95, 15. púrûravaḥ mã mrithâḥ mã prá paptaḥ.

Purûravas, do not die, do not fly away!

Verse 2, note <sup>1</sup>. Though svadhiti-vân does not occur again, it can only mean he who holds the axe, or, it may be the sword or the thunderbolt, the latter particularly; if Indra is here intended. Svadhiti signifies axe:

iii. 2, 10. svá-dhitim ná tégase.

They adorned Agni like an axe to shine or to cut.

The svádhiti is used by the butcher, i. 162, 9; 18; 20; and by the wood-cutter or carpenter, iii. 8, 6; 11; x. 89, 7, &c. In v. 32, 10, a devī svádhitiḥ is mentioned, possibly the lightning, the companion of Indra and the Maruts.

Verse 2, note <sup>2</sup>. The felly of the chariot of the Maruts is frequently mentioned. It was considered not only as an essential part of their chariot, but likewise as useful for crushing the enemy:

v. 52, 9. utá pavyā ráthânâm ádrim bhindanti ógasâ.

They cut the mountain (cloud) with the felly of their chariot.

i. 166, 10. pavíshu kshurāḥ ádhi.

On their fellies are sharp edges.

In v. 31, 5, fellies are mentioned without horses and chariot, which were turned by Indra against the Dasyus, (i. 64, 11.) I doubt, however, whether in India or elsewhere the fellies or the wheels of chariots were ever used as weapons of attack, as detached from the chariot; (see M. M., On Pavîrava, in *Beiträge zur vergleichenden Sprachforschung*, vol. iii. p. 447.) If we translate the figurative language of the Vedic poets into matter-of-fact terms, the fellies of the chariots of the Maruts may be rendered by thunderbolts; yet by the poets of the Veda, as by the ancient people of Germany, thunder was really supposed to be the noise of the chariot of a god, and it was but a continuation of the same belief that the sharp wheels of that chariot were supposed to cut and crush the clouds; (see M. M., loc. cit. p. 444.)

Verse 3, note <sup>1</sup>. That the *vāsîs* are small weapons, knives or daggers, we saw before, p. 59. *Sâyana* here explains *vāsî* by a weapon commonly called *âra*, or an awl. In x. 101, 10, *vāsîs* are mentioned, made of stone, *asman-mâyî*.

The difficulty begins with the second half. *Medhâ*, as here written in the Pada text, could only be a plural of a neuter *medhâm*, but such a neuter does nowhere exist in the Veda. We only find the masculine *médha*, sacrifice, which is out of the question here, on account of its accent. Hence the passage iii. 58, 2, *ûrdhvâḥ bhavanti pitârâ-iva médhâḥ*, is of no assistance, unless we alter the accent. The feminine *medhâ* means will, thought, prayer: i. 18, 6; ii. 34, 7; iv. 33, 10; v. 27, 4; 42, 13; vii. 104, 6; viii. 6, 10; 52, 9; ix. 9, 9; 26, 3; 32, 6; 65, 16; 107, 25; x. 91, 8. The construction does not allow us to take *medhâ* as a Vedic instrumental instead of *medháyâ*, nor does such a form occur anywhere else in the *Rig-veda*. Nothing remains, I believe, than to have recourse to conjecture, and the addition of a single Visarga in the Pada would remove all difficulty. In the next line, if *tuvi-dyum-nâsaḥ* be the subject, it would signify the priests. This, however, is again without any warrant from the *Rig-veda*, where *tuvi-dyumná* is always used as an epithet of gods. I therefore take it as referring to the Maruts, as an

adjective in the nominative, following the vocatives *marutaḥ* *su-gâtâḥ*. The conception that the Maruts stir up the forests is not of unfrequent occurrence in the Rig-veda: cf. i. 171, 3; v. 59, 6. That *ûrdhvâ* is used of the mind, in the sense of roused, may be seen in i. 119, 2; 134, 1; 144, 1; vii. 64, 4. The idea in the poet's mind seems to have been that the thunderbolts of the Maruts rouse up men to prayer as they stir the tops of the forest trees.

Verse 3, note <sup>2</sup>. On *dhan* in the sense of to agitate, see B. and R. s. v.

Verse 4, note <sup>1</sup>. The first question is, which is the subject, *âhâni* or *grîdhrâḥ*? If *grîdhrâḥ* were the subject, then we should have to translate it by the eager poets, and take *âhâni* in the sense of *visvâ ahâni*. The sense then might be: 'Day by day did the eager poets sing around you this prayer.' There would be several objections, however, to this rendering. First, *grîdhrâḥ* never occurs again as signifying poets or priests. One passage only could be quoted in support, ix. 97, 57, *kavâyaḥ nâ grîdhrâḥ* (not *grîdhrâḥ*), like greedy poets. But even here, if this translation is right, the adjective is explained by *kavî*, and does not stand by itself. Secondly, *âhâni* by itself is never used adverbially in the sense of day after day. The only similar passage that might be quoted is iii. 34, 10, and that is very doubtful. To take *âhâni* as a totally different word, viz. as *â + hâni*, without ceasing, without wearying, would be too bold in the present state of Vedic interpretation. If then we take *âhâni* as the subject, *grîdhrâḥ* would have to be taken as a vocative, and intended for the Maruts. Now, it is perfectly true, that by itself *grîdhra*, hawk, does not occur again as a name of the Maruts, but *syenâ*, hawk, and particularly a strong hawk (ix. 96, 6), is not only a common simile applied to the Maruts, but is actually used as one of their names:

vii. 56, 3. *abhî sva-pûbhiḥ mithâḥ vapanta vâta-svanasaḥ syenâḥ aspridhran*.

They plucked each other with their beaks (?), the hawks, rushing like the wind, strove together.

*Aguh* might be the aorist of *gai*, to sing, or of *gā*, to go :

i. 174, 8. *sánâ tã te indra návyâh á aguḥ*.

New poets, O Indra, sang these thy old deeds.

iii. 56, 2. *gāvaḥ á aguḥ*.

The cows approached.

If then the sense of the first line is, 'Days went and came back to you,' the next question is whether we are to extend the construction to the next words, *imām dhíyam vârkâryâm ka devīm*, or whether these words are to be joined to *krinvántaḥ*, like *bráhma*. The meaning of *vârkâryâ* is, of course, unknown. *Sâyana*'s interpretation as 'what is to be made by means of water' is merely etymological, and does not help us much. It is true that the object of the hymn, which is addressed to the Maruts, is rain, and that literally *vârkâryâ* might be explained as 'that the effect of which is rain.' But this is far too artificial a word for Vedic poets. Possibly there was some other word that had become unintelligible and which, by a slight change, was turned into *vârkâryâ*, in order to give the meaning of rain-producing. It might have been *karkârya*, glorious, or the song of a poet called *Vârkara*. The most likely supposition is that *vârkâryâ* was the name given to some famous hymn, some pæan or song of triumph belonging to the Gotamas, possibly to some verses of the very hymn before us. In this case the epithet *devīm* would be quite appropriate, for it is frequently used for a sacred or sacrificial song: iv. 43, 1. *devīm su-stutím*; iii. 18, 3. *imām dhíyam sata-séyâya devīm*. See, however, the note to verse 6.

The purport of the whole line would then be that many days have gone for the Maruts as well as for the famous hymn once addressed to them by Gotama, or, in other words, that the Gotamas have long been devoted to the Maruts, an idea frequently recurring in the hymns of the Veda, and, in our case, carried on in the next verse, where it is said that the present hymn is like one that Gotama composed when he saw the Maruts or spoke of them as wild boars with iron tusks. The pushing up the lid of the well for to drink, means that they obtained rain from the



cloud, which is here, as before, represented as a covered well.

See another explanation in Haug, *Über die ursprüngliche Bedeutung des Wortes Brahma*, 1868, p. 5.

Verse 5, note <sup>1</sup>. *Yógana* commonly means a chariot :  
vi. 62, 6. *arenú-bhih yóganebhih bhugántâ*.

You who possess dustless chariots.

viii. 72, 6. *ásva-vat yóganam brihát*.

The great chariot with horses.

It then became the name for a distance to be accomplished without unharnessing the horses, just as the Latin *jugum*, a yoke, then a *juger* of land, 'quod uno jugo boum uno die exarari posset,' Pliny xviii. 3, 3, 9.

In our passage, however, *yógana* means a hymn, lit. a composition, which is clearly its meaning in

viii. 90, 3. *bráhma te indra girvanah kriyánte ánatid-bhutâ, imâ gushasva hari-asva yóganâ indra yâ te ámanmahi*.

Unequalled prayers are made for thee, praiseworthy Indra; accept these hymns which we have devised for thee, O Indra with bright horses!

Verse 5, note <sup>2</sup>. *Varâhu* has here the same meaning as *varâhá*, wild boar, (viii. 77, 10; x. 28, 4.) It occurs once more, i. 121, 11, as applied to *Vritra*, who is also called *varâhá*, i. 61, 7; x. 99, 6. In x. 67, 7, *vrîsha-bhih varâhaih* (with the accent on the penultimate) is intended for the Maruts\*. Except in this passage, *varâha* has the accent on the last syllable: ix. 97, 7, *varâhá* is applied to Soma.

Verse 6. This last verse is almost unintelligible to me. I give, however, the various attempts that have been made to explain it.

Wilson: 'This is that praise, Maruts, which, suited (to your merits), glorifies every one of you. The speech of the

---

\* See Genthe, *Die Windgottheiten*, 1861, p. 14; Grimm, *Deutsche Mythologie*, p. 689. Grimm mentions *eburðrung* (boar-throng) as a name of Orion, the star that betokens storm.



priest has now glorified you, without difficulty, with sacred verses, since (you have placed) food in our hands.'

Benfey: 'Dies Lied—Maruts!—das hinter euch emporstrebt, es klingt zurück gleich eines Beters Stimme Mühlos schuf solche Lieder er, entsprechend eurer Arme Kraft. (Note: Der zum Himmel schallende Lobgesang findet seinen Widerhall (wirklich, "bebt zurück") in dem Sturmgeheul der Maruts, welches mit dem Geheul des Betenden verglichen wird.)'

Langlois: 'O Marouts, la voix qui s'élève aujourd'hui vers vous, vous chante avec non moins de raison que celle qui vous célébra (jadis). Oui, c'est avec justice que nous vous exaltons dans ces (vers), tenant en nos mains les mets sacrés.'

My own translation is to a great extent conjectural. It seems to me from verse 3, that the poet offers both a hymn of praise and a libation of Soma. Possibly *vârkâryâ* in verse 4 might be taken in the sense of Soma-juice, and be derived from *valkala*, which in later Sanskrit means the bark of trees. In that case verse 5 would again refer to the hymn of Gotama, and verse 6 to the libation which is to accompany it. *Anu-bhartrī* does not occur again, but it can only mean what supports or refreshes, and therefore would be applicable to a libation of Soma which supports the gods. The verb *stobhati* would well express the rushing sound of the Soma, as in i. 168, 8, it expresses the rushing noise of the waters against the felines of the chariots. The next line adds little beyond stating that this libation of Soma rushes forth freely from the hands, the *gabastîs* being specially mentioned in other passages where the crushing of the Soma-plant is described:

ix. 71, 3. *ádri-bhiḥ sūtáḥ pavate gábhastyoh.*

The Soma squeezed by the stones runs from the hands.

On *svadhâ* see p. 19.

## MANDALA I, SŪKTA 165.

## ASHTAKA II, ADHYÂYA 3, VARGA 24-26.

Indrah.

1. Káyâ subhâ sá-vayasaḥ sá-nîlâḥ samânyâ marútaḥ sám mimikshuḥ, káyâ matí kútaḥ â-itâsaḥ eté árkanti súshmam vríshanaḥ vasu-yâ.

Indrah.

2. Kásya bráhmâni gugushuḥ yúvânaḥ kâḥ adhvaré marútaḥ â vavarta, syenân-iva dhrágataḥ antárikshe kéna mahâ mánasâ ríramâma.

Marutah.

3. Kútaḥ tvám indra mâhinaḥ sán ékaḥ yâsi satpate kím te itthâ, sám prikkhase sam-arânâḥ subhânâḥ vokéh tát naḥ hari-vaḥ yát te asmé (íti).

1. WILSON: (Indra speaks): With what auspicious fortune have the Maruts, who are of one age, one residence, one dignity, watered (the earth) together: with what intention: whence have they come: Showerers of rain, they venerate, through desire of wealth, the energy (that is generated in the world by rain)?

LANGLOIS: Quel éclat ces Marouts qui parcourent, qui habitent ensemble (les espaces de l'air) répandent par tout (le monde)! Que veulent-ils? d'où viennent-ils, généreux et riches, chercher les offrandes?

2. WILSON: Of whose oblations do the youthful (Maruts) approve: who attracts them to his (own) sacrifice (from the

# HYMN TO THE MARUTS AND INDRA.

## *The Prologue.*

The sacrificer speaks :

1. With what splendour are the Maruts all equally<sup>1</sup> endowed,<sup>2</sup> they who are of the same age, and dwell in the same house ? With what thoughts ? From whence are they come ?<sup>3</sup> Do these heroes sing forth their (own) strength<sup>4</sup> because they wish for wealth ?

2. Whose prayers have the youths accepted ? Who has turned the Maruts to his own sacrifice ? By what strong devotion<sup>1</sup> may we delight them, they who float through the air like hawks ?

## *The Dialogue.*

The Maruts speak :

3. From whence,<sup>1</sup> O Indra, dost thou come alone, thou who art mighty ? O lord of men,<sup>2</sup> what has thus happened to thee ? Thou greetest (us)<sup>3</sup> when thou comest together with (us), the bright (Maruts).<sup>4</sup> Tell us then, thou with thy bay horses, what thou hast against us !

rites of others) : with what powerful praise may we propitiate (them), wandering like kites in the mid-air ?

LANGLOIS : Quel est celui qui, par ses hommages, plaît à ces jeunes (divinités) ? qui, par son sacrifice, attire les Marouts ? Par quelle prière parviendrons-nous à retenir ces (dieux qui) comme des éperviers, parcourent les airs ?

3. WILSON : (The Maruts) : Indra, lord of the good, whither dost thou, who art entitled to honour, proceed alone : what means this (absence of attendance) : when followed (by us), thou requirest (what is right). Lord of fleet horses, say to us, with pleasant words, that which thou (hast to say) to us.

LANGLOIS : (Les Marouts parlent) : Indra, maître des

Indrah.

4. Bráhmâni me matáyah sám sutâsah súshmah  
iyarti prá-bhritah me ádrih, á sâsate prâti haryanti  
ukthâ imâ hârî (íti) vahatah tá nah ákka.

Marutah.

5. Átah vayám antamébhih yugânâh svá-kshatre-  
bhih tanvâh súmbhamânâh máhah-bhih étân úpa yug-  
mahe nú índra svadhâm ánu hí nah babhûtha.

Indrah.

6. Kvã syã vah marutah svadhâ âsît yát mãm  
ékam sam-ádhatta ahi-hátye, ahám hí ugráh tavi-  
sháh túvishmân vísvasya sâtroh ánamam vadha-  
snâih.

hommes pieux, d'où viens-tu, grand et unique? Que veux-tu? Toi qui est notre compagnon, tu peux nous répondre avec bonté. O dieu, traîné par des coursiers azurés, dis-nous ce que tu nous veux.

4. WILSON: (Indra): Sacred rites are mine: (holy) praises give me pleasure: libations are for me: my vigorous thunderbolt, hurled (against my foes), goes (to its mark): me, do (pious worshippers) propitiate: hymns are addressed to me; these horses bear us to the presence (of those worshippers, and worship).

LANGLOIS: (Indra parle): Les cérémonies, les prières, les hymnes, les libations, les offrandes, tout est à moi. Je porte la foudre. Des invocations, des chants se sont fait entendre. Mes chevaux m'amènent. Voilà ce que je veux ici.

5. WILSON: (The Maruts): Therefore we also, decorating our persons, are ready, with our docile and nigh-standing

Indra speaks :

4. The sacred songs are mine, (mine are) the prayers ;<sup>1</sup> sweet<sup>2</sup> are the libations ! My strength rises,<sup>3</sup> my thunderbolt is hurled forth. They call for me, the prayers yearn for me. Here are my horses, they carry me towards them.

The Maruts speak :

5. Therefore, in company with our strong friends,<sup>1</sup> having adorned our bodies, we now harness our fallow deer<sup>2</sup> with all our might ;<sup>3</sup>—for, Indra, according to thy custom, thou hast been with us.

Indra speaks :

6. Where, O Maruts, was that custom of yours, that you should join me who am alone in the killing of Ahi ? I indeed am terrible, strong, powerful,—I escaped from the blows of every enemy.<sup>1</sup>

steeds, (to attend thee) with all our splendour, to those rites ; verily, Indra, thou appropriatest our (sacrificial) food.

LANGLOIS : (Les Marouts parlent) : Et nous, sur les puissants coursiers que voici, plaçant nos corps légers et brillants, nous joignons nos splendeurs aux tiennes. Et tu veux, Indra, t'approprier notre offrande ?

6. WILSON : (Indra) : Where, Maruts, has that (sacrificial) food been assigned to you, which, for the destruction of Ahi, was appropriated to me alone ; for I indeed am fierce and strong and mighty, and have bowed down all mine enemies with death-dealing shafts.

LANGLOIS : (Indra parle) : Et comment cette offrande serait-elle pour vous, ô Marouts, quand vous reconnaissez ma supériorité en réclamant mon secours pour la mort d'Ahi ? Je suis grand, fort et redoutable, et de mes traits, funestes à tous mes ennemis, j'ai tué Ahi.

*Marutah.*

7. Bhŕi kakartha yúgyebhih asmé (íti) samâné-  
bhih vrishabha paúmsyebhih, bhŕîni hí krinávâma  
savishtha índra krátvâ marutah yât vásâma.

*Indrah.*

8. Vádhiṃ vritrám marutah indriyéna svéna  
bhámena tavisháh babhûvân, ahám etáh mánave vi-  
svá-kandrâh su-gâh apáh kakara vágra-bâhuh.

*Marutah.*

9. Ánuttam á te magha-van nákiḥ nú ná tvá-vân  
asti devâtâ vídânah, ná gâyamânah násate ná gâtáh  
yâni karishyâ \* krinuhí pra-vriddha.

*Indrah.*

10. Ékasya kit me vi-bhú astu ógah yâ nú

7. WILSON: (Maruts): Showerer (of benefits) thou hast done much; but it has been with our united equal energies; for we, too, most powerful Indra, have done many things, and by our deeds (we are, as) we desire to be, Maruts.

LANGLOIS: (Les Marouts parlent): Tu as beaucoup fait, (dieu) généreux en venant nous seconder de ta force héroïque. Mais, ô puissant Indra, nous pouvons aussi beaucoup, quand, nous autres Marouts, nous voulons prouver notre vaillance.

8. WILSON: (Indra): By my own prowess (Maruts) I, mighty in my wrath, slew Vritra; armed with my thunder-bolt, I created all these pellucid, gently-flowing waters for (the good of) man.



The Maruts speak :

7. Thou hast achieved much with us as companions.<sup>1</sup> With the same valour, O hero ! let us achieve then many things, O thou most powerful, O Indra ! whatever we, O Maruts, wish with our heart.<sup>2</sup>

Indra speaks :

8. I slew Vritra, O Maruts, with (Indra's) might, having grown strong through my own vigour ; I, who hold the thunderbolt in my arms, I have made these all-brilliant waters to flow freely for man.<sup>1</sup>

The Maruts speak :

9. Nothing, O powerful lord, is strong before thee : no one is known among the gods<sup>1</sup> like unto thee. No one who is now born<sup>2</sup> will come near, no one who has been born. Do what has to be done,<sup>3</sup> thou who art grown so strong.

Indra speaks :

10. Almighty power be mine alone, whatever I

LANGLOIS : (Indra parle) : Marouts, j'ai tué Vritra, et je n'ai eu besoin que de ma colère et de ma force d'Indra. C'est moi, qui, la foudre à la main, ai ouvert un chemin à ces ondes qui font le bonheur de Manou.

9. WILSON : (Maruts) : Verily, Maghavat, nothing (done) by thee is unavailing, there is no divinity as wise as thou ; no one being born, or that has been born, ever surpasses the glorious deeds which thou, mighty (Indra), hast achieved.

LANGLOIS : (Les Marouts parlent) : O Maghavan, nous n'attaquons pas ta gloire. Personne, ô dieu, quand on connaît tes exploits, ne peut se croire ton égal. Aucun être, présent ou passé ne saurait te valoir. Tu es grand, fais ce que tu dois faire.

10. WILSON : (Indra) : May the prowess of me alone be

*dadhrishván krinávai manîshâ, ahâm hí ugráh marutah vídânah yâni kyávam índrah ít îse eshâm.*

*Indrah.*

11. *Ámandat mâ marutah stómah átra yát me narah srútyam bráhma kakrá, índrâya vrîshne sú-makhâya máhyam sákhye sákhyâh tanvê tanû-bhih.*

*Indrah.*

12. *Evá ít eté prâti mâ rókamânâh ánedyah\* srávah â íshah dádhanâh, sam-kákshya marutah kandrâ-varnâh ákkhânta me khadáyâtha ka nû-nám.*

*Agastyah.*

13. *Káh nú átra marutah mamahe vah prá yâtana*

irresistible, may I quickly accomplish whatever I contemplate in my mind, for verily, Maruts, I am fierce and sagacious, and to whatever (objects) I direct (my thoughts), of them I am the lord, and rule (over them).

LANGLOIS: (Indra parle): Ma force est assez grande, pour que, seul, je puisse exécuter ce que je veux tenter. Je suis redoutable, ô Marouts, je sais ce que j'ai à faire, moi, Indra, maître de vous tous.

11. WILSON: Maruts, on this occasion praise delights me; that praise which is to be heard (by all), which men have offered me. To Indra, the showerer (of benefits), the object of pious sacrifice; to me, (endowed) with many forms, (do you) my friends (offer sacrifices) for (the nourishment of my) person.

\* *ánedyam?*

may do, daring in my heart;<sup>1</sup> for I indeed, O Maruts, am known as terrible: of all that I threw down, I, Indra, am the lord.

Indra speaks:

11. O Maruts, now your praise has pleased me, the glorious hymn which you have made for me, ye men!—for me, for Indra, for the powerful hero, as friends for a friend, for your own sake and by your own efforts.<sup>1</sup>

Indra speaks:

12. Truly, there they are, shining towards me, assuming blameless glory, assuming vigour. O Maruts, wherever I have looked for you, you have appeared to me in bright splendour: appear to me also now!

*The Epilogue.*

The sacrificer speaks:

13. Who has magnified you here, O Maruts? Come

LANGLOIS: O Marouts, l'éloge que vous avez fait de moi m'a flatté et surtout votre attention à me laisser votre part du sacrifice. Indra est généreux, et fêté par de nombreux hommages. Soyez mes amis, et développez vos corps (légers).

12. WILSON: Maruts, verily, glorifying me, and enjoying boundless fame and food (through my favour), do you, of golden colour, and invested with glory, cover me in requital, verily, (with renown.)

LANGLOIS: Ainsi brillant à mes côtés, prenez dans les offrandes et dans les hymnes la part conforme à votre rang, O Marouts, vos couleurs sont merveilleuses. Resplendissons ensemble, et couvrez-moi (de vos corps) comme vous l'avez fait jusqu'à présent.

13. WILSON: (Agastya): What mortal, Maruts, worships you in this world: hasten, friends, to the presence of your

sákhîn ák~~k~~ha sakhâyah, mánmâni kitrâh api-vâtá-  
yantah eshâm bhûta návedâh me ritânâm.

Agastyah.

14. Ā yát duvasyât duváse ná kârúh asmán kakré  
mânyásya medhâ, ó (íti) sú varta marutah vípram  
ák~~k~~ha imâ bráhmâni garitâ vah arkat.

Agastyah.

15. Esháh vah stómah marutah iyám gîh mândâr-  
yásya mânyásya kâróh, á ishâ yâsîshta tanvê vayám  
vidyâma ishám vrigánam gîrá-dânum.

friends; wonderful (divinities), be to them the means of ac-  
quiring riches; and be not uncognisant of my merits.

LANGLOIS: (Le poëte parle): Quel est celui qui vous chante  
en ce moment, ô Marouts? Soyez-nous agréables, et venez  
vers des amis. D'un souffle propice favorisez nos vœux. Pos-  
sesseurs de biens variés, daignez visiter notre sacrifice.

14. WILSON: Since the experienced intellect of a venerable  
(sage), competent to bestow praise upon (you), who deserve  
praise, has been exerted for us: do you, Maruts, come to the  
presence of the devout (worshipper) who, glorifying (you),  
worships you with these holy rites.

LANGLOIS: Si la science d'un sage nous a, comme un

## COMMENTARY.

According to the Anukramanikâ this hymn is a dialogue  
between Agastya, the Maruts, and Indra. A careful consi-  
deration of the hymn would probably have led us to a similar  
conclusion, but I doubt whether it would have led us to  
adopt the same distribution of the verses among the poet,  
the Maruts, and Indra, as that adopted by the author of the

hither, O friends, towards your friends. Ye brilliant Maruts, cherish<sup>1</sup> these prayers, and be mindful of these my rites.

14. The wisdom of Mânya has brought us to this, that he should help as the poet helps the performer of a sacrifice: bring (them) hither quickly! Maruts, on to the sage! these prayers the singer has recited for you.<sup>1</sup>

15. This your praise, O Maruts, this your song comes from Mândârya, the son of Mâna,<sup>1</sup> the poet. Come hither with rain! May we find for ourselves offspring,<sup>2</sup> food, and a camp<sup>3</sup> with running water.

artiste habile, façonnés au culte pompeux que nous vous rendons, ô Marouts, traitez avec bonté l'homme qui, par ses prières et ses chants, vous a honorés.

15. WILSON: This praise, Maruts, is for you: this hymn is for you, (the work) of a venerable author, capable of conferring delight (by his laudations). May the praise reach you, for (the good of your) persons, so that we may (thence) obtain food, strength, and long life.

LANGLOIS: O Marouts, cet éloge et cet hymne d'un respectable poète s'adressent à vous. Il a voulu vous plaire. Venez avec l'abondance, en étendant vos réseaux. Que nous connaissions la prospérité, la force et l'heureuse vieillesse!

Anukramazikâ. He assigns the first two verses to Indra, the third, fifth, seventh, and ninth to the Maruts, the fourth, sixth, eighth, tenth, eleventh, and twelfth to Indra, and the three concluding verses to Agastya. I think that the two verses in the beginning, as well as the three concluding verses, belong certainly to Agastya or to whoever else the real performer of the sacrifice may have been. The two verses in the beginning cannot be ascribed to Indra,

who, to judge from his language, would never say: 'By what strong devotion may we delight the Maruts?' It might seem, in fact, as if the three following verses, too, should be ascribed to the sacrificer, so that the dialogue between Indra and the Maruts would begin only with the sixth verse. The third verse might well be addressed to Indra by the sacrificer, and in the fourth verse we might see a description of all that he had done for Indra. What is against this view, however, is the phrase *prábhritaḥ me ádriḥ*. If used by the sacrificer, it might seem to mean, 'my stone, i. e. the stone used for squeezing the Soma, has been brought forth.' But though Professor Roth assigns this meaning to *prábhrita* in our passage, I doubt whether, in connection with *ádri*, or with *vágra*, *prábhrita* can mean anything but hurled. Thus we read:

i. 61, 12. *asmaí ít ûm (íti) prá bhara—vritrāya vágram.*

Hurl thou, Indra, the thunderbolt against this Vritra.

v. 32, 7. *yát îm vágrasya prá-bhritau dadābha.*

When Indra conquered him in the hurling of the thunderbolt.

I therefore suppose the dialogue to begin with verse 3, and I find that Langlois, though it may be from different reasons, arrived at the same conclusion.

There can be little doubt that the other verses, to verse 12, are rightly apportioned between Indra and the Maruts. Verse 12 might perhaps be attributed again to the worshipper of the Maruts, but as there is no absolute necessity for assigning it to him, it is better to follow the tradition and to take it as the last verse of Indra's speech. It would seem, in fact, as if these ten verses, from 3 to 12, formed an independent poem, which was intended to show the divine power of the Maruts. That their divine power was sometimes denied, and that Indra's occasional contempt of them was well known to the Vedic poets, will become evident from other hymns. This dialogue seems therefore to have been distinctly intended to show that, in spite of occasional misunderstandings between the Maruts and the all-powerful Indra, Indra himself had fully recognized their power and accepted their friendship. If we suppose that this dialogue was repeated at sacrifices in honour of the



Maruts, or that possibly it was acted by two parties, one representing Indra, the other the Maruts and their followers, then the two verses in the beginning and the three at the end ought to be placed in the mouth of the actual sacrificer, whoever he was. He begins by asking, who has attracted the Maruts to his sacrifice, and by what act of praise and worship they can be delighted. Then follows the dialogue in honour of the Maruts, and after it the sacrificer asks again, 'Who has magnified the Maruts, i.e. have not we magnified them?' and he implores them to grant him their friendship in recognition of his acts of worship. If then we suppose that the dialogue was the work of Mândârya Mânya, the fourteenth verse, too, would lose something of its obscurity. Coming from the mouth of the actual sacrificer, it would mean, 'the wisdom, or the poetical genius, of Mânya has brought us to this, has induced us to do this, i.e. to perform this dialogue of Mânya, so that he, Mânya, should assist, as a poet assists the priest at a sacrifice.' If Mânya himself was present, the words ó sú varta, 'bring hither quickly,' would have to be taken as addressed to him by the sacrificer; the next, 'Maruts, on to the sage!' would be addressed to the Maruts, the sage (vípra) being meant for Mânya; and in the last words, too, 'these prayers the singer has recited for you,' the singer (*garitâ*) might again be Mânya, the powerful poet whose services the sacrificer had engaged, and whose famous dialogue between Indra and the Maruts was considered a safe means of winning their favour. It would be in keeping with all this, if in the last verse the sacrificer once more informed the Maruts that this hymn of praise was the work of the famous poet Mândârya, the son of Mâna, and if he then concluded with the usual prayer for safety, food, and progeny.

Verse 1, note <sup>1</sup>. As samânî occurs in the Veda as the feminine of samâna (cf. iv. 51, 9; x. 191, 3; 4), samânyâ might, no doubt, be taken as an instrumental, belonging to subhâ. We should then have to translate: 'With what equal splendour are the Maruts endowed?' Sâyana adopts the same explanation, while Wilson, who seems to have

read samânyâh, translates 'of one dignity.' Professor Roth, s. v. myaksh, would seem to take samânyâ as some kind of substantive, and he refers to another passage, i. 167, 4, sâdhâranyâ-iva marútaḥ mimikshuḥ, without, however, detailing his interpretation of these passages.

It cannot be said that Sâyana's explanation is objectionable, yet there is something awkward in qualifying by an adjective, however indefinite, what forms the subject of an interrogative sentence, and it would be possible to avoid this, by taking samânyâ as an adverb. It is clearly used as an adverb in iii. 54, 7 ; viii. 83, 8.

Verse 1, note <sup>2</sup>. Mimikshuḥ is the perfect of myaksh, in the sense of to be firmly joined with something. It has therefore a more definite meaning than the Latin *miscere* and the Greek *μίσγειν*, which come from the same source, i. e. from a root *mik* or *mig*, in Sanskrit also *mis* in *mis-ra* ; (see Curtius, *Grundzüge*, p. 300.) There may be indeed one or two passages in the Veda where myaksh seems to have the simple meaning of mixing, but it will be seen that they constitute a small minority compared with those where myaksh has the meaning of holding to, sticking to ; I mean

x. 104, 2. mimikshúḥ yám ádrayaḥ indra túbhyam.

The Soma which the stones have mixed for thee.

This form cannot be derived from mimiksh, but is the 3rd pers. plur. perf. Parasm. of myaksh. It may, however, be translated, 'This Soma which the stones have grasped or squeezed for thee,' as may be seen from passages quoted hereafter, in which myaksh is construed with an accusative.

ii. 3, 11. ghritám mimikshe.

The butter has been mixed.

This form cannot be derived from mimiksh, but is the 3rd pers. sing. perf. Âtm. of myaksh. If the meaning of mixing should be considered inadmissible, we might in this verse translate, 'The butter has become fixed, solid, or coagulated.'

Leaving out of consideration for the present the forms which are derived from mimiksh, we find the following passages in which myaksh occurs. Its original meaning

must have been to be mixed with, to be joined to, and in many passages that original sense is still to be recognized, only with the additional idea of being firmly joined, of sticking to, or, in an active sense, laying hold of, grasping firmly.

### 1. Without any case :

i. 169, 3. ámyak sã te indra rishítih asmé (íti).

This thy spear, O Indra, sits firm for us.

This would mean that Indra held his weapon well, as a soldier ought to hold his spear. Ámyak is the 3rd pers. sing. of a second aor. Parasm., ámyaksham, ámyak(sht); (Sây. prâpnoti.) Cf. viii. 61, 18.

### 2. With locative :

x. 44, 2. mimyáksha vágrah nri-pate gabhástau.

In thy fist, O king, the thunderbolt rests firmly.

i. 167, 3. mimyáksha yéshu sú-dhitâ—rishítih.

With whom the spear (lightning) rests well placed (*gut eingelegt*), i. e. the Maruts who hold the spear firmly, so that it seems to stick fast to them. (Sây. samgatâbhût.)

vi. 50, 5. mimyáksha yéshu rodasí nú deví.

To whom the goddess Rodasî clings. (Sây. sangakkhate.)

vi. 11, 5. ámyakshi sádma sádane prithivyáh.

The seat was firmly set on the seat of the earth. (Sây. gamyate, parigrihyate). It is the 3rd pers. sing. aor. pass.

vi. 29, 2. á yásmin háste náryâh mimikshuh á ráthe hiranyáye rathe-stháh, á rasmáyah gábhastyoh sthûráyoh á ádhvan ásvâsah vríshanah yugânáh.

To whose hand men cling, in whose golden chariot the drivers stand firm, in whose strong fists the reins are well held, on whose path the harnessed stallions hold together. (Sây. âsikyante, âpûryante ; or âsiñkanti, pôrayanti.)

x. 96, 3. índre ní rûpá háritâ mimikshire.

Bright colours stuck or clung or settled on Indra. (Sây. nishiktâni babhûvuh ; miheh sanantât karmani rûpam.)

### 3. With instrumental :

i. 165, 1. kâyâ subhã marútaḥ sám mimikshuh.

To what splendour do the Maruts cling ; or, what splendour clings to them ?

v. 58, 5. sváyâ matyá marútaḥ sám mimikshuh. (See also i. 165, 1.)

The Maruts cling to their own thought or will. (Sây. *vrishtyâ samyak siñkanti*.)

i. 167, 4. *yavyâ* (i. e. *yavîyâ*) *sâdhâranyâ-iva marútaḥ mimikshuḥ*.

A difficult passage which receives little light from i. 173, 12; viii. 98, 8; or vi. 27, 6.

i. 87, 6. *bhânú-bhiḥ sám mimikshire*.

The Maruts were joined with splendour. (Sây. *medhum ikkanti*.)

4. With accusative :

viii. 61, 18. *ní yâ vágram mimikshátuḥ*.

Thy two arms which have firmly grasped the thunderbolt. (Sây. *parigrihñataḥ*.)

Here I should also prefer to place vii. 20, 4, if we might explain *mímikshan* as a participle present of *myaksh* in the Hu-class :

*ní vágram índraḥ mímikshan*.

Grasping firmly the thunderbolt. (Sây. *satrushu prâpayan*.)

vi. 29, 3. *sriyé te pādâ dúvaḥ ā mimikshuḥ*.

Thy servants embrace thy feet for their happiness. (Sây. *āsiñkanti, samarpayanti*.)

Like other verbs which mean to join, *myaksh*, if accompanied by prepositions expressive of separation, means to separate. (Cf. *vi-yukta, se-junctus*.)

ii. 28, 6. *ápo (íti) sú myaksha varuna bhiyásam mát*.

Remove well from me, O Varuna, terror. (Sây. *apagamaya*.)

Quite distinct from this is the desiderative or inchoative verb *mimiksh*, from *mih*, in the sense of to sprinkle, or to shower, chiefly used with reference to the gods who are asked to sprinkle the sacrifice with rain. Thus we read :

i. 142, 3. *mádhvâ yagñám mimikshati*.

(*Narâsamsa*) sprinkles the sacrifice with rain.

ix. 107, 6. *mádhvâ yagñám mimiksha naḥ*.

Sprinkle (O Soma) our sacrifice with rain.

i. 34, 3. *tríḥ adyâ yagñám mádhunâ mimikshatam*.

O Asvins, sprinkle the sacrifice with rain thrice to-day !

i. 47, 4. *mádhvâ yagñám mimikshatam*.

O Asvins, sprinkle the sacrifice with rain !

5. Without *mádhu* :

i. 22, 13. *mahí dyaúh prithiví ka nah imám yagnám mimikshatâm.*

May the great heaven and earth sprinkle this our sacrifice.

6. With *mádhu* in the accusative :

vi. 70, 5. *mádhu nah dyāvâprithiví (íti) mimikshatâm.*

May heaven and earth shower down rain for us.

Very frequently the Asvins are asked to sprinkle the sacrifice with their whip. This whip seems originally, like the whip of the Maruts, to have been intended for the cracking noise of the storm, preceding the rain. Then as whips had probably some similarity to the instruments used for sprinkling butter on the sacrificial viands, the Asvins are asked to sprinkle the sacrifice with their whip, i. e. to give rain :

i. 157, 4. *mádhu-matyâ nah kásayâ mimikshatam.*

O Asvins, sprinkle us with your rain-giving whip.

i. 22, 3. *táyâ yagnám mimikshatam.*

O Asvins, sprinkle the sacrifice with it (your whip).

## 7. Lastly, we find such phrases as,

i. 48, 16. *sám nah râyâ—mimikshvá.*

Sprinkle us with wealth, i. e. shower wealth down upon us. Here *mih* is really treated as a Hu-verb in the *Âtmanepada*.

As an adjective, *mimikshú* is applied to Indra (iii. 50, 3), and *mimikshá* to Soma (vi. 34, 4).

Verse 1, note <sup>3</sup>. I do not see how *étâsah* can here be taken in any sense but that suggested by the Pada, *ã-itâsah*, come near. Professor Roth thinks it not impossible that it may be meant for *étâh*, the fallow deer, the usual team of the Maruts. These *Etas* are mentioned in verse 5, but there the Pada gives quite correctly *étân*, not *ã-itân*, and *Sâyana* explains it accordingly by *gantûn*.

Verse 1, note <sup>4</sup>. The idea that the Maruts proclaim their own strength occurred before, i. 87, 3. It is a perfectly natural conception, for the louder the voice of the wind, the greater its strength.



Verse 2, note <sup>1</sup>. *Mánas* here, as elsewhere, is used in the sense of thought preceding speech, devotion not yet expressed in prayer. See Taitt. Sanh. v. 1, 3, 3. *yat purusho manasâbhigakkhati tad vâkâ vadati*, what a man grasps in his mind that he expresses by speech. Professor Roth suggests an emendation which is ingenious, but not necessary, viz. *mahâ námasâ*, with great adoration, an expression which occurs, if not in vi. 52, 17, at least in vii. 12, 1. We find, however, the phrase *mahâ manasâ* in

vi. 40, 4. *ã yâhi sâsvat usatâ yayâtha índra mahâ manasâ soma-péyam,*

*úpa bráhmâni srinavaḥ imâḥ naḥ átha te yagnâḥ tanvê váyaḥ dhât.*

Come hither, thou hast always come, Indra, to our libation through our yearning great devotion. Mayest thou hear these our prayers, and may then the sacrifice place vigour in thy body.

It is curious to observe that throughout the Rig-veda the instrumental singular *mahâ* is always used as an adjective belonging to some term or other for praise and prayer. Besides the passages mentioned, we find :

ii. 24, 1. *ayâ vidhema návayâ mahâ girâ.*

Let us sacrifice with this new great song.

vi. 52, 17. *su-ukténa mahâ námasâ ã vivâse.*

I worship with a hymn with great adoration, or I worship with a great hymn in adoration.

viii. 46, 14. *gâya girâ mahâ ví-ketasam.*

Celebrate the wise Indra with a great song.

Verse 3, note <sup>1</sup>. We ought to scan *kūtāḥ t̃vām īndrā māhīnāḥ s̃ān*, because *yâsi*, being *anudâtta*, could not begin a new *pâda*. It would be more natural to translate *kūtāḥ* by why? for the Maruts evidently wish to express their surprise at Indra's going to do battle alone and without their assistance. I do not think, however, that in the Rig-veda, even in the latest hymns, *kūtāḥ* has ever a causal meaning, and I have therefore translated it in the same sense in which it occurs before in the poet's address to the Maruts.



Verse 3, note <sup>2</sup>. Sat-pati, lord of men, means lord of real men, of heroes, and should not be translated by good lord. Sat by itself is frequently used in the sense of heroes, of men physically rather than morally good :

ii. 1, 3. tvám agne índraḥ vṛishabháḥ satām asi.

Thou, Agni, art Indra, the hero among heroes.

i. 173, 7. samát-su tvâ sūra satām urânám.

Thee, O hero, in battles the protector of (good and true) men.

Verse 3, note <sup>3</sup>. The meaning of sám prikkhase is very much the same as that of sám vadasva in i. 170, 5.

Verse 3, note <sup>4</sup>. Subhâná evidently is meant as a name for the Maruts, who thus speak of themselves in the third person. This is by no means unusual in the Rig-veda; see, for instance,

i. 170, 2. tébhiḥ kalpasva sâdhu-yâ mãḥ naḥ sam-árane vadhîḥ.

Be thou good with these (with us, the Maruts), do not kill us in battle !

Verse 4. Indra certainly addresses his old friends, the Maruts, very unceremoniously, but this, though at first startling, was evidently the intention of the poet. He wished to represent a squabble between Indra and the Maruts, such as they were familiar with in their own village life, and this was to be followed by a reconciliation. The boorish rudeness, selfishness, and boastfulness here ascribed to Indra may seem offensive to those who cannot divest themselves of the modern meaning of deities, but looked upon from the right point of view, it is really full of interest.

Verse 4, note <sup>1</sup>. Bráhmâni and matáyāḥ are here mentioned separately in the same way as a distinction is made between bráhmaṇ, stóma, and ukthá, iv. 22, 1 ; vi. 23, 1 ; between bráhmâni and gírah, iii. 51, 6 ; between bráhma, gírah, and stómaḥ, vi. 38, 3 ; between bráhma, gírah, ukthá, and mánma, vi. 38, 4, &c.

Verse 4, note <sup>2</sup>. *Sám*, which I have here translated by sweet, is a difficult word to render. It is used as a substantive, as an adjective, and as an adverb; and in several instances it must remain doubtful whether it was meant for one or the other. The adverbial character is almost always, if not always, applicable, though in English there is no adverb of such general import as *sám*, and we must therefore render it differently, although we are able to perceive that in the mind of the poet it might still have been conceived as an adverb, in the sense of 'well.' I shall arrange the principal passages in which *sám* occurs according to the verbs with which it is construed.

1. With *bhû* :

viii. 79, 7. *bháva nah soma sám hridé*.

Be thou, Soma, well (pleasant) to our heart. Cf. viii. 82, 3.

viii. 48, 4. *sám nah bhava hridé ã pîátâ indo (íti)*.

Be thou well (sweet) to our heart, when drunk, O Soma!

Cf. x. 9, 4.

i. 90, 9. *sám nah bhavatu aryamã*.

May Aryaman be well (kind) to us!

vi. 74, 1. *sám nah bhûtam dvi-pâde sám kâtuḥ-pade*.

May Soma and Rudra be well (kind) to *our* men and cattle.

Here *sám* might be rendered as an adverb, or as an adjective, or even as a substantive, in the sense of health or blessing.

Cf. vii. 54, 1; ix. 69, 7. The expression *dvipâd* and *kâtuḥ-pad* is curiously like what occurs in the prayers of the Eugubian tables, *Fisovie Sansie, ditu ocre Fisi, tote Jovine, ocrer Fisie, totar Jovinar dupursus, peturpursus fato fito*, (Umbrische Sprachdenkmäler, von Aufrecht, p. 198.)

ii. 38, 11. *sám yât stotrí-bhyaḥ âpâye bhâvâti*.

What may be well (a pleasure) for the praisers, for the friend.

x. 37, 10. *sám nah bhava kâkshasâ*.

Be kind to us with thy light!

2. With *as* :

viii. 17, 6. *sómah sám astu te hridé*.

May the Soma be well (agreeable) to thy heart!

i. 5, 7. *sám te santu prá-ketase*.

May the Somas be well (pleasing) to thee, the wise!

v. 11, 5. *túbhyam manîshâ iyâm astu sám hridé.*

May this prayer be well (acceptable) to thy heart !

i. 114, 1. *yáthâ sám ásat dvi-páde kátuh-pade.*

That it may be well for our men and cattle. Cf. x.

165, 1; 3.

vii. 86, 8. *sám naḥ kshéme sám ûm (íti) yóge naḥ astu.*

May it be well with us in keeping and acquiring !

v. 7, 9. *â yáh te—agne sám ásti dháyyase.*

He who is lief to thee to support, i. e. he whom thou likest to support.

v. 74, 9. *sám ûm (íti) sú vâm—asmâkam astu karkritíh.*

Let there be happiness to you—glory to us !

3. With as or bhû understood :

vi. 45, 22. *sám yát gáve ná sâkíne.*

A song which is pleasant to the mighty Indra, as food to an ox.

viii. 13, 11. *sám ít hí te.*

For it is well for thee.

x. 86, 15. *mantháh te indra sám hridé.*

The mixture is pleasant to thy heart, O Indra !

x. 97, 18. *áram kāmâya, sám hridé.*

Enough for love, pleasant to the heart.

vi. 34, 3. *sám tát asmai.*

That is pleasant to him.

vi. 21, 4. *káh te yagnáh mánase sám várâya.*

What sacrifice seems to thy mind pleasant to select ?

4. With kar :

i. 43, 6. *sám naḥ karati árvate.*

May he do well to our horse, i. e. may he benefit our horses.

iv. 1, 3. *tokâya tugé—sám kridhi.*

Do good to our children and progeny, or bless us for the procreation of children.

viii. 18, 8. *sám naḥ karataḥ asvínâ.*

May the two Asvins do us good !

5. With vah :

i. 157, 3. *sám naḥ â vakshat dvi-páde kátuh-pade.*

May he bring blessing to us for man and cattle.

viii. 5, 20. *téna naḥ—pásve tokâya sám gáve, váhatam pīvarīh íshaḥ.*

Bring to us rich food, a blessing to cattle, to children, and to the ox.

6. With other verbs, such as *pû, vâ*, and others, where it is clearly used as an adverb :

ix. 11, 3. *sáh nah pavasva sám gáve sám gánâya sám árvate, sám râgan ôshadhîbhyah.*

Do thou, king Soma, stream upon us, a blessing for the ox, a blessing for man, a blessing for the horse, a blessing for the plants. Cf. ix. 11, 7; 60, 4; 61, 15; 109, 5.

vii. 35, 4. *sám nah ishiráh abhí vâtu vâtaḥ.*

May the brisk wind blow kindly upon us, or blow a blessing upon us.

vii. 35, 6. *sám nah tváshtâ gnâbhiḥ ihá srinotu.*

May Tvashṭar with the goddesses hear us here well, i. e. auspiciously !

vii. 35, 8. *sám nah sūryah—út etu.*

May the sun rise auspiciously for us !

viii. 18, 9. *sám nah tapatu sūryah.*

May the sun warm us well !

iii. 13, 6. *sám nah soka—ágne.*

Shine well for us, O Agni !

*Sám* also occurs in a phrase that has puzzled the interpreters of the Veda very much, viz. *sám yóh*. These are two words, and must both be taken as substantives, though originally they may have been adverbs. Their meaning seems to have been much the same, and in English they may safely be rendered by health and wealth, in the old acceptance of these words :

i. 93, 7. *dhattam yágamânâya sám yóh.*

Give, Agni and Soma, to the sacrificer health and wealth.

i. 106, 5. *sám yóh yát te mánuh-hitam tát îmahe.*

Bṛhaspati, we ask for health and wealth which thou gavest to Manu.

i. 114, 2. *yát sám ka yóh ka mánuh â-yegé pitá tát asyâma táva rudra prá-nîtishu.*

Rudra, the health and wealth which Manu, the father, obtained, may we reach it under thy guidance.

ii. 33, 13. *yâni mánuh ávrinîta pitá nah tá sám ka yóh ka rudrásyas vasmî.*

The medicines which our father Manu chose, those I desire, the health and wealth of Rudra.

i. 189, 2. *bháva tokāya tánayāya sám yóh.*

Be to our offspring health and wealth !

iv. 12, 5. *yákkha tokāya tánayāya sám yóh.*

Give to our offspring health and wealth !

v. 69, 3. *īle tokāya tánayāya sám yóh.*

I ask for our offspring health and wealth.

vi. 50, 7. *dhāta tokāya tánayāya sám yóh.*

Give to our offspring health and wealth !

x. 182, 1. *átha karat yágamânāya sám yóh.*

May he then produce for the sacrificer health and wealth.

vii. 69, 5. *téna nah sám yóh—ní asvinâ vahatam.*

On that chariot bring to us, Asvins, health and wealth.

iii. 17, 3. *átha bhava yágamânāya sám yóh.*

Then, Agni, be health and wealth to the sacrificer.

iii. 18, 4. *brihát váyah sasamânéshu dhehi, revát agne visvâmitreshu sám yóh.*

Give, Agni, much food to those who praise thee, give to the Visvâmitras richly health and wealth.

x. 15, 4. *átha nah sám yóh arapáh dadhâta.*

And give us health and wealth without a flaw ! Cf. x. 59, 8.

x. 37, 11. *tát asmé sám yóh arapáh dadhâtana.*

And give to us health and wealth without a flaw !

v. 47, 7. *tát astu mitra-varunâ tát agne sám yóh asmábhyam idám astu sastám.*

Let this, O Mitra-Varuna, let this, O Agni, be health and wealth to us ; may this be auspicious !

v. 53, 14. *vrishtvī sám yóh āpah usrí bhesagám syāma marutaḥ sahā.*

Let us be together, O Maruts, after health, wealth, water, and medicine have been showered down in the morning.

viii. 39, 4. *sám ka yóh ka máyah dadhe.*

He gave health, wealth, and happiness.

viii. 71, 15. *agním sám yóh ka dātave.*

We ask Agni to give us health and wealth.

x. 9, 4. *sám yóh abhí sravantu nah.*

May the waters bring to us health and wealth, or may they run towards us auspiciously.

Verse 4, note <sup>3</sup>. If we retain the reading of the MSS. *súshma* *iyarti*, we must take it as an independent phrase, and translate it by 'my strength rises.' For *súshma*, though in this and other places it is frequently explained as an adjective, meaning powerful, is, as far as I can see, always a substantive, and means power, strength. There may be a few passages in which, as there occur several words for strength, it might be possible to translate *súshma* by strong. But even there it is better to keep to the general meaning of *súshma*, and translate it as a substantive.

*Iyarti* means to rise and to raise. It is particularly applied to prayers raised by the poet in honour of the gods, and the similes used in connection with this, show clearly what the action implied by *iyarti* really is. For instance,

i. 116, 1. *stómân iyarmi abhríyâ-iva vâtaḥ*.

I stir up hymns as the wind stirs the clouds.

x. 116, 9. *su-vakasyâm iyarmi síndhau-iva prá îrayam nâvam*.

I stir up sweet praise, as if rowing a ship on the river.

In the sense of rising it occurs,

x. 140, 2. *pâvakâ-varkâḥ sukrâ-varkâḥ ânûna-varkâḥ út iyarshi bhânúnâ*.

Thou risest up with splendour, Agni, thou of bright, resplendent, undiminished majesty.

We might therefore safely translate in our verse 'my strength rises,' although it is true that such a phrase does not occur again, and that in other passages where *iyarti* and *súshma* occur together, the former governs the latter in the accusative. Cf. iv. 17, 12; x. 75, 3.

Verse 5, note <sup>1</sup>. If, as we can hardly avoid, we ascribe this verse to the Maruts, we must recognize in it the usual offer of help to Indra on the part of the Maruts. The question then only is, who are the strong friends in whose company they appear? It would be well if one could render *antamébhiḥ* by horses, as Sâyana does, but there is no authority for it. *Svá-kshatra* is an adjective, meaning endowed with independent strength, synonymous with *svá-tavas*, i. 166, 2. It is applied to the mind of Indra, i. 54, 3; v. 35, 4; to the Maruts, v. 48, 1, but never to



horses. As it stands, we can only suppose that a distinction is made between the Maruts and their followers, and that after calling together their followers, and adorning themselves for battle, they proceed to harness their chariots. Cf. i. 107, 2.

Verse 5, note <sup>2</sup>. Étân, in all MSS. which I consulted, has here the accent on the first syllable, and Professor Aufrecht ought not to have altered the word into etân. If the accent had not been preserved by the tradition of the schools, the later interpreters would certainly have taken etân for the demonstrative pronoun. As it is, in spite of accent and termination, Sâyana in i. 166, 10, seems to take étâh for eté. In other passages, however, Sâyana, too, has perceived the difference, and in i. 169, 6, he explains the word very fully as prishadvarnâ gantâro vâ asvâ vâ. In this passage the Etas are clearly the deer of the Maruts, the Prishatîs:

i. 169, 6. ádha yât eshâm prithu-budhnâsah étâh.

In the next verse, however, éta seems applied to the Maruts themselves:

i. 169, 7. práti ghorânâm étânâm ayâsâm marútâm srinve â-yatâm upadîh.

The shout of the terrible, speckled, indefatigable Maruts is heard, as they approach; unless we translate:

The noise of the terrible deer of the indefatigable Maruts is heard, as they approach.

In i. 166, 10, ámseshu étâh, I adopt Professor Roth's conjecture, that étâh means the skins of the fallow deer, so that we should have to translate: On their shoulders are the deer-skins.

In the other passages where éta occurs, it is used as a simile only, and therefore throws no light on the relation of the Etas to the Maruts. In both passages, however (v. 54, 5; x. 77, 2), the simile refers to the Maruts, though to their speed only, and not to their colour.

Verse 5, note <sup>3</sup>. Máhah-bhih, which I have translated 'with all our might,' seems to be used almost as an adverb, mightily or quickly (makshu), although the original meaning, with our powers, through our might, is likewise applicable. The original meaning is quite perceptible in passages like

v. 62, 3. ádhârayatam prithivīm utá dyā́m mítra-râgânâ varunâ máhah-bhih.

Kings Mitra and Varuna, you have supported heaven and earth by your powers.

vii. 3, 7. tébhih naḥ agne ámitaiḥ máhah-bhih satám pûrbhíh âyasíbhih ní pâhi.

With those immeasurable powers, O Agni, protect us, with a hundred iron strongholds.

i. 90, 2. té—máhah-bhih, vratâ rakshante visvâhâ.

They always protect the laws by their powers.

vii. 71, 1. tvám naḥ agne máhah-bhih pâhí.

Protect us, Agni, with thy power.

In other passages, however, we see máhah-bhih used of the light or of the flames of Agni and of the dawn :

iv. 14, 1. deváh rókamânaḥ máhah-bhih.

Agni, the god, brilliant with his powers.

vi. 64, 2. devi rókamânâ máhah-bhih.

O goddess, brilliant with thy powers.

The powers of the Maruts are referred to by the same name in the following passages :

v. 58, 5. prá-pra gâyante—máhah-bhih.

The Maruts are born with their powers.

vii. 58, 2. prá yé máhah-bhih ógasâ utá sánti.

The Maruts who excel in power and strength. Cf. iii. 4, 6.

Verse 6, note <sup>1</sup>. Indra in this dialogue is evidently represented as claiming everything for himself alone. He affects contempt for the help proffered by the Maruts, and seems to deny that he was at any time beholden to their assistance. By asking, Where was that custom of yours that you should join me in battle? he implies that it never was their custom before, and that he can dispense with their succour now. He wants to be alone in his battle with Ahi, and does not wish that they should join him: (cf. i. 33, 4.) Professor Roth takes sam-ádhatta in the sense of implicating, but it can hardly be said that the Maruts ever implicated Indra in his fight against Ahi. Certainly this is not in keeping with the general tenor of this dialogue, where, on the contrary, Indra shuns the company of the Maruts. But while on

this point I differ from Professor Roth, I think he has rightly interpreted the meaning of *ánamam*. Out of the four passages in which *badha-snaíh* occurs, it is three times joined with *nam*, and every time has the sense of to bend away from, to escape from. See also Sonne, in Kuhn's *Zeitschrift*, vol. xii. p. 348.

Verse 7, note <sup>1</sup>. See vii. 39, 6. *sakshîmáhi yúgyebhih nú devaíh*.

Verse 7, note <sup>2</sup>. The last words leave no doubt as to their meaning, for the phrase is one of frequent occurrence. The only difficulty is the vocative *marutaḥ*, where we should expect the nominative. It is quite possible, however, that the Maruts should here address themselves, though, no doubt, it would be easy to alter the accent. As to the phrase itself, see

viii. 61, 4. *táthâ ít asat índra krátvâ yáthâ vásaḥ*.

May it be so, O Indra, as thou desirest by thy mind.

viii. 66, 4. *vagrî—ít karat índraḥ krátvâ yáthâ vásat*.

May Indra with the thunderbolt act as he desires in his mind. Cf. viii. 20, 17; 28, 4, &c.

Verse 8, note <sup>1</sup>. Here again Indra claims everything for himself, denying that the Maruts in any way assisted him while performing his great deeds. These deeds are the killing of *Vritra*, who withholds the waters, i. e. the rain from the earth, and the consequent liberation of the waters so that they flow down freely for the benefit of Manu, that is, of man.

When Indra says that he slew *Vritra indriyéna*, he evidently chooses that word with a purpose, and we must therefore translate it, not only by might, but by Indra's peculiar might. *Indriyá*, as derived from *índra*, means originally Indra-hood, then power in general, just as *verethraghna* in Zend means victory in general, though originally it meant the slaying of *Vritra*.

Verse 9, note <sup>1</sup>. *Devátâ* in the ordinary sense of a deity never occurs in the *Rig-veda*. The word, in fact, as a

feminine substantive occurs but twice, and in the tenth Mandala only. But even there it does not mean deity. In x. 24, 6, *devâh devátayâ* means, O gods, by your god-head, i.e. by your divine power. In x. 98, 1, *brîhaspate prâti me devâtâm ihi*, I take *devâtâ* in the same sense as *devâtâti*, and translate, O Brihaspati, come to my sacrifice.

In all other places where *devâtâ* occurs in the Rîg-veda it is a local adverb, and means among the gods. I shall only quote those passages in which Professor Roth assigns to *devâtâ* a different meaning :

i. 55, 3. *prâ vîryēna devâtâ âti kekite.*

He is pre-eminent among the gods by his strength.

i. 22, 5. *sâh kēttâ devâtâ padâm.*

He knows the place among the gods.

i. 100, 15. *nâ yâsya devâh devâtâ nâ mâtâh âpah kanâ sâvasah ântam âpûh.*

He, the end of whose power neither the gods among the gods, nor mortals, nor even the waters have reached.

Here the translation of *devâtâ* in the sense of 'by their godhead,' would be equally applicable, yet nothing would be gained as, in either case, *devâtâ* is a weak repetition.

vi. 4, 7. *îndram nâ tvâ sâvasâ devâtâ vâyûm prinanti râdhasâ nrî-tamâh.*

The best among men celebrate thee, O Agni, as like unto Indra in strength among the gods, as like unto Vâyu in liberality.

Verse 9, note <sup>2</sup>. The juxta-position of *gâyamânah* and *gâtâh* would seem to show that, if the latter had a past, the former had a future meaning. 'To us, 'No one who will be born and no one who has been born,' would certainly sound more natural. The Hindu, however, is familiar with the idea as here expressed, and in order to comprehend all beings, he speaks of those who are born and those who are being born. Thus in a Padasishṭa of the Pâvamânîs (ix. 67) we read :

yan me garbhe vasatah pâpam ugram,  
yag gâyamânasya ka kimkid anyat,  
gâtasya ka yak kâpi vardhato me,  
tat pâvamânîbhir aham punâmi.

Verse 9, note <sup>3</sup>. Karishyā is written in all the MSS. without a Visarga, and unless we add the Visarga on our own authority, we should have to take it as an accusative plur. neut. of a passive participle of the future, karishyām standing for kâryām, *faciendum*. It would be much easier, however, to explain this form if we added the Visarga, and read karishyāḥ, which would then be a second person singular of a Vedic conjunctive of the future. This form occurs at least once more in the Veda :

iv. 30, 23. utā nûnām yāt indriyām karishyāḥ indra paúmsyam, adyā nákiḥ tát ā minat.

O Indra, let no man destroy to-day whatever manly feat thou art now going to achieve.

Verse 10, note <sup>1</sup>. As I have translated these words, they sound rather abrupt. The meaning, however, would be clear enough, viz. almighty power belongs to me, therefore I can dare and do. If this abrupt expression should offend, it may be avoided, by taking the participle dadhrishvân as a finite verb, and translating, Whatever I have been daring, I shall do according to my will.

Verse 11, note <sup>1</sup>. In this verse Indra, after having declined with no uncertain sound the friendship of the Maruts, repents himself of his unkindness towards his old friends. The words of praise which they addressed to him in verse 9, in spite of the rebuff they had received from Indra, have touched his heart, and we may suppose that after this, their reconciliation was complete. The words of Indra are clear enough, the only difficulty occurs in the last words, which are so idiomatic that it is impossible to render them in English. In tanvê tanûbhiḥ, literally for the body by the bodies, tanû is used like the pronoun self. Both must therefore refer to the same subject. We cannot translate 'for myself made by yourselves,' but must take the two words together, so that they should mean, 'the hymn which you have made for your own sake, freely, and by your own exertions, honestly.'

Verse 13, note <sup>1</sup>. I translate api-vâtáyantaḥ by cherishing, a meaning equally applicable to i. 128, 2, and x. 25, 1.



I suppose the original meaning was really to blow upon a person, to cool or refresh a person by a draught of air, which, in countries like India, was and is the office of the attendants of a prince. It would then take the meaning of honouring, worshipping or cherishing, though I confess the hymns of the Veda seem almost too early for such a courtly metaphor.

Verse 14, note <sup>1</sup>. This is a verse which, without some conjectural alterations, it seems impossible to translate. Sâyana, of course, has a translation ready for it, so has M. Langlois, but both of them offend against the simplest rules of grammar and logic. The first question is, who is meant by *asmān* (which is here used as an amphimacer), the sacrificers or the Maruts? The verb *ā kakré* would well apply to the *medhā mâniaśya*, the hymn of *Mânia*, which is intended to bring the Maruts to the sacrifice, this bringing to the sacrifice being the very meaning of *ā kar*. But then we have the vocative *marutaḥ* in the next line, and even if we changed the vocative into the accusative, we should not gain much, as the Maruts could hardly call upon anybody to turn them towards the sage.

If, on the contrary, we admit that *asmān* refers to those who offer the sacrifice, then we must make a distinction, which, it is true, is not an unusual one, between those who here speak of themselves in the first person, and who provide the sacrifice, and the poet *Mândârya Mânia*, who was employed by them to compose or to recite this hymn.

But even if we adopt this alternative, many difficulties still remain. First of all, we have to change the accent of *kakré* into *kakre*, which may seem a slight change, but is not the less objectionable when we consider that in our emendations of the Vedic hymns we must think rather of accidents that might happen in oral traditions than of the *lapsus calami* of later scribes. Secondly, we must suppose that the hymn of *Mândârya Mânia* ends with verse 13, and that the last verses were supplied by the sacrificers themselves. Possibly the dialogue only, from verse 3 to verse 12, was the work of *Mânia*, and the rest added at some solemn occasion.



Other difficulties, however, remain. Duvasyât is taken by Sâyana as an ablative of duvasyá, worthy of dúvas, i. e. of worship, of sacrifice. Unfortunately this duvasyá does not occur again, though it would be formed quite regularly, like namasyá, worthy of worship, from námas, worship.

If we take duvasyât as the 3rd pers. sing. of the present in the Vedic conjunctive, we must also confess that this conjunctive does not occur again. But the verb duvasyati occurs frequently. It seems to have two meanings. It is derived from dúvas, which in the Vedic language means worship or sacrifice, just as karma, work, has assumed the special sense of sacrifice. Derived from dúvas in this sense, duvasyati means to worship. But dúvas meant originally any *opus operatum*. The root from which dúvas is derived, is lost in Sanskrit, but it exists in other languages. It must have been *du* or *dú* in the sense of acting, or sedulously working. It exists in Zend as *du*, to do, in Gothic as *táujan*, *gataujan*, Old High German *zaujan*, Modern German *zauen* (Grimm, Gram. i<sup>2</sup>. p. 1041). The Gothic *tavi*, opus, Old High German *zouwi*, Middle High German *gezöuwe* (Grimm, Gram. iii. p. 499), come from the same source; and it is possible, too, that the Old Norse *töfrar*, incantamenta, the Old High German *zoupar*, Middle High German *zouber*, both neuter, and the modern *Zauber*, may find their explanation in the Sanskrit dúvas. Derived from dúvas, in the sense of work, we have duvasyati in the sense of helping, providing, the German *schaffen* and *verschaffen*.

In the sense of worshipping, duvasyati occurs,

iii. 2, 8. duvasyáta—*gâtá-vedasam*.

Worship Gâtavedas.

v. 28, 6. á guhota duvasyáta agním.

Invoke, worship Agni. Cf. iii. 13, 3; i. 13.

iii. 3, 1. agníh hí deván—duvasyáti.

Agni performs the worship of the gods. Cf. vii. 82, 5.

i. 167, 6. sutá-somah duvasyán.

He who has poured out Soma and worships.

In many passages duvasyati is joined with an instrumental:

v. 42, 11. námaḥ-bhiḥ devám—duvasya.

Worship the god with praises.

i. 78, 2. tám u tvâ gótamaḥ girā—duvasyati.

Gotama worships thee with a song.

v. 49, 2. su-uktaíḥ devám—duvasya.

Worship the god with hymns.

vi. 16, 46. vîṭi yâḥ devám—duvasyét.

He who worships the god with food.

x. 14, 1. yamám—havishâ duvasya.

Worship Yama with an oblation.

vi. 15, 6. agním-agnim vaḥ samídhâ duvasyata.

Worship Agni with your log of wood. Cf. viii. 44, 1.

iii. 1, 2. samít-bhiḥ agním námasâ duvasyan.

They worshipped Agni with logs of wood, with praise.

In the more general and, I suppose, more original sense of caring for, attending, we find duvasyati :

iii. 51, 3. anehásaḥ stúbhaḥ índraḥ duvasyati.

Indra provides for the matchless worshippers.

i. 112, 15. kalím yâbhiḥ—duvasyâthaḥ.

By the succours with which you help Kali. Cf. i. 112, 21.

i. 62, 10. duvasyânti svásâraḥ áhrayânam.

The sisters attend the proud (Agni).

i. 119, 10. yuvám pedáve—svetám—duvasyathaḥ.

You provide for Pedu the white horse.

If, then, we take duvasyati in the sense of working for, assisting, it may be with the special sense of assisting at a sacred act, like *διακορεῖν*; and if we take duvâs, as it has the accent on the last syllable, as the performer of sacrifice, we may venture to translate, 'that he should help, as the singer helps the performer of the sacrifice\*.' The singer or the poet may be called the assistant at a sacrifice, for his presence was not necessary at all sacrifices, the songs constituting an ornament rather than an essential in most sacred acts. But though I think it right to offer this conjectural interpretation, I am far from supposing that it gives us the real sense of this difficult verse. Duvasyât may be, as Sâyana suggests, an ablative of duvasyâ; and

\* Kar in the sense of officiating at a sacrifice is equally construed with a dative, x. 97, 22. yâsmai kṛinóti brâhmanâḥ, he for whom a Brâhmana performs a sacrifice.

duvasyá, like namasyã, if we change the accent, may mean he who is to be worshipped, or worshipping. In this way a different interpretation might suggest itself, in which the words duvasyât duváse could be taken to mean 'from one worshipper to another.' Some happy thought may some day or other clear up this difficulty, when those who have toiled, but toiled in a wrong direction, will receive scant thanks for the trouble they have taken.

In the second line, the words ó sú varta remind one of similar phrases in the Veda, but we want an accusative, governed by varta; whereas marutaḥ, to judge from its accent, can only be a vocative. Thus we read:

i. 138, 4. ó (íti) sú tvâ vavritímahi stómebhiḥ.

May we turn thee quickly hither by our praises!

viii. 7, 33. ó (íti) sú vrishnah—vavrityām.

May I turn the heroes quickly hither!

Compare also passages like iii. 33, 8:

ó (íti) sú svasâraḥ kârâve *srinota*.

Listen quickly, O sisters, to the poet.

i. 139, 7. ó (íti) sú nah agne *srinuhi*.

Hear us quickly, O Agni.

Cf. i. 182, 1; ii. 34, 15; vii. 59, 5; viii. 2, 19; x. 179, 2.

Unless we change the accent, we must translate, 'Bring hither quickly!' and we must take these words as addressed to the kârú, the poet, whose hymn is supposed to attract the gods to the sacrifice. By a quick transition, the next words, marutaḥ vípram ákkha, would then have to be taken as addressed to the gods, 'Maruts, on to the sage!' and the last words would become intelligible by laying stress on the vaḥ, 'for you, and not for Indra or any other god, has the singer recited these hymns.'

Verse 15, note <sup>1</sup>. I translate Mânya, the son of Mâna, because the poet, so called in i. 189, 8, is in all probability the same as our Mândârya Mânya.

Verse 15, note <sup>2</sup>. The second line is difficult, owing to the uncertain meaning of vayām. First of all, it might seem as if the two hemistichs must be kept distinct, because the second is so often used independently of the first.

There are passages, however, where this very hemistich carries on the sentence of a preceding hemistich, as, for instance, i. 177, 5; 182, 8. We may therefore join *tanvê vayâm* with the following words, and it certainly seems more difficult to elicit any sense if we join them with the preceding words.

Â ishã \* *yâsîshta* might be rendered, 'Come hither with water or drink or rain,' *yâsîshta* being the aorist without the augment and with the intermediate vowel lengthened. The indicative occurs in

v. 58, 6. *yât prâ âyâsishta prîshatîbhih âsvaih.*

When you Maruts come forth with your fallow deer and your horses.

But what is the meaning of *vayâm*? *Vayâ* means a germ, a sprout, an offshoot, a branch, as may be seen from the following passages :

ii. 5, 4. *vidvân asya vratâ dhruvâ vayâh-iva ânu rohate.*

He who knows his eternal laws, springs up like young sprouts.

vi. 7, 6. *tâsya ít ûm (íti) vîsvâ bhúvanâ ádhi mûrdhâni vayâh-iva ruruhu.*

From above the head of Vaisvanara all worlds have grown, like young sprouts.

viii. 13, 6. *stotâ—vayâh-iva ânu rohate.*

The worshipper grows up like young sprouts.

viii. 13, 17. *îndram kshonîh avardhayan vayâh-iva.*

The people made Indra to grow like young sprouts.

viii. 19, 33. *yâsya te agne anyé agnâyah upa-kshîtaḥ vayâh-iva.*

Agni, of whom the other fires are like parasitical shoots.

i. 59, 1. *vayâh ít agne agnâyah te anyé.*

O Agni, the other fires are indeed offshoots of thee.

ii. 35, 8. *vayâh ít anyâ bhúvanâni asya.*

The other worlds are indeed his (the rising sun's) offshoots.

vi. 13, 1. *tvât vîsvâ—saubhagâni âgne ví yanti vanînaḥ ná vayâh.*

From thee, O Agni, spring all happinesses, as the sprouts of a tree.

---

\* There was a misprint in the Sanhitâ text, *eshã* instead of *éshã*, which was afterwards repeated whenever the same verse occurred again.

vi. 24, 3. *vrikshásya nú (ná?) te—vayāḥ ví ūtāyaḥ ruruhuh.*  
 Succours sprang from thee, like the branches of a tree.

v. 1, 1. *yahvāḥ-iva prá vayām ut-gíhānāḥ prá bhānávaḥ*  
*sisrate nākam ākkha.*

Like birds (?) flying up to a branch, the flames of Agni went up to heaven.

vi. 57, 5. *tām pūshnāḥ su-matīm vayām vrikshásya prá*  
*vayām-iva índrasya ka ā rabhāmahe.*

Let us reach this favour of Pūshan and of Indra, as one reaches forth to the branch of a tree.

There remain some doubtful passages in which *vayā* occurs, vii. 40, 5, and x. 92, 3; 134, 6. In the first passage, as in our own, *vayāḥ* is trisyllabic.

If *vayā* can be used in the sense of offshoot or sprout, we may conclude that the same word, used in the singular, might mean offspring, particularly when joined with *tanvē*. 'Give a branch to our body,' would be understood even in languages less metaphorical than that of the Vedas; and as the prayer for 'olive branches' is a constant theme of the Vedic poets, the very absence of that prayer here, might justify us in assigning this sense to *vayām*. In vi. 2, 5, the expression *vayāvantam kshāyam*, a house with branches, means the same as *nṛvāntam*, a house with children and men. See M. M., On *Βίος* and *vāyas*, in Kuhn's *Zeitschrift*, vol. xv. p. 215.

If the third *pāda* is to be kept as an independent sentence, we must take *yāśishṭa* as the third pers. sing. of the benedictive, and refer it to *stōmaḥ* or *gīḥ*. Grammatically this may seem preferable, and I have given this alternative translation in the next hymn, where the same verse occurs again.

Verse 15, note <sup>3</sup>. *Vṛigāna* means an enclosure, a *νομός*, whether it be derived from *vṛig*, to ward off, like *arx* from *arcere*, or from *vṛig*, in the sense of clearing, as in *vrikta-barhis*, *barhíḥ prá vṛiṅge*, i. 116, 1. In either case the meaning remains much the same, viz. a field, cleared for pasture or agriculture,—a clearing, as it is called in America, or a camp,—enclosed with hurdles or walls, so as to be capable of defence against wild animals or against enemies. Other meanings of *vṛigāna* will be discussed in other places.



## MANDALA I, SŪKTA 166.

## ASHṬAKA II, ADHYÂYA 4, VARGA 1-3.

1. Tāt nú vokâma rabhasâya gānmane pūrvam  
mahi-tvām vrishabhâsya ketāve, aidhā-iva yāman  
marutaḥ tuvi-svanah yudhā-iva sakrāḥ tavishāni  
kartana.

2. Nītyam nā sūnūm mādhu bībhṛataḥ úpa  
krīlanti krīlāḥ vidátheshu ghrīshvayah, nákshanti  
rudrāḥ ávasâ namasvīnam nā mardhanti svā-tavasah  
haviḥ-krítam.

3. Yāsmāi ūmâsah amrítāḥ árâsata râyāḥ pósham  
ka havishâ dadâsúshe, ukshānti asmai marútaḥ  
hitāḥ-iva purú rágâmsi páyasâ mayah-bhúvah.

4. Ā yé rágâmsi távishībhiḥ ávyata prá vah  
évâsah svā-yatâsah adhragan, bháyante vísvâ bhú-  
vanâni harmyā kītrāḥ vah yāmah prá-yatâsu  
rishṭíshu.

5. Yát tveshâ-yâmâḥ nadáyanta párvatân divāḥ  
vâ prishthám náryâ \* ákukyavuh, vísvah vah ágman  
bhayate vānaspátīḥ rathiyāntī-iva prá gihīte ósha-  
dhiḥ.

6. Yûyám nah ugrāḥ marutaḥ su-ketúnâ árishta-  
grāmâḥ su-matīm pipartana, yātra vah didyút  
rádati krívih-datī rināti pasvāḥ súdhitâ-iva bar-  
hánâ.



## HYMN TO THE MARUTS (THE STORM-GODS).

1. Let us now proclaim for the robust<sup>1</sup> host, for the herald<sup>2</sup> of the powerful (Indra), their ancient greatness! O ye strong-voiced Maruts, you heroes, show your powers on your way as with a torch, as with a sword!<sup>3</sup>

2. Like parents bringing sweet to<sup>1</sup> their own<sup>2</sup> son, the wild (Maruts) play playfully at the sacrifices. The Rudras reach the worshipper with their protection, powerful by themselves, they do not hurt the sacrificer.

3. For the giver of oblations, for him to whom the immortal guardians, too, have given plenty of riches, the Maruts, who gladden men with the milk (of rain), pour out, like friends, many clouds.

4. You who have stirred<sup>1</sup> up the clouds with might, your horses rushed<sup>2</sup> forth, self-guided. All beings who dwell in houses<sup>3</sup> are afraid of you, your coming is brilliant with your spears thrust forth.

5. When they whose path is fiery have caused the rocks to tremble,<sup>1</sup> or when the manly Maruts have shaken the back of the sky, then every lord of the forest fears at your racing, the shrubs get out of your way,<sup>2</sup> quick like chariots.<sup>3</sup>

6. You, O terrible Maruts, whose ranks are never broken, favourably<sup>1</sup> fulfil our prayer!<sup>2</sup> Wherever your gory-toothed<sup>3</sup> lightning bites,<sup>4</sup> it crunches<sup>5</sup> all living beings, like a well-aimed bolt.<sup>6</sup>

7. *Prá skambhá-deshnâh anavabhra-râdhasah alâ-trinâsah vidâtheshu sú-stutâh, ârkanti arkâm madi-râsya pîtâye vidûh vîrásya prathamâni paúmsyâ.*

8. *Satâbhugi-bhih tám abhí-hruteh aghât pûh-bhîh rakshata marutah yám âvata, gánam yám ugrâh tavaśah vi-rapsinah pâthâna sâmsât tâna-yasya pushtîshu.*

9. *Vîsvâni bhadrá marutah rátheshu vah mitha-sprídhyâ-iva tavishâni â-hitâ, âmseshu â vah prá-patheshu khâdâyah âkshah vah kakrá samâýâ ví vavrite.*

10. *Bhûrîni bhadrá náryeshu bâhúshu vákshah-su rukmâh rabhasâśah aṅgâyah, âmseshu étâh pavîshu kshurâh ádhi váyah ná pakshân ví ánu sríyah dhire.*

11. *Mahântah mahnâ vi-bhvâh ví-bhûtayah dûre-drísah yé divyâh-iva strî-bhih, mandráh sugihvâh sváritârah âsâ-bhih sám-mislâh índre marutah pari-stúbhah.*

12. *Tát vah su-gâtâh marutah mahi-tvanám dîrghám vah dâtrám áditeh-iva vratám, índrah kaná tyâgasâ ví hrunâti tát gánâya yásmai sukríte árâdhvam.*

13. *Tát vah gâmi-tvám marutah páre yugé purú yát sâmsam amritâśah âvata, ayâ dhiyâ*

7. The Maruts whose gifts are firm, whose bounties are never ceasing, who do not revile,<sup>1</sup> and who are highly praised at the sacrifices, they sing forth their song<sup>2</sup> for to drink the sweet juice: they know the first manly deeds of the hero (Indra).

8. The man whom you guarded, O Maruts, shield him with hundredfold strongholds from injury<sup>1</sup> and mischief,—the man whom you, O fearful, powerful singers, protect from reproach in the prosperity of his children.

9. On your chariots, O Maruts, there are all good things, strong weapons<sup>1</sup> are piled up clashing against each other. When you are on your journeys, you carry the rings<sup>2</sup> on your shoulders, and your axle turns the two wheels at once.<sup>3</sup>

10. In your manly arms there are many good things, on your chests golden chains,<sup>1</sup> flaring<sup>2</sup> ornaments, on your shoulders speckled deer-skins,<sup>3</sup> on your fellies sharp edges;<sup>4</sup> as birds spread their wings, you spread out your splendour behind you.

11. They, mighty by might, all pervading, powerful,<sup>1</sup> visible from afar like the heavens<sup>2</sup> with the stars, sweet-toned, soft-tongued singers with their mouths,<sup>3</sup> the Maruts, united with Indra, shout all around.

12. This is your greatness,<sup>1</sup> O well-born Maruts!—your bounty<sup>2</sup> extends as far as the sway<sup>3</sup> of Aditi.<sup>4</sup> Not even<sup>5</sup> Indra in his scorn<sup>6</sup> can injure that bounty, on whatever man you have bestowed it for his good deeds.

13. This is your kinship (with us), O Maruts, that you, immortals, in former years have often regarded

mánave srushtím ávya sâkám nárah damsánaih á  
kikitrire.

14. Yéna dîrghám marutah susávâma yush-  
mâkena párînasâ turâsah, á yát tatánan vrigáne  
gánâsah ebhîh yagnébhîh tát abhí íshitim asyâm.

15. Esháh vah stómah marutah iyám gîh mândâr-  
yâsya mânyâsya kâróh, á ishâ yâsîshta tanvê vayâm  
vidyâma ishám vrigánam gîrá-dânum.

### COMMENTARY.

This hymn is ascribed to Agastya, the reputed son of Mitrâvarunau, and brother of Vasishtha. The metre in verses 1-13 is *Gagatî*, in 14, 15 *Trishubh*.

Verse 1, note <sup>1</sup>. Rabhasá, an adjective of rábhas, and this again from the root rabh, to rush upon a thing, â-rabh, to begin a thing. From this root rabh we have the Latin *robur*, in the general sense of strength, while in *rabies* the original meaning of impetuous motion has been more clearly preserved. In the Vedic Sanskrit, derivatives from the root rabh convey the meaning both of quickness and of strength. Quickness in ancient language frequently implies strength, and strength implies quickness, as we see, for instance, from the German *snêl*, which, from meaning originally strong, comes to mean in modern German quick, and quick only. Thus we read :

i. 145, 3. *sîsuh* á adatta sám rábhaḥ.

The child (Agni) acquired vigour.

Indra is called rabhaḥ-dâh, giver of strength ; and rabhasá, vigorous, is applied not only to the Maruts, who

our call.<sup>1</sup> Having through this prayer granted a hearing to man, these heroes become well known by their valiant deeds.

14. That we may long flourish, O Maruts, with your wealth, O ye racers, that our men may spread in the camp, therefore let me achieve the rite with these offerings.

15. May this praise, O Maruts, may this song of Mândârya, the son of Mâna, the poet, approach you (asking) for offspring to our body together with food! May we find food, and a camp with running water!

---

in v. 58, 5, are called *rābhishthâh*, the most vigorous, but also to Agni, ii. 10, 4, and to Indra, iii. 31, 12.

In the sense of rabid, furious, it occurs in

x. 95, 14. *ādha enam vṛikâh rabhasāsaḥ adyúh*.

May rabid wolves eat him!

In the next verse *rabhasá*, the epithet of the wolves, is replaced by *ásiva*, which means unlucky, uncanny.

In our hymn *rabhasá* occurs once more, and is applied there, in verse 10, to the *añgí* or glittering ornaments of the Maruts. Here Sâyana translates it by lovely, and it was most likely intended to convey the idea of lively or brilliant splendour. See also ix. 96, 1.

Verse 1, note <sup>2</sup>. *Ketú*, derived from an old root *ki*, in Sanskrit *ki*, to perceive, means originally that by which a thing is perceived or known, whether a sign, or a flag, or a herald. It then takes the more general sense of light and splendour. In our passage, herald seems to me the most appropriate rendering, though B. and R. prefer the sense of banner. The Maruts come before Indra, they announce the arrival of Indra, they are the first of his army.

Verse 1, note <sup>3</sup>. The real difficulty of our verse lies in the two comparisons *aidhā-iva* and *yudhā-iva*. Neither of them occurs again in the *Rig-veda*. B. and R. explain *aidhā* as an instrumental of *aidh*, flaming, or flame, and derive it from the root *idh*, to kindle, with the preposition *â*. Professor Bollensen in his excellent article *Zur Herstellung des Veda* (*Orient und Occident*, vol. iii. p. 473) says: 'The analysis of the text given in the Pada, viz. *aidhā-iva* and *yudhā-iva*, is contrary to all sense. The common predicate is *tavishāni kartana*, exercise your power, you roarers, i. e. blow as if you meant to kindle the fire on the altar, show your power as if you went to battle. We ought therefore to read *aidhé | va* and *yudhé | va*. Both are infinitives, *aidh* is nothing but the root *idh* + *â*, to kindle, to light.' Now this is certainly a very ingenious explanation, but it rests on a supposition which I cannot consider as proved, viz. that in the *Veda*, as in *Pali*, the comparative particle *iva* may be abbreviated to *va*. It must be admitted, I believe, that the two short syllables of *iva* are occasionally counted in the *Veda* as one, but *yudhé-iva*, though it might become *yudhá iva*, would never in the *Veda* become *yudhéva*.

As *yudhā* occurs frequently in the *Veda*, we may begin by admitting that the parallel form *aidhā* must be explained in analogy to *yudhā*. Now *yúdh* is a verbal noun and means fighting. We have the accusative *yúdhm*, i. 53, 7; the genitive *yudháh*, viii. 27, 17; the dative *yudhé*, i. 61, 13; the locative *yudhí*, i. 8, 3; the instrumental *yudhā*, i. 53, 7, &c.; loc. plur. *yut-sú*, i. 91, 21. As long as *yúdh* retains the general predicative meaning of fighting, some of these cases may be called infinitives. But *yúdh* soon assumes not only the meaning of battle, battle-ground, but also of instrument of fighting, weapon. In another passage, x. 103, 2, *yúdhah* may be taken as a vocative plural, meaning fighters. Passages in which *yúdh* means clearly weapon, are, for instance,

v. 52, 6. *ā rukmaih ā yudhā nárah rishvāh rishtīh asrikshata*.

With your gold chains, with your weapon, you have stretched forth the uplifted spears.



x. 55, 8. *pîtvî sómasya diváh â vridhânáh sūrah nîh yudhā adhamāt dásyûn.*

The hero, growing, after drinking the Soma, blew away from the sky the enemies with his weapon. See also x. 103, 4.

I therefore take *yúdh* in our passage also in the sense of weapon or sword, and, in accordance with this, I assign to *aídh* the meaning of torch. Whether *aídh* comes from *idh* with the preposition *â*, which after all, would only give *edh*, or whether we have in the Sanskrit *aídh* the same peculiar strengthening which this very root shows in Greek and Latin\*, would be difficult to decide. The torch of the Maruts is the lightning, the weapon the thunderbolt, and by both they manifest their strength.

Wilson: 'We proclaim eagerly, Maruts, your ancient greatness, for (the sake of inducing) your prompt appearance, as the indication of (the approach of) the showerer (of benefits). Loud-roaring and mighty Maruts, you exert your vigorous energies for the advance (to the sacrifice), as if it was to battle.'

Langlois: 'Le généreux (Agni) a donné le signal; chantons l'hymne du matin en l'honneur d'une race impétueuse. O puissants et rapides Marouts, que la marche accroisse votre éclat; que l'élan du combat augmente vos forces!'

Verse 2, note <sup>1</sup>. That *úpa* can be construed with the accusative is clear from many passages:

iii. 35, 2. *úpa imám yagnám â vahâtaḥ índram.*

Bring Indra to this sacrifice!

i. 25, 4. *váyah ná vasatīḥ úpa.*

As birds (fly) to their nests.

Verse 2, note <sup>2</sup>. *Nítya*, from *ni + tya*, means originally what is inside, *internus*, then what is one's own; and is opposed to *níshṭya*, from *nis + tya*, what is outside, strange, or hostile. *Nítya* has been well compared with *nigá*, literally

---

\* Schleicher, Compendium, § 36, *aíθω, aítḥρ, aítουσα*; and § 49, *aides, aídilis, aestas*.

*eingeboren*, then, like *nitya*, one's own. What is inside, or in a thing or place, is its own, is peculiar to it, does not move or change, and hence the secondary meanings of *nitya*, one's own, unchanging, eternal. Thus we find *nitya* used in the sense of internal or domestic :

i. 73, 4. *tám tvâ nárah dâme â nityam iddhâm âgne sákanta kshitîshu dhruvâsu.*

Our men worshipped thee, O Agni, lighted within the house in safe places.

This I believe to be a more appropriate rendering than if we take *nitya* in the sense of always, continuously lighted, or, as some propose, in the sense of eternal, everlasting.

vii. 1, 2. *dakshâyah yâh dâme âsa nityah.*

Agni who is to be pleased within the house, i.e. as belonging to the house, and, in that sense, who is to be pleased always. Cf. i. 140, 7; 141, 2; x. 12, 2, and iii. 25, 5, where *nityah*, however, may have been intended as an adjective belonging to the vocative *sûno*.

Most frequently *nitya* occurs with *sûnú*, i. 66, 1; 185, 2; *tánaya*, iii. 15, 2; x. 39, 14; *toká*, ii. 2, 11; *âpí*, vii. 88, 6; *pâti*, i. 71, 1, and has always the meaning of one's own, very much like the later Sanskrit *nigā*, which never occurs in the Rig-veda, though it makes its appearance in the *Âtharvana*.

*Nishtya*, *extraneus*, occurs three times in the Rig-veda :

vi. 75, 19. *yâh nah svâh áranah yâh ka nishtyah gíghâmsati.*

Whoever wishes to hurt us, our own friend or a stranger from without.

x. 133, 5. *yâh nah indra abhi-dâsati sâ-nâbhih yâh ka nishtyah.*

He who infests us, O Indra, whether a relative or a stranger.

viii. 1, 13. *mâ bhûma nishtyâh-iva índra tvád áranâh-iva.*

Let us not be like outsiders, O Indra, not like strangers to thee.

Wilson : ' Ever accepting the sweet (libation), as (they would) a son, they sport playfully at sacrifices, demolishing (all intruders). '

Langlois : ' Acceptant la douce libation sans cesse renou-

velée, comme (un père adopte) un nouveau-né, ils se livrent à leurs jeux au milieu des sacrifices, terribles (pour leurs ennemis).'

Verse 4, note <sup>1</sup>. Ávyata, a Vedic second aorist of vî (ag), to stir up, to excite. From it pravayana, 'a goad, pra-vetar, a driver. The Greek οἶ-σ-τρος, gad-fly, has been referred to the same root. See Fick, Wörterbuch, p. 170.

Verse 4, note <sup>2</sup>. Adhragan, from dhrag, a root which, by metathesis of aspiration, would assume the form of dragh or dragh. In Greek, the final medial aspirate being hardened, reacts on the initial media, and changes it to t, as bâhu becomes πῆχυς, budh πυθ, bandh πενθ. This would give us τρεχ, the Greek root for running, Goth. *thrag-jan*.

Verse 4, note <sup>3</sup>. Harmyá is used here as an adjective to bhúvana, and can only mean living in houses. It does not, however, occur again in the same sense, though it occurs several times as a substantive, meaning house. Its original meaning is fire-pit, then hearth, then house, a transition of meaning analogous to that of *ædes*. Most of the ancient nations begin their kitchen with a fire-pit. 'They dig a hole in the ground, take a piece of the animal's raw hide, and press it down with their hands close to the sides of the hole, which thus becomes a sort of pot or basin. This they fill with water, and they make a number of stones red-hot in a fire close by. The meat is put into the water, and the stones dropped in till the meat is boiled. Catlin describes the process as awkward and tedious, and says that since the Assinaboins had learnt from the Mandans to make pottery, and had been supplied with vessels by the traders, they had entirely done away the custom, "excepting at public festivals; where they seem, like all others of the human family, to take pleasure in cherishing and perpetuating their ancient customs\*." This pit was

---

\* Tylor, Early History of Mankind, p. 262.

called *harmyá*, which is the Zend *zairimya*\*, or *gharmá*, which is the Latin *formus*. Thus we read :

vii. 56, 16. *té harmye-sthâh sisavañ ná subhrâh.*

The Maruts bright like boys standing by the hearth.

From meaning fire-pit, or hearth, *harmyá* afterwards takes the more general sense of house :

vii. 55, 6. *téshâm sám hanmañ akshâni yâthâ idâm harmyâm tâthâ.*

We shut their eyes as we shut this house, (possibly, this oven.)

vii. 76, 2. *pratîkî â agât âdhi harmyébhyañ.*

The dawn comes near, over the house-tops.

x. 46, 3. *gâtâh â harmyéshu.*

Agni, born in the houses.

x. 73, 10. *manyóh iyâya harmyéshu tasthau.*

He came from Manyu, he remained in the houses.

In some of these passages *harmyá* might be taken in the sense of householder ; but as *harmyá* in vii. 55, 6, has clearly the meaning of a building, it seems better not to assign to it unnecessarily any new significations.

But there is one other meaning which *harmyá* has clearly assumed in the Veda, and that is pit, or the region of darkness, the abode of evil spirits, lastly the abode of the departed. The transition of meaning is intelligible enough, the fiery oven becoming naturally the symbol of any other place of torment :

v. 32, 5. *yúyutsantam támasi harmyé dhâh.*

When thou, Indra, hadst placed *Sushna*, who was anxious to fight, in the darkness of the pit.

In the next verse we find

*asúryé támasi*, in the ghastly darkness.

viii. 5, 23. *yuvám kânvâya nâsatyâ âpi-riptâya harmyé sâsvat útîh dasasyathañ.*

You, *Nâsatyas*, always grant your aid to *Kanva* when thrown into the pit.

---

\* Justi, Handbuch, p. 119, *zairimyañura*, adj. in der Tiefe essend, Name eines Daëva oder, da er dem Hund gegenüber genannt wird, eines ahri-manischen Thieres, Spiegel (Av. übers. vol. i. p. 190) vermuthet des Hamsters.

This fiery pit into which Atri is thrown, and where he, too, was saved by the Asvins, is likewise called gharṁá, i. 112, 7; 119, 6; viii. 73, 3; x. 80, 3.

Lastly we find:

x. 114, 10. yadā yamáh bhávati harṁyé hitáh.

When Yama is seated in his house, or in the nether world.

The Pitars, too, the spirits of the departed, the Manes, are called gharṁa-sád, dwelling in the abode of Yama, x. 15, 9, and 10.

Wilson: 'Those, your coursers, which traverse the regions in their speed, proceed, self-guided: all worlds, all dwellings are alarmed, for marvellous is your coming: (such fear as is felt) when spears are thrust forth (in battle).'

Kuhn, Zeitschrift, vol. ii. p. 234: 'Die ihr die Luft erfüllt mit eurer Kraft, hervorstürmt ihr selbst-gelenkten Laufes.'

Verse 5, note <sup>1</sup>. Nad certainly means to sound, and the causative might be translated by 'to make cry or shriek.' If we took párvata in the sense of cloud, we might translate, 'When you make the clouds roar;' if we took párvata for mountain, we might, with Professor Wilson, render the passage by 'When your brilliant coursers make the mountains echo.' But nad, like other roots which afterwards take the meaning of sounding, means originally to vibrate, to shake; and if we compare analogous passages where nad occurs, we shall see that in our verse, too, the Vedic poet undoubtedly meant nad to be taken in that sense:

viii. 20, 5. ákyutâ kit vah ágman ā nānadati párvatâsah vánaspatih, bhūmih yāmeshu regate,

At your racing even things that are immovable shake, the rocks, the lord of the forest; the earth trembles on your ways. (See i. 37, 7, note <sup>1</sup>, page 62.)

Verse 5, note <sup>2</sup>. See i. 37, 7, note <sup>1</sup>, page 62.

Verse 5, note <sup>3</sup>. Rathiyánti-iva does not occur again.



Sâyana explains it, like a woman who wishes for a chariot, or who rides in a chariot. I join it with óshadhi, and take it in the sense of upamânâd âkâre (Pân. iii. 1, 10), i. e. to behave like or to be like a chariot, whether the comparison is meant to express simply the quickness of chariots or the whirling of their wheels. The Pada has rathiyântî, whereas the more regular form is that of the Sanhitâ, rathîyântî. Cf. Prâtisâkhya, 587.

Verse 6, note <sup>1</sup>. Su-ketúnâ, the instrumental of su-ketú, kindness, good-mindedness, favour. This word occurs in the instrumental only, and always refers to the kindness of the gods; not, like sumatí, to the kindness of the worshipper also :

i. 79, 9. á nah agne su-ketúnâ rayím visvâyu-poshasam, mârdhikâm dhehi gîvâse.

Give us, O Agni, through thy favour wealth which supports our whole life, give us grace to live.

i. 127, 11. sâh nah nedishtam dâdrisânâh á bhara ágne devébhih sâ-kanâh su-ketúnâ mahâh râyâh su-ketúnâ.

Thou, O Agni, seen close to us, bring to us, in company with the gods, by thy favour, great riches, by thy favour!

i. 159, 5. asmâbhyam dyâvâprithivî (íti) su-ketúnâ rayím dhattam vásu-mantam sata-gvînam.

Give to us, O Dyâvâprithivî, by your favour, wealth, consisting of treasures and many flocks.

v. 51, 11. svastí dyâvâprithivî (íti) su-ketúnâ.

Give us, O Dyâvâprithivî, happiness through your favour!

v. 64, 2. tá bâhávâ su-ketúnâ prá yantam asmaí árkate.

Stretch out your arms with kindness to this worshipper!

In one passage of the ninth Mandala (ix. 65, 30) we meet with su-ketúnâ, as an accusative, referring to Soma, the gracious, and this would pre-suppose a substantive ketúna, which, however, does not exist.

Verse 6, note <sup>2</sup>. Sumatí has, no doubt, in most passages in the Rig-veda, the meaning of favour, the favour of the gods. 'Let us obtain your favour, let us be in your favour,' are familiar expressions of the Vedic poets. But there are also numerous passages where that meaning is



inapplicable, and where, as in our passage, we must translate *sumatí* by prayer or desire.

In the following passages *sumatí* is clearly used in its original sense of favour, blessing, or even gift :

i. 73, 6 (7). *su-matím bhíkshamânâh*.

Begging for thy favour.

i. 171, 1. *su-ukténa bhikshe su-matím turânâm*.

With a hymn I beg for the favour of the quick Maruts.

i. 114, 3. *asyâma te su-matím*.

May we obtain thy favour ! Cf. i. 114, 9.

i. 114, 4. *su-matím ít vayám asya â vrinâmahe*.

We choose his favour. Cf. iii. 33, 11.

i. 117, 23. *sádâ kavî (íti) su-matím â kake vâm*.

I always desire your favour, O ye wise Asvins.

i. 156, 3. *mahâh te vishno (íti) su-matím bhagâmahe*.

May we, O Vishnu, enjoy the favour of thee, the mighty !

Bhiksh, to beg, used above, is an old desiderative form of *bhag*, and means to wish to enjoy.

iii. 4, 1. *su-matím râsi vásvah*.

Thou grantest the favour of wealth.

vii. 39, 1. *ûrdhvâh agníh su-matím vásvah asret*.

The lighted fire went up for the favour of wealth.

Cf. vii. 60, 11 ; ix. 97, 26.

iii. 57, 6. *vâso (íti) râsva su-matím visvá-ganyâm*.

Grant us, O Vasu, thy favour, which is glorious among men !

vii. 100, 2. *tvám vishno (íti) su-matím visvá-ganyâm—dâh*.

Mayest thou, Vishnu, give thy favour, which is glorious among men !

x. 11, 7. *yâh te agne su-matím mártah ákshat*.

The mortal who obtained thy favour, O Agni.

ii. 34, 15. *arvâkî sâ marutah yâ vah útíh ó (íti) sú vâsrâ-iva su-matíh gigâtu*.

Your help, O Maruts, which is to usward, your favour may it come near, like a cow !

viii. 22, 4. *asmân ákkha su-matíh vâm subhah patî (íti) â dhenúh-iva dhâvatu*.

May your favour, O Asvins, hasten towards us, like a cow !

But this meaning is by no means the invariable meaning of *sumatí*, and it will easily be seen that, in the following passages, the word must be translated by prayer. Thus when *Sarasvatî* is called (i. 3, 11) *kétantî su-matînâm*, this can only mean she who knows of the prayers, as before she is called *kodayitrî sùnritânâm*, she who excites songs of praise :

i. 151, 7. *ákka girah su-matím gantam asma-yũ (íti)*.

Come towards the songs, towards the prayer, you who are longing for us. Cf. x. 20, 10.

ii. 43, 3. *tũshnĩm aĩnah su-matím kikiddhi nah*.

Sitting quiet, listen, O Sakuni (bird), to our prayer !

v. 1, 10. *ã bhândishthasya su-matím kikiddhi*.

Take notice of the prayer of thy best praiser ! Cf. v. 33, 1.

vii. 18, 4. *ã nah indrah su-matím gantu ákka*.

May Indra come to our prayer !

vii. 31, 10. *prá-ketase prá su-matím krinudhvam*.

Make a prayer for the wise god !

ix. 96, 2. *su-matím yâti ákka*.

He (Soma) goes near to the prayer.

x. 148, 3. *rĩshĩnãm víprah su-matím kakânáh*.

Thou, the wise, desiring the prayer of the Rishis.

viii. 22, 6. *tã vãm adyá sumatĩ-bhih subhaĩ patĩ (íti) ásvinã prá stuvĩmahĩ*.

Let us praise to-day the glorious Asvins with our prayers.

ix. 74, 1. *tãm ĩmahe su-matĩ*.

We implore him with prayer.

In our passage the verb *pipartana*, fill or fulfil, indicates in what sense *sumatĩ* ought to be taken. *Su-matím pipartana* is no more than *kãmam pipartana*, fulfil our desire ! See vii. 62, 3. *ã nah kãmam pũpurantu* ; i. 158, 2. *kãma-prẽna-iva mãnasã*. On *sumnã*, see Aufrecht, in Kuhn's *Zeitschrift*, vol. iv. p. 274.

Verse 6, note <sup>3</sup>. *Krĩvih-datĩ* has been a crux to ancient and modern interpreters. It is mentioned as a difficult word in the *Nighantu*, and all that Yãska has to say is that it means possessed of cutting teeth ; (Nir. vi. 30. *krivirdatĩ vikartanadantĩ*.) Professor Roth, in his note to this passage, says that *krivi* can never have the meaning

of well, which is ascribed to it in the Nighantu iii. 23, but seems rather to mean an animal, perhaps the wild boar, *κάρπος*, with metathesis of v and r. He translates our passage: 'Where your lightning with boar-teeth tears.' In his Dictionary, however, he only says, '*krivis*, perhaps the name of an animal, and *dant*, tooth.' Sâyana contents himself with explaining *krívardatî* by *vikshepanasîladantî*, having teeth that scatter about.

My own translation is founded on the supposition that *krivis*, the first portion of *krívardatî*, has nothing to do with *krivi*, but is a dialectic variety of *kravis*, raw flesh, the Greek *κρέας*, Latin *caro*, *cruor*. It means what is raw, bloody, or gory. From it the adjective *krûra*, horrible, *cruentus*; (Curtius, *Grundzüge*, p. 142; Kuhn, *Zeitschrift*, vol. ii. p. 235.) A name of the goddess Durgâ in later Sanskrit is *krûradantî*, and with a similar conception the lightning, I believe, is here called *krívardatî*, with gory teeth.

Verse 6, note <sup>4</sup>. It should be observed that in *râdati* the simile of the teeth of the lightning is carried on. For *râdati* may be supposed to have had in the Veda, too, the original meaning of *râdere* and *rôdere*, to scratch, to gnaw. *Rada* and *radana* in the later Sanskrit mean tooth. It is curious, however, that there is no other passage in the Rigveda where *rad* clearly means to bite. It means to cut, in i. 61, 12. *gôh ná pārva ví rada tirasṣā*.

Cut his joint through, as the joint of an ox.

But in most passages where *rad* occurs in the Veda, it has the meaning of giving, and is in fact a different root, but hardly the same which we have in the Zend *râd*, to give, and which Justi rightly identifies with the root *râdh*.

This meaning is evident in the following passages:

vii. 79, 4. *tâvat ushaḥ rādhaḥ asmábhyam rāsva yâvat stotrî-bhyaḥ âradaḥ grinânā*.

Grant us, Ushas, so much wealth as thou hast given to the singers.

i. 116, 7. *kakshîvate aradatam pûram-dhim*.

You gave wisdom to Kakshîvat.

i. 169, 8. *râda marût-bhiḥ surûdhaḥ gó-agrâh*.

Give to the Maruts gifts, rich in cattle.

vii. 62, 3. ví *naḥ* saḥásram surúḍhaḥ radantu.  
May they (the gods) give to us a thousand gifts.

i. 117, 11. vāgam víprāya—rádantā.

Giving sustenance to the sage !

vi. 61, 6. ráda pūshā-iva *naḥ* saním.

Give us, Sarasvatî, wealth, like Pūshan !

ix. 93, 4. rada índo (íti) rayím.

Give us, O Indra, wealth !

vii. 32, 18. rada-vaso (íti).

Indra, thou who givest wealth !

In many passages, however, this verb *rad* is connected with words meaning way or path, and it then becomes a question whether it simply means to grant a way, or to cut a way open for some one. In Zend, too, the same idiom occurs, and Professor Justi explains it by 'prepare a way.'

I subjoin the principal passages :

vi. 30, 3. yát âbhyaḥ áradaḥ gâtúm indra.

That thou hast cut a way for them (the rivers).

iv. 19, 2. prá vartanîḥ aradaḥ viśvá-dhenâḥ.

Thou (Indra) hast cut open the paths for all the cows.

vii. 47, 4. yâbhyaḥ índraḥ áradat gâtúm.

The rivers for which Indra cut a way.

x. 75, 2. prá te aradat várunaḥ yâtave patháh.

Varuna cut the paths for thee to go.

vii. 87, 1. rádat patháh várunaḥ sūryâya.

Varuna cut paths for Sūrya.

v. 80, 3. patháh rádantî suvitāya devî.

She, the dawn, cutting open the paths for wealth.

vii. 60, 4. yâsmai âdityāḥ ádhvanaḥ rádanti.

For whom the Âdityas cut roads.

ii. 30, 2. patháh rádantîḥ—dhúnayaḥ yanti ártham.

Cutting their paths, the rivers go to their goal.

This last verse seems to show that the cutting open of a road is really the idea expressed by *rad* in all these passages. And thus we find the rivers themselves saying that Indra cut them out or delivered them :

iii. 33, 6. índraḥ asmān aradat vágra-bâhuḥ. Cf. x. 89, 7.

Verse 6, note <sup>5</sup>. *Rināti*, like the preceding expressions *krívardatî* and *rádati*, is not chosen at random, for though

it has the general meaning of crushing or destroying, it is used by the Vedic poets with special reference to the chewing or crunching by means of the teeth. For instance,

i. 148, 4. *purūṇi dasmáh ní rinâti gâmbhaih*.

Agni crunches many things with his jaws.

i. 127, 4. *sthirâ kit ánnâ ní rinâti ógasâ*.

Even tough morsels he (Agni) crunches fiercely.

In a more general sense we find it used,

v. 41, 10. *sokíh-kesah ní rinâti vâná*.

Agni with flaming hair swallows or destroys the forests.

iv. 19, 3. *áhim vágrena ví rinâh*.

Thou destroyedst Ahi with the thunderbolt.

x. 120, 1. *sadyáh gagñânáh ní rinâti sátrûn*.

As soon as born he destroys his enemies.

Verse 6, note <sup>6</sup>. *Súdhitâ-iva barhánâ*. I think the explanation of this phrase given by Sâyana may be retained. He explains *súdhitâ* by *suhitâ*, i. e. *sushtu preritâ*, well thrown, well levelled, and *barhánâ* by *hatis*, *tatsâdhanâ hetir vâ*, a blow or its instrument, a weapon. Professor Roth takes *barhánâ* as an instrumental, used adverbially, in the sense of powerfully, but he does not explain in what sense *súdhitâ-iva* ought then to be taken. We cannot well refer it to *didyút*, lightning, on account of the *iva*, which requires something that can form a simile of the lightning. Nor is *su-dhitâ* ever used as a substantive so as to take the place of *svádhitîva*. *Sú-dhita* has apparently many meanings, but they all centre in one common conception. *Sú-dhita* means well placed, of a thing which is at rest, well arranged, well ordered, secure; or it means well sent, well thrown, of a thing which has been in motion. Applied to human beings, it means well disposed or kind.

iii. 23, 1. *níh-mathitah sú-dhitah â sadhá-sthe*.

Agni produced by rubbing, and well placed in his abode.

vii. 42, 4. *sú-prîtah âgníh sú-dhitah dáme â*.

Agni, who is cherished and well placed in the house.

iii. 29, 2. *arányoh ní-hitah gâtâ-vedâh gárbhah-iva sú-dhitah garbhínîshu*.



Agni placed in the two fire-sticks, well placed like an embryo in the mothers. Cf. x. 27, 16.

viii. 60, 4. abhí prayâmsi sú-dhitâ ã vaso (íti) gahi.

Come, O Vasu, to these well-placed offerings. Cf. i. 135, 4; vi. 15, 15; x. 53, 2.

x. 70, 8. sú-dhitâ havîmshi.

The well-placed offerings.

iv. 2, 10 (adhvarám). vii. 7, 3 (barhîh).

As applied to âyus, life, súdhita may be translated by well established, safe :

ii. 27, 10. asyâma âyûmshi sú-dhitâni pûrvâ.

May we obtain the happy long lives of our forefathers.

iv. 50, 8. sâh ít ksheti sú-dhitah ôkasi své.

That man dwells secure in his own house.

Applied to a missile weapon, súdhita may mean well placed, as it were, well shouldered, well held, before it is thrown ; or well levelled, well aimed, when it is thrown :

i. 167, 3. mimyâksha yéshu sú-dhitâ—rishîh.

To whom the well held spear sticks fast.

vi. 33, 3. tvâm tãn indra ubháyân amitrân dâsâ vritrâni âryâ ka sûra, vâdhîh vâna-iva sú-dhitebhih âtkaih.

Thou, Indra, O hero, strikest both enemies, the barbarous and the Aryan fiends, like forests with well-aimed weapons.

Applied to a poem, súdhita means well arranged or perfect :

i. 140, 11. idám agne sú-dhitam dúh-dhitât ádhi priyât ûm (íti) kit mânmanah préyah astu te.

May this perfect prayer be more agreeable to thee than an imperfect one, though thou likest it.

vii. 32, 13. mántram ákharvam sú-dhitam.

A poem, not mean, well contrived.

As applied to men, súdhita means very much the same as hitá, well disposed, kind :

iv. 6, 7. ádha mitráh ná sú-dhitah pâvakáh agníh dîdâya mánushîshu vikshú.

Then, like a kind friend, Agni shone among the children of man.

v. 3, 2. mitráam sú-dhitam.

vi. 15, 2. mitráam ná yám sú-dhitam.

viii. 23, 8. mitráam ná gáne sú-dhitam ritá-vani.



x. 115, 7. *mitrâśaḥ ná yé sú-dhitâḥ*.

At last *sú-dhita*, without reference to human beings, takes the general sense of kind, good :

iii. 11, 8. *pári vísvâni sú-dhitâ agnéḥ asyâma mánma-bhiḥ*.

May we obtain through our prayers all the goods of Agni.

Here, however, *práyâmsi* may have to be supplied, and in that case this passage, too, should be classed with those mentioned above, viii. 60, 4, &c.

If then we consider that *súdhita*, as applied to weapons, means well held or well aimed, we can hardly doubt that *barhánâ* is here, as *Sâyana* says, some kind of weapon. I should derive it from *barhayati*, to crush, which we have, for instance,

i. 133, 5. *pisânga-bhrishṭim ambhrinâm pisâkim indra sám mrina, sârvam rākshah ní barhaya*.

Pound together the fearful *Pisâki* with his fiery weapons, strike down every *Rakshas*.

ii. 23, 8. *brīhaspate deva-nídaḥ ní barhaya*.

*Brihaspati* strike down the scoffers of the gods. Cf. vi. 61, 3.

*Barhánâ* would therefore mean a weapon intended to crush an enemy, a block of stone, it may be, or some other missile, and in that sense *barhánâ* occurs at least once more :

viii. 63, 7. *yát pāñka-ganyayâ viśā indre ghóshâḥ ásri-kshata, ástrinât barhánâ vipáḥ*.

When shouts have been sent up to *Indra* by the people of the five clans, then the weapon scattered the enemies ; or, then he scattered the enemies with his weapon.

In other passages Professor Roth is no doubt right when he assigns to *barhánâ* an adverbial meaning, but I do not think that this meaning would be appropriate in our verse.

Verse 7, note <sup>1</sup>. *Alâtrinâśaḥ*, a word which occurs but once more, and which had evidently become unintelligible even at the time of *Yâska*. He (*Nir.* vi. 2) explains it by *alamâtardano meghaḥ*, the cloud which opens easily. This, at least, is the translation given by Professor Roth, though not without hesitation. *Alamâtardanaḥ*, as a compound, is

explained by the commentator as *âtardanaparyâptah*, *alam âtardayitum udakam*, i. e. capable of letting off the water. But *Devarâgayagvan* explains it differently. He says: *alam paryâptam âtardanam himsâ yasya*, *bahûdakavât sabalo meghe viseshyate*, i. e. whose injuring is great; the dark cloud is so called because it contains much water. *Sâyana*, too, attempts several explanations. In iii. 30, 10, he seems to derive it from *trih*, to kill, not, like *Yâska*, from *trid*, and he explains its meaning as the cloud which is exceedingly hurt by reason of its holding so much water. In our passage he explains it either as *anâtrina*, free from injury, or good hurters of enemies, or good givers of rewards.

From all this I am afraid we gain nothing. Let us now see what modern commentators have proposed in order to discover an appropriate meaning in this word. Professor Roth suggests that the word may be derived from *râ*, to give, and the suffix *trina*, and the negative particle, thus meaning, one who does not give or yield anything. But, if so, how is this adjective applicable to the Maruts, who in this very verse are praised for their generosity? Langlois in our passage translates, 'heureux de nos louanges;' in iii. 30, 10, 'qui laissait flétrir les plantes.' Wilson in our passage translates, 'devoid of malevolence;' but in iii. 30, 10, 'heavy.'

I do not pretend to solve all these difficulties, but I may say this in defence of my own explanation that it fulfils the condition of being applicable both to the Maruts and to the demon Bala. The suffix *trina* is certainly irregular, and I should much prefer to write *alâtrina*, for in that case we might derive *lâtrin* from *lâtra*, and to this *lâtra*, i. e. *râtra*, I should ascribe the sense of barking. The root *rai* or *râ* means to bark, and has been connected by Professor Aufrecht with Latin *vire*, *inrire*, and possibly *inritare*\*, thus showing a transition of meaning from barking, to provoking or attacking. The same root *râ* explains also the Latin *lâtrare*, to bark, *allâtrare*, to assail; and, whatever ancient etymologists may say to the contrary, the Latin *latro*, an assailer. The old derivation '*latrones eos*

---

\* Kuhn, Zeitschrift, vol. ix. p. 233.

antiqui dicebant, qui conducti militabant, ἀπὸ τῆς λατρείας,' seems to me one of those etymologies in which the scholars of Rome, who had learnt a little Greek, delighted as much as scholars who know a little Sanskrit delight in finding some plausible derivation for any Greek or Latin word in Sanskrit. I know that Curtius (Grundzüge, p. 326) and Corssen (Kritische Nachträge, p. 239) take a different view; but a foreign word, derived from λάτρον, pay, hire, would never have proved so fertile as *latro* has been in Latin.

If then we could write *alâtrinâsah*, we should have an appropriate epithet of the Maruts, in the sense of not assailing or not reviling, in fact, free from malevolence, as Wilson translated the word, or rather Sâyana's explanation of it, âtardanarahita. What gives me some confidence in this explanation is this, that it is equally applicable to the other passage where *alâtrina* occurs, iii. 30, 10:

*alâtrinâh valâh indra vragâh gôh purâ hântoh bhâyamânah ví âra.*

Without barking did Vala, the keeper of the cow, full of fear, open, before thou struckest him.

If it should be objected that *vragâ* means always stable, and is not used again in the sense of keeper, one might reply that *vragâh*, in the nom. sing., occurs in this one single passage only, and that *bhâyamânah*, fearing, clearly implies a personification. Otherwise, one might translate: 'Vala was quiet, O Indra, and the stable of the cow came open, full of fear, before thou struckest.' The meaning of *alâtrinâ* would remain the same, the not-barking being here used as a sign that Indra's enemy was cowed, and no longer inclined to revile or defy the power of Indra. Hom. hymn. in Merc. 145, οὐδὲ κύνης λελάκοντο.

Verse 7, note <sup>2</sup>. See i. 38, 15, note <sup>1</sup>, page 78.

Verse 8, note <sup>1</sup>. *Abhî-hruti* seems to have the meaning of assault, injury, insult. It occurs but once, but *abhî-hrut*, a feminine substantive with the same meaning, occurs several times. The verb *hru*, which is not mentioned in the *Dhâtupâthâ*, but has been identified with *hvar*, occurs in our hymn, verse 12:

i. 128, 5. *sáh nah trâsate duh-itât abhi-hrútaḥ sámsât aghât abhi-hrútaḥ.*

He protects us from evil, from assaults, from evil speaking, from assaults.

x. 63, 11. *trâyadhvam nah duh-évâyâḥ abhi-hrútaḥ.*

Protect us from mischievous injury !

i. 189, 6. *abhi-hrútâm ási hí deva vishpát.*

For thou, god, art the deliverer from all assaults. Vishpát, deliverer, from vi and spas, to bind.

Ví-hruta, which occurs twice, means evidently what has been injured or spoiled :

viii. 1, 12. *íshkartâ ví-hrutam púnar (íti).*

He who sets right what has been injured. Cf. viii. 20, 26.

Ávi-hruta again clearly means uninjured, intact, entire :

v. 66, 2. *tá hí kshatrám ávi-hrutam—âsâte.*

For they both have obtained uninjured power.

x. 170, 1. *âyuh dádhat yagñá-patau ávi-hrutam.*

Giving uninjured life to the lord of the sacrifice.

Verse 9, note <sup>1</sup>. Tavishá certainly means strength, and that it is used in the plural in the sense of acts of strength, we can see from the first verse of our hymn and other passages. But when we read that *tavishãñi* are placed on the chariots of the Maruts, just as before *bhadrâ*, good things, food, &c., are mentioned, it is clear that so abstract a meaning as strength or powers would not be applicable here. We might take it in the modern sense of forces, i. e. your armies, your companions are on your chariots, striving with each other; but as the word is a neuter, weapons, as the means of strength, seemed a preferable rendering.

Verse 9, note <sup>2</sup>. The rendering of this passage must depend on the question whether the *khâdis*, whatever they are, can be carried on the shoulders or not. We saw before (p. 102) that *khâdis* were used both as ornaments and as weapons, and that, when used as weapons, they were most likely rings or quoits with sharp edges. There is at least one other passage where these *khâdis* are said to be worn on the shoulders :

vii. 56, 13. *āmseshu ā marutaḥ khādāyaḥ vaḥ vākshaḥ-su rukmāḥ upa-sisriyānāḥ.*

On your shoulders are the quoits, on your chests the golden chains are fastened.

In other places the *khādīs* are said to be in the hands, *hāsteshu*, but this would only show that they are there when actually used for fighting. Thus we read :

i. 168, 3. *ā eshām āmseshu rambhīnī-iva rarabhe, hāsteshu khādīḥ ka kritīḥ ka sām dadhe.*

To their shoulders (the spear) clings like a creeper, in their hands the quoit is held and the dagger.

In v. 58, 2, the Maruts are called *khādi-hasta*, holding the quoits in their hands. There is one passage which was mentioned before (p. 94), where the *khādīs* are said to be on the feet of the Maruts, and on the strength of this passage Professor Roth proposes to alter *prā-patheshu* to *prā-padeshu*, and to translate, 'The *khādīs* are on your forefeet.' I do not think this emendation necessary. Though we do not know the exact shape and character of the *khādī*, we know that it was a weapon, most likely a ring, occasionally used for ornament, and carried along either on the feet or on the shoulders, but in actual battle held in the hand. The weapon which Vishṇu holds in one of his right hands, the so-called *kakra*, may be the modern representation of the ancient *khādī*. What, however, is quite certain is this, that *khādī* in the Veda never means food, as Sāyana optionally interprets it. This interpretation is accepted by Wilson, who translates, 'At your resting-places on the road refreshments (are ready).' Nay, he goes on in a note to use this passage as a proof of the advanced civilisation of India at the time of the Vedic Rishis. 'The expression,' he says, 'is worthy of note, as indicating the existence of accommodations for the use of travellers: the *Prapatha* is the *choltri* of the south of India, the *sarāi* of the Mohammedans, a place by the road-side where the travellers may find shelter and provisions.'

Verse 9, note <sup>3</sup>. This last passage shows that the poet is really representing to himself the Maruts as on their journey, and he therefore adds, 'your axle turns the two



(iv. 30, 2) wheels together,' which probably means no more than, 'your chariot is going smoothly or quickly.' Though the expression seems to us hardly correct, yet one can well imagine how the axle was supposed to turn the wheels as the horses were drawing the axle, and the axle acted on the wheels. Anyhow, no other translation seems possible. Samáyâ in the Veda means together, at once, and is the Greek  $\acute{o}\mu\eta$ , generally  $\acute{o}\mu\acute{o}\upsilon$  or  $\acute{o}\mu\acute{\omega}\varsigma$ , the Latin *simul*. Cf. i. 56, 6; 73, 6; 113, 10; 163, 3; vii. 66, 15; ix. 75, 4; 85, 5; 97, 56.

Vrit means to turn, and is frequently used with reference to the wheels :

viii. 46, 23. *dāsa syāvāh—nemím ní vavrituh.*

The ten black horses turn the felly or the wheel.

iv. 30, 2. *satrá te ánu krishtáyah vísvāh kakrá-iva vavrituh.*

All men turn always round thee, like wheels.

That the Âtmanepada of *vrit* may be used in an active sense we see from

i. 191, 15. *tátah vishám prá vavrite.*

I turn the poison out from here.

All the words used in this sentence are very old words, and we can with few exceptions turn them into Greek or Latin. In Latin we should have *axis vos(ter) circos simul divertit*. In Greek  $\acute{\alpha}\xi\omega\nu \acute{\upsilon}(\mu\acute{\omega}\nu) \kappa\acute{\upsilon}\kappa\lambda\omega \acute{o}\mu\eta$  . . .

Verse 10, note <sup>1</sup>. See i. 64, 4, note <sup>1</sup>, page 94. I ought to have mentioned there that in the Âsvalâyana Srauta-sûtras ix. 4, rukma occurs as the fee to be given to the Hotar, and is explained by âbharanavishesho vrittâkârah, a round ornament.

Verse 10, note <sup>2</sup>. See i. 166, 1, note <sup>1</sup>, page 200.

Verse 10, note <sup>3</sup>. On *éta* in the sense of fallow deer, or, it may be, antelope, see i. 165, 5, note <sup>2</sup>, page 185.

Éta originally means variegated, and thus becomes a name of any speckled deer, it being difficult to say what exact species is meant. Sâyana in our passage explains *étâh* by *suklavarnâ mâlâh*, many-coloured wreaths or chains,



which may be right. Yet the suggestion of Professor Roth that *étâh*, deer, stands here for the skins of fallow deer, is certainly more poetical, and quite in accordance with the Vedic idiom, which uses, for instance, *go*, cow, not only in the sense of milk,—that is done even in more homely English,—but also for leather, and thong. It is likewise in accordance with what we know of the earliest dress of the Vedic Indians, that deer-skins should here be mentioned. We learn from Âsvalâyana's Grihya-sûtras, of which we now possess an excellent edition by Professor Stenzler, and a reprint of the text and commentary by Râma Nârâyana Vidyârâtna, in the Bibliotheca Indica, that a boy when he was brought to his tutor, i. e. from the eighth to possibly the twenty-fourth year, had to be well combed, and attired in a new dress. A Brâhmana should wear the skin of an antelope (*aineya*), the Kshatriya the skin of a deer (*raurava*), the Vaisya the skin of a goat (*âga*). If they wore dresses, that of the Brâhmana should be dark red (*kâshâya*), that of the Kshatriya bright red (*mân̄gishtha*), that of the Vaisya yellow (*hâridra*). The girdle of the Brâhmana should be of Muñga grass, that of the Kshatriya a bow-string, that of the Vaisya made of sheep's wool. The same regulations occur in other Sûtras, as, for instance, the Dharma-sûtras of the Âpastambîyas and Gautamas, though there are certain characteristic differences in each, which may be due either to local or to chronological causes. Thus according to the Âpastambîya-sûtras, which have just been published by Professor Bühler, the Brâhmana may wear the skin of the *harina* deer, or that of the antelope (*aineyam*), but the latter must be from the black antelope (*krishnam*), and, a proviso is added, that if a man wears the black antelope skin, he must never spread it out to sit or sleep on it. As materials for the dress, Âpastamba allows *sana*, hemp\*, or *kshumâ*,

---

\* *Sana* is an old Aryan word, though its meanings differ. Hesychius and Eustathius mention *κάννα* as being synonymous with *ψίαθος*, reed. Pollux gives two forms, *κάννα* and *κάννα*, (Pollux x. 166. *πανάκα δὲ ἐστὶ ψίαθος ἢ ἐν τοῖς ἀκατίοις ἦν καὶ κάναν καλοῦσιν.* vii. 176. *κάνναι δὲ τὸ ἐκ κανάβων πλέγμα.*) This is important, because the same difference of spelling occurs also in

flax, and he adds that woollen dresses are allowed to all castes, as well as the kambala (masc.), which seems to be any cloth made of vegetable substances (darbhâdinirmitam *kîram kambalam*). He then adds a curious remark, which would seem to show that the Brâhmanas preferred skins, and the Kshatriyas clothes, for he says that those who wish well to the Brâhmanas should wear *agina*, skins, and those who wish well to the Kshatriyas should wear *vastra*, clothes, and those who wish well to both should wear both, but, in that case, the skin should always form the outer garment. The Dharma-sûtras of the Gautamas, which were published in India, prescribe likewise for the Brâhmana the black antelope skin, and allow clothes of hemp or linen (*sâna-kshaumakîra*) as well as *kutapas* (woollen cloth) for all. What is new among the Gautamas is, that they add the *kârpâsa*, the cotton dress, which is important as showing

---

*κάνναβις* and *κάνναβος* or *κάνναβος*, a model, a lay figure, which Lobeck derives from *κάνναι*. In Old Norse we have *hanp-r*, in A. S. *hænep*, hemp, Old High Germ. *hanaf*.

The occurrence of the word *sana* is of importance as showing at how early a time the Aryans of India were acquainted with the uses and the name of hemp. Our word hemp, the A. S. *hænep*, the Old Norse *hanp-r*, are all borrowed from Latin *cannabis*, which, like other borrowed words, has undergone the regular changes required by Grimm's law in Low German, and also in High German, *hanaf*. The Slavonic nations seem to have borrowed their word for hemp (Lith. *kanapė*) from the Goths, the Celtic nations (Ir. *canaib*) from the Romans; (cf. Kuhn, *Beiträge*, vol. ii. p. 382.) The Latin *cannabis* is borrowed from Greek, and the Greeks, to judge from the account of Herodotus, most likely adopted the word from the Aryan Thracians and Scythians; (Her. iv. 74; Pictet, *Les Aryens*, vol. i. p. 314.) *Κάνναβις* being a foreign word, it would be useless to attempt an explanation of the final element *bis*, which is added to *sana*, the Sanskrit word for hemp. It may be *visa*, fibre, or it may be anything else. Certain it is that the main element in the name of hemp was the same among the settlers in Northern India, and among the Thracians and Scythians through whom the Greeks first became acquainted with hemp.

The history of the word *κάνναβις* must be kept distinct from that of the Greek *κάννα* or *κάνα*, reed. Both spellings occur, for Pollux, x. 166, writes *πτανάκα δέ ἐστι ψιάθος ἢ ἐν τοῖς ἀκατίοις ἦν καὶ κáναν καλοῦσιν*, but vii. 176, *κάνναι δὲ τὸ ἐκ κανάβων πλέγμα*. This word *κάννα* may be the same as the Sanskrit *sana*, only with this difference, that it was retained as common property by Greeks and Indians before they separated, and was applied differently in later times by the one and the other.

an early knowledge of this manufacture. The kârpâsa dress occurs once more as a present to be given to the Potar priest (Âsv. Srauta-sûtras ix. 4), and evidently considered as a valuable present, taking precedence of the kshaumî or linen dress. It is provided that the cotton dress should not be dyed, for this, I suppose, is the meaning of avikrita. Immediately after, however, it is said, that some authorities say the dress should be dyed red (kâshâyam apy eke), the very expression which occurred in Âpastamba, and that, in that case, the red for the Brâhmana's dress should be taken from the bark of trees (vârksha). Manu, who here, as elsewhere, simply paraphrases the ancient Sûtras, says, ii. 41 :

kârshnaraauravavâstâni karmâni brahmakârinah  
vasîrann ânupûrvyena sânakshaumâvikâni ka.

‘Let Brahmakârins wear (as outer garments) the skins of the black antelope, the deer, the goat, (as under garments) dresses of hemp, flax, and sheep's wool, in the order of the three castes.’

The Sanskrit name for a dressed skin is *agina*, a word which does not occur in the Rig-veda, but which, if Bopp is right in deriving it from *agá*, goat, as *aiγís* from *aiǵ*, would have meant originally, not skin in general, but a goat-skin. The skins of the *éta*, here ascribed to the Maruts, would be identical with the *aineya*, which Âsvalâyana ascribes to the Brâhmana, not, as we should expect, to the Kshatriya, if, as has been supposed, *aineya* is derived from *ena*, which is a secondary form, particularly in the feminine *enî*, of *eta*. There is, however, another word, *eda*, a kind of sheep, which, but for *Festus*, might be *hædus*, and by its side *ena*, a kind of antelope. These two forms pre-suppose an earlier *erna*, and point therefore in a different direction.

Verse 10, note <sup>4</sup>. I translate *kshurá* by sharp edges, but it might have been translated literally by razors, for, strange as it may sound, razors were known, not only during the Vedic period, but even previous to the Aryan separation. The Sanskrit *kshurá* is the Greek *ξυρός* or *ξυρόν*. In the Veda we have clear allusions to shaving :

x. 142, 4. yadā te vātaḥ anu-vāti sokīḥ, vāptā-iva smāsrū vapasi prā bhūma.

When the wind blows after thy blast, then thou shavest the earth as a barber shaves the beard. Cf. i. 65, 4.

If, as B. and R. suggest, vaptar, barber, is connected with the more modern name for barber in Sanskrit, viz. nāpita, we should have to admit a root svap, in the sense of tearing or pulling, *vellere*, from which we might derive the Vedic svapū (vii. 56, 3), beak. Corresponding to this we find in Old High German *snabul*, beak, (*schneppfe*, snipe,) and in Old Norse *nef*. The Anglo-Saxon *neb* means mouth and nose, while in modern English *neb* or *nib* is used for the bill or beak of a bird \*. Another derivation of nāpita, proposed by Professor Weber (Kuhn's Beiträge, vol. i. p. 505), who takes nāpita as a dialectic form of snāpitar, *balneator*, or lavator, might be admitted if it could be proved that in India also the barber was at the same time a *balneator*.

Verse 11, note <sup>1</sup>. Ví-bhūtayaḥ is properly a substantive, meaning power, but, like other substantives †, and particularly substantives with prepositions, it can be used as an adjective, and is, in fact, more frequently used as an adjective than as a substantive. It is a substantive,

i. 8, 9. evā hí te ví-bhūtayaḥ útāyaḥ indra māt-vate sadyāḥ kit sánti dāsúshe.

For indeed thy powers, O Indra, are at once shelters for a sacrificer, like me.

But it is an adjective,

i. 30, 5. ví-bhūtiḥ astu sūnṛítā.

May the prayer be powerful.

vi. 17, 4. mahām ánūnam tavásam ví-bhūtim matsarāsaḥ garhrishanta pra-sāham.

\* Grimm, Deutsche Grammatik, vol. iii. pp. 400, 409. There is not yet sufficient evidence to show that Sanskrit sv, German sn, and Sanskrit n are interchangeable, but there is at least one case that may be analogous. Sanskrit svañg, to embrace, to twist round a person, German slango, Schlange, snake, and Sanskrit nāga, snake. Grimm, Deutsche Grammatik, vol. iii. p. 364.

† See Benfey, Kuhn's Zeitschrift, vol. ii. p. 216.

The sweet draughts of Soma delighted the great, the perfect, the strong, the powerful, the unyielding Indra. Cf. viii. 49, 6; 50, 6.

Vibhvāḥ, with the Svarita on the last syllable, has to be pronounced vibhūāḥ. In iii. 6, 9, we find vi-bhāvāḥ.

Verse 11, note <sup>2</sup>. See i. 87, 1, note <sup>1</sup>, page 144.

Verse 11, note <sup>3</sup>. See i. 6, 5, note <sup>1</sup>, page 29.

Verse 12, note <sup>1</sup>. Mahi-tvanām, greatness, is formed by the suffix tvanā, which Professor Aufrecht has identified with the Greek σύνη (συνον); see Kuhn's Zeitschrift, vol. i. p. 482. The origin of this suffix has been explained by Professor Benfey, ibid. vol. vii. p. 120, who traces it back to the suffix tvan, for instance, i-tvan, goer, in prātaḥ-ítvâ = prātaḥ-yāvâ.

Verse 12, notes <sup>2</sup> and <sup>3</sup>. Vratá is one of those words which, though we may perceive their one central idea, and their original purport, we have to translate by various terms in order to make them intelligible in every passage where they occur. Vratá, I believe, meant originally what is enclosed, protected, set apart, the Greek νομός :

v. 46, 7. yāḥ pārthivâsaḥ yāḥ apām āpi vraté tāḥ naḥ devīḥ su-havâḥ sārma yakkhata.

O ye gracious goddesses, who are on the earth or in the realm of the waters, grant us your protection !

Here vratá is used like vrigána, see i. 165, 15, note <sup>3</sup>, page 195.

x. 114, 2. tāsām ní kikyuh kavāyaḥ ni-dānam páreshu yāḥ gúhyeshu vratéshu.

The poets discovered their (the Nirritis') origin, who are in the far hidden chambers.

i. 163, 3. ási tritáḥ gúhyena vraténa.

Thou art Trita within the hidden place, or with the secret work.

Secondly, vratá means what is fenced off, what is determined, what is settled, and hence, like dhárman, law, ordinance. In this sense vratá occurs very frequently :

i. 25, 1. yát kit hí te vísaḥ yathâ prá deva varuna vratám, minîmási dyávi-dyavi.



Whatever law of thine we break, O Varuna, day by day,  
men as we are.

ii. 8, 3. *yásya vratám ná mŷyate.*

Whose law is not broken.

iii. 32, 8. *índrasya kárma sú-kritâ purũni vratáni deváh  
ná minanti vísve.*

The deeds of Indra are well done and many, all the gods  
do not break his laws, or do not injure his ordinances.

ii. 24, 12. *vísvam satyám maghavânâ yuvóh ít ápaḥ kaná  
prá minanti vratám vâm.*

All that is yours, O powerful gods, is true; even the  
waters do not break your law.

ii. 38, 7. *nákiḥ asya tãni vratâ devásya savitúḥ minanti.*

No one breaks these laws of this god Savitar. Cf. ii.  
38, 9.

i. 92, 12. *áminatí daívyâni vratáni.*

Not injuring the divine ordinances. Cf. i. 124, 2.

x. 12, 5. *kát asya áti vratám kakrima.*

Which of his laws have we overstepped?

viii. 25, 16. *tásya vratáni ánu vah karâmasi.*

His ordinances we follow.

x. 33, 9. *ná devânâm áti vratám satá-âtmâ kaná gîvati.*

No one lives beyond the statute of the gods, even if he  
had a hundred lives.

vii. 5, 4. *táva tri-dhātu prithiví utá dyaúḥ vaísvânara  
vratám agne sakanta.*

The earth and the sky followed thy threefold law, O  
Agni Vaisvânara.

vii. 87, 7. *yáh mriḷáyâti kakrúshe kit ágaḥ vayám syâma  
várune ânâgâḥ, ánu vratáni áditeḥ ridhántaḥ.*

Let us be sinless before Varuna, who is gracious even to  
him who has committed sin, let us perform the laws of  
Aditi!

ii. 28, 8. *námaḥ purâ te varuna utá nûnám utá aparám  
tuvi-gâta bravâma, tvé hí kam párvate ná sritáni ápra-  
kyutáni duḥ-dabha vratáni.*

Formerly, and now, and also in future let us give praise  
to thee, O Varuna; for in thee, O unconquerable, all laws  
are grounded, immovable as on a rock.

A very frequent expression is *ánu vratám*, according to



the command of a god, ii. 38, 3 ; 6 ; viii. 40, 8 ; or simply *ānu vratām*, according to law and order :

i. 136, 5. *tām ariyamā abhī rakshati rigu-yāntam ānu vratām.*

Aryaman protects him who acts uprightly according to law.

Cf. iii. 61, 1 ; iv. 13, 2 ; v. 69, 1.

The laws or ordinances or institutions of the gods are sometimes taken for the sacrifices which are supposed to be enjoined by the gods, and the performance of which is, in a certain sense, the performance of the divine will.

i. 93, 8. *yāh agnīśhómā havīśhā saparyāt devadrīkā mānasā yāh ghritēna, tāsya vratām rakshatam pātām āmhasaḥ.*

He who worships Agni and Soma with oblations, with a godly mind, or with an offering, protect his sacrifice, shield him from evil !

i. 31, 2. *tvām agne prathamāḥ āngirah-tamaḥ kavīḥ devānām pāri bhūshasi vratām.*

Agni, the first and wisest of poets, thou performest the sacrifice of the gods.

iii. 3, 9. *tāsya vratāni bhūri-poshīnaḥ vayām ūpa bhūshema dāme ā suvriktī-bhiḥ.*

Let us, who possess much wealth, perform with prayers the sacrifices of Agni within our house.

In another acceptation the vratas of the gods are what they perform and establish themselves, their own deeds :

iii. 6, 5. *vratā te agne mahatāḥ mahāni tāva krátvā ródasī (íti) ā tatantha.*

The deeds of thee, the great Agni, are great, by thy power thou hast stretched out heaven and earth.

viii. 42, 1. *ástabhnāt dyām āsuraḥ visvá-vedāḥ āmimīta varimānam prithivyāḥ, ā asīdat vísvā bhūvanāni sam-rāt vísvā ít tāni vārunasya vratāni.*

The wise spirit established the sky, and made the width of the earth, as king he approached all beings,—all these are the works of Varuna.

vi. 14, 3. *tūrvantaḥ dāsyum āyávaḥ vrataíḥ sīkshantaḥ avratām.*

Men fight the fiend, trying to overcome by their deeds him who performs no sacrifices ; or, the lawless enemy.

Lastly, *vratá* comes to mean sway or power, and the expression *vraté táva* signifies, at thy command, under thy auspices :

i. 24, 15. *átha vayám áditya vraté táva ánâgasah áditaye syâma.*

Then, O *Âditya*, under thy auspices may we be guiltless before *Aditi*.

vi. 54, 9. *pûshan táva vraté vayám ná rishyema kádâ kaná.*

O *Pûshan*, may we never fail under thy protection.

x. 36, 13. *yé savitúh satyá-savasya ví sve mitrá sya vraté varunasya deváh.*

All the gods who are in the power of *Savitar*, *Mitra*, and *Varuna*.

v. 83, 5. *yásya vraté prithiví námnamîti yásya vraté saphá-vat gárbhurîti, yásya vraté óshadhîh visvá-rûpâh sáh nah parganya máhi sárma yakkha.*

At whose command the earth bows down, at whose command the earth is as lively as a hoof (?), at whose command the plants assume all shapes, mayest thou, O *Parganya*, yield us great protection !

In our passage I take *vratá* in this last sense.

*Dâtrá*, if derived from *dâ*, would mean gift, and that meaning is certainly the most applicable in some passages where it occurs :

ix. 97, 55. *ási bhágah ási dâtrásya dâtâ.*

Thou art *Bhaga*, thou art the giver of the gift.

In other passages, too, particularly in those where the verb *dâ* or some similar verb occurs in the same verse, it can hardly be doubted that the poet took *dâtrá*, like *dâtra* or *dâttra*, in the sense of gift, bounty, largess :

i. 116, 6. *yám asvinâ dadáthu svétam ásvam—tât vâm dâtrám máhi kîrtényam bhût.*

The white horse, O *Asvins*, which you gave, that your gift was great and to be praised.

i. 185, 3. *aneháh dâtrám áditeh anarvám huvé.*

I call for the unrivalled, the uninjured bounty of *Aditi*.

vii. 56, 21. *mâ vah dâtrât marutah níh arâma.*

May we not fall away from your bounty, O *Maruts* !

iii. 54, 16. yuvám hí stháh rayi-daú naḥ rayîṁām dâtrám rakshethe.

For you, Nâsatyas, are our givers of riches, you protect the gift.

vi. 20, 7. rigîsvane dâtrám dâsûshe dâḥ.

To Rigîsvan, the giver, thou givest the gift.

viii. 43, 33. tát te sahasva îmahe dâtrám yát ná upa-dâsyati, tvát agne vâryam vásu.

We ask thee, strong hero, for the gift which does not perish; we ask from thee the precious wealth.

x. 69, 4. dâtrám rakshasva yát idám te asmé (íti).

Protect this gift of thine which thou hast given to us.

viii. 44, 18. îsishe vâryasya hí dâtrâsya agne svâḥ-patiḥ.

For thou, O Agni, lord of heaven, art the master of the precious gift. Cf. iv. 38, 1.

Professor Roth considers that dâtrá is derived rather from dâ, to divide, and that it means share, lot, possession. But there is not a single passage where the meaning of gift or bounty does not answer all purposes. In vii. 56, 21, mǎ vaḥ dâtrât marutaḥ níḥ arâma, is surely best translated by, 'let us not fall away from your bounty,' and in our own passage the same meaning should be assigned to dâtrá. The idea of dâtrá, bounty, is by no means incompatible with vratá, realm, dominion, sway, if we consider that the sphere within which the bounty of a king or a god is exercised and accepted, is in one sense his realm. What the poet therefore says in our passage is simply this, that the bounty of the Maruts extends as far as the realm of Aditi, i. e. is endless, or extends everywhere, Aditi being in its original conception the deity of the unbounded world beyond, the earliest attempt at expressing the Infinite.

As to dâtra occurring once with the accent on the first syllable in the sense of sickle, see M. M., 'Über eine Stelle in Yâska's Commentar zum Naighantuka,' Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft, 1853, vol. vii. p. 375.

viii. 78, 10. táva ít indra ahám â-sásâ háste dâtram kaná ã dade.

Trusting in thee alone, O Indra, I take the sickle in my hand. This dâtra, sickle, is derived from do, to cut.

*Aditi, the Infinite.*

Verse 12, note <sup>4</sup>. Aditi, an ancient god or goddess, is in reality the earliest name invented to express the Infinite; not the Infinite as the result of a long process of abstract reasoning, but the visible Infinite, visible by the naked eye, the endless expanse beyond the earth, beyond the clouds, beyond the sky. That was called A-diti, the un-bound, the un-bounded; one might almost say, but for fear of misunderstandings, the Absolute, for it is derived from *diti*, bond, and the negative particle, and meant therefore originally what is free from bonds of any kind, whether of space or time, free from physical weakness, free from moral guilt. Such a conception became of necessity a being, a person, a god. To us such a name and such a conception seem decidedly modern, and to find in the Veda Aditi, the Infinite, as the mother of the principal gods, is certainly, at first sight, startling. But the fact is that the thoughts of primitive humanity were not only different from our thoughts, but different also from what we think their thoughts ought to have been. The poets of the Veda indulged freely in theogonic speculations without being frightened by any contradictions. They knew of Indra as the greatest of gods, they knew of Agni as the god of gods, they knew of Varuṇa as the ruler of all, but they were by no means startled at the idea that their Indra had a mother, or that their Agni was born like a babe from the friction of two fire-sticks, or that Varuṇa and his brother Mitra were nursed in the lap of Aditi. Some poet would take hold of the idea of an unbounded power, of Aditi, originally without any reference to other gods. Very soon these ideas met, and, without any misgivings, either the gods were made subordinate to, and represented as the sons of Aditi, or where Indra was to be praised as supreme, Aditi was represented as doing him homage.

viii. 12, 14. utá sva-rāge áditiḥ stómam índrâya gîganat.

And Aditi produced a hymn for Indra, the king. Here Professor Roth takes Aditi as an epithet of Agni, not as the name of the goddess Aditi, while Dr. Muir rightly takes it in the latter sense, and retains stómam instead of sómam, as printed by Professor Aufrecht. Cf. vii. 38, 4.

The idea of the Infinite, as I have tried to show elsewhere, was revealed, was most powerfully impressed on the awakening mind, by the East\*. 'It is impossible to enter fully into all the thoughts and feelings that passed through the minds of the early poets when they formed names for that far, far East from whence even the early dawn, the sun, the day, their own life, seemed to spring. A new life flashed up every morning before their eyes, and the fresh breezes of the dawn reached them like greetings from the distant lands beyond the mountains, beyond the clouds, beyond the dawn, beyond "the immortal sea which brought us hither." The dawn seemed to them to open golden gates for the sun to pass in triumph, and while those gates were open, their eyes and their mind strove in their childish way to pierce beyond the limits of this finite world. That silent aspect awakened in the human mind the conception of the Infinite, the Immortal, the Divine.' Aditi is a name for that distant East, but Aditi is more than the dawn. Aditi is beyond the dawn, and in one place (i. 113, 19) the dawn is called 'the face of Aditi,' *āditer ānīkam*. Thus we read :

v. 62, 8. *hīranya-rûpam ushásah ví-ushtau áyah-sthûnam ūt-itâ sūryasya, ā rohathah varuna mitra gārtam ātah kakshâthe (īti) āditim dītim ka.*

Mitra and Varuna, you mount your chariot, which is golden, when the dawn bursts forth, and has iron poles at the setting of the sun : from thence you see Aditi and Diti, what is yonder and what is here.

If we keep this original conception of Aditi clearly before us, the various forms which Aditi assumes, even in the hymns of the Veda, will not seem incoherent. Aditi is not a prominent deity in the Veda, she is celebrated rather in her sons, the *Ādityas*, than in her own person. While there are so many hymns addressed to Ushas, the dawn, or Indra, or Agni, or Savitar, there is but one hymn, x. 72, which from our point of view, though not from that of Indian theologians, might be called a hymn to Aditi. Nevertheless Aditi is a familiar name ; a name of the past,

---

\* Lectures on the Science of Language, Second Series, p. 499.



whether in time or in thought only, and a name that lives on in the name of the Âdityas, the sons of Aditi, including the principal deities of the Veda.

*Aditi and the Âdityas.*

Thus we read :

i. 107, 2. *úpa nah deváh ávasâ á gamantu ángirasâm sâma-bhih stûyamânâh, índrah indriyâih marútaḥ marút-bhih âdityâih nah âditiḥ sârma yamsat.*

May the gods come to us with their help, praised by the songs of the Ângiras,—Indra with his forces, the Maruts with the storms, may Aditi with the Âdityas give us protection !

x. 66, 3. *índrah vásu-bhih pári pâtu nah gáyam âdityâih nah âditiḥ sârma yakkhatu, rudráh rudrébhih deváh mṛīlayâti nah tváshṭâ nah gnâbhih suvitâya ginvatu.*

May Indra with the Vasus watch our house, may Aditi with the Âdityas give us protection, may the divine Rudra with the Rudras have mercy upon us, may Tvashtar with the mothers bring us to happiness !

iii. 54, 20. *âdityâih nah âditiḥ srinotu yákkhantu nah marútaḥ sârma bhadram.*

May Aditi with the Âdityas hear us, may the Maruts give us good protection !

In another passage Varuna takes the place of Aditi as the leader of the Âdityas :

vii. 35, 6. *sám nah índrah vásu-bhih deváh astu sám âdityébhih várunah su-sámsah, sám nah rudráh rudrébhih gálâshah sám nah tváshṭâ gnâbhih ihâ srinotu.*

May Indra bless us, the god with the Vasus ! May Varuna, the glorious, bless us with the Âdityas ! May the relieving Rudra with the Rudras bless us ! May Tvashtar with the mothers kindly hear us here !

Even in passages where the poet seems to profess an exclusive worship of Aditi, as in

v. 69, 3. *prâtâḥ devīm âditim gohavîmi madhyândine út-itâ sūryasya,*

I invoke the divine Aditi early in the morning, at noon, and at the setting of the sun,



Mitra and Varuna, her principal sons, are mentioned immediately after, and implored, like her, to bestow blessings on their worshipper.

Her exclusive worship appears once, in viii. 19, 14.

A very frequent expression is that of *âdityâh âditih* without any copula, to signify the Âdityas and Aditi:

iv. 25, 3. *kâh devânâm ávah adyá vrinîte kâh âdityân âditim gyótih îtte.*

Who does choose now the protection of the gods? Who asks the Âdityas, Aditi, for their light?

vi. 51, 5. *vísve âdityâh adite sa-góshâh asmábhyam sárma bahulám ví yanta.*

All ye Âdityas, Aditi together, grant to us your manifold protection!

x. 39, 11. *ná tám râgânau adite kútaḥ kaná ná ámhah asnoti duḥ-itám nákiḥ bhayám.*

O ye two kings (the Aśvins), Aditi, no evil reaches him from anywhere, no misfortune, no fear (whom you protect). Cf. vii. 66, 6.

x. 63, 5. *tân â vivâsa námasâ suvrikṭi-bliḥ mahâh âdityân âditim svastâye.*

I cherish them with worship and with hymns, the great Âdityas, Aditi, for happiness' sake.

x. 63, 17. *evá platéh sūnúḥ avīvridhat vaḥ vísve âdityâh adite manīṣhī.*

The wise son of Plati magnified you, all ye Âdityas, Aditi!

x. 65, 9. *pargányâvâtâ vṛishabhâ purīshínâ indravâyū (íti) várunaḥ mitráḥ aryamā, devân âdityân âditim havâ-mahe yé pârthivâsaḥ divyâsaḥ ap-sū yé.*

There are Parganya and Vâta, the powerful, the givers of rain, Indra and Vâyu, Varuna, Mitra, Aryaman, we call the divine Âdityas, Aditi, those who dwell on the earth, in heaven, in the waters.

We are not justified in saying that there ever was a period in the history of the religious thought of India, a period preceding the worship of the Âdityas, when Aditi, the Infinite, was worshipped, though to the sage who first coined this name, it expressed, no doubt, for a time the principal, if not the only object of his faith and worship.

*Aditi and Daksha.*

Soon, however, the same mental process which led on later speculators from the earth to the elephant, and from the elephant to the tortoise, led the Vedic poets beyond Aditi, the Infinite. There was something beyond that Infinite which for a time they had grasped by the name of Aditi, and this, whether intentionally or by a mere accident of language, they called *dáksha*, literally power or the powerful. All this, no doubt, sounds strikingly modern, yet, though the passages in which this *dáksha* is mentioned are few in number, I should not venture to say that they are necessarily modern, even if by modern we mean only later than 1000 B. C. Nothing can bring the perplexity of the ancient mind, if once drawn into this vortex of speculation, more clearly before us than if we read :

x. 72, 4-5. *áditeh dákshah agâyata dákshât ûm (íti) áditiḥ pári,—áditiḥ hí áganishṭa dáksha yá duhitá táva, tám deváh ánu agâyanta bhadráh amríta-bandhavaḥ.*

Daksha was born of Aditi, and Aditi from Daksha. For Aditi was born, O Daksha, she who is thy daughter ; after her the gods were born, the blessed, who share in immortality.

Or, in more mythological language :

x. 64, 5. *dákshasya vâ adite gánmani vraté rāgânâ mitrā-varunâ ā vivāsasi.*

Or thou, O Aditi, nursest in the birthplace of Daksha the two kings, Mitra and Varuna.

Nay, even this does not suffice. There is something again beyond Aditi and Daksha, and one poet says :

x. 5, 7. *ásat ka sāt ka paramé ví-oman dákshasya gánman áditeḥ upá-sṭhe.*

Not-being and Being are in the highest heaven, in the birthplace of Daksha, in the lap of Aditi.

At last something like a theogony, though full of contradictions, was imagined, and in the same hymn from which we have already quoted, the poet says :

x. 72, 1-4. *devānām nú vayám gānâ prá vokāma vipanyáyâ, ukthéshu sasyāmāneshu yáh (yát?) pásyât út-tare yugé. 1.*

bráhmaṇaḥ pátiḥ etā́ sám karmā́raḥ-iva adhamat, devā́nām pūrvyē yugé á́sataḥ sāt agā́yata. 2.

devā́nām yugé prathamé á́sataḥ sāt agā́yata, tát ā́sāḥ ánu agā́yanta tát uttā́nā-padaḥ pári. 3.

bhū́ḥ gaṁ́e uttā́nā-padaḥ bhuváḥ ā́sāḥ agā́yanta, áditeḥ dákshaḥ agā́yata, dákshāt ū́m (íti) áditiḥ pári. 4.

1. Let us now with praise proclaim the births of the gods, that a man may see them in a future age, whenever these hymns are sung.

2. Brahmanaspati\* blew them together like a smith (with his bellows); in a former age of the gods, Being was born from Not-being.

3. In the first age of the gods, Being was born from Not-being, after it were born the Regions, from them Uttānapada;

4. From Uttānapad the Earth was born, the Regions were born from the Earth. Daksha was born of Aditi, and Aditi from Daksha.

The ideas of Being and Not-being (τὸ ὄν and τὸ μὴ ὄν) are familiar to the Hindus from a very early time in their intellectual growth, and they can only have been the result of abstract speculation. Therefore dáksha, too, in the sense of power or *potentia*, may have been a metaphysical conception. But it may also have been suggested by a mere accident of language, a never-failing source of ancient thoughts. The name dáksha-pitaraḥ, an epithet of the gods, has generally been translated by 'those who have Daksha for their father.' But it may have been used originally in a very different sense. Professor Roth has, I think, convincingly proved that this epithet dáksha-pitar, as given to certain gods, does not mean, the gods who have Daksha for their father, but that it had originally the simpler meaning of fathers of strength, or, as he

---

\* Bráhmanaspati, literally the lord of prayer, or the lord of the sacrifice, sometimes a representative of Agni (i. 38, 13, note), but by no means identical with him (see vii. 41, 1); sometimes performing the deeds of Indra, but again by no means identical with him (see ii. 23, 18. *índrena yugā́—níḥ apā́m aubgaḥ arnavám*; cf. viii. 96, 15). In ii. 26, 3, he is called father of the gods (devā́nām pí́taram); in ii. 23, 2, the creator of all beings (*vísveshām ganitā́*).

translates it, 'preserving, possessing, granting faculties\*.' This is particularly clear in one passage:

iii. 27, 9. bhûtânâm gárbham á dadhe, dákshasya pitáram.

I place Agni, the source of all beings, the father of strength . . . .

After this we can hardly hesitate how to translate the next verse:

vi. 50, 2. su-gyótishaḥ—dáksha-pitrîn—devân.

The resplendent gods, the fathers of strength.

It may seem more doubtful when we come to gods like Mitra and Varuna, whom we are so much accustomed to regard as Âdityas, or sons of Aditi, and who therefore, according to the theogony mentioned before, would have the best claim to the name of sons of Daksha; yet here, too, the original and simple meaning is preferable; nay, it is most likely that from passages like this, the later explanation, which makes Mitra and Varuna the sons of Daksha, may have sprung.

vii. 66, 2. yâ—su-dákshâ dáksha-pitarâ.

Mitra and Varuna, who are of good strength, the fathers of strength.

Lastly, even men may claim this name; for, unless we change the accent, we must translate:

viii. 63, 10. avasyávaḥ yushmâbhiḥ dáksha-pitarah.

We suppliants, being, through your aid, fathers of strength.

But whatever view we take, whether we take dáksha in the sense of power, as a personification of a philosophical conception, or as the result of a mythological misunderstanding occasioned by the name of dáksha-pitar, the fact remains that in certain hymns of the Rig-veda (viii. 25, 5) Dáksha, like Âditi, has become a divine person, and has retained his place as one of the Âdityas to the very latest time of Puranic tradition.

---

\* The accent in this case cannot help us in determining whether dáksha-pitar means having Daksha for their father (Δοκροπάτωρ), or father of strength. In the first case dáksha would rightly retain its accent (dáksha-pitar) as a Bahuvrîhi; in the second, the analogy of such Tatpurusha compounds as grihá-pati (Pân. vi. 2, 18) would be sufficient to justify the pûrva-padaprakritisvaratvam.

*Aditi in her Cosmic Character.*

But to return to Aditi. Let us look upon her as the Infinite personified, and most passages, even those where she is presented as a subordinate deity, will become intelligible.

Aditi, in her cosmic character, is the beyond, the unbounded realm beyond earth, sky, and heaven, and originally she was distinct from the sky, the earth, and the ocean. Aditi is mentioned by the side of heaven and earth, which shows that, though in more general language she may be identified with heaven and earth in their unlimited character, her original conception was different. This we see in passages where different deities or powers are invoked together, particularly if they are invoked together in the same verse, and where Aditi holds a separate place by the side of heaven and earth :

i. 94, 16 (final). *tát naḥ mitráḥ várunaḥ mamahantâm áditiḥ síndhuḥ prithiví utá dyaúḥ.*

May Mitra and Varuna grant us this, may Aditi, Sindhu (sea), the Earth, and the Sky!

In other passages, too, where Aditi has assumed a more personal character, she still holds her own by the side of heaven and earth ; cf. ix. 97, 58 (final) :

i. 191, 6. *dyaúḥ vaḥ pitá prithiví mâtá sómaḥ bhrátâ áditiḥ svásâ.*

The Sky is your father, the Earth your mother, Soma your brother, Aditi your sister.

viii. 101, 15. *mâtá rudrânâm duhitá vásûnâm svásâ ádityânâm amṛitasya nâbhiḥ, prá nú vokam kikitúshe gánâya mã gâm ânâgâm áditim vadhishṭa.*

The mother of the Rudras, the daughter of the Vasus, the sister of the Âdityas, the source of immortality, I tell it forth to the man of understanding, may he not offend the cow, the guiltless Aditi ! Cf. i. 153, 3 ; ix. 96, 15 ; Vâgasan. Sanhitâ xiii. 49.

vi. 51, 5. *dyaúḥ pítar (íti) prithivi mâtā ádhruk ágne bhrátāḥ vasavaḥ mṛilāta naḥ, ví sve ádityâḥ adite sa-góshâḥ asmábhyam sárma bahulám vi yanta.*

Sky, father, Earth, kind mother, Fire, brother, bright



gods, have mercy upon us! All Âdityas (and) Aditi together, grant us your manifold protection!

x. 63, 10. *su-trãmânam prithivîm dyãm anehâsam su-sârmânam âditim su-prânîtim, daivîm nâvam su-aritrãm ânâgasam âsravantîm â ruhema svastâye.*

We invoke the well-protecting Earth, the unrivalled Sky, the well-shielding Aditi, the good guide. Let us enter for safety into the divine boat, with good oars, faultless and leakless!

x. 66, 4. *âditiḥ dyāvâprithivī (īti).*

Aditi, and Heaven and Earth.

Where two or more verses come together, the fact that Aditi is mentioned by the side of Heaven and Earth may seem less convincing, because in these Nivids or long strings of invocations different names or representatives of one and the same power are not unfrequently put together. For instance,

x. 36, 1-3. *ushâsânâktâ brihatī (īti) su-pésasâ dyāvâ-kshâmâ vârunaḥ mitráḥ aryamâ, índram huve marútaḥ pârvatân apâḥ âdityân dyāvâprithivī (īti) apâḥ svâr (īti svâḥ). 1.*

*dyáuḥ ka naḥ prithivī ka prá-ketasâ ritávarī (īty ritá-varī) rakshatâm ámhasaḥ risháh, mã duḥ-vidâtrâ níḥ-ritiḥ naḥ îsata tát devânâm ávaḥ adyâ vrinîmahe. 2.*

*vísvasmât naḥ âditiḥ pâtu ámhasaḥ mâtâ mitrásyâ vârunasya revâtaḥ svâḥ-vat gyôtiḥ avrikâm nasîmahī. 3.*

1. There are the grand and beautiful Morning and Night, Heaven and Earth, Varuna, Mitra, Aryaman, I call Indra, the Maruts, the Waters, the Âdityas, Heaven and Earth, the Waters, the Heaven.

2. May Heaven and Earth, the provident, the righteous, preserve us from sin and mischief! May the malevolent Nirriti not rule over us! This blessing of the gods we ask for to-day.

3. May Aditi protect us from all sin, the mother of Mitra and of the rich Varuna! May we obtain heavenly light without enemies! This blessing of the gods we ask for to-day.

Here we cannot but admit that Dyāvâkshâmâ, heaven and earth, is meant for the same divine couple as



Dyāvâprithivī, heaven and earth, although under slightly differing names they are invoked separately. The waters are invoked twice in the same verse and under the same name; nor is there any indication that, as in other passages, the waters of the sky are meant as distinct from the waters of the sea. Nevertheless even here, Aditi, who in the third verse is called distinctly the mother of Mitra and Varuna, cannot well have been meant for the same deity as Heaven and Earth, mentioned in the second verse; and the author of these two verses, while asking the same blessing from both, must have been aware of the original independent character of Aditi.

*Aditi as Mother.*

In this character of a deity of the far East, of an Orient in the true sense of the word, Aditi was naturally thought of as the mother of certain gods, particularly of those that were connected with the daily rising and setting of the sun. If it was asked whence comes the dawn, or the sun, or whence come day and night, or Mitra and Varuna, or any of the bright, solar, eastern deities, the natural answer was that they come from the Orient, that they are the sons of Aditi. Thus we read in

ix. 74, 3. *urvī gāvīyûtiḥ āditeḥ ritām yaté.*

Wide is the space for him who goes on the right path of Aditi.

In viii. 25, 3, we are told that Aditi bore Mitra and Varuna, and these in verse 5 are called the sons of Daksha (power), and the grandsons of Savas, which again means might: *nápâtâ sávasaḥ maháh sūnú (íti) dákshasya su-krátû (íti).* In x. 36, 3, Aditi is called the mother of Mitra and Varuna; likewise in x. 132, 6; see also vi. 67, 4. In viii. 47, 9, Aditi is called the mother of Mitra, Aryaman, Varuna, who in vii. 60, 5, are called her sons. In x. 11, 1, Varuna is called *yahváh āditeḥ*, the son of Aditi (cf. viii. 19, 12); in vii. 41, 2, Bhaga is mentioned as her son. In x. 72, 8, we hear of eight sons of Aditi, but it is added that she approached the gods with seven sons only, and that the eighth (*mártandá*, addled egg) was thrown away: *ashtaú*

putrāsaḥ āditeḥ yé gâtāḥ tanvāḥ pári, devān úpa prá ait  
saptá-bhiḥ párá mâtândám āsyat.

In x. 63, 2, the gods in general are represented as born from Aditi, the waters, and the earth: yé sthā gâtāḥ āditeḥ at-bhyāḥ pári yé prithivyāḥ té me ihā sruta hávam.

You who are born of Aditi, from the water, you who are born of the earth, hear ye all my call !

The number seven, with regard to the Âdityas, occurs also in

ix. 114, 3. saptá dísaḥ nânâ-sûryâḥ saptá hótâraḥ ritvígah,  
devāḥ âdityāḥ yé saptá tébhiḥ soma abhí raksha naḥ.

There are seven regions with their different suns, there are seven Hotars as priests, those who are the seven gods, the Âdityas, with them, O Soma, protect us !

### *The Seven Âdityas.*

This number of seven Âdityas requires an explanation which, however, it is difficult to give. To say that seven is a solemn or sacred number is to say very little, for however solemn or sacred that number may be elsewhere, it is not more sacred than any other number in the Veda. The often-mentioned seven rivers have a real geographical foundation, like the seven hills of Rome. The seven flames or treasures of Agni (v. 1, 5) and of Soma and Rudra (vi. 74, 1), the seven paridhis or logs at certain sacrifices (x. 90, 15), the seven Harits or horses of the sun, the seven Hotar priests (iii. 7, 7 ; 10, 4), the seven cities of the enemy destroyed by Indra (i. 63, 7), and even the seven Rishis (x. 82, 2 ; 109, 4), all these do not prove that the number of seven was more sacred than the number of one or three or five or ten used in the Veda in a very similar way. With regard to the seven Âdityas, however, we are still able to see that their number of seven or eight had something to do with solar movements. If their number had always been eight, we should feel inclined to trace the number of the Âdityas back to the eight regions, or the eight cardinal points of the heaven. Thus we read :

i. 35, 8. ashtaú ví akhyat kakúbhaḥ prithivyāḥ.

The god Savitar lighted up the eight points of the earth (not the eight hills).

But we have seen already that though the number of Âdityas was originally supposed to have been eight, it was reduced to seven, and this could hardly be said in any sense of the eight points of the compass. Cf. Taitt. Âr. i. 7, 6.

As we cannot think in ancient India of the seven planets, I can only suggest the seven days or tithis of the four parvans of the lunar month as a possible prototype of the Âdityas. This might even explain the destruction of the eighth Âditya, considering that the eighth day of each parvan, owing to its uncertainty, might be represented as exposed to decay and destruction. This would explain such passages as,

iv. 7, 5. *yágishtham saptá dhāma-bhiḥ.*

Agni, most worthy of sacrifice in the seven stations.

ix. 102, 2. *yagnāsya saptá dhāma-bhiḥ.*

In the seven stations of the sacrifice.

The seven threads of the sacrifice may have the same origin :

ii. 5, 2. *ā yāsmīn saptá rasmāyaḥ tatāḥ yagnāsya netāri, manushvāt daīvyam aṣṭamām.*

In whom, as the leader of the sacrifice, the seven threads are stretched out,—the eighth divine being is manlike (?).

The sacrifice itself is called, x. 124, 1, *saptá-tantu*, having seven threads.

x. 122, 3. *saptá dhāmāni pari-yān amartyaḥ.*

Agni, the immortal, who goes round the seven stations.

x. 8, 4. *ushāḥ-ushaḥ hí vaso (íti) ágram éshi tvám yamá-yoḥ abhavaḥ vi-bhāvā, ritāya saptá dadhishe padāni ganāyan mitráṁ tanvē svāyai.*

For thou, Vasu (Agni), comest first every morning, thou art the divider of the twins (day and night). Thou takest for the rite the seven names, creating Mitra (the sun) for thy own body.

x. 5, 6. *saptá maryādāḥ kavāyaḥ tatakshuḥ tāsām ékām ít abhí amhurāḥ gât.*

The sages established the seven divisions, but mischief befel one of them.

i. 22, 16. *átaḥ devāḥ avantu naḥ yátaḥ víshnuḥ vi-kakramé prithivyāḥ saptá dhāma-bhiḥ.*

May the gods protect us from whence Vishnu strode forth, by the seven stations of the earth!

Even the names of the seven or eight Âdityas are not definitely known, at least not from the hymns of the Rig-veda. In ii. 27, 1, we have a list of six names: Mitrá, Aryamán, Bhága, Váruna, Dáksha, Ámsah. These with Áditi would give us seven. In vi. 50, 1, we have Áditi, Váruna, Mitrá, Agní, Aryamán, Savitár, and Bhága. In i. 89, 3, Bhága, Mitrá, Áditi, Dáksha, Aryamán, Váruna, Sóma, Asvínâ, and Sárasvatî are invoked together with an old invocation, pūrvayâ ni-vídâ. In the Taittirîya-âraṇyaka, i. 13, 3, we find the following list: 1. Mitra, 2. Varuna, 3. Dhâtar, 4. Aryaman, 5. Amsa, 6. Bhaga, 7. Indra, 8. Vivasvan, but there, too, the eighth son is said to be Mârtânda, or, according to the commentator, Âditya.

The character of Aditi as the mother of certain gods is also indicated by some of her epithets, such as *rāga-putrâ*, having kings for her sons; *su-putrâ*, having good sons; *ugra-putrâ*, having terrible sons:

ii. 27, 7. *pípartu naḥ áditiḥ rāga-putrâ áti dvéshâmsi aryamā su-gébhiḥ, brihát mitrásyā vārunasya sārma úpa syāma puru-vīrāḥ árishtāḥ.*

May Aditi with her royal sons, may Aryaman carry us on easy roads across the hatreds; may we with many sons and without hurt obtain the great protection of Mitra and Varuna!

iii. 4, 11. *barhíḥ naḥ âstâm áditiḥ su-putrâ.*

May Aditi with her excellent sons sit on our sacred pile!

viii. 67, 11. *pārshi dîné gabhîré ā úgra-putre gíghâmsataḥ, mākīḥ tokásya naḥ rishat.*

Protect us, O goddess with terrible sons, from the enemy in shallow or deep water, and no one will hurt our offspring!

### *Aditi identified with other Deities.*

Aditi, however, for the very reason that she was originally intended for the Infinite, for something beyond the visible world, was liable to be identified with a number of finite

deities which might all be represented as resting on Aditi, as participating in Aditi, as being Aditi. Thus we read :

i. 89, 10 (final). *áditih dyaúh áditih antáriksham áditih mâtá sáh pitá sáh putráh, vísve devāh áditih páñka gánāh áditih gâtām áditih gāni-tvam.*

Aditi is the heaven, Aditi the sky, Aditi the mother, the father, the son. All the gods are Aditi, the five clans, the past is Aditi, Aditi is the future.

But although Aditi may thus be said to be everything, heaven, sky, and all the gods, no passage occurs, in the Rig-veda at least, where the special meaning of heaven or earth is expressed by Aditi. In x. 63, 3, where Aditi seems to mean sky, we shall see that it ought to be taken as a masculine, either in the sense of *Āditya*, or as an epithet, unbounded, immortal. In i. 72, 9, we ought probably to read *prithvī* and pronounce *prithuvī*, and translate 'the wide Aditi, the mother with her sons;' and not, as Benfey does, 'the Earth, the eternal mother.'

It is more difficult to determine whether in one passage Aditi has not been used in the sense of life after life, or as the name of the place whither people went after death, or of the deity presiding over that place. In a well-known hymn, supposed to have been uttered by *Sunahsepa* when on the point of being sacrificed by his own father, the following verse occurs :

i. 24, 1. *káh nah mahyaí áditaye púnah dāt, pitáram ka driséyam mâtáram ka.*

Who will give us back to the great Aditi, that I may see father and mother?

As the supposed utterer of this hymn is still among the living, Aditi can hardly be taken in the sense of earth, nor would the wish to see father and mother be intelligible in the mouth of one who is going to be sacrificed by his own father. If we discard the story of *Sunahsepa*, and take the hymn as uttered by any poet who craves for the protection of the gods in the presence of danger and death, then we may choose between the two meanings of earth or liberty, and translate, either, Who will give us back to the great earth? or, Who will restore us to the great Aditi, the goddess of freedom?



*Aditi and Diti.*

There is one other passage which might receive light if we could take Aditi in the sense of Hades, but I give this translation as a mere guess :

iv. 2, 11. *râyé ka nah su-apatyāya deva dítim ka rāsva áditim urushya.*

That we may enjoy our wealth and healthy offspring, give us this life on earth, keep off the life to come ! Cf. i. 152, 6.

It should be borne in mind that Diti occurs in the Rig-veda thrice only, and in one passage it should, I believe, be changed into Aditi. This passage occurs in vii. 15, 12. *tvám agne vîrá-vat yásah deváh ka savitá bhágah, dítih ka dâti vâryam.* Here the name of Diti is so unusual, and that of Aditi, on the contrary, so natural, that I have little doubt that the poet had put the name of Aditi; and that later reciters, not aware of the occasional license of putting two short syllables instead of one, changed it into Aditi. If we remove this passage, then Diti, in the Rig-veda at least, occurs twice only, and each time together or in contrast with Aditi; cf. v. 62, 8, page 231. I have no doubt, therefore, that Professor Roth is right when he says that Diti is a being without any definite conception, a mere reflex of Aditi. We can clearly watch her first emergence into existence through what is hardly more than a play of words, whereas in the epic and pauranic literature this Diti has grown into a definite person, one of the daughters of Daksha, the wife of Kasyapa, the mother of the enemies of the gods, the Daityas. Such is the growth of legend, mythology, and religion !

*Aditi in her Moral Character.*

Besides the cosmical character of Aditi, which we have hitherto examined, this goddess has also assumed a very prominent moral character. Aditi, like Varuna, delivers from sin. Why this should be so, we can still understand if we watch the transition which led from a purely cosmical to a moral conception of Aditi. Sin in the Veda is frequently conceived as a bond or a chain from which the repentant sinner wishes to be freed :



vii. 86, 5. áva drugdhāni pítiryā sriga nah áva yā vayām kakrimā tanūbhih, áva rāgan pasu-trípam ná táyúm srigá vatsām ná dāmnah vásishtam.

Absolve us from the sins of our fathers, and from those which we have committed with our own bodies. Release Vasishtha, O king, like a thief who has feasted on stolen cattle; release him like a calf from the rope\*.

viii. 67, 14. té nah āsnāh vrīkânām ādityāsaḥ mumókata stenām baddhām-iva adite.

O Âdityas, deliver us from the mouth of the wolves, like a bound thief, O Aditi! Cf. viii. 67, 18.

Sunahsepa, who, as we saw before, wishes to be restored to the great Aditi, is represented as bound by ropes, and in v. 2, 7, we read:

sūnah-sēpam kit ní-ditam sahāsrāt yūpāt amuñkah āsa-mishta hí sáh, evā asmāt agne ví mumugdhi pāsān hōtar (íti) kikitvah ihā tú ni-sādya.

O Agni, thou hast released the bound Sunahsepa from the pale, for he had prayed; thus take from us, too, these ropes, O sagacious Hotar, after thou hast settled here.

Expressions like these, words like dāman, bond, ní-dita, bound, naturally suggested ā-diti, the un-bound or un-bounded, as one of those deities who could best remove the bonds of sin or misery. If we once realise this concatenation of thought and language, many passages of the Veda that seemed obscure, will become intelligible.

vii. 51, 1. ādityānām āvasā nūtanena sakshīmāhi sārmanā sám-tamena, anāgāh-tvé aditi-tvé turāsaḥ imām yagnām dadhatu sróshamānāh.

May we obtain the new favour of the Âdityas, their best protection; may the quick Maruts listen and place this sacrifice in guiltlessness and Aditi-hood.

I have translated the last words literally, in order to make their meaning quite clear. Āgas has the same meaning as the Greek ἄγος, guilt, abomination; an-āgās-tvá, therefore, as applied to a sacrifice or to the man who makes it, means guiltlessness, purity. Aditi-tvá, Aditi-hood, has a similar meaning, it means freedom from bonds, from

\* See M. M., History of Ancient Sanskrit Literature, 2nd ed., p. 541.

anything that hinders the proper performance of a religious act ; it may come to mean perfection or holiness.

Aditi having once been conceived as granting this *adititvá*, soon assumed a very definite moral character, and hence the following invocations :

i. 24, 15. *út ut-tamám varuna pāsam asmát áva adhamám ví madhyamám srathaya, átha vayám âditya vraté táva ânâgasah âditaye syâma.*

O Varuna, lift the highest rope, draw off the lowest, remove the middle ; then, O Âditya, let us be in thy service free of guilt before Aditi.

v. 82, 6. *ânâgasah âditaye devāsya savitúh savé, vísvâ vâmâni dhîmahi.*

May we, guiltless before Aditi, and in the keeping of the god Savitar, obtain all goods ! Professor Roth here translates Aditi by freedom or security.

i. 162, 22. *anâgâh-tvám nah âditiḥ krinotu.*

May Aditi give us sinlessness ! Cf. vii. 51, 1.

iv. 12, 4. *yát kit hí te purusha-trā yavishtḥa âkitti-bhiḥ kakrimá kát kit âgah, kridhí sú asmân âditeḥ ânâgân ví énâmsi sisrathah víshvak agne.*

Whatever, O youthful god, we have committed against thee, men as we are, whatever sin through thoughtlessness, make us guiltless of Aditi, loosen the sins on all sides, O Agni !

vii. 93, 7. *sáh agne enā námasâ sám-iddhah ákkha mitráṃ várūnam índram vokeh, yát sîm âgah kakrimá tát sú mrîla tát aryamā âditiḥ sisrathantu.*

O Agni, thou who hast been kindled with this adoration, greet Mitra, Varuna, and Indra. Whatever sin we have committed, do thou pardon it ! May Aryaman, Aditi loose it !

Here the plural *sisrathantu* should be observed, instead of the dual.

viii. 18, 6-7. *âditiḥ nah dívâ pasúm âditiḥ náktam ádvayâh, âditiḥ pâtu âmhasah sadā-vridhâ.*

*utá syā nah dívâ matih âditiḥ ūtyā ā gamat, sâ sám-tâti máyah karat ápa srídhaḥ.*

May Aditi by day protect our cattle, may she, who never deceives, protect by night ; may she, with steady increase, protect us from evil !

And may she, the thoughtful Aditi, come with help to

us by day; may she kindly bring happiness to us, and carry away all enemies! Cf. x. 36, 3, page 239.

x. 87, 18. *ā vris̥kyantām āditaye duḥ-évāḥ.*

May the evil-doers be cut off from Aditi! or literally, may they be rooted out before Aditi!

ii. 27, 14. *ādite mitra vārūna utā mṛiḥ yāt vaḥ vayām kakṛimā kāt kit āgāḥ, urú asyām ābhayam gyótiḥ indra mā naḥ dīrghāḥ abhī nasan tāmīsrāḥ.*

Aditi, Mitra, and also Varuna forgive, if we have committed any sin against you. May I obtain the wide and fearless light, O Indra! May not the long darkness reach us!

vii. 87, 7. *yāḥ mṛiḥyāti kakṛishe kit āgāḥ vayām syāma vārūne ānāgāḥ, ānu vratāni āditeḥ ridhāntaḥ yuyām pāta svastī-bhiḥ sādā naḥ.*

May we be sinless before Varuna, who is gracious even to him who has committed sin, and may we follow the laws of Aditi! Protect us always with your blessings!

Lastly, Aditi, like all other gods, is represented as a giver of worldly goods, and implored to bestow them on her worshippers, or to protect them by her power:

i. 43, 2. *yāthā naḥ āditiḥ kárat páśve nṛi-bhyaḥ yāthā gáve, yāthā tokāya rudríyam.*

That Aditi may bring Rudra's favour to our cattle, our men, our cow, our offspring.

i. 153, 3. *pīpāya dhenúḥ āditiḥ ritāya gánāya mitrāvarunā haviḥ-dé.*

Aditi, the cow, gives food to the righteous man, O Mitra and Varuna, who makes offerings to the gods. Cf. viii. 101, 15.

i. 185, 3. *anehāḥ dātrám āditeḥ anarvám huvé.*

I call for the unrivalled, uninjured gift of Aditi. Here Professor Roth again assigns to Aditi the meaning of freedom or security.

vii. 40, 2. *dīdeshtu devī āditiḥ réknaḥ.*

May the divine Aditi assign wealth!

x. 100, 1. *ā sarvá-tātim āditim vrin̐mahe.*

We implore Aditi for health and wealth.

i. 94, 15. *yásmai tvám su-dravināḥ dádāsaḥ anāgāḥ-tvám ādite sarvá-tātā, yám bhadréna sávasā kodáyāsi pragā-vatā rādhasā té syāma.*

To whom thou, possessor of good treasures, grantest guiltlessness, O Aditi, in health and wealth\*, whom thou quickenest with precious strength and with riches in progeny, may we be they! Cf. ii. 40, 6; iv. 25, 5; x. 11, 2.

The principal epithets of Aditi have been mentioned in the passages quoted above, and they throw no further light on the nature of the goddess. She was called *devī*, goddess, again and again; another frequent epithet is *anarván*, uninjured, unscathed. Being invoked to grant light (vii. 82, 10), she is herself called luminous, *gyótishmatî*, i. 136, 3; and *svārvatî*, heavenly. Being the goddess of the infinite expanse, she, even with greater right than the dawn, is called *úrûkî*, viii. 67, 12; *uruvyâkas*, v. 46, 6; *uruvragâ*, viii. 67, 12; and possibly *prithvî* in i. 72, 9. As supporting everything, she is called *dhârayátkshiti*, supporting the earth, i. 136, 3; and *visvâganyâ*, vii. 10, 4. To her sons she owes the names of *râgaputrâ*, ii. 27, 7; *suputrâ*, iii. 4, 11; and *ugraputrâ*, viii. 67, 11: to her wealth that of *sudravinas*, i. 94, 15, though others refer this epithet to Agni. There remains one name *pastyâ*, iv. 55, 3; viii. 27, 5, meaning housewife, which again indicates her character as mother of the gods.

I have thus given all the evidence that can be collected from the Rig-veda as throwing light on the character of the goddess Aditi, and I have carefully excluded everything that rests only on the authority of the Yagur- or Atharva-vedas, or of the Brâhmanas and Âranyakas, because in all they give beyond the repetitions from the Rig-veda, they seem to me to represent a later phase of thought that ought not to be mixed up with the more primitive conceptions of the Rig-veda. Much valuable material for an analytical study of Aditi may be found in B. and R.'s Dictionary, and in several of Dr. Muir's excellent contributions to a knowledge of Vedic theology and mythology.

---

\* On *sarvâtâtî*, *salus*, see Benfey's excellent remarks in *Orient und Occident*, vol. ii. p. 519. Professor Roth takes *aditi* here as an epithet of Agni.

*Aditi as an Adjective.*

But although the foregoing remarks give as complete a description of Aditi as can be gathered from the hymns of the Rig-veda, a few words have to be added on certain passages where the word áditi occurs, and where it clearly cannot mean the goddess Aditi, as a feminine, but must be taken either as the name of a corresponding masculine deity, or as an adjective in the sense of unrestrained, independent, free.

v. 59, 8. mímātu dyaúh áditiḥ vîṭāye naḥ.

May the boundless Dyú (sky) help us to our repast !

Here áditi must either be taken in the sense of Âditya, or better in its original sense of unbounded, as an adjective belonging to Dyú, the masculine deity of the sky.

Dyú or the sky is called áditi or unbounded in another passage, x. 63, 3 :

yébhyaḥ mâtā mādhu-mat pínvate páyaḥ pîyūṣham dyaúh áditiḥ ádri-barhâḥ.

The gods to whom their mother yields the sweet milk, and the unbounded sky, as firm as a rock, their food.

iv. 3, 8. kathā sárdhāya marútām ritāya kathā sùré brihaté prikkhyāmānaḥ, prāti bravaḥ áditaye turāya.

How wilt thou tell it to the host of the Maruts, how to the bright heaven, when thou art asked ? How to the quick Aditi ?

Here Aditi cannot be the goddess, partly on account of the masculine gender of turāya, partly because she is never called quick. Aditi must here be the name of one of the Âdityas, or it may refer back to sùré brihaté. It can hardly be joined, as Professor Roth proposes, with sárdhāya marútām, owing to the intervening sùré brihaté.

In several passages áditi, as an epithet, refers to Agni :

iv. 1, 20 (final). vísveshâm áditiḥ yagníyânâm vísveshâm átithiḥ mánushânâm.

He, Agni, the Aditi, or the freest, among all the gods ; he the guest among all men.

The same play on the words áditi and átithi occurs again :



vii. 9, 3. *ámûrah kavíh áditiḥ vivásvân su-samsát mitráh átithiḥ siváh nah, kitrá-bhânuḥ ushásâm bhâti ágre.*

The wise poet, Aditi, Vivasvat, Mitra with his good company, our welcome guest, he (Agni) with brilliant light came at the head of the dawns.

Here, though I admit that several renderings are possible, Aditi is meant as a name of Agni, to whom the whole hymn is addressed; and who, as usual, is identified with other gods, or, at all events, invoked by their names. We may translate *áditiḥ vivásvân* by 'the brilliant Aditi,' or 'the unchecked, the brilliant,' or by 'the boundless Vivasvat,' but on no account can we take *áditi* here as the female goddess. The same applies to viii. 19, 14, where Aditi, unless we suppose the goddess brought in in the most abrupt way, must be taken as a name of Agni; while in x. 92, 14, *áditim anarvánam*, to judge from other epithets given in the same verse, has most likely to be taken again as an appellative of Agni. In some passages it would, no doubt, be possible to take Aditi as the name of a female deity, if it were certain that no other meaning could be assigned to this word. But if we once know that Aditi was the name of a male deity also, the structure of these passages becomes far more perfect if we take Aditi in that sense:

iv. 39, 3. *ánâgasam tám áditiḥ krinotu sáh mitréna várunena sa-góshâh.*

May Aditi make him free from sin, he who is allied with Mitra and Varuna.

We have had several passages in which Aditi, the female deity, is represented as *sagóshâh* or allied with other *Âdityas*, but if *sáh* is the right reading here, Aditi in this verse can only be the male deity. The pronoun *sá* cannot refer to *tám*.

With regard to other passages, such as ix. 81, 5; vi. 51, 3, and even some of those translated above in which Aditi has been taken as a female goddess, the question must be left open till further evidence can be obtained. There is only one more passage which has been often discussed, and where *áditi* was supposed to have the meaning of earth:



vii. 18, 8. *duh-âdhyâh âditim srevâyantaḥ aketásaḥ ví gagribhre párushnîm.*

Professor Roth in one of his earliest essays translated this line, 'The evil-disposed wished to dry the earth, the fools split the Parushnî,' and he supposed its meaning to have been that the enemies of Sudâs swam across the Parushnî in order to attack Sudâs. We might accept this translation, if it could be explained how by throwing themselves into the river, the enemies made the earth dry, though even then there would remain this difficulty that, with the exception of one other doubtful passage, discussed before, *âditi* never means earth. I should therefore propose to translate: 'The evil-disposed, the fools, laid dry and divided the resistless river Parushnî.' This would be a description of a strategem very common in ancient warfare, viz. diverting the course of a river and laying its original bed dry by digging a new channel, and thus dividing the old river. This is also the sense accepted by *Sâyana*, who does not say that *vigraha* means dividing the waves of a river, as Professor Roth renders *kûlabheda*, but that it means dividing or cutting through its banks. In the Dictionary Professor Roth assigns to *âditi* in this passage the meaning of endless, inexhaustible.

Verse 12, note <sup>5</sup>. Nothing is more difficult in the interpretation of the Veda than to gain an accurate knowledge of the power of particles and conjunctions. The particle *kaná*, we are told, is used both affirmatively and negatively, a statement which shows better than anything else the uncertainty to which every translation is as yet exposed. It is perfectly true that in the text of the *Rig-veda*, as we now read it, *kaná* means both indeed and no. But this very fact shows that we ought to distinguish where the first collectors of the Vedic hymns have not distinguished, and that while in the former case we read *kaná*, we ought in the latter to read *ka ná*.

I begin with those passages in which *kaná* is used emphatically and as one word.

I a. In negative sentences :

i. 18, 7. *yásmât rité ná sídhyati yaḡñáh vipaḥ-kítaḥ kaná.*

Without whom the sacrifice does not succeed, not even that of the sage.

v. 34, 5. ná ásunvatâ sakate púshyatâ kaná.

He does not cling to a man who offers no libations, even though he be thriving.

i. 24, 6. nahí te kshatrám ná sáhaḥ ná manyúm váyaḥ kaná amī (íti) patáyantaḥ âpúḥ.

For thy power, thy strength, thy anger even these birds which fly up, do not reach. Cf. i. 100, 15.

i. 155, 5. tritīyam asya nákiḥ ā dadharshati váyaḥ kaná patáyantaḥ patatrínāḥ.

This third step no one approaches, not even the winged birds which fly up.

i. 55, 1. diváh kit asya varimā ví papratha, índram ná mahná prithivī kaná prāti.

The width of the heavens is stretched out, even the earth in her greatness is no match for Indra.

I b. In positive sentences :

vii. 32, 13. pûrvīḥ kaná prá-sitayaḥ taranti tám yáh índre kármanâ bhúvat.

Even many snares pass him who is with Indra in his work.

viii. 2, 14. ukthám kaná sasyámânam ágoḥ aríḥ ā kiketa, ná gâyatráṁ gīyámânam.

A poor man may learn indeed a prayer that is recited, but not a hymn that is sung.

viii. 78, 10. táva ít indra ahám â-sásâ háste dātram kaná ā dade.

Trusting in thee alone, O Indra, I take even this sickle in my hand.

i. 55, 5. ádha kaná srát dadhati tvíshi-mate índrâya vágram ni-ghánighnate vadhám.

Then indeed they believe in Indra, the majestic, when he hurls the bolt to strike.

i. 152, 2. etát kaná tvaḥ ví kiketat eshám.

Does one of them understand even this?

iv. 18, 9. mámat kaná used in the same sense as mámat kit.

i. 139, 2. dhîbhíḥ kaná mánasâ svébhiḥ akshá-bhiḥ.

v. 41, 13. váyaḥ kaná su-bhvāḥ ā áva yanti.

vii. 18, 9. *âsúh kaná ít abhi-pitvám gagâma.*

viii. 91, 3. *â kaná tvâ kikitsâmah ádhi kaná tvâ ná imasi.*

We wish to know thee, indeed, but we cannot understand thee.

x. 49, 5. *ahám randhayam mṛigayam srutárvane yát mâ ághîta vayúnâ kaná ânu-shák.*

vi. 26, 7. *ahám kaná tát sūrí-bhih ânasyâm.*

May I also obtain this with my wise friends.

I c. Frequently *kaná* occurs after interrogative pronouns, to which it imparts an indefinite meaning, and principally in negative sentences :

i. 74, 7. *ná yóh upabdíh ásvyah srinvé ráthasya kát kaná, yát agne yási dûtyâm.*

No sound of horses is heard, and no sound of the chariot, when thou, O Agni, goest on thy message.

i. 81, 5. *ná tvā-vân indra káh kaná ná gâtáh ná gani-shyaté.*

No one is like thee, O Indra, no one has been born, no one will be !

i. 84, 20. *mā te rādhāmsi mā te ūtāyaḥ vaso (īti) asmān kādā kaná dabhan.*

May thy gifts, may thy help, O Vasu, never fail us !

Many more passages might be given to illustrate the use of *kaná* or *kás kaná* and its derivatives in negative sentences.

Cf. i. 105, 3 ; 136, 1 ; 139, 5 ; ii. 16, 3 ; 23, 5 ; 28, 6 ; iii. 36, 4 ; iv. 31, 9 ; v. 42, 6 ; 82, 2 ; vi. 3, 2 ; 20, 4 ; 47, 1 ; 3 ; 48, 17 ; 54, 9 ; 59, 4 ; 69, 8 ; 75, 16 ; vii. 32, 1 ; 19 ; 59, 3 ; 82, 7 ; 104, 3 ; viii. 19, 6 ; 23, 15 ; 24, 15 ; 28, 4 ; 47, 7 ; 64, 2 ; 66, 13 ; 68, 19 ; ix. 61, 27 ; 69, 6 ; 114, 4 ; x. 33, 9 ; 39, 11 ; 48, 5 ; 49, 10 ; 59, 8 ; 62, 9 ; 85, 3 ; 86, 11 ; 95, 1 ; 112, 9 ; 119, 6 ; 7 ; 128, 4 ; 129, 2 ; 152, 1 ; 168, 3 ; 185, 2.

I d. In a few passages, however, we find the indefinite pronoun *kás kaná* used in sentences which are not negative :

i. 113, 8. *usháh mritám kám kaná bodháyantî.*

Ushas, who wakes even the dead, (or one who is as if dead.)

i. 191, 7. *ádrishtâh kím kaná ihá vah sárve sâkám ní gasyata.*

Invisible ones, whatever you are, vanish all together !

II. We now come to passages in which *kaná* stands for *ka ná*, and therefore renders the sentence negative without any further negative particle :

ii. 16, 2. *yásmât índrât brihatáh kím kaná im rité.*

Beside whom, (beside) the great Indra, there is not anything.

ii. 24, 12. *vísvam satyám magha-vânâ yuvóh ít âpah kaná prá minanti vratám vâm.*

Everything, you mighty ones, belongs indeed to you ; even the waters do not transgress your law.

iii. 30, 1. *títikshante abhí-sastim gánânâm índra tvát á káh kaná hí pra-ketáh.*

They bear the scoffing of men ; for Indra, away from thee there is no wisdom.

iv. 30, 3. *vísve kaná ít aná tvâ devâsah indra yuyudhuh.*

Even all the gods together do not fight thee, O Indra.

v. 34, 7. *duh-gé kaná dhriyate vísvah á purú gánah yáh asya távishîm ákukrudhat.*

Even in a stronghold many a man is not often preserved who has excited his anger.

vii. 83, 2. *yásmín âgá bhávati kím kaná priyám.*

In which struggle there is nothing good whatsoever.

vii. 86, 6. *svápnaḥ kaná ít ánrítasya pra-yotá.*

Even sleep does not remove all evil.

In this passage I formerly took *kaná* as affirmative, not as negative, and therefore assigned to *prayotá* the same meaning which *Sâyana* assigns to it, one who brings or mixes, whereas it ought to be, as rightly seen by Roth, one who removes.

viii. 1, 5. *mahé kaná tvám adri-vah párá sulkāya deyām, ná saḥsṛāya ná ayútāya vagri-vah ná satāya sata-magha.*

I should not give thee up, wielder of the thunderbolt, even for a great price, not for a thousand, not for ten thousand (?), not for a hundred, O Indra, thou who art possessed of a hundred powers !

viii. 51, 7. *kaḍā kaná starīh asi.*

Thou art never sterile.

viii. 52, 7. *kaḍā kaná prá yukkhasi.*

Thou art never weary.

viii. 55, 5. *kákshushâ kaná sam-nâse.*

Even with my eye I cannot reach them.

x. 56, 4. *mahimnâh eshâm pitârah kaná îsire.*

Verse 12, note <sup>6</sup>. Considering the particular circumstances mentioned in this and the preceding hymn, of Indra's forsaking his companions, the Maruts, or even scorning their help, one feels strongly tempted to take *tyâgas* in its etymological sense of leaving or forsaking, and to translate, by his forsaking you, or if he should forsake you. The poet may have meant the word to convey that idea, which no doubt would be most appropriate here; but then it must be confessed, at the same time, that in other passages where *tyâgas* occurs, that meaning could hardly be ascribed to it. Strange as it may seem, no one who is acquainted with the general train of thought in the Vedic hymns can fail to see that *tyâgas* in most passages means attack, onslaught; it may be even the instrument of an attack, a weapon. How it should come to take this meaning is indeed difficult to explain, and I do not wonder that Professor Roth in his Dictionary simply renders the word by forlornness, need, danger, or by estrangement, unkindness, malignity. But let us look at the passages, and we shall see that these abstract conceptions are quite out of place:

viii. 47, 7. *nâ tám tigmâm kaná tyâgaḥ nâ drâsad abhî tám gurú.*

No sharp blow, no heavy one, shall come near him whom you protect.

Here the two adjectives *tigmâ*, sharp, and *gurú*, heavy, point to something tangible, and I feel much inclined to take *tyâgas* in this passage as a weapon, as something that is let off with violence, rather than in the more abstract sense of onslaught.

i. 169, 1. *mahâh kit asi tyâgasah varûtâ.*

Thou art the shielder from a great attack.



iv. 43, 4. *káh vâm maháh kit tyágasah abhîke urushyátam mâdhvî dasrâ nah ūtī.*

Who is against your great attack? Protect us with your help, ye givers of sweet drink, ye strong ones.

Here Professor Roth seems to join *maháh kit tyágasah abhîke urushyátam*, but in that case it would be impossible to construe the first words, *káh vâm*.

i. 119, 8. *ágakkhatam krípamânâṁ parâ-vâti pitúh svásya tyágasâ ní-bâdhitam.*

You went from afar to the suppliant, who had been struck down by the violence of his own father.

According to Professor Roth *tyágas* would here mean forlornness, need, or danger. But *ní-bâdhita* is a strong verb, as we may see in

viii. 64, 2. *padā paññ arâdhâsah ní bâdhasva mahân asi.*

Strike the useless Panis down with thy foot, for thou art great.

x. 18, 11. *út svañkasva prithivi mã ní bâdhathâh.*

Open, O earth, do not press on him (i. e. the dead, who is to be buried; cf. M. M., Über Todtenbestattung, Zeitschrift der D. M. G., vol. ix. p. xv).

vii. 83, 6. *yâtra râga-bhih dasâ-bhih ní-bâdhitam prá su-dâsam âvatam trîtsu-bhih sahâ.*

When you protected Sudâs with the Tritsus, when he was pressed or set upon by the ten kings.

Another passage in which *tyágas* occurs is,

vi. 62, 10. *sánutyena tyágasâ mártasya vanushyatām ápi śīrshā vavriktam.*

By your covert attack turn back the heads of those even who harass the mortal.

Though this passage may seem less decisive, yet it is difficult to see how *tyágasâ* could here, according to Professor Roth, be rendered by forlornness or danger. Something is required by which enemies can be turned back. Nor can it be doubtful that *śīrshā* is governed by *vavriktam*, meaning turn back their heads, for the same expression occurs again in i. 33, 5. *pārâ kit śīrshā vavriguh té indra áyagvânâh yágva-bhih spârdhamânâh.*

Professor Benfey translates this verse by, 'Kopfüber flohn sie alle vor dir;' but it may be rendered more



literally, 'These lawless people fighting with the pious turned back their heads.'

x. 144, 6. evā tát índraḥ índunâ devéshu kit dhârayâte máhi tyágah.

Indeed through this draught Indra can hold out against that great attack even among the gods.

x. 79, 6. kím devéshu tyágah énah kakartha.

What insult, what sin hast thou committed among the gods?

In these two passages the meaning of tyágas as attack or assault is at least as appropriate as that proposed by Professor Roth, estrangement, malignity.

There remains one passage, vi. 3, 1. yám tvám mitréna várunaḥ sa-góshâḥ déva pási tyágasâ mártam ámhah.

I confess that the construction of this verse is not clear to me, and I doubt whether it is possible to use tyágasâ as a verbal noun governing an accusative. If this were possible, one might translate, 'The mortal whom thou, O God (Agni), Varuna, together with Mitra, protectest by pushing back evil.' Anyhow, we gain nothing here, if we take tyágas in the sense of estrangement or malignity.

If it be asked how tyágas can possibly have the meaning which has been assigned to it in all the passages in which it occurs, viz. that of forcibly attacking or pushing away, we can only account for it by supposing that tyag, before it came to mean to leave, meant to push off, to drive away with violence, (verstossen instead of verlassen.) This meaning may still be perceived occasionally in the use of tyag; e.g. devâs tyagantu mām, may the gods forsake me! i.e. may the gods drive me away! Even in the latest Sanskrit tyag is used with regard to an arrow that is let off. 'To expel' is expressed by nis-tyag. Those who believe in the production of new roots by the addition of prepositional prefixes might possibly see in tyag an original ati-ag, to drive off; but, however that may be, there is evidence enough to show that tyag expressed originally a more violent act of separation than it does in ordinary Sanskrit.

Verse 13, note <sup>1</sup>. Sāmsa, masc., means a spell whether for good or for evil, a blessing as well as a curse. It means a curse, or, at all events, a calumny:

i. 18, 3. *mā nah sámsah árarushah dhûrtih prának mártiyasya.*

Let not the curse of the enemy, the onslaught of a mortal hurt us.

i. 94, 8. *asmâkam sámsah abhí astu duh-dhyāh.*

May our curse fall on the wicked !

ii. 26, 1. *rigúh ít sámsah vanavat vanushyatáh.*

May the straight curse strike the enemies ! Cf. vii. 56, 19.

iii. 18, 2. *tápa sámsam árarushah.*

Burn the curse of the enemy !

vii. 25, 2. *âré tám sámsam krinuhi ninitsoh.*

Take far away the curse of the reviler ! Cf. vii. 34, 12.

It means blessing :

ii. 31, 6. *utá vah sámsam usígâm-iva smasi.*

We desire your blessing as a blessing for suppliants.

x. 31, 1. *ā nah devānām úpa vetu sámsah.*

May the blessing of the gods come to us !

x. 7, 1. *urushyá nah urú-bhih deva sámsaih.*

Protect us, god, with thy broad blessings !

ii. 23, 10. *mā nah duh-sámsah abhi-dipsúh îsata prá su-sámsâh matí-bhih târishîmahi.*

Let not an evil-speaking enemy conquer us ; may we, enjoying good report, increase by our prayers !

Lastly, *sámśa* means praise, the spell addressed by men to the gods, or prayer :

i. 33, 7. *prá sunvatáh stuvatáh sámsam âvah.*

Thou hast regarded the prayer of him who offers libation and praise.

x. 42, 6. *yásmin vayám dadhimá sámsam índre.*

Indra in whom we place our hope. Cf. *âsams*, Westergaard, *Radices Linguae Sanscritae*, s. v. *sams*.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	PAGE		PAGE
HYMN I. 6 . . . . .	2	1. Fire . . . . .	26
<i>Commentary</i> . . . . .	6	2. Agni . . . . .	26
Arushá . . . . .	6	3. Luminous . . . . .	26
Arushá as an adjective . .	6	4. Vehicle, carrier, horse .	27
Arushá as an appellative .	9	5. Priest . . . . .	28
1. Of the horse of the sun, or		Meaning of váhniḥ âsá . .	29
of the horses of Agni . .	9	Is váhni a name of the	
2. Of Vritra . . . . .	10	Maruts ? . . . . .	30
Arushá as the proper name		Derivation of âs and âsya .	30
of a solar deity . . . .	11	Vílú and ῥίλιος . . . . .	31
The feminine Árushî as an		Dríkshase and similar forms	32
adjective . . . . .	13	Arkati . . . . .	32
The feminine Árushî as a		Makhá . . . . .	33
substantive . . . . .	14	Makhásya dâvâne . . . .	33
Remarks on the classifica-		The terminations mane,	
tion of the different		vâne, ane . . . . .	34
meanings of arushá		Roḁanám . . . . .	34
and árushî in the Dic-		Roḁanám diváh . . . . .	34
tionary of Boehtlingk		Súryasya, náḁasya . . . .	35
and Roth . . . . .	15	Heaven, earth, and sky . .	36
The vocative maryâḥ . .	18	Roḁanáni trí . . . . .	36
Ushádbhiḥ and similar		Pārthivâni . . . . .	37
forms . . . . .	19		
Āt as two syllables . . . .	19	HYMN I. 19 . . . . .	38
Svadhá, its origin and dif-		<i>Commentary</i> . . . . .	42
ferent meanings . . . . .	19	Gopîthá . . . . .	42
Garbhatvám of the Maruts	25	Rágas, ῥεβος . . . . .	42
Váhni and its different		Adrúh . . . . .	42
meanings . . . . .	25	Arká . . . . .	43

	PAGE		PAGE
Nāka . . . . .	43	Padīśhtá, pad . . . . .	72
Párvata, cloud . . . . .	43	Avátá and ávâta . . . . .	73
Samudrá, the sea or the sky . . . . .	44	Vâsrá . . . . .	75
Sárasvatî as reaching the sea . . . . .	45	Pargánya . . . . .	75
Samudrá as an adjective . . . . .	47	Sádman and sadmán . . . . .	75
		Vilúpânî and vilúpâni . . . . .	76
HYMN I. 37 . . . . .	48	Ródhasvatî . . . . .	76
<i>Commentary</i> . . . . .	54	Akhidrayâman . . . . .	76
Anarván . . . . .	54	Abhīsu . . . . .	77
Ar, árvan, árus, upârá, ari . . . . .	54	Bráhmaṇaspáti . . . . .	77
Sárdhas and sárdha . . . . .	56	Tánâ . . . . .	77
Masculine gender of the adjective after sárdhas . . . . .	58	Tatanaḥ . . . . .	78
Prīshatî . . . . .	59	Arkín, Alb-leich . . . . .	78
Vāsî (p. 157) . . . . .	59	Vriddhá . . . . .	78
Riñg . . . . .	60	As, its <i>Let</i> forms . . . . .	79
Yāman . . . . .	60		
Ghrīshvi . . . . .	60	HYMN I. 39 . . . . .	80
Tveshá-dyumna . . . . .	60	<i>Commentary</i> . . . . .	82
Gāmbha . . . . .	61	Māna . . . . .	82
Anta . . . . .	61	Várpas . . . . .	83
Gīhite . . . . .	62	Yâ with vi . . . . .	83
Agma and yāma . . . . .	62	Párvatânâm āsâḥ . . . . .	84
Váyah . . . . .	62	Tánâ yugā . . . . .	84
Gírah . . . . .	62	Práshṭi . . . . .	85
Kāshthâ . . . . .	63	Dadá . . . . .	85
Dúvah . . . . .	63	Parimanyú . . . . .	86
		Pári, like Lat. <i>per</i> , an adjecti- tival prefix . . . . .	86
HYMN I. 38 . . . . .	64		
<i>Commentary</i> . . . . .	66	HYMN I. 64 . . . . .	88
Kadhapiyah . . . . .	66	<i>Commentary</i> . . . . .	92
Vriktabarhis . . . . .	68	Suvriktí . . . . .	92
Rányati . . . . .	69	Apás and ápas . . . . .	92
Kvā and kuva . . . . .	70	Dyu or Rudra, father of the Maruts . . . . .	93
Sumná, suvitá . . . . .	70	Márya . . . . .	93
Yávasa . . . . .	71	Sátvan . . . . .	94
Yamásya pathā . . . . .	71	Abhogghánaḥ . . . . .	94
Nírriti . . . . .	72	Rukmá (p. 220) . . . . .	94
		Vápushe and subhé . . . . .	94

	PAGE		PAGE
Mraksh, mimrikshuḥ . . . . .	94	Nāri, nrī . . . . .	120
Dhūni . . . . .	95	Vānā . . . . .	120
Sudānu . . . . .	95	Vrīshan, its etymology . . . . .	121
Dâ, dânú . . . . .	96	Its various meanings, Male . . . . .	122
Dānu . . . . .	97	Man . . . . .	123
Pinvati . . . . .	98	Fertilising, strengthening . . . . .	124
Ātya vâgín . . . . .	98	<i>Epitheton ornans</i> . . . . .	125
Útsa . . . . .	99	Vārshishṭha (p. 155) . . . . .	126
Hastín, elephant . . . . .	99	Vrīshan, applied to certain deities . . . . .	126
Ārunî . . . . .	100	Vrīshan, an appellative of certain deities . . . . .	127
Tāvishî . . . . .	100	Vrīshan haryatā . . . . .	130
Pisā . . . . .	100	Vrīshan, applied to in- animate things . . . . .	131
Kshápāḥ and kshapāḥ . . . . .	101	Vrīshan, an empty word . . . . .	132
Ródasî . . . . .	101	Ā-vrīsh . . . . .	133
Amāti . . . . .	102	Vrīshan, a proper name . . . . .	134
Khādî (p. 218) . . . . .	102	Upastutā and Úpastuta . . . . .	134
Vanín . . . . .	103	Vrīshan and Dadhyak, their latest phase . . . . .	135
Sask . . . . .	104		
Ragastûḥ . . . . .	104		
Rīgîshín . . . . .	104		
Āpríkkhya . . . . .	105		
Púshyati . . . . .	105		
Dhanasprít, ukthyā, vísvā- karshani . . . . .	105		
Riti . . . . .	106		
Dhiyāyasu . . . . .	106		
Nodhas Gotama . . . . .	107		
HYMN I. 85 . . . . .	108	HYMN I. 86 . . . . .	136
<i>Commentary</i> . . . . .	110	<i>Commentary</i> . . . . .	138
Gānayaḥ sáptayaḥ . . . . .	110	Vímahas . . . . .	138
Ukshítā . . . . .	113	Yagñāvāhas . . . . .	138
Virúkmat . . . . .	113	Ā bhúvaḥ or ābhúvaḥ . . . . .	138
Vrīsbavrâta . . . . .	114	Íshaḥ sasrúshih . . . . .	139
Ramh . . . . .	114	Srosh . . . . .	139
Adri . . . . .	114	Avobhiḥ . . . . .	139
Arushá . . . . .	115	Par, with áti, ápa, níḥ . . . . .	139
Kárma-iva . . . . .	115	Atrín . . . . .	140
Víshnu . . . . .	116		
Madaḥyút . . . . .	118		
		HYMN I. 87 . . . . .	142
		<i>Commentary</i> . . . . .	144
		Usrāḥ, strībhiḥ . . . . .	144
		Yayí . . . . .	144
		Vithurá . . . . .	145
		Súbh . . . . .	145
		Ayá . . . . .	148

	PAGE		PAGE
<i>Rinayāvan</i> . . . . .	148	<i>Súshma</i> . . . . .	184
<i>Sāmi, sám, sámî</i> . . . . .	149	<i>Iyarti</i> . . . . .	184
<i>Sriyāse kām, datives in āse</i>	150	<i>Ēta</i> . . . . .	185
<i>Myaksh, mimikshire (p. 174)</i>	150	<i>Māhaḥ-bhiḥ</i> . . . . .	185
		<i>Vas</i> . . . . .	187
<i>HYMN I. 88</i> . . . . .	152	<i>Indriyā</i> . . . . .	187
<i>Commentary</i> . . . . .	154	<i>Devâtâ</i> . . . . .	187
<i>Metre of the hymn</i> . . . . .	154	<i>Karishyā(h)</i> . . . . .	189
<i>Svarkā</i> . . . . .	155	<i>Tanvē tanūbhiḥ</i> . . . . .	189
<i>Vārshishṭha</i> . . . . .	155	<i>Api-vâtayati</i> . . . . .	189
<i>Paptata</i> . . . . .	156	<i>Duvasyât, dúvas, duvasyâti</i>	191
<i>Svādhitivân</i> . . . . .	156	<i>Vayā</i> . . . . .	194
<i>Pavî</i> . . . . .	156	<i>Yāsîṣṭa</i> . . . . .	195
<i>Vāsî</i> . . . . .	157	<i>Vrigāna</i> . . . . .	195
<i>Medhā</i> . . . . .	157		
<i>Tuvidyumnā</i> . . . . .	157	<i>HYMN I. 166</i> . . . . .	196
<i>Ūrdhvā</i> . . . . .	158	<i>Commentary</i> . . . . .	200
<i>Grīdhra</i> . . . . .	158	<i>Rabhasā</i> . . . . .	200
<i>Ahāni</i> . . . . .	158	<i>Ketú</i> . . . . .	201
<i>Aguḥ</i> . . . . .	159	<i>Aidhā-iva, yudhā-iva</i> . . . . .	202
<i>Vārkāryā</i> . . . . .	159	<i>Nî-tya, nish-tya, āpa-tya</i> . . . . .	203
<i>Devî</i> . . . . .	159	<i>Vî, ávyata</i> . . . . .	205
<i>Yógana</i> . . . . .	160	<i>Dhrag</i> . . . . .	205
<i>Varāhu</i> . . . . .	160	<i>Harmyā, zairimya, formus</i>	206
<i>Anubhartrî</i> . . . . .	161	<i>Nad</i> . . . . .	207
<i>Stobhati</i> . . . . .	161	<i>Rathiyati</i> . . . . .	207
		<i>Suketú</i> . . . . .	208
<i>HYMN I. 165</i> . . . . .	162	<i>Sumatî</i> . . . . .	208
<i>Commentary</i> . . . . .	170	<i>Kriviḥ-datî</i> . . . . .	210
<i>Adriḥ prābhritah</i> . . . . .	172	<i>Rad</i> . . . . .	211
<i>Samānyā</i> . . . . .	173	<i>Rinâti</i> . . . . .	212
<i>Myaksh</i> . . . . .	174	<i>Súdhita</i> . . . . .	213
<i>Mimiksh</i> . . . . .	176	<i>Barhānâ</i> . . . . .	215
<i>Ā-itāsaḥ</i> . . . . .	177	<i>Alâtrinâ</i> . . . . .	215
<i>Mānas</i> . . . . .	178	<i>Abhîhruti</i> . . . . .	217
<i>Kútaḥ</i> . . . . .	178	<i>Tavishā</i> . . . . .	218
<i>Sat-pati</i> . . . . .	179	<i>Khâdî</i> . . . . .	218
<i>Brāhmâni and matāyaḥ</i> . . . . .	179	<i>Samāyâ, óμῆ</i> . . . . .	220
<i>Sām</i> . . . . .	180	<i>Ēta</i> . . . . .	220
<i>Sām yóḥ</i> . . . . .	182	<i>Ancient dresses</i> . . . . .	221



	PAGE		PAGE
Kshurá . . . . .	223	Āditi as mother . . . .	239
Váp-tar, nâpita, svap, snap	224	The seven Ādityas . . .	240
Nâga, svañg, snake . .	224	Āditi identified with other	
Vîbhûti . . . . .	224	deities . . . . .	242
Vibhvãh . . . . .	225	Āditi and Dîti . . . .	244
Mahi-tvanám . . . . .	225	Āditi in her moral	
Vratá . . . . .	225	character . . . . .	244
Dâtrá . . . . .	228	Āditi as an adjective . .	249
Dâtra . . . . .	229	The particles <i>kaná</i> and	
Āditi, the Infinite . . .	230	<i>ka ná</i> . . . . .	251
Āditi and the Ādityás .	232	Tyágas . . . . .	255
Āditi and Dáksha . . .	234	Nibâdh . . . . .	256
Āditi in her cosmic		Vrig ( <i>sîrshã</i> ) . . . . .	256
character . . . . .	237	Sâmsa . . . . .	257

# CONTENTS.

	PAGE		PAGE
Trübner's Oriental Series .....	3		
Serials and Periodicals .....	7		
Archæology, Ethnography, Geography, History, Law, Literature, Numismatics, and Travels .....	26		
The Religions of the East .....	41		
Comparative Philology (Polyglots) .....	48		
Grammars, Dictionaries, Texts, and Translations :—			
	PAGE		PAGE
Accad— <i>v.</i> Assyrian .....	56	Icelandic .....	84
African Languages .....	51	Japanese .....	85
Albanian .....	53	Irish— <i>v.</i> Keltic .....	86
American Languages .....	53	Kabail .....	86
Anglo-Saxon .....	54	Kanarese .....	87
Arabic .....	54	Kayathi .....	87
Assamese .....	56	Keltic (Cornish, Gaelic, Welsh, Irish) .....	88
Assyrian .....	56	Konkani .....	88
Australian Languages .....	57	Libyan .....	88
Aztek— <i>v.</i> American Lang. ....		Mahratta (Marathi) .....	88
Babylonian— <i>v.</i> Assyrian .....		Malagasy .....	89
Basque .....	58	Malay .....	89
Bengali .....	58	Malayalim .....	89
Bihari .....	58	Maori .....	89
Brahoe (Brakui) .....	58	Oriya— <i>v.</i> Uriya .....	89
Braj Bhakā— <i>v.</i> Hindi .....		Pali .....	91
Burmese .....	59	Pazand .....	91
Celtic— <i>v.</i> Keltic .....		Peguan .....	91
Chaldaic— <i>v.</i> Assyrian .....		Pehlvi .....	92
Chinese (for books on and in Pidgin-English see under this heading) .....	59	Pennsylvania Dutch .....	92
Choctaw— <i>v.</i> American Lang. ....		Persian .....	94
Coptic— <i>v.</i> Egyptian .....		Pidgin-English .....	94
Corean .....	64	Polish .....	94
Cornish— <i>v.</i> Keltic .....		Prakrit .....	94
Cree } — <i>v.</i> American Lan- Creole } guages .....		Pukshto (Pakkhto, Pashto) .....	94
Cuneiform— <i>v.</i> Assyrian .....		Punjabi— <i>v.</i> Gurmukhi .....	
Danish .....	64	Quichua— <i>v.</i> American Languages .....	
Dutch (Pennsylvania) .....	92	Roumanian .....	95
Egyptian .....	64	Russian .....	95
English—Early and Modern English and Dialects .....	65	Samaritan .....	95
Frisian .....	79	Samoan .....	96
Gaelic— <i>v.</i> Keltic .....		Sanskrit .....	96
Gaudian .....	79	Serbian .....	105
German (Old) .....	79	Shan .....	105
Gipsy .....	79	Sindhi .....	105
Gothic .....	80	Sinhalese .....	106
Greek (Modern and Classic) ..	80	Suahili .....	106
Gujarāti .....	81	Swedish .....	106
Gurmukhi .....	81	Syriac .....	106
Hawaiian .....	81	Tamil .....	107
Hebrew .....	81	Telugu .....	107
Hidatsa— <i>v.</i> American Lang. ....		Tibetan .....	107
Hindi .....	83	Turki .....	107
Hindustani .....	83	Turkish .....	108
Hungarian .....	84	Umbrian .....	108
		Urdu— <i>v.</i> Hindustani .....	
		Uriya .....	108
		Welsh— <i>v.</i> Keltic .....	

# TRÜBNER'S ORIENTAL SERIES.

"A knowledge of the commonplace, at least, of Oriental literature, philosophy, and religion is as necessary to the general reader of the present day as an acquaintance with the Latin and Greek classics was a generation or so ago. Immense strides have been made within the present century in these branches of learning; Sanscrit has been brought within the range of accurate philology, and its invaluable ancient literature thoroughly investigated; the language and sacred books of the Zoroastrians have been laid bare; Egyptian, Assyrian, and other records of the remote past have been deciphered, and a group of scholars speak of still more recondite Accadian and Hittite monuments; but the results of all the scholarship that has been devoted to these subjects have been almost inaccessible to the public because they were contained for the most part in learned or expensive works, or scattered throughout the numbers of scientific periodicals. Messrs. TRÜBNER & Co., in a spirit of enterprise which does them infinite credit, have determined to supply the constantly-increasing want, and to give in a popular, or, at least, a comprehensive form, all this mass of knowledge to the world."—*Times*.

## THE FOLLOWING WORKS ARE NOW READY.

Post 8vo. cloth, uniformly bound.

- ESSAYS ON THE SACRED LANGUAGE, WRITINGS, AND RELIGION OF THE PARSIS.** By MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D. late Professor of Sanskrit and Comparative Philology at the University of Munich. Edited and enlarged by Dr E. W. WEST. To which is also added a Biographical Memoir of the late Dr. Haug, by Prof. EVANS. Third Edition, pp. xlviii. and 428. 1884. 16s.
- TEXTS FROM THE BUDDHIST CANON, known as Dhammapada.** With accompanying Narratives. Translated from the Chinese by S. BEAL, B.A., Prof. of Chinese, University College, London. pp. viii.-176. 1878. 7s. 6d.
- THE HISTORY OF INDIAN LITERATURE.** By ALBRECHT WEBER. Translated from the German by J. MANN, M.A., and T. ZACHARIAE, Ph.D., with the sanction of the Author. Second Edition, pp. xxiv.-360. 1882. 10s. 6d.
- THE MODERN LANGUAGES OF THE EAST INDIES.** By ROBERT CUST. Accompanied by Two Language Maps. pp. xii.-198. 1878. 7s. 6d.
- THE BIRTH OF THE WAR GOD.** A Poem by KĀLIDĀSA. Translated from the Sanskrit into English Verse. By RALPH T. H. GRIFFITH, M.A., Principal of Benares College. Second Edition. pp. xii.-116. 1879. 5s.
- A CLASSICAL DICTIONARY OF HINDU MYTHOLOGY AND HISTORY, GEOGRAPHY AND LITERATURE.** By JOHN DOWSON, M.R.A.S., late Professor in the Staff College. pp. xix. and 412. 1879. 16s.
- SELECTIONS FROM THE KORAN.** With a COMMENTARY. Translated by the late E.W. LANE, Author of an "Arabic-English Lexicon," etc. New Edition, Revised, with Introduction on the History and Development of Islam, especially with reference to India. By STANLEY L. POOLE. pp. cxii.-176. 1879. 9s.
- METRICAL TRANSLATIONS FROM SANSKRIT WRITERS.** With an Introduction, many Prose Versions, and Parallel Passages from Classical Authors. By J. MUIR, C.I.E., D.C.L. pp. xlv. and 376. 1879. 14s.
- MODERN INDIA AND THE INDIANS.** Being a Series of Impressions, Notes, and Essays. By SIR MONIER MONIER-WILLIAMS, K.C.I.E., D.C.L., etc., etc. Fourth Edition, pp. 366, with an Index and Map. 1887. 14s.

MISCELLANEOUS ESSAYS RELATING TO INDIAN SUBJECTS. By B. H. HODGSON, F.R.S., late of the Be.C.S., etc. 2 vols. pp. viii.-408, and viii. 348. 1880. 28s.

THE LIFE OR LEGEND OF GAUDAMA, the Buddha of the Burmese. With Annotations, The Ways to Neibban, and Notice on the Phongyies or Burmese Monks. By the Right Rev. P. BIGANDET, Bishop of Ramatha. Third Edition. 2 vols. pp. xx. and 268, and viii. and 326. 1880. 21s.

THE GULISTAN; or, Rose Garden of Shekh Mushliu'd-din Sadi of Shiraz. Translated for the first time into Prose and Verse, with a Preface, and a Life of the Author, from the Atish Kadah, by E. B. EASTWICK, F.R.S. M.R.A.S., etc. Second Edition, pp. xxvi. and 244. 1880. 10s. 6d.

CHINESE BUDDHISM. A Volume of Sketches, Historical and Critical. By J. EDKINS, D.D., pp. xxvi. and 454. 1880. 18s.

THE HISTORY OF ESARHADDON (SON OF SENNACHERIB) KING OF ASSYRIA, B.C. 681-668. Translated from the Cuneiform Inscriptions in the British Museum. The Original Texts, a Grammatical Analysis of each Word, Explanations of the Ideographs, and list of Eponyms, etc. By E. A. BUDGE, B.A., etc. pp. xii. and 164. 1880. 10s. 6d.

A TALMUDIC MISCELLANY; or, One Thousand and One Extracts from the Talmud, the Midrashim, and the Kabbalah. Compiled and Translated by P. J. Hershon. With a Preface by the Rev. F. W. FARRAR, D.D., Canon of Westminster. With Notes and Copious Indexes. pp. xxviii. and 362. 1880. 14s.

BUDDHIST BIRTH STORIES; or, Jātaka Tales. The oldest collection of Folk-lore extant: being the Jātakatthavannanā, for the first time edited in the original Pali, by V. FAUSEBÖLL, and translated by T. W. Rhys Davids. Translation. Vol. I. pp. cxvi. and 348. 1880. 18s.

THE CLASSICAL POETRY OF THE JAPANESE. By BASIL CHAMBERLAIN, Author of "Yeigio Henkaku, Ichiran." pp. xii. and 228. 1880. 7s. 6d.

LINGUISTIC AND ORIENTAL ESSAYS. Written from 1846 to 1887. By R. CUST. pp. 496. 1880. 10s. 6d. Second Series, pp. 562, with 6 Maps. 1887. 21s.

THE MESNEVĪ. (Usually known as the Mesneviyi Sherif, or Holy Mesnevī) of Mevlānā (our Lord) Jelālu'd-Din Muhammed er-Rūmī. Book I. With a Life of the Author. Illustrated by a Selection of Characteristic Anecdotes, by Mevlānā Shemsu'd-Din Ahmed el Eflākī, el 'Ārifī. Translated and the Poetry Versified in English, by J. W. REDHOUSE, M.R.A.S. pp. xv. and 135, v. and 290. 1881. 21s.

EASTERN PROVERBS AND EMBLEMS, Illustrating Old Truths. By the Rev. J. LONG, M.B.A.S., F.R.G.S. pp. xvi. and 280. 1881. 6s.

INDIAN POETRY. Containing "The Indian Song of Songs," from the Sanskrit of the "Gita Govinda" of Jayadeva; Two Books from "the Iliad of India" (Mahabharata); and other Oriental Poems. Fourth Edition. By Sir EDWIN ARNOLD, M.A., K.C.I.E., etc. pp. viii. and 270. 1886. 7s. 6d.

HINDU PHILOSOPHY. The Sankhya Karika of Iswara Krishna. An Exposition of the System of Kapila. With an Appendix on the Nyaya and Vaisheshika Systems. By J. DAVIES, M.A. pp. viii. and 152. 1881. 6s.

THE RELIGIONS OF INDIA. By A. BARTH. Authorised Translation by Rev. J. WOOD. pp. 336. 1881. 16s.

A MANUAL OF HINDU PANTHEISM. The Vedantasara. Translated with Copious Annotations, by Major G. A. JACOB, B.S.C. With Preface by E. B. COWELL, M.A., Prof. of Sanskrit in Cambridge University. pp. x. and 129. 1881. 6s.

- THE QUATRAINS OF OMAR KHAYYÁM. Translated by E. H. WHINFIELD, M.A., late of H.M. Bengal Civil Service. pp. 96. 1881. 5s.
- THE QUATRAINS OF OMAR KHAYYÁM. Persian Text, and English Verse Translation by E. H. WHINFIELD, M.A., late Be.C.S. pp. 368. 1883. 10s. 6d.
- THE MIND OF MENCIOUS; or, Political Economy founded upon Moral Philosophy. A Systematic Digest of the Doctrine of the Chinese Philosopher Mencius. Translated from the Original Text, and Classified with Comments and Explanations by the Rev. ERNST FABER, Rhenish Mission Society. Translated from the German with Additional Notes, by the Rev. A. B. HUTCHINSON, C.M.S., Hong-Kong. pp. xvi. and 294. 1881. 10s. 6d.
- TSUNI-||GOAM, THE SUPREME BEING OF THE KHOI-KHOI. By THEOPHILUS HAHN, Ph.D., Custodian of the Grey Collection, Cape Town, etc. pp. xii. and 154. 1881. 7s. 6d.
- YUSEF AND ZULAIKHA. A Poem by Jámi. Translated from the Persian into English Verse. By R. T. H. GRIFFITH. pp. xiv. and 304. 1882. 8s. 6d.
- THE INDIAN EMPIRE: its History, People, and Products. By Sir W. W. HUNTER, K.C.I.E., LL.D. Second Edition. pp. 780. With Map. 1886. 21s.
- A COMPREHENSIVE COMMENTARY TO THE QURAN: comprising Sale's Translation and Preliminary Discourse, with Additional Notes and Emendations. With a complete Index to the Text, Preliminary Discourse, and Notes. By Rev. E. M. WHERRY, M.A., Lodiána. Vol. I. pp. xii. and 392. 1882. 12s. 6d. Vol. II. pp. xii.-408. 1884. 12s. 6d. Vol. III. pp. viii.-416. 1885. 12s. 6d. Vol. IV. pp. xiii.-340. 1886. 10s. 6d.
- COMPARATIVE HISTORY OF THE EGYPTIAN AND MESOPOTAMIAN RELIGIONS. By C. P. Tiele. Egypt, Babel-Assur, Yemen, Harran, Phœnicia, Israel. Vol. I. History of the Egyptian Religion. Translated from the Dutch, with the co-operation of the Author, by JAMES BALLINGAL. pp. xxiv.-230, 1882. 7s. 6d.
- THE SARVA-DARSANA-SAMGRAHA; or Review of the different Systems of Hindu Philosophy. By Madhava Acharya. Translated by E. B. COWELL, M.A., Cambridge; and A. E. GOUGH, M.A., Calcutta. pp. xii.-282. 1882. 10s. 6d.
- TIBETAN TALES, Derived from Indian Sources. Translated from the Tibetan of the Kah-Gyur. By F. ANTON VON SCHIEFNER. Done into English from the German, with an Introduction, by W. R. S. RALSTON, M.A. pp. lxvi.-368. 1882. 14s.
- LINGUISTIC ESSAYS. By CARL ABEL, Ph.Dr. pp. viii.-266. 1882. 9s.  
CONTENTS.—Language as the Expression of National Modes of Thought—The Conception of Love in some Ancient and Modern Languages—The English Verbs of Command—The discrimination of Synonyms—Philological Methods—The Connection between Dictionary and Grammar—The Possibility of a Common Literary Language for the Slave Nations—Coptic Intensification—The Origin of Language—The Order and Position of Words in the Latin Sentence.
- HINDŪ PHILOSOPHY. The Bhagavad Gītā or the Sacred Lay. A Sanskrit Philosophical Poem. Translated, with Notes, by JOHN DAVIES, M.A. (Cantab.), M.R.A.S. pp. vi.-208. 1882. 8s. 6d.
- THE PHILOSOPHY OF THE UPANISHADS and Ancient Indian Metaphysics. By A. E. GOUGH, M.A. Calcutta. Pp. xxiv.-268. 1882. 9s.
- UDANAVARGA: A Collection of Verses from the Buddhist Canon. Compiled by DHARMATRATA. The Northern Buddhist Version of Dhammapada. Translated from the Tibetan of Bkah hgyur, Notes and Extracts from the Commentary of Pradjanavarma, by W. W. ROCKHILL. Pp. xvi.-224. 1883. 9s.



A HISTORY OF BURMA. Including Burma Proper, Pegu, Taungu Tenasserim, and Arakan. From the Earliest Time to the End of the First War with British India. By Lieut.-General Sir A. P. PHAYRE, G.C.M.G. K.C.S.I., &c. pp. xii. and 312, with Maps and Plan. 1883. 14s.

A SKETCH OF THE MODERN LANGUAGES OF AFRICA. By R. N. CUST. Accompanied by a Language Map. By E. G. RAVENSTEIN. Two Vols. pp. xvi.-288, viii.-278, with Thirty-one Autotype Portraits. 1883. 18s.

X OUTLINES OF THE HISTORY OF RELIGION TO THE SPREAD OF THE UNIVERSAL RELIGIONS. By Prof C. P. TIELE. Translated from the Dutch by J. E. CARPENTER M.A., with the Author's assistance. Third Edition, pp. xx. and 250. 1884. 7s. 6d.

RELIGION IN CHINA; containing a brief Account of the Three Religions of the Chinese; with Observations on the Prospects of Christian Conversion amongst that People. By JOSEPH EDKINS, D.D., Peking. Third Edition pp. xvi. and 260. 1884. 7s. 6d.

THE LIFE OF THE BUDDHA AND THE EARLY HISTORY OF HIS ORDER. From Tibetan Works in the Bkah-hgyur and Bstan-hgyur. With notices of the Early History of Tibet and Khoten. Translated by W. W. ROCKHILL Second Secretary U.S. Legation in China. pp. 284. 1884. 9s.

BUDDHIST RECORDS OF THE WESTERN WORLD. Translated from the Chinese of Hiuen Tsiang (A.D. 629) by S. BEAL. Dedicated by permission to H.R.H. the Prince of Wales. 2 vols. pp. 250 and 378. 1884. 24s.

THE SANKHYA APHORISMS OF KAPILA. With Illustrative Extracts from the Commentaries. Translated by J. R. BALLANTYNE, LL.D., late Principal of Benares College. Edited by F. HALL. Third Edition. pp. 472. 1884. 16s.

THE ORDINANCES OF MANU. Translated from the Sanskrit, with Introduction by the late A. C. BURNELL, Ph.D., C.I.E. Completed and Edited by E. W. HOPKINS, Ph.D., Columbia College, New York. pp. 446. 1884. 12s.

LIFE AND WORKS OF ALEXANDER CSOMA DE KÖRÖS between 1819 and 1842. With a Short Notice of all his Published and Unpublished Works and Essays. From Original and for the most part Unpublished Documents. By T. DUKA, M.D., F.R.C.S. (Eng.), Surgeon-Major H.M.'s Bengal Medical Service Retired, etc. pp. xii.-234. 1885. 9s.

LEAVES FROM MY CHINESE SCRAP-BOOK. By F. H. BALFOUR, Author of "Waifs and Strays from the Far East," etc. pp. 216. 1887. 7s. 6d.

ANCIENT PROVERBS AND MAXIMS FROM BURMESE SOURCES; or, the Nip Literature of Burma. By J. GRAY, Author of "Elements of Pali Grammar," etc. pp. 192. 1886. 6s.

MASNAVI I MA'NAVI: the Spiritual Couplets of Maulána Jalálu-'d-Dín Muhammad i Rúmí. Translated and abridged by E. H. WHINFIELD, M.A. pp. xxxii. and 330. 1887. 7s. 6d.

THE SATAKAS OF BHARTRIHARI. Translated from the Sanskrit by the Rev. B. HALE WORTHAM, B.A., M.R.A.S. pp. xii.-72. 1886. 5s.

X MÂNAVA-DHARMA-CÂSTRA: the Code of Manu. Original Sanskrit Text with Critical Notes. By J. JOLLY, Ph.D., Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Wurzburg; late Tagore Professor of Law in the University of Calcutta. pp. viii. and 346. 1887. 10s. 6d.



**MISCELLANEOUS PAPERS RELATING TO INDO-CHINA.** Reprinted for the Straits Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society, from Dalrymple's "Oriental Repository," and the "Asiatic Researches" and "Journal" of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. pp. xii.-318, vi.-112. 1887. 21s.

**MISCELLANEOUS PAPERS RELATING TO INDO-CHINA AND THE INDIAN ARCHIPELAGO.** Reprinted for the Straits Branch of the R. Asiatic Society, from the "Journals" of the R. Asiatic, Bengal Asiatic, and R. Geographical Societies; the "Transactions" and "Journal" of the Asiatic Society of Batavia, and the "Malayan Miscellanies." Second series. 2 vols. pp. viii. and 307, and 313. With Five Plates and a Map. 1887. £1 5s.

**FOLK TALES OF KASHMIR.** By the Rev. J. HINTON KNOWLES, F.R.G.S., M.R.A.S., etc. (C.M.S.) Missionary to the Kashmiris. Pp. xii.-610. 1888. 16s.

## SERIALS AND PERIODICALS.

**Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland.—JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND,** from the Commencement to 1863. First Series, complete in 20 Vols. 8vo., with many Plates, Price £10; or, in Single Numbers, as follows:—Nos. 1 to 14, 6s. each; No. 16, 2 Parts, 4s. each; No. 16, 2 Parts, 4s. each; No. 17, 2 Parts, 4s. each; No. 18, 6s. These 18 Numbers form Vols. I. to IX.—Vol. X., Part 1, o.p.; Part 2, 5s.; Part 3, 5s.—Vol. XI., Part 1, 6s.; Part 2 not published.—Vol. XII., 2 Parts, 6s. each.—Vol. XIII., 2 Parts, 6s. each.—Vol. XIV., Part 1, 5s.; Part 2 not published.—Vol. XV., Part 1, 6s.; Part 2, with 3 Maps, £2 2s.—Vol. XVI., 2 Parts, 6s. each.—Vol. XVII., 2 Parts, 6s. each.—Vol. XVIII., 2 Parts, 6s. each.—Vol. XIX., Parts 1 to 4, 16s.—Vol. XX., Parts 1 and 2, 4s. each. Part 3, 7s. 6d.

**Asiatic Society.—JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. New Series.** Vol. I. In Two Parts. pp. iv. and 490, sewed. 1864-5. 16s.

**CONTENTS.**—I. Vajra-chhedikā, the "Kin Kong King," or Diamond Sūtra. Translated from the Chinese by the Rev. S. Beal.—II. The Pāramitā-hridaya Sūtra, or, in Chinese, "Mo ho-pō-ye-po-lo-mih-to-sin-king," i.e. "The Great Pāramitā Heart Sūtra." Translated from the Chinese by the Rev. S. Beal.—III. On the Preservation of National Literature in the East. By Col. F. J. Goldsmid.—IV. On the Agricultural, Commercial, Financial, and Military Statistics of Ceylon. By E. R. Power.—V. Contributions to a Knowledge of the Vedic Theogony and Mythology. By J. Muir, D.C.L.—VI. A Tabular List of Original Works and Translations, published by the late Dutch Government of Ceylon at their Printing Press at Colombo. Compiled by Mr. M. P. J. Ondaatje.—VII. Assyrian and Hebrew Chronology compared, with a view of showing the extent to which the Hebrew Chronology of Ussher must be modified, in conformity with the Assyrian Canon. By J. W. Bosanquet.—VIII. On the existing Dictionaries of the Malay Language. By Dr. H. N. van der Tuuk.—IX. Bilingual Readings: Cuneiform and Phœnician. Notes on some Tablets in the British Museum, containing Bilingual Legends (Assyrian and Phœnician). By Major-Gen. Sir H. Rawlinson, K.C.B.—X. Translations of Three Copper-plate Inscriptions of the Fourth Century A.D., and Notices of the Chālukya and Gurjara Dynasties. By Prof. J. Dowson, Staff College, Sandhurst.—XI. Yama and the Doctrine of a Future Life, according to the Rīg-, Yajur-, and Atharva-Vedas. By J. Muir, D.C.L.—XII. On the Jyotisha Observation of the Place of the Colures, and the Date derivable from it. By W. D. Whitney, Prof. of Sanskrit, Yale College, U.S.A.—Note on the preceding Article. By Sir E. Colebrooke, Bart., M.P.—XIII. Progress of the Vedic Religion towards Abstract Conceptions of the Deity. By J. Muir, D.C.L.—XIV. Brief Notes on the Age and Authenticity of the Work of Aryabhata, Varāhamihira, Brahmagupta, Bhāttotpala, and Bhāskara-chārya. By Dr. Bhaṭṭa Dāji.—XV. Outlines of a Grammar of the Malagasy Language. By H. N. Van der Tuuk.—XVI. On the Identity of Xandrames and Krananda. By E. Thomas, Esq.

**Vol. II.** In Two Parts. pp. 522, sewed. 1866-7. 16s.

**CONTENTS.**—I. Contributions to a Knowledge of Vedic Theogony and Mythology. No. 2. By J. Muir.—II. Miscellaneous Hymns from the Rīg- and Atharva-Vedas. By J. Muir.—III. Five hundred questions on the Social Condition of the Natives of Bengal. By the Rev. J. Long.—IV. Short account of the Malay Manuscripts belonging to the Royal Asiatic Society. By

Dr. H. N. van der Tuuk.—V. Translation of the Amitābha Sūtra from the Chinese. By the Rev. S. Beal.—VI. The initial coinage of Bengal. By E. Thomas.—VII. Specimens of an Assyrian Dictionary. By E. Norris.—VIII. On the Relations of the Priests to the other classes of Indian Society in the Vedic age. By J. Muir.—IX. On the Interpretation of the Veda. By the same.—X. An attempt to Translate from the Chinese a work known as the Confessional Services of the great compassionate Kwan Yin, possessing 1000 hands and 1000 eyes. By the Rev. S. Beal.—XI. The Hymns of the Gaupāyanas and the Legend of King Asamāti. By Prof. Max Müller.—XII. Specimen Chapters of an Assyrian Grammar. By the Rev. E. Hincks, D.D.

Vol. III. In Two Parts. pp. 516, sewed. With Photograph. 1868. 22s.

CONTENTS.—I. Contributions towards a Glossary of the Assyrian Language. By H. F. Talbot.—II. Remarks on the Indo-Chinese Alphabets. By Dr. A. Bastian.—III. The poetry of Mohamed Rabadan, Arragones. By the Hon. H. E. J. Stanley.—IV. Catalogue of the Oriental Manuscripts in the Library of King's College, Cambridge. By E. H. Palmer, B.A.—V. Description of the Amravati Tope in Guntur. By J. Fergusson, F.R.S.—VI. Remarks on Prof. Brockhaus' edition of the Kathāsarit-sāgara, Lambaka IX. XVIII. By Dr. H. Kern, Prof. of Sanskrit, University of Leyden.—VII. The source of Colebrooke's Essay "On the Duties of a Faithful Hindu Widow." By Fitzedward Hall, D.C.L. Supplement: Further detail of proofs that Colebrooke's Essay, "On the Duties of a Faithful Hindu Widow," was not indebted to the Vivādabhaṅgārnava. By F. Hall.—VIII. The Sixth Hymn of the First Book of the Rig Veda. By Prof. Max Müller.—IX. Sassanian Inscriptions. By E. Thomas.—X. Account of an Embassy from Morocco to Spain in 1690 and 1691. By the Hon. H. E. J. Stanley.—XI. The Poetry of Mohamed Rabadan, of Arragon. By the same.—XII. Materials for the History of India for the Six Hundred Years of Mohammedan rule, previous to the Foundation of the British Indian Empire. By Major W. Nassau Lees, LL.D.—XIII. A Few Words concerning the Hill people inhabiting the Forests of the Cochin State. By Capt. G. E. Fryer, M.S.C.—XIV. Notes on the Bhojpuri Dialect of Hindi, spoken in Western Behar. By J. Beames, B.C.S.

Vol. IV. In Two Parts. pp. 521, sewed. 1869-70. 16s.

CONTENTS.—I. Contribution towards a Glossary of the Assyrian Language. By H. F. Talbot. Part II.—II. On Indian Chronology. By J. Fergusson, F.R.S.—III. The Poetry of Mohamed Rabadan of Arragon. By the Hon. H. E. J. Stanley.—IV. On the Magar Language of Nepal. By J. Beames, B.C.S.—V. Contributions to the Knowledge of Parsee Literature. By E. Sachau, Ph.D.—VI. Illustrations of the Lamaist System in Tibet, drawn from Chinese Sources. By W. F. Meyers, of H.B.M. Consular Service, China.—VII. Khuddaka Pātha, a Pāli Text, with a Translation and Notes. By R. C. Childers, late Ceylon C.S.—VIII. An Endeavour to elucidate Rashiduddin's Geographical Notices of India. By Col. H. Yule, C.B.—IX. Sassanian Inscriptions explained by the Pahlavi of the Pārsis. By E. W. West.—X. Some Account of the Senbyū Pagoda at Mengün, near the Burmese Capital, in a Memorandum by Capt. E. H. Sladen, Political Agent at Mandalé; with Remarks on the Subject by Col. H. Yule, C.B.—XI. The Brhat-Sanhitā; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varāha-Mihira. Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. Kern.—XII. The Mohammedan Law of Evidence, and its influence on the Administration of Justice in India. By N. B. E. Baillie.—XIII. The Mohammedan Law of Evidence in connection with the Administration of Justice to Foreigners. By the same.—XIV. A Translation of a Bactrian Pāli Inscription. By Prof. J. Dowson.—XV. Indo-Parthian Coins. By E. Thomas.

Vol. V. In Two Parts. pp. 463, sewed. With 10 full-page and folding Plates. 1871-2. 18s. 6d.

CONTENTS.—I. Two Jātakas. The original Pāli Text, with an English Translation. By V. Fausböll.—II. On an Ancient Buddhist Inscription at Ken-yung kwan, in North China. By A. Wylie.—III. The Brhat Sanhitā; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varāha-Mihira Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. Kern.—IV. The Pongol Festival in Southern India. By C. E. Gover.—V. The Poetry of Mohamed Rabadan, of Arragon. By the Right Hon. Lord Stanley of Alderley.—VI. Essay on the Creed and Customs of the Jangams. By C. P. Brown.—VII. On Malabar, Coromandel, Quilon, etc. By C. P. Brown.—VIII. On the Treatment of the Nexus in the Neo-Aryan Languages of India. By J. Beames, B.C.S.—IX. Some Remarks on the Great Tope at Sānchi. By the Rev. S. Beal.—X. Ancient Inscriptions from Mathura. Translated by Prof. J. Dowson.—Note to the Mathura Inscriptions. By Major-Gen. A. Cunningham.—XI. Specimen of a Translation of the Adi Granth. By Dr. E. Trumpp.—XII. Notes on Dhammapada, with Special Reference to the Question of Nirvāna. By R. C. Childers, late Ceylon C.S.—XIII. The Brhat-Sanhitā; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varāha-mihira. Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. Kern.—XIV. On the Origin of the Buddhist Arthakathās. By the Mudliar L. Comrilla Vijasinha, Government Interpreter to the Ratnapura Court, Ceylon. With Introduction by R. C. Childers, late Ceylon C.S.—XV. The Poetry of Mohamed Rabadan, of Arragon. By the Right Hon. Lord Stanley of Alderley.—XVI. Proverbia Communia Syriaca. By Capt. R. F. Burton. XVII. Notes on an Ancient Indian Vase, with an Account of the Engraving thereupon. By C. Horne, late B.C.S.—XVIII. The Bhar Tribe. By the Rev. M. A. Sherring, LL.D., Benares. Communicated by C. Horne, late B.C.S.—XIX. Of *Jihad* in Mohammedan Law, and its application to British India. By N. B. E. Baillie.—XX. Comments on Recent Pehlvi Decipherments. With an Incidental Sketch of the Derivation of Aryan Alphabets. And Contributions to the Early History and Geography of Tabaristān. Illustrated by Coins. By E. Thomas, F.R.S.

Vol. VI., Part I, pp. 212, sewed, with two plates and a map. 1872. 8s.

CONTENTS.—The Ishmaelites, and the Arabic Tribes who Conquered their Country. By A. Sprenger.—A Brief Account of Four Arabic Works on the History and Geography of Arabia. By Captain S. B. Miles.—On the Methods of Disposing of the Dead at Lassa, Thibet, etc. By Charles Horne, late B.C.S. The *Bṛhat-Saṃhitā*; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varāha-mihira, Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. Kern.—Notes on Hwen Thsang's Account of the Principalities of Tokhāristān, in which some Previous Geographical Identifications are Reconsidered. By Colonel Yule, C.B.—The Campaign of Ælius Gallus in Arabia. By A. Sprenger.—An Account of Jerusalem, Translated for the late Sir H. M. Elliot from the Persian Text of Nāsir ibn Khusrū's *Safanāmāh* by the late Major A. R. Fuller.—The Poetry of Mohamed Rabadan, of Arragon. By the Right Hon. Lord Stanley of Alderley.

Vol. VI., Part II., pp. 213 to 400 and lxxxiv., sewed. Illustrated with a Map, Plates, and Woodcuts. 1873. 8s.

CONTENTS.—On Hiouen-Tsang's Journey from Patna to Ballabhi. By James Fergusson, D.C.L., F.R.S.—Northern Buddhism. [Note from Colonel H. Yule, addressed to the Secretary.]—Hwen Thsang's Account of the Principalities of Tokhāristān, etc. By Colonel H. Yule, C.B.—The *Bṛhat-Saṃhitā*; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varāha-mihira. Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. Kern.—The Initial Coinage of Bengal, under the Early Muhammadan Conquerors. Part II. Embracing the preliminary period between A.D. 614-634 (A.D. 1217-1236-7). By Edward Thomas, F.R.S.—The Legend of Dipaṅkara Buddha. Translated from the Chinese (and intended to illustrate Plates xxix. and L., 'Tree and Serpent Worship'). By S. Beal.—Note on Art. IX., ante pp. 213-274. on Hiouen-Tsang's Journey from Patna to Ballabhi. By James Fergusson D.C.L., F.R.S.—Contributions towards a Glossary of the Assriean Language. By H. F. Talbot.

Vol. VII., Part I., pp. 170 and 24, sewed. With a plate. 1874. 8s.

CONTENTS.—The *Upasampadā-Kammavācā*, being the Buddhist Manual of the Form and Manner of Ordering of Priests and Deacons. The Pāli Text, with a Translation and Notes. By J. F. Dickson, B.A.—Notes on the Megalithic Monuments of the Coimbatore District, Madras. By M. J. Walhouse, late M.C.S.—Notes on the Sinhalese Language. No. 1. On the Formation of the Plural of Neuter Nouns. By R. C. Childers, late Ceylon C.S.—The Pāli Text of the *Mahāparinibbāna Sutta* and Commentary, with a Translation. By R. C. Childers, late Ceylon C.S.—The *Bṛhat-Saṃhitā*; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varāha-mihira. Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. Kern.—Note on the Valley of Choombi. By Dr. A. Campbell, late Superintendent of Darjeeling.—The Name of the Twelfth Imām on the Coinage of Egypt. By H. Sauvaire and Stanley Lane Poole.—Three Inscriptions of Parākrama Bāhu the Great from Pulastipura, Ceylon (date circa 1180 A.D.). By T. W. Rhys Davids.—Of the Kharāj or Muhammadan Land Tax; its Application to British India, and Effect on the Tenure of Land. By N. B. E. Baillie.—Appendix: A Specimen of a Syriac Version of the *Kalilah wa-Dimnah*, with an English Translation. By W. Wright.

Vol. VII., Part II., pp. 191 to 394, sewed. With seven plates and a map. 1875. 8s.

CONTENTS.—Sigiri, the Lion Rock, near Pulastipura, Ceylon; and the Thirty-ninth Chapter of the *Mahāvamsa*. By T. W. Rhys Davids.—The Northern Frontagers of China. Part I. The Origins of the Mongols. By H. H. Howorth.—Inedited Arabic Coins. By Stanley Lane Poole.—Notice on the Dinārs of the Abbasside Dynasty. By Edward Thomas Rogers.—The Northern Frontagers of China. Part II. The Origins of the Manchus. By H. H. Howorth.—Notes on the Old Mongolian Capital of Shangtu. By S. W. Bushell, B.Sc., M.D.—Oriental Proverbs in their Relations to Folklore, History, Sociology; with Suggestions for their Collection, Interpretation, Publication. By the Rev. J. Long.—Two Old Sinhalese Inscriptions. The *Sahasā Malla* Inscription, date 1200 A.D., and the *Ruwanwālī Dagaba* Inscription, date 1191 A.D. Text, Translation, and Notes. By T. W. Rhys Davids.—Notes on a Bactrian Pāli Inscription and the *Samvat* Era. By Prof. J. Dowson.—Note on a Jade Drinking Vessel of the Emperor Jahāngir. By Edward Thomas, F.R.S.

Vol. VIII., Part I., pp. 156, sewed, with three plates and a plan. 1876. 8s.

CONTENTS.—Catalogue of Buddhist Sanskrit MSS. in the Possession of the R.A.S. (Hodgson Collection). By Prof. E. B. Cowell and J. Eggeeling.—On the Ruins of Sigiri in Ceylon. By T. H. Blakesley, Ceylon.—The *Paṭimokkha*, being the Buddhist Office of the Confession of Priests. The Pāli Text, with a Translation, and Notes. By J. F. Dickson, M.A., Ceylon C.S.—Notes on the Sinhalese Language. No. 2. Proofs of the Sanskrit Origin of Sinhalese. By R. C. Childers, late of the Ceylon Civil Service.

Vol. VIII., Part II., pp. 157-308, sewed. 1876. 8s.

CONTENTS.—An Account of the Island of Bali. By R. Friederich.—The Pāli Text of the *Mahāparinibbāna Sutta* and Commentary, with a Translation. By R. C. Childers, late Ceylon C.S.—The Northern Frontagers of China. Part III. The Kara Khitai. By H. H. Howorth.—Inedited Arabic Coins. II. By S. L. Poole.—On the Form of Government under the Native Sovereigns of Ceylon. By A. de Silva Ekanāyaka, Mudaliyar, Ceylon.



**Vol. IX., Part I., pp. 156, sewed, with a plate. 1877. 8s.**

CONTENTS.—Bactrian Coins and Indian Dates. By E. Thomas, F.R.S.—The Tenses of the Assyrian Verb. By the Rev. A. H. Sayce, M.A.—An Account of the Island of Bali. By R. Friederich (continued from Vol. VIII. n.s. p. 218).—On Ruins in Makran. By Major Mockler.—Inedited Arabic Coins. III. By Stanley Lane Poole.—Further Note on a Bactrian Pali Inscription and the Samvat Era. By Prof. J. Dowson.—Notes on Persian Belûchistan. From the Persian of Mirza Mehdy Khân. By A. H. Schindler.

**Vol. IX., Part II., pp. 292, sewed, with three plates. 1877. 10s. 6d.**

CONTENTS.—The Early Faith of Asoka. By E. Thomas, F.R.S.—The Northern Frontagers of China. Part II. The Manchus (Supplementary Notice). Part IV. The Kin or Golden Tatars. By H. H. Howorth.—On a Treatise on Weights and Measures by Eliyâ, Archbishop of Nisibin. By M. H. Sauvaire.—On Imperial and other Titles. By Sir T. E. Colebrooke, Bart., M.P.—Affinities of the Dialects of the Chepang and Kusundah Tribes of Nipâl with those of the Hill Tribes of Arracan. By Capt. C. J. F. Forbes, F.R.G.S., M.A.S. Bengal, etc.—Notes on Some Antiquities found in a Mound near Damghan. By A. H. Schindler.

**Vol. X., Part I., pp. 156, sewed, with two plates and a map. 1878. 8s.**

CONTENTS.—On the Non-Aryan Languages of India. By E. L. Brandreth.—A Dialogue on the Vedantic Conception of Brahma. By Pramadá Dâsa Mitra, late Off. Prof. of Anglo-Sanskrit, Gov. College, Benares.—An Account of the Island of Bali. By R. Friederich (continued from Vol. IX. N.S. p. 120).—Unpublished Glass Weights and Measures. By E. T. Rogers.—China viâ Tibet. By S. C. Boulger.—Notes and Recollections on Tea Cultivation in Kumaon and Garhwâl. By J. H. Batten, late B.C.S.

**Vol. X., Part II., pp. 146, sewed. 1878. 6s.**

CONTENTS.—Note on Pliny's Geography of the East Coast of Arabia. By Major-Gen. S. B. Miles, B.S.C. The Maldiv Islands; with a Vocabulary taken from François Pyrard de Laval, 1602—1607. By A. Gray, late Ceylon C.S.—On Tibeto-Burman Languages. By Capt. C. J. F. S. Forbes, Burmese C.S. Commission.—Burmese Transliteration. By H. L. St. Barbe, Resident at Mandalay.—On the Connexion of the Mōns of Pegu with the Koles of Central India. By Capt. C. J. F. S. Forbes, Burmese C.C.—Studies on the Comparative Grammar of the Semitic Languages, with Special Reference to Assyrian. By P. Haupt. The Oldest Semitic Verb-Form.—Arab Metrology. II. El-Djabarty. By M. H. Sauvaire.—The Migrations and Early History of the White Huns; principally from Chinese Sources. By T. W. Kingsmill.

**Vol. X., Part III., pp. 204, sewed. 1878. 8s.**

CONTENTS.—On the Hill Canton of Sâlâr,—the most Easterly Settlement of the Turk Race. By Robert B. Shaw.—Geological Notes on the River Indus. By Griffin W. Vyse, Executive Engineer P.W.D. Panjab.—Educational Literature for Japanese Women. By B. H. Chamberlain.—On the Natural Phenomenon Known in the East by the Names Sub-hi-Kâzib, etc., etc. By J. W. Redhouse.—On a Chinese Version of the Sâṅkhyâ Kârikâ, etc., found among the Buddhist Books comprising the Tripitaka and two other works. By the Rev. S. Beal.—The Rock-cut Phrygian Inscriptions at Doganlu. By E. Thomas, F.R.S.—Index.

**Vol. XI., Part. I., pp. 128, sewed, with seven illustrations. 1879. 5s.**

CONTENTS.—On the Position of Women in the East in the Olden Time. By E. Thomas, F.R.S.—Notice of Scholars who have Contributed to our Knowledge of the Languages of British India during the last Thirty Years. By R. N. Cust.—Ancient Arabic Poetry: its Genuineness and Authenticity. By Sir W. Muir, K.C.S.I.—Note on Manrique's Mission and the Catholics in the time of Shâh Jahân. By H. G. Keene.—On Sandhi in Pali. By the late R. C. Childers.—On Arabic Amulets and Mottoes. By E. T. Rogers.

**Vol. XI., Part II., pp. 256, sewed, with map and plate. 1879. 7s. 6d.**

CONTENTS.—On the Identification of Places on the Makran Coast mentioned by Arrian, Ptolemy, and Marcan. By Major E. Mockler.—On the Proper Names of the Mohammadans. By Sir T. E. Colebrooke, Bart., M.P.—Principles of Composition in Chinese, as deduced from the Written Characters. By the Rev. Dr. Legge. On the Identification of the Portrait of Chosroes II. among the Paintings in the Caves at Ajanta. By James Fergusson, Vice-President.—A Specimen of the Zoongee (or Zurngee) Dialect of a Tribe of Nagas, bordering on the Valley of Assam, between the Dikho and Desoi Rivers, embracing over Forty Villages. By the Rev. Mr. Clark.

**Vol. XI. Part III. pp. 104, cxxiv. 16, sewed. 1879. 8s.**

CONTENTS.—The Gaurian compared with the Romance Languages. Part I. By E. L. Brandreth.—Dialects of Colloquial Arabic. By E. T. Rogers.—A Comparative Study of the Japanese and Korean Languages. By W. G. Aston.—Index.

**Vol. XII. Part I. pp. 152, sewed, with Table. 1880. 5s.**

CONTENTS.—On "The Most Comely Names," i.e. the Laudatory Epithets, or the Titles of Praise bestowed on God in the Qur'an or by Muslim Writers. By J. W. Redhouse.—Notes on a newly-discovered Clay Cylinder of Cyrus the Great. By Major-Gen. Sir H. C. Rawlinson, K.C.B.—Note on Hiouen-Tsang's Dhanakæheka. By Robert Sewell, M.C.S.—Remarks by Mr. Fergusson on Mr. Sewell's Paper.—A Treatise on Weights and Measures. By Eliyâ, Archbishop of Nisibin. By H. Sauvaire. (Supplement to Vol. IX., pp. 291-313).—On the Age of the Ajantâ Caves. By Râjendralâla Mitra, C.I.E.—Notes on Babu Râjendralâla Mitra's Paper on the Age of the Caves at Ajantâ. By J. Fergusson, F.R.S.

## Vol. XII. Part II. pp. 182, sewed, with map and plate. 1880. 6s.

CONTENTS.—On Sanskrit Texts Discovered in Japan. By Prof. Max Müller.—Extracts from Report on the Islands and Antiquities of Bahrein. By Capt. Durand. Followed by Notes by Major-Gen. Sir H. C. Rawlinson, K.C.B.—Notes on the Locality and Population of the Tribes dwelling between the Brahmaputra and Ningthi Rivers. By the late G. H. Damant, Political Officer Naga Hills.—On the Saka, Samvat, and Gupta Eras. A Supplement to his Paper on Indian Chronology. By J. Fergusson, D.C.L.—The Megha-Sūtra. By C. Bendall.—Historical and Archæological Notes on a Journey in South-Western Persia, 1877-1878. By A. Houtum-Schindler.—Identification of the "False Dawn" of the Muslims with the "Zodiacal Light" of Europeans. By J. W. Redhouse.

## Vol. XII. Part III. pp. 100, sewed. 1880. 4s.

CONTENTS.—The Gaurian compared with the Romance Languages. Part II. By E. L. Brandreth.—The Uzbeg Epos. By Arminius Vambéry.—On the Separate Edicts at Dhauli and Jaganda. By Prof. Kern.—Grammatical Sketch of the Kakhien Language. By Rev. J. N. Cushing.—Notes on the Libyan Languages, in a Letter addressed to R. N. Cust, Esq., by Prof. F. W. Newman.

## Vol. XII. Part IV. pp. 152, with 3 plates. 1880. 8s.

CONTENTS.—The Early History of Tibet, from Chinese Sources. By S. W. Bushell, M.D.—Notes on some Inedited Coins from a Collection made in Persia during the Years 1877-79. By Guy Le Strange, M.R.A.S.—Buddhist Nirvāna and the Noble Eightfold Path. By Oscar Frankfurter, Ph.D.—Index.—Annual Report, 1880.

## Vol. XIII. Part I. pp. 120, sewed. 1881. 5s.

CONTENTS.—Indian Theistic Reformers. By Prof. Monier Williams, C.I.E.—Notes on the Kawi Language and Literature. By Dr. H. N. Van der Tuuk.—The Invention of the Indian Alphabet. By John Dowson. The Nirvana of the Northern Buddhists. By the Rev. J. Edkins, D.D.—An Account of the Malay "Chiri," a Sanskrit Formula. By W. E. Maxwell.

## Vol. XIII. Part II. pp. 170, with Map and 2 Plates. 1881. 8s.

CONTENTS.—The Northern Frontagers of China. Part V. The Khitai or Khitans. By H. H. Howorth.—On the Identification of Nagarahara, with reference to the Travels of Hiouen-Tsang. By W. Simpson.—Hindu Law at Madras. By J. H. Nelson, M.C.S.—On the Proper Names of the Mohammedans. By Sir T. E. Colebrooke, Bart., M.P.—Supplement to the Paper on Indian Theistic Reformers, published in the January Number of this Journal. By Prof. Monier Williams, C.I.E.

## Vol. XIII. Part III. pp. 178, with plate. 1881. 7s. 6d.

CONTENTS.—The Avār Language. By C. Graham.—Caucasian Nationalities. By M. A. Morrison.—Translation of the Markandeya Purana. Books VII., VIII. By the Rev. B. H. Wortham.—Lettre à M. Stanley Lane Poole sur quelques monnaies orientales rares ou inédites de la Collection de M. Ch. de l'Ecluse. Par H. Sauvaire.—Aryan Mythology in Malay Traditions. By W. E. Maxwell, Colonial Civil Service.—The Koi, a Southern Tribe of the Gond. By the Rev. J. Cain, Missionary.—On the Duty which Mohammedans in British India owe, on the Principles of their own Law, to the Government of the Country. By N. B. E. Baillie.—The L-Poem of the Arabs, by Shanfara. Re-arranged and translated by J. W. Redhouse, M.R.A.S.

## Vol. XIII. Part IV. pp. 130, cxxvi. 16, with 3 plates. 1881. 10s. 6d.

CONTENTS.—The Andaman Islands and the Andamanese. By M. V. Portman.—Notes on Marco Polo's Itinerary in Southern Persia. By A. Houtum-Schindler.—Two Malay Myths: The Princess of the Foam, and the Raja of Bamboo. By W. E. Maxwell.—The Epoch of the Guptas. By E. Thomas, F.R.S.—Two Chinese-Buddhist Inscriptions found at Buddha Gaya. By the Rev. S. Beal. With 2 Plates.—A Sanskrit Ode addressed to the Congress of Orientalists at Berlin. By Rama Dasa Sena, the Zemindar of Berhampore: with a Translation by S. Krishnavarma.—Supplement to a paper, "On the Duty which Mahomedans in British India owe, on the Principles of their own Law, to the Government of the Country." By N. B. E. Baillie.—Index.

## Vol. XIV. Part I. pp. 124, with 4 plates. 1882. 5s.

CONTENTS.—The Apology of Al Kindy: An Essay on its Age and Authorship. By Sir W. Muir, K.C.S.I.—The Poet Pampa. By L. Rice.—On a Coin of Shams ud Dunyā wa ud Din Mahmūd Shāh. By C. J. Rodgers, Amritsar.—Note on Pl. xxviii. fig. 1, of Mr. Fergusson's "Tree and Serpent Worship," 2nd Edition. By S. Beal, Prof. of Chinese, London University.—On the present state of Mongolian Researches. By Prof. B. Julg, in a Letter to R. N. Cust.—A Sculptured Tope on an Old Stone at Dras, Ladak. By W. Simpson, F.R.G.S.—Sanskrit Ode addressed to the Fifth International Congress of Orientalists assembled at Berlin, September, 1881. By the Lady Pandit Rama-bai, of Silehar, Kachar, Assam; with a Translation by Prof. Monier Williams, C.I.E.—The Intercourse of China with Eastern Turkestan and the Adjacent Countries in the Second Century a.c. By T. W. Kingsmill.—Suggestions on the Formation of the Semitic Tenses. A Comparative and Critical Study. By G. Bertin.—On a Lolo MS. written on Satin. By M. T. de La Couperie.

## Vol. XIV. Part II. pp. 164, with three plates. 1882. 7s. 6d.

CONTENTS.—On Tartar and Turk. By S. W. KÖRLE, Ph.D.—Notice of Scholars who have Contributed to our Knowledge of the Languages of Africa. By R. N. Cust.—Grammatical Sketch of the Hausa Language. By the Rev. J. F. Schün, F.R.G.S.—Buddhist Saint Worship. By A. Lillie.—Gleanings from the Arabic. By H. W. Freeland, M.A.—Al Kahirah and its Gates. By H. C. Kay, M.A.—How the Mahābhārata begins. By Edwin Arnold, C.S.I.—Arab Metrology. IV. Ed-Dahaby. By M. H. Sauvaire.

## Vol. XIV. Part III. pp. 208, with 8 plates. 1882. 8s.

CONTENTS.—The Vaishnava Religion, with special reference to the Sikshā-patrī of the Modern Sect called Svāmi-Nārāyaṇa. By Monier Williams, C.I.E., D.C.L.—Further Notes on the Apology of Al-Kindy. By Sir W. Muir, K.C.S.I., D.C.L., LL.D.—The Buddhist Caves of Afghanistan. By W. Simpson.—The Identification of the Sculptured Tope at Sanchi. By W. Simpson.—On the Genealogy of Modern Numerals. By Sir E. C. Bayley, K.C.S.I., C.I.E.—The Cuneiform Inscriptions of Van, deciphered and translated, by A. H. Sayce.

## Vol. XIV. Part IV. pp. 330, clii. 1882. 14s.

CONTENTS.—The Cuneiform Inscriptions of Van, deciphered and translated, by A. H. Sayce.—Sanskrit Text of the Sikshā-Patrī of the Svāmi-Nārāyaṇa Sect. Edited and Translated by Prof. M. Williams, C.I.E.—The Successors of the Siljaks in Asia Minor. By S. L. Poole.—The Oldest Book of the Chinese (*The Ph-King*) and its Authors. By T. de la Couperie.

## Vol. XV. Part I. pp. 134, with 2 plates. 1883. 6s.

CONTENTS.—The Genealogy of Modern Numerals. Part II. Simplification of the Ancient Indian Numeration. By Sir E. C. Bayley, C.I.E.—Parthian and Indo-Sassanian Coins. By E. Thomas, F.R.S.—Early Historical Relations between Phrygia and Cappadocia. By W. M. Ramsay.

## Vol. XV. Part II. pp. 158, with 6 tables. 1883. 5s.

CONTENTS.—The Tatva-muktavali of Gauda-pūrnānandachakravartin. Edited and Translated by Professor E. B. Cowell.—Two Modern Sanskrit slokas. Communicated by Prof. E. B. Cowell.—Malagasy Place-Names. By the Rev. James Sibree, jun.—The Namakkāra, with Translation and Commentary. By H. L. St. Barbe.—Chinese Laws and Customs. By Christopher Gardner.—The Oldest Book of the Chinese (*the Ph-King*) and its Authors (continued). By Terrien de LaCouperie.—Gleanings from the Arabic. By H. W. Freeland.

## Vol. XV. Part III. pp. 62-cxl. 1883. 6s.

CONTENTS.—Early Kannada Authors. By Lewis Rice.—On Two Questions of Japanese Archaeology. By B. H. Chamberlain, M.R.A.S.—Two Sites named by Hsüen-Tsang in the 10th Book of the Si-yu-ki. By the Rev. S. Beal.—Two Early Sources of Mongol History. By H. H. Howorth, F.S.A.—Proceedings of Sixtieth Anniversary of the Society, held May 21, 1883.

## Vol. XV. Part IV. pp. 140-iv.-20, with plate. 1883. 5s.

CONTENTS.—The Rivers of the Vedas, and How the Aryans Entered India. By Edward Thomas, F.R.S.—Suggestions on the Voice-Formation of the Semitic Verb. By G. Bertin, M.R.A.S.—The Buddhism of Ceylon. By Arthur Lillie, M.R.A.S.—The Northern Frontagers of China. Part VI. Hia or Tangut. By H. H. Howorth, F.S.A.—Index.—List of Members.

## Vol. XVI. Part I. pp. 138, with 2 plates. 1884. 7s.

CONTENTS.—The Story of Devasmitā. Translated from the Kathā Sarit Sāgara, Tarāṅga 13, Sloka 54, by the Rev. B. Hale Wortham.—Pujahs in the Sutlej Valley, Himalayas. By William Simpson, F.R.G.S.—On some New Discoveries in Southern India. By R. Sewell, Madras C.S.—On the Importance to Great Britain of the Study of Arabic. By Habib A. Salmoné.—Grammatical Note on the Gwamba Language in South Africa. By P. Berthoud, Missionary of the Canton de Vaud, Switzerland, stationed at Valdézia, Spelonken, Transvaal. (Prepared at the request of R. N. Cust.)—Dialect of Tribes of the Hindu Khush, from Colonel Biddulph's Work on the subject (corrected).—Grammatical Note on the Simnāni Dialect of the Persian Language. By the Rev. J. Bassett, American Missionary, Tabriz. (Communicated by R. N. Cust.)

## Vol. XVI. Part II. pp. 184, with 1 plate. 9s.

CONTENTS.—Etymology of the Turkish Numerals. By S. W. Koelle, Ph.D., late Missionary of the Church Missionary Soc., Constantinople.—Grammatical Note and Vocabulary of the Kor-kū, a Kolarian Tribe in Central India. (Communicated by R. N. Cust.) The Pariah Caste in Travancore. By S. Mateer.—Some Bihārī Folk-Songs. By G. A. Grierson, B.C.S., Offl. Magistrate, Patna.—Some further Gleanings from the Si-yu-ki. By the Rev. S. Beal.—On the Sites of Brahmanābād and Mansūrah in Sindh; with notices of others of less note in their Vicinity. By Major-Gen. M. R. Haig.—Antar and the Slave Dnji. A Bedouen Legend. By St. C. Baddeley.—The Languages of the Early Inhabitants of Mesopotamia. By G. Pinches.



## Vol. XVI. Part III. pp. 74.—clx. 10s. 6d.

CONTENTS.—On the Origin of the Indian Alphabet. By R. N. Cust.—The Yi king of the Chinese as a Book of Divination and Philosophy. By Rev. Dr. Edkins.—On the Arrangement of the Hymns of the Rig-veda. By F. Pincott.—Proceedings of the Sixty-first Anniversary Meeting of the Society, May 19, 1884.

## Vol. XVI. Part IV. pp. 134. 8s.

CONTENTS.—S'uka-sandesah. A Sanskrit Poem, by Lakshmi-dāsa. With Preface and Notes in English by H. H. Rama Varma, the Maharaja of Travancore, G.C.S.I.—The Chinese Book of the Odes, for English Readers. By C. F. R. Allen.—Note sur les Mots Sanscrits composés avec पति.

Par J. van den Gheyn, S.J.—Some Remarks on the Life and Labours of Csoma de Körös, delivered on the occasion when his Tibetan Books and MSS. were exhibited before the R.A.S., June 16, 1884. By Surgeon-Major T. Duka, M.D., late of the Bengal Army.—Arab Metrology. V. Ez-Zahrāwī. Translated and Annotated by M. H. Sauvaire, de l'Académie de Marseille.

## Vol. XVII., Part I., pp. 144, with 5 plates. 1885. 10s. 6d.

CONTENTS.—Story of Shiuten Dôji. From a Japanese "Makimono" in Six "Ken," or Rolls. By F. V. Dickins.—The Bearing of the Study of the Bantu Languages of South Africa on the Aryan Family of Languages. By the Rev. F. W. Kolbe.—Notes on Assyrian and Akkadian Pronouns. By G. Bertin.—Buddhist Remains near Sambhur, in Western Rajputana, India. By Surgeon-Major T. H. Hendley.—Gleanings from the Arabic. By H. W. Freelands.—Dialects of Tribes of Hindu Kush, from Colonel Biddulph's Work on the Subject. II. Shina (Giljit Dialect). III. Khovar (Chitral Valley).

## Vol. XVII., Part II., pp. 194, with 1 map. 1885. 9s.

CONTENTS.—Languages of the Caucasus. By R. N. Cust.—The Study of the South Indian Vernaculars. By G. U. Pope, D.D.—The Pallava. By the Rev. T. Foulkes.—Translation of Books 81-93 of the Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa. By the Rev. B. H. Wortham.—Notes on Prof. E. B. Tylor's "Arabian Matriarchate," propounded by him as President of the Anthropological Section, British Association, Montreal, 1884. By J. W. Redhouse, LL.D.—The Northern Frontagers of China. Part VII. The Shato Turks. By H. H. Howorth.

## Vol. XVII., Part III., pp. 344, with 2 plates. 1885. 10s. 6d.

CONTENTS.—Age of the Avesta. By Prof. de Harlez.—Chinese Game of Chess. By H. F. W. Holt.—Customs and Superstitions connected with the Cultivation of Rice in the Southern Province of Ceylon. By C. R. J. le Mesurier.—Vernacular Literature and Folk-Lore of the Panjab. By T. H. Thornton, C.S.I.—Beginnings of Writing in and around Tibet. By T. de Lacouperie.—Index. Proceedings of the Sixty-second Anniversary Meeting of the Society held on the 18th of May, 1885. List of Members.

## Vol. XVIII., Part I., pp. 128, with 2 plates. 1886. 5s.

CONTENTS.—Ancient Navigation in the Indian Ocean. By the Rev. J. Edkins, D.D., Peking.—La Calle and the Country of Khomair, with a Note on North African Marbles; being the Report of a recent Tour addressed to H.M. Secretary of State. By Consul-General R. L. Playfair.—Bushmen and their Language. By G. Bertin.—Inscriptions at Cairo and the Burju-z Zafar. By Henry C. Kay.—Gleanings from the Arabic: Lament of Maisun, the Bedouin wife of Muawiya. By H. W. Freelands, M.A.—Discovery of Caves on the Murghab. By Capt. De Laessle and the Hon. M. G. Talbot, R.E. With Notes by W. Simpson.—The Alchemist: A Persian Play. Translated by Guy Le Strange.

## Vol. XVIII., Part II., pp. 196. 1886. 10s. 6d.

CONTENTS.—On Buddhism in its Relation to Brahmanism. By Sir M. Monier-Williams, K.C.I.E.—The Stories of Jinutavahana, and of Harisarman. Translated by Rev. B. Hale Wortham.—Geographical Distribution of the Modern Turki Languages. By M. A. Morrison. With a Note, Table of Authorities, and a Language Map.—A Modern Contributor to Persian Literature Riza Kuli Khan and his Works. By Sidney Churchill.—Some Bhoj'puri Folk Songs. Edited and Translated by G. A. Grierson.—Observations on the various Texts and Translations of the so-called "Song of Meysun"; and an Inquiry into Meysun's Claim to its Authorship; and an Appendix on Arabic Transliteration and Pronunciation. By J. W. Redhouse.

## Vol. XVIII., Part III., pp. 314, with 10 plates. 1886. 10s. 6d.

CONTENTS.—Rock-Cut Caves and Statues of Bamiān. By Capt. the Hon. M. G. Talbot, R.E. With Notes hereon, and on Sketches of Capt. P. J. Maitland, by W. Simpson.—Sumerian Language and its Affinities. By Prof. Dr. Fritz Hommel, Munich.—Early Buddhist Symbolism. By R. Sewell.—Pre-Akkadian Semites. By G. Bertin.—Arrangement of the Hymns of the Adi Granth. By F. Pincott. Annual Report.

Vol. XVIII., Part IV., pp. 112, with 11 plates. 1886. 7s. 6d.

CONTENTS.—Ancient Sculptures in China. By R. K. Douglas.—Mosque of Sultan Nasir Mohammed Ebn Kalaoun in the Citadel of Cairo. By Major C. M. Watson, R.E.—Languages of Melanesia. By Prof. G. von der Gabelentz.—Notes on the History of the Banu 'Okayl. By H. C. Kay.—Foreign Words in the Hebrew Text of the Old Testament. By the Rev. S. Leathes, D.D.

Vol. XIX., Part I., pp. 192, with 3 plates. 1887. 10s.

CONTENTS.—Story of the Old Bamboo Hower: A Japanese Romance of the Tenth Century. Translated with Notes, etc., by F. V. Dickins. — Brahui Grammar, after the German of the late Dr. Trumpp. By Dr. T. Duka.—Some useful Hindi Books. By G. A. Grierson.—Original Vocabularies of Five West Caucasian Languages, compiled by Mr. Peacock.—Art. A Version in Chinese, by the Marquis Tseng, of a Poem written in English and Italian by H. W. Freeland.

Vol. XIX., Part II., pp. 160, with 3 plates. 1887. 10s.

CONTENTS.—Narrative of Fâ-hien. By the Rev. S. Beal.—Priority of Labial Letters illustrated in Chinese Phonetics. By the Rev. J. Edkins.—Education in Egypt. By H. Cunyngame.—The Tri-Ratna. By F. Pincott.—Description of the Noble Sanctuary at Jerusalem in 1470 A.D. By Kamâl (or Shams) ad Din as Suyuti. Extracts re-translated by Guy le Strange.

Vol. XIX., Part III., pp. 218, with 5 plates. 1887. 10s.

CONTENTS.—Life and Labours of A. Wylie, Agent of B. and F. Bible Society in China. By H. Cordier.—Modern Languages of Oceania. With Language Map. By Dr. R. N. Cust.—Ibnu Batuta in Sindh. By Major-General Haig.—Formosa Notes on MSS., Races and Languages. By Prof. T. de Lacouperie, including a Note on Nine Formosan MSS. by E. Baber.—Revenues of the Moghul Empire. By H. G. Keene.—Annual Report for 1886.

Vol. XIX., Part IV., pp. 202, with 1 plate. 1887. 10s.

CONTENTS.—The Miryeks or Stone-men of Corea. By Prof. T. de Lacouperie (Plate).—Pre-Sanskrit Element in Ancient Tamil Literature. By E. S. W. Senathi Raja.—Were Zenobia and Zebba'u Identical? By J. W. Redhouse.—First Mandala of the Rig-Veda. By F. Pincott.—Origin and Development of the Cuneiform Syllabary. By G. Bertin.—Babylonian Chronicle. By T. G. Pinches.—Index.—List of Members.

Vol. XX., Part I., pp. 164, with 3 plates. 1888. 10s.

CONTENTS.—Cuneiform Inscriptions of Van. By the Rev. Prof. A. H. Sayce, M.A.—Some Suggestions of Origin in Indian Architecture. By W. Simp on.—The Chaghatai Mughals. By E. E. Oliver.—Sachau's Alberuni. By Major-Gen. Sir F. J. Goldsmid, C.B., K.C.S.I.

**Asiatic Society.**—TRANSACTIONS OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. Complete in 3 vols. 4to., 80 Plates of Facsimiles, etc., cloth. London, 1827 to 1835. Published at £9 5s.; reduced to £5 5s.

The above contains contributions by Professor Wilson, G. C. Haughton, Davis, Morrison, Colebrooke, Humboldt, Dorn, Grotefend, and other eminent Oriental scholars.

**Asiatic Society of Bengal.**—JOURNAL. 8vo. 8 numbers per annum. 4s. each number. PROCEEDINGS. Published Monthly. 1s. each number.

**Asiatic Society of Bengal.**—JOURNAL. A Complete Set from the beginning in 1832 to the end of 1878, being Vols. 1 to 47. Proceedings, from the commencement in 1865 to 1878. A set quite complete. Calcutta, 1832 to 1878. Extremely scarce. £100.

**Asiatic Society of Bengal.**—CENTENARY REVIEW of the, from 1784 to 1883. Part I. History of the Society. By RAJENDRALALA MITRA, LL.D., C.I.E. Part II. Archaeology, History, Literature, etc. By Dr. A. F. R. HOERNLE. Part III. Natural Science, etc. By BABOO P. N. BOSE. Part I. contains an Alphabetical Index to the Papers and Contributions to the "Asiatick Researches," and the "Journal and Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal," from the commencement up to 1883. Part II. contains a Classified Subject Index of the Society's Publications during the same period, under the heads of (1) Antiquities; (2) Coins, Weights, Measures, etc.; (3) History; (4) Language and Literature; (5) Religion, Manners and Customs.

Part III. contains a similar Index, classified under the heads of (1) Mathematical and Physical Science; (2) Geology; (3) Zoology; (4) Botany; (5) Geography; (6) Ethnology; (7) Chemistry. Royal 8vo. pp. 216—ciii.; 109, xvi. 20, cloth. 1885. 10s.

**Asiatic Society, Royal.—Bombay Branch.—JOURNAL.** Nos. 1 to 35 in 8vo. with many plates. A complete set. Extremely scarce. Bombay, 1844–78. £13 10s.

**Asiatic Society Royal.—Bombay Branch.—JOURNAL.** Nos. 1 to 45. 5s. to 10s. 6d. each number. Several Numbers are out of print.

**Asiatic Society, Royal.—Ceylon Branch (Colombo.)—JOURNAL.** Part for 1845. 8vo. pp. 120, sewed. Price 7s. 6d.

CONTENTS:—On Buddhism. No. 1. By the Rev. D. J. Gogerly.—Translated Ceylonese Literature. By W. Knighton.—The Elements of the Voice in reference to the Roman and Singalese Alphabets. By the Rev. J. C. Macvicar.—Crime in Ceylon. By the Hon. J. Stark.—Ancient Coins. By S. C. Chitty.—Collection of Statistical Information in Ceylon. By John Capper.—On Buddhism. No 2. By the Rev. D. J. Gogerly.

1846. 8vo. pp. 176, sewed. Price 7s. 6d.

CONTENTS:—On Buddhism. By Rev. D. J. Gogerly.—Sixth Chapter of the Tiruvathavur Purana, translated with Notes. By S. C. Chitty.—The Discourse on the Minor Results of Conduct, or the Discourse Addressed to Subba. By Rev. D. J. Gogerly.—On the State of Crime in Ceylon. By Hon. J. Stark.—Language and Literature of the Singalese. By Rev. S. Hardy.—Education Establishment of the Dutch in Ceylon. By Rev. J. D. Palm.—Account of the Dutch Church in Ceylon. By Rev. J. D. Palm.—Some Experiments in Electro-Agriculture. By J. Capper.—Singao Wada, translated by Rev. D. J. Gogerly.—Colouring Matter Discovered in the husk of the Cocoa Nut. By Dr. R. Gyax.

1847–48. 8vo. pp. 221, sewed. Price 7s. 6d.

CONTENTS:—The Mineralogy of Ceylon. By Dr. R. Gyax.—The Dutch Church in Ceylon. By Rev. J. D. Palm.—On the History of Jaffna, from the Earliest Period to the Dutch Conquest. By S. C. Chitty.—The Rise and Fall of the Calany Ganga, from 1843 to 1846. By J. Capper.—The Discourse respecting Ratapala. Translated by Rev. D. J. Gogerly.—The Manufacture of Salt in the Chilaw and Putlam Districts. By A. O. Brodie.—A Royal Grant engraved on a Copper Plate. Translated, with Notes. By Rev. D. J. Gogerly.—Ancient and Modern Coins of Ceylon. By Hon. Mr. J. Stark.—Notes on the Climate and Salubrity of Putlam. By A. O. Brodie.—Revenue and Expenditure of the Dutch Government in Ceylon, during the last years of their Administration. By J. Capper.—On Buddhism. By Rev. D. J. Gogerly.

1853–55. Part I. 8vo. pp. 56, sewed. Price 7s. 6d. (or the 3 parts £1).

CONTENTS:—Buddhism: Chariya Pitaka. By Rev. D. J. Gogerly.—Laws of the Buddhist Priesthood. By Rev. D. J. Gogerly.—Statistical Account of the Districts of Chilaw Korle, Seven Korles. By A. O. Brodie.—Catalogue of Ceylon Birds. By E. F. Kelaart, and Putlam, N. W. P. By A. O. Brodie.—Rock Inscription at Gooroo Godde Wihare, in the Magool. By E. L. Layard.

1853–55. Part II. 8vo. pp. 102, with extra plates, sewed. Price 7s. 6d.

CONTENTS:—Catalogue of Ceylon Birds. By E. F. Kelaart and E. L. Layard.—Forms of Salutations and Address known among the Singalese. By Hon. J. Stark.—Rock Inscriptions. By A. O. Brodie.—On the Vedddhas of Bintenne. By Rev. J. Gillings.—Rock Inscription at Piramanenkandel. By S. C. Chitty.—Analysis of the Great Historical Poem of the Moors, entitled Surah. By S. C. Chitty.

1853–55. Part III. 8vo. pp. 150, sewed. Price 7s. 6d.

CONTENTS:—Analysis of the Great Historical Poem of the Moors, entitled Surah. By S. C. Chitty.—Description of New or little known Species of Reptiles found in Ceylon. By E. F. Kelaart.—Laws of the Buddhist Priesthood. By the Rev. D. J. Gogerly.—Ceylon Ornithology. By E. F. Kelaart.—Account of the Rodiyas, with a Specimen of their Language. By S. C. Chitty.—Rock Inscriptions in the North-Western Province. By A. O. Brodie.

1865–6. 8vo. pp. xi. and 184. Price 7s. 6d.

CONTENTS:—On Demonology and Witchcraft in Ceylon. By D. de Silva Gooneratne Modliar.—First Discourse Delivered by Buddha. By Rev. D. J. Gogerly. Pootoor Well.—The Air Breathing Fish of Ceylon. By Barcroft Boake, B.A.—On the Origin of the Sinhalese Language. By J. D'Alwis.—Remarks on the Poisonous Properties of the Calotropis Gigantea, etc. By W. C. Ondaatjie.—On the Crocodiles of Ceylon. By Barcroft Boake.—Native Medicinal Oils.

1867-70. Part I. 8vo. pp. 150. Price 10s.

CONTENTS:—On the Origin of the Sinhalese Language. By James De Alwis.—A Lecture on Buddhism. By the Rev. D. J. Gogerly.—Description of two Birds new to the recorded Fauna of Ceylon. By H. Nevil.—Description of a New Genus and Five New Species of Marine Univalves from the Southern Province, Ceylon. By G. Nevill.—A Brief Notice of Robert Knox and his Companions in Captivity in Kandy for the space of Twenty Years, discovered among the Dutch Records preserved in the Colonial Secretary's Office, Colombo. By J. R. Blake.

1867-70. Part II. 8vo. pp. xl. and 45. Price 7s. 6d.

CONTENTS:—Summary of the Contents of the First Book in the Buddhist Canon, called the *Pārājika* Book.—By the Rev. S. Coles.—*Pārājika* Book—No. 1.—*Pārājika* Book—No. 2.

1871-72. 8vo. pp. 66 and xxxiv. Price 7s. 6d.

CONTENTS:—Extracts from a Memoir left by the Dutch Governor, Thomas Van Rhee, to his successor, Governor Gerris de Heer, 1697. Translated from the Dutch Records preserved in the Colonial Secretariat at Colombo. By R. A. van Cuylenberg, Government Record Keeper.—The Food Statistics of Ceylon. By J. Capper.—Specimens of Sinhalese Proverbs. By L. de Zoysa, Mudaliyar, Chief Translator of Government.—Ceylon Reptiles: being a preliminary Catalogue of the Reptiles found in, or supposed to be in Ceylon, compiled from various authorities. By W. Ferguson.—On an Inscription at Dondra. No. 2. By T. W. Rhys Davids, Esq.

1873. Part I. 8vo. pp. 79. Price 7s. 6d.

CONTENTS:—On Oath and Ordeal. By Bertram Fulke Hartshorne.—Notes on *Prinochilus Vincens*. By W. V. Legge.—The Sports and Games of the Singhalese. By Leopold Ludovici.—On Miracles. By J. De Alwis.—On the Occurrence of *Scelopax Rusticola* and *Gallinago Scelopacina* in Ceylon. By W. V. Legge.—Transcript and Translation of an Ancient Copper-plate Sannas. By Mudliyar Louis de Zoysa, Chief Translator to Government.

1874. Part I. 8vo. pp. 94. Price 7s. 6d.

CONTENTS:—Description of a supposed New Genus of Ceylon, *Batrachians*. By W. Ferguson.—Notes on the Identity of Piyadasi and Asoka. By Mudaliyar Louis de Zoysa.—The Island Distribution of the Birds in the Society's Museum. By W. V. Legge.—Brand Marks on Cattle. By J. De Alwis.—Notes on the Occurrence of a rare Eagle new to Ceylon; and other interesting or rare birds. By S. Bligh.—Extracts from the Records of the Dutch Government in Ceylon. By R. van Cuylenberg.—Stature of Gotama Buddha. By J. De Alwis.

1879. 8vo. pp. 58. Price 5s.

CONTENTS.—Notes on Ancient Sinhalese Inscriptions.—On the Preparation and Mounting of Insects for the Binocular Microscope.—Notes on *Neophron Puenopterus* (Savigny) from Nuwara Eliya.—On the Climate of Dimbula.—Note on the supposed cause of the existence of Patanas or Grass Lands of the Mountain Zone of Ceylon.

1880. Part I. 8vo. pp. 90. Price 5s.

CONTENTS.—Text and Translation of the Inscription of Mahinde III. at Mihintale.—Glossary.—A Paper on the Vedic and Buddhistic Politics.—Customs and Ceremonies connected with the Paddy Cultivation.—Gramineae, or Grasses Indigenous to or Growing in Ceylon.

1880. Part II. 8vo. pp. 48. Price 5s.

CONTENTS.—Gramineae, or Grasses Indigenous to or Growing in Ceylon.—Translation of two Jatakas.—On the supposed Origin of Tamana, Nuwara, Tambapanni and Taprobane.—The Rocks and Minerals of Ceylon.

1881. Vol. VII. Part I. (No. 23.) 8vo. pp. 56. Price 5s.

CONTENTS.—Hindu Astronomy: as compared with the European Science. By S. Mervin.—Sculptures at Horana. By J. G. Smither.—Gold. By A. C. Dixon.—Specimens of Sinhalese Proverbs. By L. de Zoysa.—Ceylon Bee Culture. By S. Jayatilaka.—A Short Account of the Principal Religious Ceremonies observed by the Kandyans of Ceylon. By C. J. R. Le Mesurier.—Valentyn's Account of Adam's Peak. By A. Spense Moss.

1881. Vol. VII. Part II. (No. 24.) 8vo. pp. 162. Price 5s.

CONTENTS.—The Ancient Emporium of Kalah, etc., with Notes on Fa-Hian's Account of Ceylon. By H. Nevill.—The Sinhalese Observance of the Kalāwa. By L. Nell.—Note on the Origin of the Veddās, with Specimens of their Songs and Charms. By L. de Zoysa.—A Hūniyam Image. By L. Nell.—Note on the Mirā Kantiri Festival of the Muhammadans. By A. T. Sham-ud-diū.—Tericulture in Ceylon. By J. L. Vanderstraaten.—Sinhalese Omens. By S. Jayatilaka.

1882. Extra Number. 8vo. pp. 60. Price 5s.

CONTENTS.—Ibu Batuta in the Maldives and Ceylon. Translated from the French of M. M. Defremery and Sanguinetti. By A. Gray.

**Asiatic Society (Royal).—North China Branch of,—Journal.**—Old Series, 4 numbers, and New Series. Parts 1 to 12. The following numbers are sold separately: OLD SERIES—No. II. May, 1859, pp. 145 to 256. No. III. December, 1859, pp. 112. 7s. 6d. each. Vol. II. No. I. Sept., 1860, pp. 128. 7s. 6d. NEW SERIES—No. I. Dec., 1864, pp. 174. 7s. 6d. No. II.



Dec., 1865, pp. 187, with maps. 7s. 6d. No. III. Dec., 1866, pp. 121. 9s. No. IV. Dec., 1867, pp. 266. 10s. 6d. No. VI. for 1869 and 1870, pp. 216. 7s. 6d. No. VII. (1871-2) pp. 270. 10s. No. VIII. pp. 200. 10s. 6d. No. IX. pp. 254. 10s. 6d. No. X. pp. 336 and 279. £1 1s. No. XI. (1877) pp. 200. 10s. 6d. No. XII. (1878) pp. 337, with maps. £1 1s. No. XIII. (1879) pp. 138, with plates, 10s. 6d. No. XIV. (1879) pp. 80, with plates, 4s. No. XV. (1880) pp. 390, with plates, 15s. Vol. XVI. (1881) pp. 248. 12s. 6d. Vol. XVII. (1882) pp. 246 with plates. 12s. 6d. Vol. XVIII. (1883) pp. 228, with 2 plates.

**Asiatic Society (Royal).—China Branch of the,—Journal.**—8vo. sewed. Vol. XIX. Part I. (1884) pp. 125. Vol. XX. (1885) pp. 322, with plate. Vol. XXI. (1886) pp. 370, with plate.

**Asiatic Society of Japan.—TRANSACTIONS.** Vol. I. From 30th October, 1872, to 9th October, 1873. 8vo. pp. 110, with plates. 1874. Vol. II. 1873. 8vo. pp. 249. 1874. Vol. III. Part I. 1874. Vol. III. Part II. 1875. Vol. IV. 1875. Vol. V. Part I. 1876. Vol. V. Part II. (A Summary of the Japanese Penal Codes. By J. H. Longford.) Vol. VI. Part I. pp. 190. Vol. VI. Part II. 1878. Vol. VI. Part III. 1878. 7s. 6d. each Part.—Vol. VII. Part I. (Milne's Journey across Europe and Asia.) 5s.—Vol. VII. Part II. March, 1879. 5s.—Vol. VII. Part III. June, 1879. 7s. 6d. Vol. VII. Part IV. Nov., 1879. 10s. 6d. Vol. VIII. Part I. Feb., 1880. 7s. 6d. Vol. VIII. Part II. May, 1880. 7s. 6d. Vol. VIII. Part III. Oct., 1880. 10s. 6d. Vol. VIII. Part IV. Dec., 1880. 5s. Vol. IX. Part I. Feb., 1881. 7s. 6d. Vol. IX. Part II. Aug., 1881. 7s. 6d. Vol. IX. Part III. Dec., 1881. 5s. Vol. X. Part I. May, 1882. 10s. Vol. X. Part II. Oct., 1882. 7s. 6d. Vol. X. Supplement, 1883. £1. Vol. XI. Part I. April, 1883. 7s. 6d. Vol. XI. Part II. Sep., 1883. 7s. 6d. Vol. XII. Part I. Nov., 1883. 5s. Vol. XII. Part II. May, 1884. 5s.

**Asiatic Society, Royal.—Straits Branch.—JOURNAL.** No. 1. 8vo. pp. pp. 130, sewed, 3 Maps and Plate. July, 1878. Price 9s.

CONTENTS.—Inaugural Address of the President. By the Ven. Archdeacon Hose, M.A.—Distribution of Minerals in Sarawak. By A. Hart Everett.—Breeding Pearls. By N. B. Dennys, Ph.D.—Dialects of the Melanesian Tribes of the Malay Peninsula. By M. de Mikluho-Maclay.—Malay Spelling in English. Report of Government Committee (reprinted).—Geography of the Malay Peninsula. Part I. By A. M. Skinner.—Chinese Secret Societies. Part I. By W. A. Pickering.—Malay Proverbs. Part I. By W. E. Maxwell.—The Snake-eating Hamadryad. By N. B. Dennys, Ph.D.—Gutta Percha. By H. I. Murton.—Miscellaneous Notices.

No. 2. 8vo. pp. 130, 2 Plates, sewed. December, 1878. Price 9s.

CONTENTS:—The Song of the Dyak Head-feast. By Rev. J. Perham.—Malay Proverbs. Part II. By E. W. Maxwell.—A Malay Nautch. By F. A. Swettenham.—Pidgin English. By N. B. Dennys, Ph.D.—The Founding of Singapore. By Sir T. S. Raffles.—Notes on Two Perak Manuscripts. By W. E. Maxwell.—The Metalliferous Formation of the Peninsula. By D. D. Daly.—Suggestions regarding a new Malay Dictionary. By the Hon. C. J. Irving.—Ethnological Excursions in the Malay Peninsula. By N. von Mikluho-Maclay.—Miscellaneous Notices.

No. 3. 8vo. pp. iv. and 146, sewed. July, 1879. Price 9s.

CONTENTS.—Chinese Secret Societies, by W. A. Pickering.—Malay Proverbs, Part III, by W. E. Maxwell.—Notes on Gutta Percha, by F. W. Burbidge. W. H. Treacher. H. J. Murton.—The Maritime Code of the Malays, reprinted from a translation by Sir S. Raffles.—A Trip to Gunong Bumut, by D. F. A. Hervey.—Caves at Sungei Batu in Selangor, by D. D. Daly.—Geography of Achang, translated from the German by Dr. Beiber.—Account of a Naturalist's Visit to Selangor, by A. J. Hornady.—Miscellaneous Notices: Geographical Notes, Routes from Selangor to Pahang, Mr. Deane's Survey Report, A Tiger's Wake, Breeding Pearls, The Maritime Code, and Sir F. Raffles' Meteorological Returns.

No. 4. 8vo. pp. xxv. and 65, sewed. December, 1879. Price 9s.

CONTENTS.—List of Members.—Proceedings, General Meeting.—Annual Meeting.—Council's Annual Report for 1879.—Treasurer's Report for 1879.—President's Address.—Reception of Professor Nordenskjöld.—The Marine Code. By Sir S. Raffles.—About Kinta. By H. W. C. Leech.—About Shin and Bernam. By H. W. Leech.—The Aboriginal Tribes of Perak. By W. E. Maxwell.—The Vernacular Press in the Straits. By E. W. Birch.—On the Guliga of Borneo. By A. H. Everett.—On the name "Sumatra."—A Correction.

No. 5. 8vo. pp. 160, sewed. July, 1879. Price 9s.

CONTENTS.—Selesilah (Book of the Descent) of the Rajas of Bruni. By H. Low.—Notes to Ditto.—History of the Sultins of Bruni.—List of the Mahomedan Sovereigns of Bruni.—Historic Tablet.—Acheh. By G. P. Talson.—From Perak to Shin and down the Shin and Bernam Rivers. By F. A. Swettenham.—A Contribution to Malayan Bibliography. By N. B. Dennys.—Comparative Vocabulary of some of the Wild Tribes inhabiting the Malayan Peninsula, Borneo, etc.—The Tiger in Borneo. By A. H. Everett.

No. 6. 8vo. pp. 133, with 7 Photographic Plates, sewed. December, 1880. Price 9s.

CONTENTS.—Some Account of the Independent Native States of the Malay Peninsula, Part I. By F. A. Swettenham.—The Ruins of Boro Burdur in Java. By the Ven. Archdeacon G. F. Hose. A Contribution to Malayan Bibliography. By N. B. Dennys.—Report on the Exploration of the Caves of Borneo. By A. H. Everett.—Introductory Remarks. By J. Evans.—Notes on the Report.—Notes on the Collection of Bones. By G. Bush.—A Sea-Dyak Tradition of the Deluge and Subsequent Events. By the Rev. J. Perham.—The Comparative Vocabulary.

No. 7. 8vo. pp. xvi. and 92. With a Map, sewed. June, 1881. Price 9s.

CONTENTS.—Some account of the Mining Districts of Lower Perak. By J. Errington de la Croix.—Folklore of the Malays. By W. E. Maxwell.—Notes on the Rainfall of Singapore. By J. J. L. Wheatley.—Journal of a Voyage through the Straits of Malacca on an Expedition to the Molucca Islands. By Captain W. C. Lennon.

No. 8. 8vo. pp. 56. With a Map, sewed. December, 1881. Price 9s.

CONTENTS.—The Endau and its Tributaries. By D. F. A. Hervey.—Itinerary from Singapore to the Source of the Sembrong and up the Madek.—Petara, or Sea Dyak Gods. By the Rev. J. Perham.—Klouwang and its Caves, West Coast of Atchin. Translated by D. F. A. Hervey.—Miscellaneous Notes: Varieties of "Getah" and "Rotan."—The "Ipoh" Tree, Perak.—Comparative Vocabulary.

No. 9. 8vo. pp. xxii. and 172. With three Col. Plates, sd. June, 1882. Price 12s.

CONTENTS.—Journey on Foot to the Patani Frontier in 1876. By W. E. Maxwell.—Probable Origin of the Hill Tribes of Formosa. By John Dodd.—History of Perak from Native Sources. By W. E. Maxwell.—Malayan Ornithology. By Captain H. R. Kelham.—On the Transliteration of Malay in the Roman Character. By W. E. Maxwell.—Kota Glanggi, Pahang. By W. Cameron.—Natural History Notes. By N. B. Dennys.—Statement of Haji of the Madek Ali.—Pantang Kapur of the Madek Jakun.—Stone from Batu Pahat.—Rainfall at Lankat, Sumatra.

No. 10. 8vo. pp. xv. and 117, sewed. December, 1882. Price 9s.

CONTENTS.—Journal of a Trip from Sarawak to Meri. By N. Denison.—The Mentra Traditions. By the Hon. D. F. A. Hervey.—Probable Origin of the Hill Tribes of Formosa. By J. Dodd.—Sea Dyak Religion. By the Rev. J. Perham.—The Dutch in Perak. By W. E. Maxwell.—Outline History of the British Connection with Malaya. By the Hon. A. M. Skinner.—Extracts from Journals of the Société de Géographie of Paris.—Memorandum on Malay Transliteration.—The Chiri.—Register of Rainfall.

No. 11. 8vo. pp. 170. With a Map, sewed. June, 1883. Price 9s.

CONTENTS.—Malayan Ornithology. By Captain H. R. Kelham.—Malay Proverbs. By the Hon. W. E. Maxwell.—The Pigmies. Translated by J. Errington de la Croix.—On the Patani, By W. Cameron.—Latah. By H. A. O'Brien.—The Java System. By the Hon. A. M. Skinner.—Bātu Kôdok.—Prigi Acheh.—Dutch Occupation of the Dindings, etc.

No. 12. 8vo. pp. xx. and 288, sewed. December, 1883. Price 9s.

CONTENTS.—Malayan Ornithology. By Captain H. R. Kelham.—Gutta-producing Trees. By L. Wray.—Shamanism in Perak. By the Hon. W. E. Maxwell.—Changes in Malayan Dialects. By A. M. Ferguson.—Straits Meteorology. By the Hon. A. M. Skinner.—Occasional Notes. By the Hon. W. E. Maxwell.

No. 13. 8vo. pp. xx. and 116, sewed. June, 1884. Price 9s.

CONTENTS.—The Pigmies. Translated by J. Errington de la Croix.—Valenty'n's Description of Malacca.—By Hon. D. F. A. Hervey.—The Stream Tin Deposit of Perak. By the Rev. J. E. Tension-Woods.—Rembau. By the Hon. D. F. A. Hervey.—The Tawaran and Putatan Rivers. By S. Elphinstone Dalrymple.—Miscellaneous Notes.

No. 14. 8vo. pp. 176, sewed. December, 1884. Price 9s.

CONTENTS.—Journey to the Summit of Gunong Bubu. By the Rev. J. E. Tension-Woods, F.G.S., F.L.S., etc.—Sea Dyak Religion. By the Rev. J. Perham.—The History of Perak from Native Sources. By the Hon. W. E. Maxwell.—British North Borneo. By E. P. Gueritz.—Jejebu.—By H. A. O'Brien.



No. 15. 8vo. 172, sewed. June, 1885. Price 9s.

CONTENTS.—Journal kept during a Journey across the Malay Peninsula (with Maps). By F. A. Swettenham.—The Object and Results of a Dutch Expedition into the Interior of Sumatra in the years 1877, 1878, and 1879. Translated from the French, by R. N. Bland.—Further Notes on the Rainfall of Singapore. By J. J. L. Wheatley.—A Glimpse at the Manners and Customs of the Hill Tribes of North Formosa. By J. Dodd.—Genealogy of the Royal Family of Brunei. Translated from the Malay by W. H. Treacher.—French Land Decree in Cambodia. Translated from the French by the Hon. W. E. Maxwell, C.M.G.—Malay Language and Literature. By Dr. Reinhold Rost.—A Missionary's Journey through Laos from Bangkok to Ubon. By the Rev. N. J. Couvreur, Singapore.—Valentyn's Account of Malacca. Translated from the Dutch.

No. 16. 8vo, pp. 220, sewed. December, 1885. Price 9s.

Contents.—Plan for a Volunteer Force in the Muda Districts, Province Wellesley. By the late J. R. Logan.—A Description of the Chinese Lottery known as "Hua-Hoey." By C. W. S. Kynersey.—On the Roots in the Malay Language. From the Dutch of J. Pijnappel.—Klieng's War Raid to the Skies; a Dyak Myth. By the Rev. J. Perham.—Valentyn's Account of Malacca. Translated from the Dutch (continued from Journal, No. 15).—On Mines and Miners in Kinta, Perak. By A. Hole, Inspector of Mines, Kinta.

No. 17. 8vo. pp. 160-84, sewed. June, 1886. Price 9s.

Contents.—Biography of Siam. By E. M. Satow.—Sri Rama; a Fairy Tale told by a Malay Rhapsodist. By W. E. Maxwell.—History of Malacca from Portuguese Sources. Contributed by E. Koch.—Occasional Notes.

No. 18. 8vo. pp. xx. and 376, sewed. December, 1886. Price 9s.

Contents.—Biography of Siam. By E. M. Satow.—English, Sulu, and Malay Vocabulary. By T. H. Haynes.—Raja Donan, a Malay Fairy Tale told by a Malay Rhapsodist. By W. E. Maxwell.—The Survey Question in Cochin China. By M. Camouilly.—Notes on Economic Plants, Straits Settlements, by N. Cautley.—Index to Journal of the Indian Archipelago. By N. B. Denny.

**American Oriental Society.**—JOURNAL OF THE AMERICAN ORIENTAL SOCIETY. Vols. I. to X. and Vol. XII. (all published). 8vo. Boston and New Haven, 1849 to 1881. A complete set. Very rare. £14.

Volumes 2 to 5 and 8 to 10 and 12 may be had separately at £1 1s. each.

**Antananarivo Annual and Madagascar Magazine.**—A Record of Information on the Topography and Natural Productions of Madagascar, and the Customs, Traditions, Language and Religious Beliefs of its People. Edited by the Rev. J. SIBREE, F.R.G.S., and Rev. R. BARON, F.L.S. Demy 8vo. pp. iv. and 132, with plate, paper. 2s. 6d.

**Anthropological Society of London, MEMOIRS READ BEFORE THE, 1863-1866, 8vo. pp. 542, cloth. 21s. Vol. II. 8vo., pp. x. 464, cloth. 21s.**

**Anthropological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland (The Journal of the).** Published Quarterly. 8vo. sewed.

**Biblical Archæology, Society of.**—TRANSACTIONS OF THE. 8vo. Vol. I.

Part. I., 12s. 6d. Vol. I., Part II., 12s. 6d. (this part cannot be sold separately, or otherwise than with the complete sets). Vols. II. and III., 2 parts, 10s. 6d. each. Vol. IV., 2 parts, 12s. 6d. each. Vol. V., Part. I., 15s.; Part. II., 12s. 6d. Vol. VI., 2 parts, 12s. 6d. each. Vol. VII. Part I. 10s. 6d. Parts II. and III. 12s. 6d. each. Vol. VIII., 3 parts, 12s. 6d. each. Vol. IX. Part I. 12s. 6d.

PROCEEDINGS. Vol. I. Session 1878-79. 2s. 6d. Vol. II. 2s. 6d. Vols. III., IV., and V. 5s. each. Vols. VI., VII., and VIII. (1885-6). 6s. each.

**Bibliotheca Indica.** A Collection of Oriental Works published by the Asiatic Society of Bengal. Old Series. Fasc. 1 to 261. New Series. Fasc. 1 to 607. (Special List of Contents and prices to be had on application.)

**Browning Society's Papers.**—Demy 8vo. wrappers. 1881-84. Part I., pp. 116. 10s. Bibliography of Robert Browning from 1833-81. Part II., pp. 142. 10s. Part III., pp. 168. 10s. Part IV., pp. 148. 10s. Part V., pp. 104. 10s. 1885-86. Part VII., pp. 168. 10s. Part VIII., pp. 176. 10s.

**Browning.**—Bibliography of Robert Browning from 1833-81. Compiled by F. J. FURNIVALL. Demy 8vo. pp. 170, wrapper. Third Edition. Enlarged. 1883. 12s.

**Browning's Poem's** (Illustrations to).—4to. boards. Parts I. and II. 10s. each.

**Calcutta Review** (THE).—Published Quarterly. Price 6s. per annum.

**Calcutta Review.**—A COMPLETE SET FROM THE COMMENCEMENT IN 1844 to 1882. Vols 1. to 75, or Numbers 1 to 140. A fine clean copy. Calcutta, 1844-82. Index to the first fifty volumes of the Calcutta Review, 2 parts. (Calcutta, 1873). Nos. 39 and 40 have never been published. £66. Complete sets are of great rarity.

**Calcutta Review** (Selections from the).—Crown 8vo. sewed. Nos. 1. to 45. 5s. each.

**Cambridge Philological Society** (Transactions of the).—Vol. I. From 1872 to 1880. 8vo. pp. xvi. and 420, wrapper. 1881. 15s.

CONTENTS.—Preface.—The Work of a Philological Society. J. P. Postgate.—Transactions of the Cambridge Philological Society from 1872 to 1879.—Transactions for 1879-1880.—Reviews.—Appendix.

Vol. II. for 1881 and 1882. 8vo. pp. viii.-286, wrapper, 1883. 12s.

Vol. III. Part I. 1886. 3s. 6d.

**Cambridge Philological Society** (Proceedings of the).—Parts I and II. 1882. 1s. 6d.; III. 1s.; IV.-VI. 2s. 6d.; VII. and VIII. 2s. IX. 1s.; X. and XI. 1s. 6d.; XII. 1s. 6d.; XIII.-XV. 2s. 6d.

**China Review**; or, Notes and Queries on the Far East. Published bi-monthly. 4to. Subscription £1 10s. per volume.

**Chinese Recorder and Missionary Journal.**—Shanghai. Subscription per volume (of 6 parts) 15s.

A complete set from the beginning. Vols. 1 to 10. 8vo. Foochow and Shanghai, 1861-1879. £9.

Containing important contributions on Chinese Philology, Mythology, and Geography, by Edkins, Giles, Bretschneider, Scarborough, etc. The earlier volumes are out of print.

**Chrysanthemum** (The).—A Monthly Magazine for Japan and the Far East. Vol. I. and II, complete. Bound £1 1s. Subscription £1 per volume.

**Geographical Society of Bombay.**—JOURNAL AND TRANSACTIONS. A complete set. 19 vols. 8vo. Numerous Plates and Maps, some coloured. Bombay, 1844-70. £10 10s.

An important Periodical, containing grammatical sketches of several languages and dialects, as well as the most valuable contributions on the Natural Sciences of India. Since 1871 the above is amalgamated with the 'Journal of the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society.'

**Indian Antiquary** (The).—A Journal of Oriental Research in Archaeology, History, Literature, Languages, Philosophy, Religion, Folklore, etc. Edited by J. F. FLEET, C.I.E., M.R.A.S., etc., and CAPT. R. C. TEMPLE, F.R.G.S., M.R.A.S., etc. 4to. Published 12 numbers per annum. Subscription £1 16s. A complete set. Vols. 1 to 11. £28 10s. (The earlier volumes are out of print.)

**Indian Archipelago and Eastern Asia, Journal of the.**—Edited by J. R. LOGAN, of Pinang. 9 vols. Singapore, 1847-55. New Series. Vols. I. to IV. Part I, (all published), 1856-59. A complete set in 13 vols. 8vo. with many plates. £30.

Vol. I. of the New Series consists of 2 parts; Vol. II. of 4 parts; Vol. III. of No. 1 (never completed), and of Vol. IV. also only one number was published.

A few copies remain of several volumes that may be had separately.

**Indian Notes and Queries.** A Monthly Periodical devoted to the Systematic Collection of Authentic Notes and Scraps of Information regarding the Country and the People. Edited by Captain R. C. TEMPLE, etc. 4to. Subscription per annum. 16s.

**Japan, Transactions of the Seismological Society of, Vol. I. Parts i. and ii.** April-June, 1880. 10s. 6d. Vol. II. July-December, 1880. 5s. Vol. III. January-December, 1881. 10s. 6d. Vol. IV. January-June, 1882. 9s.

**Literature, Royal Society of.**—See under "Royal."

**Madras Journal of Literature and Science.**—Published by the Committee of the Madras Literary Society and Auxiliary Royal Asiatic Society, and edited by MORRIS, COLE, and BROWN. A complete set of the Three Series (being Vols. I. to XVI., First Series; Vols. XVII. to XXII. Second Series; Vol. XXIII. Third Series, 2 Numbers, no more published). A fine copy, uniformly bound in 23 vols. With numerous plates, half calf. Madras, 1834-66. £42.

Equally scarce and important. On all South-Indian topics, especially those relating to Natural History and Science, Public Works and Industry, this Periodical is an unrivalled authority.

**Madras Journal of Literature and Science. 1878.** (I. Volume of the Fourth Series.) Edited by Gustav Oppert, Ph.D. 8vo. pp. vi. and 234, and xlvii. with 2 plates. 1879. 10s. 6d. Contents.—I. On the Classification of Languages. By Dr. G. OPPERT.—II. On the Ganga Kings. By LEWIS RICE. 1879. pp. 318. 10s. 6d. 1880. pp. vi. and 232. 10s. 1881. pp. vi. and 338. 10s.

**Orientalist (The).**—A Monthly Journal of Oriental Literature, Arts, Folk-lore, etc. Edited by W. GOONETELLIKE. Annual Subscription, 12s.

**Pandit (The).**—A Monthly Journal of the Benares College, devoted to Sanskrit Literature. Old Series. 10 vols. 1866-1876. New Series, vols. 1 to 9. 1876-1887. £1 4s. per volume.

**Panjab Notes and Queries, now Indian Notes and Queries,** which see above.

**Peking Gazette.**—Translations of the Peking Gazette for 1872 to 1885. 8vo. cloth. 10s. 6d. each.

**Philological Society (Transactions of The).** A Complete Set, including the Proceedings of the Philological Society for the years 1842-1853. 6 vols. The Philological Society's Transactions, 1854 to 1876. 15 vols. The Philological Society's Extra Volumes. 9 vols. In all 30 vols. 8vo. £19 13s. 6d.

Proceedings (The) of the Philological Society 1842-1853. 6 vols. 8vo. £3.

Transactions of the Philological Society, 1854-1876. 15 vols. 8vo. £10 16s.

\* \* The Volumes for 1867, 1868-9, 1870-2, and 1873-4, are only to be had in complete sets, as above.

#### *Separate Volumes.*

For 1854: containing papers by Rev. J. W. Blakesley, Rev. T. O. Cockayne, Rev. J. Davies, Dr. J. W. Donaldson, Dr. Theod. Goldstücker, Prof. T. Hewitt Key, J. M. Kemble, Dr. R. G. Latham, J. M. Ludlow, Hensleigh Wedgwood, etc. 8vo. cl. £1 1s.

For 1855: with papers by Dr. Carl Abel, Dr. W. Bleek, Rev. Jno. Davies, Miss A. Gurney, Jas. Kennedy, Prof. T. H. Key, Dr. R. G. Latham, Henry Malden, W. Ridley, Thos. Watts, Hensleigh Wedgwood, etc. In 4 parts. 8vo. £1 1s.

\* \* Kamilaroi Language of Australia, by W. Ridley; and False Etymologies, by H. Wedgwood, separately. 1s.

- For 1856-7: with papers by Prof. Aufrecht, Herbert Coleridge, Lewis Kr. Daa, M. de Haan, W. C. Jourdain, James Kennedy, Prof. Key, Dr. G. Latham, J. M. Ludlow, Rev. J. J. S. Perowne, Hensleigh Wedgwood, R. F. Weymouth, Jos. Yates, etc. 7 parts. 8vo. (The Papers relating to the Society's Dictionary are omitted.) £1 1s. each volume.
- For 1858: including the volume of Early English Poems, Lives of the Saints, edited from MSS. by F. J. Furnivall; and papers by Ern. Adams, Prof. Aufrecht, Herbert Coleridge, Rev. Francis Crawford, M. de Haan Hettema, Dr. R. G. Latham, Dr. Lottner, etc. 8vo. cl. 12s.
- For 1859: with papers by Dr. E. Adams, Prof. Aufrecht, Herb. Coleridge, F. J. Furnivall, Prof. T. H. Key, Dr. C. Lottner, Prof. De Morgan, F. Pulszky, Hensleigh Wedgwood, etc. 8vo. cl. 12s.
- For 1860-1: including The Play of the Sacrament; and Pascon agau Arluth, the Passion of our Lord, in Cornish and English, both from MSS., edited by Dr. W. Stokes; and papers by Dr. E. Adams, T. F. Barham, Rev. D. Coleridge, H. Coleridge, Sir J. F. Davis, D. P. Fry, Prof. T. H. Key, Dr. C. Lottner, Bishop Thirlwall, H. Wedgwood, R. F. Weymouth, etc. 8vo. cl. 12s.
- For 1862-3: with papers by C. B. Cayley, D. P. Fry, Prof. Key, H. Malden, Rich. Morris, F. W. Newman, Robert Peacock, Hensleigh Wedgwood, R. F. Weymouth, etc. 8vo. cl. 12s.
- For 1864: containing 1. Manning's (Jas.) Inquiry into the Character and Origin of the Possessive Augment in English, etc.; 2. Newman's (Francis W.) Text of the Iguvine Inscriptions, with Interlinear Latin Translation; 3. Barnes's (Dr. W.) Grammar and Glossary of the Dorset Dialect; 4. Gwreans An Bys—The Creation: a Cornish Mystery, Cornish and English, with Notes by Whitley Stokes, etc. 8vo. cl. 12s.
- \* \* Separately: Manning's Inquiry, 3s.—Newman's Iguvine Inscription, 3s.—Stokes's Gwreans An Bys, 8s.
- For 1865: including Wheatley's (H. B.) Dictionary of Reduplicated Words in the English Language; and papers by Prof. Aufrecht, Ed. Brock, C. B. Cayley, Rev. A. J. Church, Prof. T. H. Key, Rev. E. H. Knowles, Prof. H. Malden, Hon. G. P. Marsh, John Rhys, Guthbrand Vigfusson, Hensleigh Wedgwood, H. B. Wheatley, etc. 8vo. cl. 12s.
- For 1866: including 1. Gregor's (Rev. Walter) Banffshire Dialect, with Glossary of Words omitted by Jamieson; 2. Edmondston's (T.) Glossary of the Shetland Dialect; and papers by Prof. Cassal, C. B. Cayley, Danby P. Fry, Prof. T. H. Key, Guthbrand Vigfusson, Hensleigh Wedgwood, etc. 8vo. cl. 12s.
- \* \* The Volumes for 1867, 1868-9, 1870-2, and 1873-4, are out of print. Besides contributions in the shape of valuable and interesting papers, the volume for 1867 also includes: 1. Peacock's (Rob. B.) Glossary of the Hundred of Lonsdale; and 2. Ellis (A. J.) On Palæotype representing Spoken Sounds; and on the Diphthong "Oy." The volume for 1868 9—1. Ellis's (A. J.) Only English Proclamation of Henry III. in Oct. 1258; to which are added "The Cuckoo's Song" and "The Prisoner's Prayer," Lyrics of the XIII. Century, with Glossary; and 2. Stokes's (Whitley) Cornish Glossary. That for 1870-2—1. Murray's (Jas. A. H.) Dialect of the Southern Counties of Scotland, with a linguistic map. That for 1873-4—Sweet's (H.) History of English Sounds.
- For 1875-6: containing Annual Addresses (Rev. R. Morris President), Fourth and Fifth. Sources of Aryan Mythology by E. L. Brandreth; C. B. Cayley on Italian Diminutives; Changes made by four young Children in Pronouncing English Words, by Jas. M. Menzies; Manx Language, by H. Jenner; Dialect of West Somerset, by F. T. Elworthy; English Metre, by Prof. J. B. Mayor; Words, Logic, and Grammar, by H. Sweet; The Russian Language and its Dialects, by W. R. Morfill; Relics of the Cornish Language in Mount's Bay, by H. Jenner. Dialects and Prehistoric Forms of Old English. By Henry



Sweet; The Dialects of Monmouthshire, Herefordshire, Worcestershire, Gloucestershire, Berkshire, Oxfordshire, South Warwickshire, South Northamptonshire, Buckinghamshire, Hertfordshire, Middlesex, and Surrey, with a New Classification of the English Dialects. By Prince L. L. Bonaparte (Two Maps), Index, etc. Part I., 6s.; Part II., 6s.; Part III., 2s.

For 1877-8-9: containing the President's (H. Sweet) Sixth, Seventh, and (Dr. J. A. H. Murray) Eighth Annual Addresses. Accadian Phonology, by Prof. A. H. Sayce; *Here and There* in Chaucer, by Dr. R. Weymouth; Grammar of the Dialect of West Somerset, by F. T. Elworthy; English Metre, by Prof. J. B. Mayor; Malagasy Language, by the Rev. W. E. Cousins; Anglo-Cymric Score, by A. J. Ellis, F.R.S.; Sounds and Forms of Spoken Swedish, by Henry Sweet; Russian Pronunciation, by Henry Sweet. Index, etc. Part I., 3s.; Part II., 7s. Part III. 8s.

For 1880-81: containing Some Phonetic Laws in Persian, by Prof. Charles Rieu, Ph.D.; Portuguese Simple Sounds, compared with those of Spanish, French, English, etc., by H.I.H. Prince L. L. Bonaparte; The Middle Voice in Virgil's *Æneid*, Book VI., by B. Dawson, B.A.; Difficulty in Russian Grammar, by C. B. Cayley; The Polabes, by W. R. Morfill, M.A.; The Makua Language, by Rev. C. Maples, M.A.; Distribution of English Place Names, by W. R. Browne, M.A.; *Dare*, "To Give"; and †-*Dere* "To Put," by Prof. Postgate, M.A.; Differences between the Speech of 'Edinboro' and London, by T. B. Sprague, M.A.; Ninth Annual Address of President (Dr. J. A. H. Murray) and Reports; Sound-Notation, by H. Sweet, M.A.; On Gender, by E. L. Brandreth; Tenth Annual Address of President (A. J. Ellis, B.A.) and Reports; Distribution of Place-Names in the Scottish Lowlands, by W. R. Browne, M.A.; Some Latin and Greek Etymologies, and the change of *L* to *D* in Latin, by J. P. Postgate, M.A.; Proceedings, etc.; The *N* of *AN*, etc., in the Authorized and Revised Versions of the Bible. By B. Dawson, B.A.; Notes on Translations of the New Testament. By B. Dawson, B.A.; Simple Sounds of all the Living Slavonic Languages compared with those of the Principal Neo-Latin and Germano Scandinavian Tongues. By H.I.H. Prince L.-L. Bonaparte; The Romansch or Rhetian Languages in the Grisons and Tirol. By R. Martineau, M.A.—A Rough List of English Words found in Anglo-French, especially during the Thirteenth and Fourteenth Centuries; with numerous References. By Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A.; The Oxford MS. of the only English Proclamation of Henry III., 18 October, 1258. By Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A.; and Errata in A. J. Ellis's copy of the only English Proclamation of Henry III., in *Phil. Trans.* 1869. Index; List of Members. Part I. 12s. Part II. 8s. Part III. 7s.

For 1882-3-4: 1. Eleventh Annual Address (A. J. Ellis, B.A.); Obituary of Dr. J. Muir and Mr. H. Nicol. Work of the Society. Reports. Some Latin Etymologies. By Prof. Postgate, M.A. Initial Mutations in the Living Celtic, Basque, Sardinian, and Italian Dialects. By H. I. H. Prince L.-L. Bonaparte. Spoken Portuguese. By H. Sweet, M.A. The Bosworth-Toller Anglo-Saxon Dictionary. By J. Platt, jun. The Etymology of "Surround." By Rev. Prof. Skeat. Old English Verbs in *-egan* and their Subsequent History. By Dr. J. A. H. Murray. Words connected with the Vine in Latin and the Neo-Latin Dialects. By H. I. H. Prince L.-L. Bonaparte. Names of European Reptiles in the Living Neo-Latin Languages. By H. I. H. Prince L.-L. Bonaparte. Monthly Abstracts. English Borrowed Words in Colloquial Welsh. By T. Powell. Oscan Inscription Discovered at Capua in 1876. By G. A. Schrumph. On *πέλωρ*, *πέλωρος*, *πελώριος*. By R. F. Weymouth. Portuguese Vowels, according to Mr. R. G. Vianna, Mr. H. Sweet and Myself. By H.I.H. Prince L.-L. Bonaparte. Spoken North Welsh. By Henry Sweet. Italian and Uralic Possessive Suffixes Compared. By H.I.H. Prince L.-L. Bonaparte. Albanian in

- Terra d'Otranto. By H.I.H. Prince L.-L. Bonaparte. Thirteenth Annual Address of President (J. A. H. Murray). Simple Tenses in Modern Basque and Old Basque, etc. By H.I.H. Prince L.-L. Bonaparte. Index. Monthly Abstracts. List of Members. Part I. 10s. Part II. 10s. Part III. 15s.
- For 1885-7: English Etymology. By Rev. Prof. Skeat. Critical Etymologies. By H. Wedgwood. Pâli Miscellanies: Notes and Queries on Pâli. By Dr. R. Morris. On the Revised Version of the New Testament. By B. Dawson. Titin: A Study of Child Language. By Sr. D. A. Machado-y-Alvarez, of Seville. Notes on English Etymology, and on Words of Brazilian and Peruvian Origin. By Rev. Prof. Skeat. Celtic Declension. By W. Stokes. Neo-Celtic Verb Substantive. By W. Stokes. Influence of Analogy as explaining certain Examples of Unoriginal L and R. By Dr. F. Stock. Sound-Changes in Melanesian Languages. By Rev. R. H. Codrington. Notes on English Etymology. By Rev. Prof. Skeat. Notes on the Revised Version of the Old Testament. By B. Dawson. Monthly Abstracts. List of Members. Fourteenth Annual Address of President (Rev. Prof. Skeat). Obituary: Mr. Bradshaw, Mr. Walter Raleigh Browne, Prof. Cassal, Archbishop Trench, Dr. Stock. Report by the President on the Work of the Philological Society. The President on Ghost Words. W. R. Morfill on Slavonic Philology (April 1884 to 1886). J. Boxwell on Sontali. Prof. Thurneysen on Celtic Philology. Prof. de Lacouperie on the Languages of China before the Chinese. The Breton Glosses at Orleans. By W. Stokes. Remarks on the Oxford Edition of the Battle of Ventry. By S. H. O'Grady. On the Derivations of "Cad, Luther, Ted." By H. Wedgwood, M.A. The Origin of the Augment. By Rev. A. H. Sayce, M.A. On the Place of Sanskrit in the Development of Aryan Speech in India. By J. Boxwell, B.C.S. The Primitive Home of the Aryans. By Rev. Prof. Sayce, M.A. Notes on English Etymology. By Rev. Prof. Skeat, LL.D. Index. Monthly Abstracts. List of Members. Part I. 10s. Part II. 15s.

*The Society's Extra Volumes.*

- Early English Volume, 1862-64, containing: 1. Liber Cure Cocorum, A.D. c. 1440. —2. Hampole's (Richard Rolle) Pricke of Conscience, A.D. c. 1340.—3. The Castell off Love, A.D. c. 1320. 8vo. cloth. 1865. £1.
- Or separately: Liber Cure Cocorum, Edited by Rich. Morris, 3s.; Hampole's (Rolle) Pricke of Conscience, edited by Rich. Morris, 12s.; and The Castell off Love, edited by Dr. R. F. Weymouth, 6s.
- Dan Michel's Ayenbite of Inwyt, or Remorse of Conscience, in the Kentish Dialect, A.D. 1340. From the Autograph MS. in Brit. Mus. Edited with Introduction, Marginal Interpretations, and Glossarial Index, by Richard Morris. 8vo. cloth. 1866. 12s.
- Levin's (Peter, A.D. 1570) Manipulus Vocabulorum: a Rhyming Dictionary of the English Language. With an Alphabetical Index by H. B. Wheatley. 8vo. cloth. 1867. 16s.
- Skeat's (Rev. W. W.) Mæso-Gothic Glossary, with an Introduction, an Outline of Mæso-Gothic Grammar, and a List of Anglo-Saxon and old and modern English Words etymologically connected with Mæso-Gothic. 1868. 8vo. cl. 9s.
- Ellis (A. J.) on Early English Pronunciation, with especial Reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer: containing an Investigation of the Correspondence of Writing with Speech in England from the Anglo-Saxon Period to the Present Day, etc. 4 parts. 8vo. 1869-75. £2.
- Mediæval Greek Texts: A Collection of the Earliest Compositions in Vulgar Greek, prior to A.D. 1500. With Prolegomena and Critical Notes by W. Wagner. Part I. Seven Poems, three of which appear for the first time. 1876. 8vo. 10s. 6d.



**Poona Sarvajanic Sabha, Journal of the.** Edited by S. H. CHIFLONKAR. Published quarterly. 3s. each number.

**Royal Society of Literature of the United Kingdom (Transactions of The).** First Series, 6 Parts in 3 Vols., 4to., Plates; 1827-39. Second Series, 13 Vols. or 38 Parts. 8vo., Plates; 1843-86. A complete set, as far as published, £11 10s. Very scarce. The first series of this important series of contributions of many of the most eminent men of the day has long been out of print and is very scarce. Of the Second Series, Vol. I.-IV., each containing three parts, are quite out of print, and can only be had in the complete series, noticed above. Three Numbers, price 4s. 6d. each, form a volume. The price of the volume complete, bound in cloth, is 13s. 6d.

*Separate Publications.*

I. **FASTI MONASTICI Aevi Saxonici:** or an Alphabetical List of the Heads of Religious Houses in England previous to the Norman Conquest, to which is prefixed a Chronological Catalogue of Contemporary Foundations. By WALTER DE GRAY BIRCH. Royal 8vo. cloth. 1872. 7s. 6d.

II. **LI CHANTARI DI LANCELOTTO;** a Troubadour's Poem of the XIV. Cent. Edited from a MS. in the possession of the Royal Society of Literature, by WALTER DE GRAY BIRCH. Royal 8vo. cloth. 1874. 7s.

III. **INQUISITIO COMITATUS CANTABRIGIENSIS, nunc primum, e Manuscripto unico in Bibliothecâ Cottoniensi asservato, typis mandata: subjicitur Inquisitio Eliensis:** curâ N. E. S. A. Hamilton. Royal 4to. With map and 3 facsimiles. 1876. £2 2s.

IV. **A COMMONPLACE-BOOK OF JOHN MILTON.** Reproduced by the autotype process from the original MS. in the possession of Sir Fred. U. Graham, Bart., of Netherby Hall. With an Introduction by A. J. Horwood. Sq. folio. Only one hundred copies printed. 1876. £2 2s.

V. **CHRONICON ADÆ DE USK, A.D. 1377-1404.** Edited, with a Translation and Notes, by ED. MAUNDE THOMPSON. Royal 8vo. 1876. 10s. 6d.

**Syro-Egyptian Society.**—Original Papers read before the Syro-Egyptian Society of London. Volume I. Part 1. 8vo. sewed, 2 plates and a map, pp. 144. 3s. 6d.

**Temple.**—**THE LEGENDS OF THE PANJAB.** By Captain R. C. TEMPLE, Bengal Staff Corps, F.G.S., etc. Crown 8vo. Vol. I. (Nos. 1 to 12), cloth. £1 10s. Vol. II. (No. 13 to 24), cloth, £1 10s. Vol. III. in course of publication. Subscription in Nos. 24s.

**Trübner's American, European and Oriental Literary Record.**—A Register of the most important works published in North and South America, in India, China, Europe, and the British Colonies; with occasional Notes on German, Dutch, Danish, French, etc., books. 4to. In Monthly Numbers. Subscription 5s. per annum, or 6d. per number. A complete set, Nos. 1 to 142. London, 1865 to 1879. £12 12s.

**Yorkshire Notes and Queries.**—With the Yorkshire Genealogist, Yorkshire Bibliographer, and Yorkshire Folk-lore Journal. Edited by J. HORSFALL TURNER, Idel, Bradford. Eighty pages, with Illustrations. Distinct pagination of each subject. Published Quarterly, demy 8vo. Price 1s. 6d. each or 5s. per annum, if paid in advance.

# Archæology, Ethnography, Geography, History, Law, Literature, Numismatics, and Travels.

- Abel.**—SLAVIC AND LATIN. Ilchester Lectures on Comparative Lexicography. Delivered at the Taylor Institution, Oxford. By CARL ABEL, Ph.D. Post 8vo. pp. viii.-124, cloth. 1883. 5s.
- Abel.**—Linguistic Essays. See Trübner's Oriental Series, p. 5.
- Alberuni's INDIA.** See "Sachau," page 38.
- Ali.**—THE PROPOSED POLITICAL, LEGAL AND SOCIAL REFORMS IN THE Ottoman Empire and other Mohammedan States. By MOULAVI CHERÁGH ALI, H.H. the Nizam's Civil Service. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. liv.-184. 1883. 8s.
- Arnold.**—INDIAN IDYLLS. From the Sanskrit of the Mahâbhârata. By Sir EDWIN ARNOLD, M.A., K.C.I.E., &c. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. xii.-232. 1883. 7s. 6d.
- Arnold.**—INDIAN POETRY. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.
- Arnold.**—Pearls of the Faith. See page 41.
- Arnold.**—INDIA REVISITED. By Sir EDWIN ARNOLD, M.A., K.C.I.E., etc., Author of the "Light of Asia," etc. With Thirty-two Full-page Illustrations from Photographs selected by the Author. Crown 8vo. pp. 324, cloth. 1886. 7s. 6d.
- Arnold.**—THE SONG CELESTIAL. See page 96.
- Arnold.**—THE SECRET OF DEATH. See page 96.
- Arnold.**—LOTUS AND JEWEL. Containing "In an Indian Temple," "A Casket of Gems," "A Queen's Revenge." With other Poems. By Sir E. ARNOLD, M.A., K.C.I.E., etc. Crown 8vo. pp. vi. and 264. 1887. 7s. 6d.
- Baddeley.**—LOTUS LEAVES. By ST. CLAIR BADDELEY. Fcap. folio, pp. xii. and 118, half-vellum. 1887. 8s. 6d.
- Baden-Powell.**—A MANUAL OF JURISPRUDENCE FOR FOREST OFFICERS. By B. H. BADEN-POWELL, B.C.S. 8vo. half-bound, pp. xxii.-554. 1882. 12s.
- Baden-Powell.**—A MANUAL OF THE LAND REVENUE SYSTEMS AND LAND Tenures of British India. By B. H. BADEN-POWELL, B.C.S. Crown 8vo. half-bound, pp. xii.-788. 1882. 12s.
- Badley.**—INDIAN MISSIONARY RECORD AND MEMORIAL VOLUME. By the Rev. B. H. BADLEY, of the American Methodist Mission. New Edition. 8vo. cloth. [*In Preparation.*]
- Balfour.**—WAIFS AND STRAYS FROM THE FAR EAST. See p. 59.
- Balfour.**—The Divine Classic of Nan-Hua. See page 59.
- Balfour.**—TAOIST TEXTS. See page 41.
- Ballantyne.**—SANKHYA APHORISMS OF KAPILA. See p. 6.
- Beal.**—See pages 6, 41 and 42.
- Bellew.**—FROM THE INDUS TO THE TIGRIS: Journey through Balochistan, Afghanistan, Khorassan, and Iran, in 1872; with a Synoptical Grammar and Vocabulary of the Brahoe Language, and a Record of Meteorological Observations and Altitudes on the March. By H. W. BELLEW, C.S.I., Surgeon B.S.C. Demy 8vo. pp. viii.-496, cloth. 1874. 10s. 6d.
- Bellew.**—KASHMIR AND KASHGAR. A Narrative of the Journey of the Embassy to Kashgar in 1873-74. By H. W. BELLEW, C.S.I. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxii. and 420. 1875. 10s. 6d.

- Bellew**—THE RACES OF AFGHANISTAN. Being a Brief Account of the Principal Nations inhabiting that Country. By Surgeon-Major H. W. BELLEW, C.S.I., late on Special Political Duty at Kabul. Crown 8vo. pp. 124, cloth. 1880. 7s. 6d.
- Beveridge**.—THE DISTRICT OF BAKARGANJ; its History and Statistics. By H. BEVERIDGE, B.C.S. 8vo. cloth, pp. xx. and 460. 1876. 21s.
- Bhandarkar**.—EARLY HISTORY OF THE DEKKAN, DOWN TO THE MAHOMEDAN CONQUEST. By R. G. BHANDARKAR, M.A., Prof. of Oriental Languages, Dekkan College. 8vo. pp. vi.-122, wrappers. 1885. 5s.
- Bibliotheca Orientalis**: or, a Complete List of Books published in France, Germany, England, and the Colonies, on the History, Religions, Literature, etc., of the East. Edited by C. FRIEDERICI. Part I., 1876, sewed, pp. 86, 2s. 6d. Part II., 1877, pp. 100, 3s. 6d. Part III., 1878, 3s. 6d. Part IV., 1879, 3s. 6d. Part V., 1880. 3s.
- Biddulph**.—TRIBES OF THE HINDOO KOOSH. By Major J. BIDDULPH, B.S.C., Political Officer at Gilgit. 8vo. pp. 340, cloth. 1880. 15s.
- Blades**.—AN ACCOUNT OF THE GERMAN MORALITY PLAY, ENTITLED DEPOSITIO CORNUTI TYPOGRAPHICI, as Performed in the 17th and 18th Centuries. With a Rhythmical Translation of the German Version of 1648. By W. BLADES, Typographer. To which is added a Literal Reprint of the Unique Original Version, written in Platt Deutsch, by PAUL DE WISE, and printed in 1621. Small 4to. pp. xii.-144, with facsimile Illustrations, in an appropriate binding. 1885. 7s. 6d.
- Bleek**.—REYNARD THE FOX IN SOUTH AFRICA; or, Hottentot Fables and Tales. See page 51.
- Blochmann**.—SCHOOL GEOGRAPHY OF INDIA AND BRITISH BURMAH. By H. BLOCHMANN, M.A. 12mo. wrapper, pp. vi. and 100. 2s. 6d.
- Bombay Code, The**.—The Unrepealed Bombay Regulations, Acts of the Supreme Council, relating to Bombay, and Acts of the Governor of Bombay in Council. With Chronological Table. Royal 8vo. pp. xxiv.-774, cloth. 1880. £1 1s.
- Bombay Presidency**.—GAZETTEER OF THE. Demy 8vo. half-bound. Vol. II., 14s. Vols. III.-VII., 8s. each; Vol. VIII., 9s.; X., XI., XII., XIV., XVI., 8s. each; Vols. XXI., XXII., XXIII., 9s. each.
- Bretschneider**.—NOTES ON CHINESE MEDIEVAL TRAVELLERS TO THE WEST. By E. BRETSCHNEIDER, M.D. Demy 8vo. sd., pp. 130. 5s.
- Bretschneider**.—ON THE KNOWLEDGE POSSESSED BY THE ANCIENT CHINESE OF THE ARABS AND ARABIAN COLONIES, and other Western Countries mentioned in Chinese Books. By E. BRETSCHNEIDER, M.D., Physician to the Russian Legation at Peking. 8vo. pp. 28, sewed. 1871. 1s.
- Bretschneider**.—NOTICES OF THE MEDIEVAL GEOGRAPHY AND HISTORY OF CENTRAL AND WESTERN ASIA. Drawn from Chinese and Mongol Writings, and Compared with the Observations of Western Authors in the Middle Ages. By E. BRETSCHNEIDER, M.D. 8vo. sewed, pp. 233, with two Maps. 1876. 12s. 6d.
- Bretschneider**.—ARCHÆOLOGICAL AND HISTORICAL RESEARCHES ON PEKING AND ITS ENVIRONS. By E. BRETSCHNEIDER, M.D., Physician to the Russian Legation at Peking. Imp. 8vo. sewed, pp. 64, with 4 Maps. 1876. 5s.
- Bretschneider**.—BOTANICON SINICUM. Notes on Chinese Botany, from Native and Western Sources. By E. BRETSCHNEIDER, M.D. Crown 8vo. pp. 228, wrapper. 1882. 10s. 6d.
- Bretschneider**.—INTERCOURSE OF THE CHINESE WITH WESTERN COUNTRIES IN THE MIDDLE AGES, AND ON KINDRED SUBJECTS. By E. BRETSCHNEIDER, M.D. (In the Press.)

- Brown.**—THE ICELANDIC DISCOVERERS OF AMERICA; OR, HONOUR TO WHOM HONOUR IS DUE. By MARIE A. BROWN. Crown 8vo. pp. viii. and 214, cloth. With Eight Plates. 1887. 7s. 6d.
- Budge.**—ASSYRIAN TEXTS. See p. 56.
- Budge.**—HISTORY OF ESARHADDON. See Trübner's Oriental Series, p. 4.
- Bühler.**—ELEVEN LAND-GRANTS OF THE CHAULUKYAS OF AṆHILVĀD. A Contribution to the History of Gujārāt. By G. BÜHLER. 16mo. sewed, pp. 126, with Facsimile. 3s. 6d.
- Burgess.**—ARCHÆOLOGICAL SURVEY OF WESTERN INDIA. By James Burgess, LL.D., etc., etc. Royal 4to. half bound. Vol. 1. Report of the First Season's Operations in the Belgām and Kaladgi Districts. 1874. With 56 photographs and lith. plates, pp. viii. and 45. 1875. £2 2s. Vol. 2. Report of the Second Season's Operations. The Antiquities of Kāthiāwād and Kachh. 1874-5. With Map, Inscriptions, Photographs, etc., pp. x. and 242. 1876. £3 3s. Vol. 3. Report of the Third Season's Operations. 1875-76. The Antiquities in the Bidar and Aurangabad District. pp. viii. and 138. With 66 photographic and lithographic plates. 1878. £2 2s. Vols. 4. and 5. Reports on the Buddhist Cave Temples, the Elura Cave Temples, the Brahmanical and Jaina Caves in Western India: containing Views, Plans, Sections, and Elevations of Façades of Cave Temples; Drawings of Architectural and Mythological Sculptures; Facsimiles of Inscriptions, etc.; Translation of Inscriptions, etc., pp. x.-140 and viii.-90, half morocco, gilt tops with 165 Plates and Woodcuts. 1883. £6 6s.
- Burgess.**—ARCHÆOLOGICAL SURVEY OF SOUTHERN INDIA. Vol. I. The Buddhist Stupas of Amaravati and Jaggayyapeta in the Krishna District, Madras Presidency, Surveyed in 1882. By JAMES BURGESS, LL.D., C.I.E., etc., Director-General of the Survey. With Translations of the Asoka Inscriptions at Jaugada and Dhauli by GEORGE BÜHLER, LL.D., C.I.E., etc., Prof. of Sanskrit in the University of Vienna. Containing Sixty-nine Collotype and other Plates of Buddhist Sculpture and Architecture, etc., in South-Eastern India; Facsimiles of Inscriptions, etc.; and Thirty-two Woodcuts. Super-royal 4to. pp. x. and 131, half-morocco. 1887. £4 4s.
- Burgess.**—THE ROCK TEMPLES OF ELURA OR VERUL. A Handbook for Visitors. By J. BURGESS. 8vo. 3s. 6d., or with Twelve Photographs, 9s. 6d.
- Burgess.**—THE ROCK TEMPLES OF ELEPHANTA Described and Illustrated with Plans and Drawings. By J. BURGESS. 8vo. cloth, pp. 80, with drawings, price 6s.; or with Thirteen Photographs, price £1.
- Burne.**—SHROPSHIRE FOLK-LORE. A Sheaf of Gleanings. Edited by C. S. BURNE, from the Collections of G. F. JACKSON. With Map of Cheshire. Demy 8vo. pp. xvi.-664, cloth. 1886. 25s.
- Burnell.**—ELEMENTS OF SOUTH INDIAN PALÆOGRAPHY. From the Fourth to the Seventeenth Century A.D. By A. C. BURNELL. Second Enlarged Edition, 35 Plates and Map. 4to. pp. xiv. and 148. 1878. £2 12s. 6d.
- Byrne.**—GENERAL PRINCIPLES OF THE STRUCTURE OF LANGUAGE. By JAMES BYRNE, M.A., Dean of Clonfert; Ex-Fellow of Trinity College, Dublin. 2 vols. demy 8vo. pp. xxx. and 504, xviii. and 395, cloth. 1885. 36s.
- Bryne.**—ORIGIN OF THE GREEK, LATIN AND GOTHIC ROOTS. By JAMES BYRNE, M.A., Dean of Clonfert, etc. Demy 8vo. pp. viii. and 360, cl. 1888. 18s.
- Carletti.**—HISTORY OF THE CONQUEST OF TUNIS. Translated by J. T. CARLETTI. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 40. 1883. 2s. 6d.
- Cesnola.**—THE HISTORY, TREASURES, AND ANTIQUITIES OF SALAMIS, IN THE ISLAND OF CYPRUS. By A. P. DI CESNOLA, F.S.A. With an Introduction by S. BIRCH, D.C.L. With over 700 Illustrations and Map of Ancient Cyprus. Royal 8vo. pp. xlviii.-325, cloth, 1882. £1 11s. 6d.



**Chamberlain.**—JAPANESE POETRY. See page 4.

**Chattopadhyaya.**—THE YATRAS; or the Popular Dramas of Bengal. Post 8vo. pp. 50, wrapper. 1882. 2s.

**Clarke.**—THE ENGLISH STATIONS IN THE HILL REGIONS OF INDIA: their Value and Importance, with some Statistics of their Produce and Trade. By HYDE CLARKE, V.P.S.S. Post 8vo. paper, pp. 48. 1881. 1s.

**Colebrooke.**—THE LIFE AND MISCELLANEOUS ESSAYS OF HENRY THOMAS COLEBROOKE. In 3 vols. Demy 8vo. cloth. 1873. Vol. I. The Biography by his Son, Sir T. E. COLEBROOKE, Bart., M.P. With Portrait and Map. pp. xii. and 492. 14s. Vols. II. and III. The Essays. A New Edition, with Notes by E. B. COWELL, Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Cambridge. pp. xvi. 544, and x. 520. 28s.

**Conway.**—VERNER'S LAW IN ITALY. An Essay in the History of the Indo-European Sibilants. By R. S. CONWAY, Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge; Classical Scholar in the University of Cambridge; Exhibitioner in Latin in the University of London. With a Dialect Map of Italy by E. HEAWOOD, B.A., F.R.G.S. Demy 8vo. pp. vi. and 120, cloth. 1887. 5s.

**Crawford.**—RECOLLECTIONS OF TRAVELS IN NEW ZEALAND AND AUSTRALIA. By J. C. CRAWFORD, F.G.S., Resident Magistrate, Wellington, etc., etc. With Maps and Illustrations. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 468. 1880. 18s.

**Cunningham.**—CORPUS INSCRIPTIONUM INDICARUM. Vol. I. Inscriptions of Asoka. Prepared by ALEXANDER CUNNINGHAM, C.S.I., etc. 4to. cloth, pp. xiv. 142 and vi., with 31 plates. 1879. 42s.

**Cunningham.**—THE STUPA OF BHARHUT. A Buddhist Monument, ornamented with numerous Sculptures illustrative of Buddhist Legend and History in the third century B.C. By ALEXANDER CUNNINGHAM, C.S.I., C.I.E., Director-General Archæological Survey of India, etc. Royal 4to. cloth, gilt, pp. viii. and 144, with 51 Photographs and Lithographic Plates. 1879. £3 3s.

**Cunningham.**—THE ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY OF INDIA. I. The Buddhist Period, including the Campaigns of Alexander, and the Travels of Hwen-Thsang. By ALEXANDER CUNNINGHAM, Major-General, Royal Engineers (Bengal Retired). With thirteen Maps. 8vo. pp. xx. 590, cloth. 1870. 28s.

**Cunningham.**—ARCHÆOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA. Reports, made during the years 1862-1882. By A. CUNNINGHAM, C.S.I., Major-General, etc. With Maps and Plates. Vols. 1 to 18. 8vo. cloth. 10s. and 12s. each.

**Cust.**—PICTURES OF INDIAN LIFE. Sketched with the Pen from 1852 to 1881. By R. N. CUST, late of H.M. Indian Civil Service, and Hon. Sec. to the Royal Asiatic Society. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. x. and 346. 1881. 7s. 6d.

**Cust.**—INDIAN LANGUAGES. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 3.

**Cust.**—AFRICAN LANGUAGES. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 6.

**Cust.**—LINGUISTIC AND ORIENTAL ESSAYS. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.

**Cust.**—LANGUAGE: AS ILLUSTRATED BY BIBLE TRANSLATION. By R. N. CUST, LL.D. Demy 8vo. pp. 86, wrapper. 1886. 1s.

**Dahl.**—NATIONAL SONGS, BALLADS AND SKETCHES by the most Celebrated Scandinavian Authors. Translated by J. A. DAHL, Professor of the English Language. Square crown 8vo. pp. 128, cloth. 1887. 2s. 6d.

**Dalton.**—DESCRIPTIVE ETHNOLOGY OF BENGAL. By Col. E. T. DALTON, C.S.I., B.S.C., etc. Illustrated by Lithograph Portraits copied from Photographs. 38 Lithograph Plates. 4to. half-calf, pp. 340. £6 6s.

- Da Cunha.**—NOTES ON THE HISTORY AND ANTIQUITIES OF CHAUL AND BASSEIN. By J GERSON DA CUNHA, M.R.C.S. and L.M. Eng., etc. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 262. With 17 photographs, 9 plates and a map. £1 5s.
- Da Cunha.**—CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE STUDY OF INDO-PORTUGUESE NUMISMATICS. By J. G. DA CUNHA, M.R.C.S., etc. Crown 8vo. stitched in wrapper. Fasc. I. to IV., each 2s. 6d.
- Das.**—THE INDIAN RYOT, LAND TAX, PERMANENT SETTLEMENT, AND THE FAMINE. Chiefly compiled by ABHAY CHARAN DAS. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. iv.-662. 1881. 12s.
- Dauids.**—COINS, ETC., OF CEYLON. See "Numismata Orientalia," Vol. I. Part VI.
- Dennys.**—CHINA AND JAPAN. A Guide to the Open Ports, together with Peking, Yeddo, Hong Kong, and Macao; a Guide Book and Vade Mecum or Travellers, etc. By W. F. MAYERS, H.M.'s Consular Service; N. B. DENNYS, late H.M.'s Consular Service; and C. KING, Lieut. R.M.A. Edited by N. B. DENNYS. 8vo. pp. 600, 56 Maps and Plans, cloth. £2 2s.
- Dowson.**—DICTIONARY of Hindu Mythology, etc. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 3.
- Edmundson.**—MILTON AND VONDEL. A Curiosity of Literature. By G. EDMUNDSON, M.A. Crown 8vo. pp. vi.-224, cloth. 1885. 6s.
- Egerton.**—AN ILLUSTRATED HANDBOOK OF INDIAN ARMS; being a Classified and Descriptive Catalogue of the Arms exhibited at the India Museum; with an Introductory Sketch of the Military History of India. By the Hon. W. EGERTON, M.A., M.P. 4to. sewed, pp. viii. and 162. 1880. 2s. 6d.
- Elliot.**—MEMOIRS ON THE HISTORY, FOLKLORE, AND DISTRIBUTION OF THE RACES OF THE NORTH WESTERN PROVINCES OF INDIA. By the late Sir H. M. ELLIOT, K.C.B. Edited, etc., by JOHN BEAMES, B.C.S., etc. In 2 vols. demy 8vo., pp. xx., 370, and 396, cloth. With two Plates, and four coloured Maps. 1869. 36s.
- Elliot.**—COINS OF SOUTHERN INDIA. See "Numismata Orientalia." Vol. III. Part II. page 36.
- Elliot.**—THE HISTORY OF INDIA, as told by its own Historians. The Muhammadan Period. Edited from the Posthumous Papers of the late Sir H. M. ELLIOT, K.C.B., by Prof. J. DOWSON. 8 vols. 8vo. cloth. 1867-1877. Sets, £8 8s.; or separately, Vol. I. pp. xxxii. and 542. £2 2s.—Vol. II. pp. x. and 580. 18s.—Vol. III. pp. xii. and 627. 24s.—Vol. IV. pp. x. and 563. 21s.—Vol. V. pp. xii. and 576. 21s.—Vol. VI. pp. viii. and 574. 21s.—Vol. VII. pp. viii. and 574. 21s.—Vol. VIII. pp. xxxii., 444, and lxviii. 24s.
- Farley.**—EGYPT, CYPRUS, AND ASIATIC TURKEY. By J. L. FARLEY, Author of "The Resources of Turkey," etc. Demy 8vo. cl., pp. xvi.-270. 1878. 10s. 6d.
- Featherman.**—THE SOCIAL HISTORY OF THE RACES OF MANKIND. By A. FEATHERMAN. Demy 8vo. cloth. The Aramaeans. pp. xvii. and 664. 1881. £1 1s. The Nigritians. pp. 826. 1885. 31s. 6d. Papuo and Malayo-Melanesians. pp. 526. 1885. 25s. Oceano-Melanesians. pp. 452. 1887. 25s.
- Ferguson.**—SUMMARY OF INFORMATION REGARDING CEYLON: Its Natural Features, Climate, Population, Religion, Industries, Agriculture, Government, Laws, Objects of Interest, etc., in 1887, the Queen's "Jubilee Year." Compiled by A. M. and J. FERGUSON, Editors of the *Ceylon Observer*, *Tropical Agriculturist*, etc., etc. Post 8vo. iv.-26. wrapper. 1887. 2s.



- Fergusson and Burgess.**—THE CAVE TEMPLES OF INDIA. By JAMES FERGUSSON, D.C.L., F.R.S., and JAMES BURGESS, F.R.G.S. Imp. 8vo. half bound, pp. xx. and 536, with 98 Plates. £2 2s.
- Fergusson.**—ARCHÆOLOGY IN INDIA. With especial reference to the Works of Babu Rajendralala Mitra. By J. FERGUSSON, C.I.E. 8vo. pp. 116, with Illustrations, sewed. 1884. 5s.
- Forchhammer.**—AN ESSAY ON THE SOURCES AND DEVELOPMENT OF BURMESE LAW. From the Era of the First Introduction of the Indian Law to the Time of the British Occupation of Pegu. By DR. E. FORCHHAMMER, Ph.D., Professor of Pali at the Government High School, Rangoon. Imperial 8vo. pp. vi.—110, cloth. 1885. 10s. 6d.
- Fornander.**—AN ACCOUNT OF THE POLYNESIAN RACE: Its Origin and Migration, and the Ancient History of the Hawaiian People to the Times of Kamehameha I. By A. FORNANDER, Circuit Judge of the Island of Maui, H.I. Post 8vo. cloth. Vol. I., pp. xvi. and 248. 1877. 7s. 6d. Vol. II., pp. viii. and 400. 1880. 10s. 6d. Vol. III., pp. xii.—292. 1885. 9s.
- Forsyth.**—REPORT OF A MISSION TO YARKUND IN 1873, under Command of SIR T. D. FORSYTH, K.C.S.I., C.B., Bengal Civil Service, with Historical and Geographical Information regarding the Possessions of the Ameer of Yarkund. With 45 Photographs, 4 Lithographic Plates, and a large Folding Map of Eastern Turkestan. 4to. cloth, pp. iv. and 573. £5 5s.
- Gardner.**—PARTHIAN COINAGE. See "Numismata Orientalia." Vol. I. Part V.
- Garrett.**—A CLASSICAL DICTIONARY OF INDIA, illustrative of the Mythology, Philosophy, Literature, Antiquities, Arts, Manners, Customs, etc., of the Hindus. By JOHN GARRETT. 8vo. pp. x. and 798. cloth. 28s.
- Garrett.**—SUPPLEMENT TO THE ABOVE CLASSICAL DICTIONARY OF INDIA. By J. GARRETT, Dir. of Public Instruction, Mysore. 8vo. cloth, pp. 160. 7s. 6d.
- Garrett.**—MORNING HOURS IN INDIA. Practical Hints on Household Management, the Care and Training of Children, etc. By ELIZABETH GARRETT. Crown 8vo. pp. x.—124, cloth. 1887. 3s. 6d.
- Gazetteer of the Central Provinces of India.** Edited by CHARLES GRANT, Secretary to the Chief Commissioner of the Central Provinces. Second Edition. With a very large folding Map of the Central Provinces of India. Demy 8vo. pp. clvii. and 582, cloth. 1870. £1 4s.
- Geiger.**—CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE HISTORY OF THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE HUMAN RACE. Lectures and Dissertations by L. GEIGER. Translated from the German by D. Asher, Ph.D. Post 8vo. cloth. pp. x. and 156. 1880. 6s.
- Goldstücker.**—ON THE DEFICIENCIES IN THE PRESENT ADMINISTRATION OF HINDU LAW; being a paper read at the Meeting of the East India Association on the 8th June, 1870. By THEODOR GOLDSTÜCKER, Professor of Sanskrit in University College, London, &c. Demy 8vo. pp. 56, sewed. 1s. 6d.
- Gover.**—THE FOLK-SONGS OF SOUTHERN INDIA. By CHARLES E. GOVER. 8vo. pp. xxiii. and 299, cloth. 1872. 10s. 6d.
- Grierson.**—BIHAR PEASANT LIFE; being a Discursive Catalogue of the Surroundings of the People of that Province, with many Illustrations from Photographs taken by the Author. Prepared under Orders of the Government of Bengal. By GEORGE A. GRIERSON, B.C.S. Royal 8vo. pp. xxviii.—586, half-bound. 15s.

- Griffin.**—THE RAJAS OF THE PUNJAB. History of the Principal States in the Punjab, and their Political Relations with the British Government. By LEPEL H. GRIFFIN, B.C.S.; Under Sec. to Gov. of the Punjab, Author of "The Punjab Chiefs," etc. Second edition. Royal 8vo., pp. xiv. and 630. 1873. 21s.
- Griffis.**—COREA; WITHOUT AND WITHIN. Chapters on Corean History, Manners and Religion. With Hendrick Hamel's Narrative of Captivity and Travels in Corea, Annotated. By W. E. GRIFFIS. Crown 8vo. pp. 316, with Map and Illustrations, cloth. 1885. 6s.
- Griffis.**—THE MIKADO'S EMPIRE. Book I. History of Japan from 660 B.C. to 1872 A.D. Book II. Personal Experiences, Observations, and Studies in Japan, 1870-74. By W. E. GRIFFIS. Illustrated. Second Edition. 8vo. pp. 626, cloth. 1883. £1.
- Growse.**—MATHURA: A District Memoir. By F. S. GROWSE, B.C.S., C.I.E. Second Revised Edition. Illustrated. 4to. boards, pp. xxiv. and 520. 1880. 42s.
- Hahn.**—Tsunil||Goam. See Trübner's Oriental Series, page 5.
- Head.**—COINAGE OF LYDIA AND PERSIA. See "Numismata Orientalia." Vol. I. Part III.
- Heaton.**—AUSTRALIAN DICTIONARY OF DATES AND MEN OF THE TIME. Containing the History of Australasia, from 1542 to May, 1879. By I. H. HEATON. Royal 8vo. cloth pp. iv.—554. 1879. 15s.
- Hebrew Literature Society.** See page 82.
- Hilmy.**—THE LITERATURE OF EGYPT AND THE SOUDAN. From the Earliest Times to the Year 1885, inclusive. A Bibliography. Comprising Printed Books; Periodical Writings and Papers of Learned Societies; Maps and Charts; Ancient Papyri; Manuscripts, Drawings, etc. By H. H. PRINCE IBRAHIM-HILMY. Dedicated to H. H. the Khedive Ismail. Vol. I. (A-L), demy 4to. pp. viii.—398, cloth. 1886. £1 11s. 6d.
- Hindoo Mythology Popularly Treated.**—An Epitomised Description of the various Heathen Deities illustrated on the Silver Swami Tea Service presented, as a Memento of his visit to India, to H. R. H. the Prince of Wales, K. G., by His Highness the Gaekwar of Baroda. Small 4to. pp. 42, limp cloth. 1875. 3s. 6d.
- Hodgson.**—ESSAYS ON THE LANGUAGES, LITERATURE, AND RELIGION OF NEPAL AND TIBET; with Papers on their Geography, Ethnology, and Commerce. By B. H. HODGSON, late British Minister at Nepál. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. 288. 1874. 14s.
- Hodgson.**—ESSAYS ON INDIAN SUBJECTS. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 4.
- Hunter.**—THE IMPERIAL GAZETTEER OF INDIA. By Sir WILLIAM WILSON HUNTER, K.C.S.I., C.I.E., LL.D., late Director-General of Statistics to the Government of India. Published by Command of the Secretary of State for India. 14 vols. 8vo. half morocco. 1887. £3 3s.

"A great work has been unostentatiously carried on for the last twelve years in India, the importance of which it is impossible to exaggerate. This is nothing less than a complete statistical survey of the entire British Empire in Hindostan. . . . We have said enough to show that the 'Imperial Gazetteer' is no mere dry collection of statistics; it is a treasury from which the politician and economist may draw countless stores of valuable information, and into which the general reader can dip with the certainty of always finding something both to interest and instruct him."—*Times*.

**Hunter.**—A STATISTICAL ACCOUNT OF BENGAL. By Sir W. W. HUNTER, K.C.S.I., LL.D., etc. Director-Gen. of Statistics to the Government of India.

VOL.

- I. 24 Parganás and Sundarbans.
- II. Nadiyá and Jessor.
- III. Midnapur, Hágli and Hourah.
- IV. Bardwán, Birbhúm and Bánkura.
- V. Dacca, Bákarganj, Faridpur and Maimansinh.
- VI. Chittagong Hill Tracts, Chittagong, Noákháli, Tipperah, and Hill Tipperah State.
- VII. Meldah, Rangpur and Dinájpur.
- VIII. Rájsháhí and Bográ.
- IX. Murshidábád and Pábná.

VOL.

- X. Dárljling, Jalpáiguri and Kuch Behar
- XI. Patná and Sáran. [State.]
- XII. Gayá and Sháhábád.
- XIII. Tirhut and Champáran.
- XIV. Bhágálpur and Santál Parganás.
- XV. Monghyr and Purniah.
- XVI. Hazáribágh and Lohárdagá.
- XVII. Singbhúm, Chutiá Nágpur Tributary States and Mánbhúm.
- XVIII. Cuttack and Balasor.
- XIX. Purí, and Orissa Tributary States.
- XX. Fisheries, Botany, and General Index

Published by command of the Government of India. In 20 Vols. 8vo. half-morocco. £5.

**Hunter.**—A STATISTICAL ACCOUNT OF ASSAM. By Sir W. W. HUNTER, K.C.S.I., LL.D., etc. 2 vols. 8vo. half-morocco, pp. 420 and 490, with Two Maps. 1879. 10s.

**Hunter.**—FAMINE ASPECTS OF BENGAL DISTRICTS. A System of Famine Warnings. By Sir W. W. HUNTER, K.C.S.I., LL.D., etc. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 216. 1874. 7s. 6d.

**Hunter.**—THE INDIAN MUSALMANS. By Sir W. W. HUNTER, K.C.S.I. LL.D., etc. Third Edition. 8vo. cloth, pp. 219. 1876. 10s. 6d.

**Hunter.**—A BRIEF HISTORY OF THE INDIAN PEOPLE. By Sir W. W. Hunter, K.C.S.I., LL.D., etc. Crown 8vo. pp. 222 with map, cloth. 1884. 3s. 6d.

**Hunter.**—Indian Empire. See Trübner's Oriental Series, page 5.

**Hunter.**—AN ACCOUNT OF THE BRITISH SETTLEMENT OF ADEN in Arabia. Compiled by Captain F. M. HUNTER, Assistant Political Resident, Aden. Demy 8vo. half-morocco, pp. xii.-232. 1877. 7s. 6d.

**India.**—FINANCE AND REVENUE ACCOUNTS OF THE GOVERNMENT OF, for 1882-83. Fcp. 8vo. pp. viii.-220, boards. 1884. 2s. 6d.

**Jacobs.**—THE JEWISH QUESTION. 1875-1884. A Bibliographical Hand-list. Compiled by JOSEPH JACOBS, B.A., late Scholar of St. John's College, Cambridge. Fcap. 8vo. pp. xii.-96, wrapper. 2s.

**Japan.**—MAP OF NIPPON (Japan): Compiled from Native Maps, and the Notes of recent Travellers. By R. H. BRUNTON, F.R.G.S., 1880. In 4 sheets, 21s.; roller, varnished, £1 11s. 6d.; Folded, in case, £1 5s. 6d.

**Juvenalis Satiræ.**—With a Literal English Prose Translation and Notes. By J. D. LEWIS, M.A. Second, Revised, and considerably Enlarged Edition. 2 Vols. post 8vo. pp. xii.-230, and 400, cloth. 1882. 12s.

**Kaegi.**—THE RIG VEDA: the Oldest Literature of the Indians. By ADOLPH KÆGI, Professor in the University of Zürich. 8vo. pp. viii.-198, cloth. 1886. 7s. 6d.

**Kerrison** —A COMMON-PLACE BOOK OF THE FIFTEENTH CENTURY. Containing a Religious Play and Poetry, Legal Forms, and Local Accounts. Printed from the Original MS. at Brome Hall, Suffolk. By Lady CAROLINE KERRISON. Edited, with Notes, by LUCY TOULMIN SMITH. Demy 8vo. with Two Facsimiles, pp. viii.-176, parchment. 1886. 7s. 6d.

**Kitts.**—A COMPENDIUM OF THE CASTES AND TRIBES FOUND IN INDIA. Compiled from the (1881) Census Reports for the Various Provinces (excluding Burmah) and Native States of the Empire. By E. J. KITTS, B.C.S. Fcap. folio, pp. xii. 90, boards. 1886. 5s.

- Knowles.**—A DICTIONARY OF KASHMIRI PROVERBS AND SAYINGS. Explained and Illustrated from the Rich and Interesting Folk-lore of the Valley. By the Rev. J. HINTON KNOWLES, F.R.G.S., etc. (C.M.S.), Missionary to the Kashmiris. Crown 8vo. pp. viii.-263, cloth. 1885. 8s.
- Leitner.**—SININ-I-ISLAM. Being a Sketch of the History and Literature of Muhammadanism and their place in Universal History. *For the use of Maulvis.* By G. W. LEITNER. Part I. The Early History of Arabia to the fall of the Abassides. 8vo. sewed. Lahore. 6s.
- Leitner.**—HISTORY OF INDIGENOUS EDUCATION IN THE PANJAB SINCE Annexation, and in 1882. By G. W. LEITNER, LL.D., late on special duty with the Education Commission appointed by the Government of India. Fcap. folio, pp. 588, paper boards. 1883. £5.
- Leland.**—FUSANG ; or, the Discovery of America by Chinese Buddhist Priests in the Fifth Century. By CHARLES G. LELAND. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xix. and 212. 1875. 7s. 6d.
- Leland.**—The Gypsies. See page 69.
- Leonowens.**—LIFE AND TRAVEL IN INDIA. Being Recollections of a Journey before the Days of Railroads. By ANNA H. LEONOWENS. 8vo. pp. 326, Illustrated, cloth. 1885. 10s. 6d.
- Linde.**—TEA IN INDIA. A Sketch, Index, and Register of the Tea Industry in India, with a Map of all the Tea Districts, etc. By F. LINDE, Surveyor. Folio, wrapper, pp. xxii.-30, map mounted and in cloth boards. 1879. 63s.
- Long.**—Eastern Proverbs and Emblems. See page 4.
- Lowell.**—CHOSÖN : THE LAND OF THE MORNING CALM. A Sketch of Korea. By PERCIVAL LOWELL. Super-royal 8vo. pp. x.-412, cloth. 1886. 24s.
- McCrindle.**—The Commerce and Navigation of the Erythræan Sea. Being a Translation of the Periplus Maris Erythraei, by an Anonymous Writer, and of Arrian's Account of the Voyage of Nearkhos, from the Mouth of the Indus to the Head of the Persian Gulf. With Introduction, Commentary, Notes, and Index. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. iv. and 238. 1879. 7s. 6d.
- McCrindle.**—ANCIENT INDIA AS DESCRIBED BY MEGASTHENES AND ARRIAN. A Translation of Fragments of the Indika of Megasthenês collected by Dr. SCHWANBERK, and of the First Part of the Indika of Arrian. By J. W. McCRINDLE, M.A., Principal of Gov. College, Patna. With Introduction, Notes, and Map of Ancient India. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. xii.-224. 1877. 7s. 6d.
- McCrindle.**—ANCIENT INDIA as described by Ktésias, the Knidian, a translation of the abridgment of his "Indica," by Photios, and fragments of that work preserved in other writers. By J. W. McCRINDLE, M.A. With Introduction, Notes, and Index. 8vo. cloth, pp. viii.—104. 1882. 6s.
- McCrindle** —ANCIENT INDIA AS DESCRIBED BY PTOLEMY. A Translation of the Chapters which describe India and Central and Eastern Asia in the Treatise on Geography written by KLAUDIOS PTOLEMAIOS, the Celebrated Astronomer; with Introduction, Commentary, Map of India according to Ptolemy, and a very Copious Index. By J. W. McCRINDLE, M.A. Demy 8vo. pp. xii.-373, cloth. 1885. 7s. 6d.
- MacKenzie.**—The History of the Relations of the Government with the Hill Tribes of the North-East Frontier of Bengal. By A. MACKENZIE, B.C.S., Sec. to the Gov. Bengal. Royal. 8vo. pp. xviii.-586, cloth, with Map. 1884. 16s.



**Madden.**—COINS OF THE JEWS. See "Numismata Orientalia," Vol. II.

**Man.**—ON THE ABORIGINAL INHABITANTS OF THE ANDAMAN ISLANDS. By E. H. MAN, Assistant Superintendent Andaman and Nicobar Islands, F.R.G.S., M.R.A.S., etc. With Report of Researches into the Language of the South Andaman Islands, by A. J. ELLIS, F.R.S., F.S.A. Reprinted from "The Journal of the Anthropological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland." Demy 8vo. pp. xxviii.-298, with Map and Eight Plates, cloth. 1885. 10s. 6d.

**Mariette.**—Monuments of Upper Egypt. See page 65.

**Markham.**—THE NARRATIVES OF THE MISSION OF GEORGE BOGLE, B.C.S., to the Teshu Lama, and of the Journey of T. Manning to Lhasa. Edited, with Notes, Introduction, and lives of Bogle and Manning, by C. R. MARKHAM, C.B. Second Edition. 8vo. Maps and Illus., pp. clxi. 314, cl. 1879. 21s.

**Marsden's Numismata Orientalia.** New International Edition. See under NUMISMATA ORIENTALIA.

**Marsden.**—NUMISMATA ORIENTALIA ILLUSTRATA. The Plates of the Oriental Coins, Ancient and Modern, of the Collection of the late W. Marsden. Engraved from Drawings made under his Directions. 4to. 57 Plates, cl. 31s. 6d.

**Martin.**—THE CHINESE: THEIR EDUCATION, PHILOSOPHY, AND LETTERS. By W. A. P. MARTIN, D.D., LL.D., President of the Tungwen College, Pekin. 8vo. pp. 320, cloth. 1881. 7s. 6d.

**Mason.**—BURMA: ITS People and Productions; or, Notes on the Fauna, Flora, and Minerals of Tenasserim, Pegu and Burma. By the Rev. F. MASON, D.D. Vol. I. Geology, Mineralogy, and Zoology. Vol. II. Botany. Rewritten by W. THEOBALD, late Deputy-Sup. Geological Survey of India. 2 vols. Royal 8vo. pp. xxvi. and 560; xvi. and 781 and xxxvi. cloth. 1864. £3.

**Matthews.**—ETHNOLOGY AND PHILOLOGY OF THE HIDATSA INDIANS. By WASHINGTON MATTHEWS, Assistant Surgeon, U.S. Army. Contents:—Ethnography, Philology, Grammar, Dictionary, and English-Hidatsa Vocabulary. 8vo. cloth. £1 11s. 6d.

**Mayers.**—China and Japan. See DENNYS.

**Mayers.**—THE CHINESE GOVERNMENT. A Manual of Chinese Titles, categorically arranged and explained, with an Appendix. By W. F. MAYERS. Second Edition, with Additions by G. M. H. PLAYFAIR. Roy. 8vo. cloth, pp. lxx.-158. 1886. 15s.

**Metcalfe.**—THE ENGLISHMAN AND THE SCANDINAVIAN; or, a Comparison of Anglo-Saxon and Old Norse Literature. By FREDERICK METCALFE, M.A., Author of "The Oxonian in Iceland, etc. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. 512. 1880. 18s.

**Milton and Vondel.**—See EDMUNDSON.

**Mitra.**—THE ANTIQUITIES OF ORISSA. By RAJENDRALALA MITRA. Published under Orders of the Government of India. Folio, cloth. Vol. I. pp. 180. With a Map and 36 Plates. 1875. £6 6s. Vol. II. pp. vi. and 178. 1880. £4 4s.

**Mitra.**—BUDDHA GAYA; the Hermitage of Sákya Muni. By RAJENDRALALA MITRA, LL.D., C.I.E. 4to. cloth, pp. xvi. and 258, with 51 plates. 1878. £3.

**Mitra.**—THE SANSKRIT BUDDHIST LITERATURE OF NEPAL. By RAJENDRALALA MITRA, LL.D., C.I.E. 8vo. cloth, pp. xlviii.-340. 1882. 12s. 6d.

**Moor.**—THE HINDU PANTHEON. By EDWARD MOOR, F.R.S. A new edition, with additional Plates, Condensed and Annotated by the Rev. W. O. SIMPSON. 8vo. cloth, pp. xiii. and 401, with 62 Plates. 1864. £3.

- Morris.**—A DESCRIPTIVE AND HISTORICAL ACCOUNT OF THE GODAVERY DISTRICT in the Presidency of Madras. By H. MORRIS, formerly M.C.S. 8vo. cloth, with map, pp. xii. and 390. 1878. 12s.
- Müller.**—ANCIENT INSCRIPTIONS IN CEYLON. By Dr. EDWARD MÜLLER. 2 Vols. Text, crown 8vo., pp. 220, cloth and plates, oblong folio, cloth. 1883. 21s.
- Munro.**—MAJOR-GENERAL SIR T. MUNRO, Bart., K.C.B., Governor of Madras. Selections from his Minutes and other Official Writings. Edited, with an Introductory Memoir and Notes, by Sir A. J. ARBUTHNOT, K.C.S.I., C.I.E. New Edition. Demy 8vo. pp. cxliv.-625, with Map, cloth. 1887. £1 1s.
- North.**—NORTH'S PLUTARCH, FOUR CHAPTERS OF; Containing the Lives of Caius Marcius, Coriolanus, Julius Cæsar, Marcus Antonius, and Marcus Brutus, as Sources to Shakespeare's Tragedies; Coriolanus, Julius Cæsar, and Antony and Cleopatra; and partly to Hamlet and Timon of Athens. Photolithographed in the size of the Edition of 1595. With Preface, Notes comparing the Text of the Editions of 1579, 1595, 1603, and 1612; and Reference Notes to the Text of the Tragedies of Shakespeare. Edited by Prof. F. A. LEO, Ph.D., Member of the Directory of the German Shakespeare Society; and Lecturer at the Academy of Modern Philology at Berlin. Folio, pp. 22, 130 of facsimiles, half-morocco. Library Edition (limited to 250 copies), £1 11s. 6d.; Amateur Edition (50 copies on a superior large hand-made paper), £3 3s.
- Notes,** ROUGH, OF JOURNEYS made in the years 1868-1873, in Syria, India, Kashmir, Japan, Mongolia, Siberia, United States, Sandwich Islands, Australasia, etc. Demy 8vo. pp. 624, cloth. 1875. 14s.
- Numismata Orientalia.**—THE INTERNATIONAL NUMISMATA ORIENTALIA. Edited by EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S., etc. Vol. I. Illustrated with 20 Plates and a Map. Royal 4to. cloth. 1878. £3 13s. 6d.
- Also in 6 Parts sold separately, royal 4to., wrappers, viz.:—
- Part I.—Ancient Indian Weights. By E. THOMAS, F.R.S., etc. Pp. 84, with Plate and Map of the India of Manu. 9s. 6d. II.—Coins of the Urtuki Turkumans. By S. L. POOLE. Pp. 44, with 6 Plates. 9s. III. The Coinage of Lydia and Persia, from the Earliest Times to the Fall of the Dynasty of the Achæmenidæ. By B. V. HEAD, Assistant-Keeper of Coins, British Museum. Pp. viii. and 56, with three Autotype Plates. 10s. 6d. IV. The Coins of the Tuluni Dynasty. By E. T. ROGERS. Pp. iv. and 22, and 1 Plate. 5s. V. The Parthian Coinage. By P. GARDNER, M.A. Pp. iv. and 65, with 8 Autotype Plates. 18s. VI. The Ancient Coins and Measures of Ceylon. With a Discussion of the Ceylon Date of the Buddha's Death. By T. W. RHYS DAVIDS, late Ceylon C. S. Pp. 60, with Plate. 10s.
- Numismata Orientalia.**—VOL. II. COINS OF THE JEWS. History of the Jewish Coinage in the Old and New Testaments. By F. W. MADDEN, M.R.A.S., Member of the Numismatic Society of London, etc. With 279 woodcuts and a plate of alphabets. Royal 4to. sewed, pp. xii. and 330. 1881. £2.
- Or as a separate volume, cloth. £2 2s.
- Numismata Orientalia.**—Vol III. Part I. THE COINS OF ARAKAN, OF PEGU, AND OF BURMA. By Lieut.-General Sir ARTHUR PHAYRE, C.B., K.C.S.I., G.C.M.G., late Commissioner of British Burma. Royal 4to., pp. viii. and 48, with 5 Autotype Illustrations, sewed. 1882. 8s. 6d. Also contains the Indian Balhara and the Arabian Intercourse with India in the Ninth and following centuries. By EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S. Vol. III. Part II. The Coins of Southern India. By Sir W. ELLIOT. Royal 4to. pp. viii.-168, with Map and 4 Plates. 1886. 25s.



- Nutt.**—A SKETCH OF SAMARITAN HISTORY, DOGMA, AND LITERATURE. An Introduction to "Fragments of a Samaritan Targum." By J. W. NUTT, M.A., &c., &c. Demy 8vo. pp. 180, cloth. 1874. 5s.
- Olcott.**—A Buddhist Catechism, according to the Canon of the Southern Church. By Col. H. S. Olcott, 24mo. pp. 32, wrapper. 1881. 1s.
- Oppert.**—ON THE ANCIENT COMMERCE OF INDIA: A Lecture. By Dr. G. OPPERT. 8vo. paper, 50 pp. 1879. 1s.
- Oppert.**—CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE HISTORY OF SOUTHERN INDIA. Part I. INSCRIPTIONS. By Dr. G. OPPERT. 8vo. paper, pp. vi. and 74, with a Plate. 1882. 4s.
- Orientalia Antiqua**; OR DOCUMENTS AND RESEARCHES RELATING TO THE HISTORY OF THE WRITINGS, LANGUAGES, AND ARTS OF THE EAST. Edited by TERRIEN DE LA COUPERIE, M.R.A.S., etc., etc. Fcap. 4to. pp. 96, with 14 Plates, wrapper. Part I. 5s.
- Oxley.**—EGYPT: and the Wonders of the Land of the Pharaohs. By W. OXLEY. Illustrated by a New Version of the Bhagavat-Gita, an Episode of the Mahabharat, one of the Epic Poems of Ancient India. Crown 8vo. pp. viii-328, cloth. 1884. 7s. 6d.
- Palmer.**—EGYPTIAN CHRONICLES, with a harmony of Sacred and Egyptian Chronology, and an Appendix on Babylonian and Assyrian Antiquities. By WILLIAM PALMER, M.A., late Fellow of Magdalen College, Oxford. 2 vols. 8vo. cloth, pp. lxxiv. and 428, and viii. and 636. 1861. 12s.
- Patell.**—COWASJEE PATELL'S CHRONOLOGY, containing corresponding Dates of the different Eras used by Christians, Jews, Greeks, Hindús, Mohamedans, Parsees, Chinese, Japanese, etc. By COWASJEE SORABJEE PATELL. 4to. pp. viii. and 184, cloth. 50s.
- Pathya-Vakya**, or Niti-Sastra. Moral Maxims from the Writings of Oriental Philosophers. Paraphrased, and Translated into English by A. D. A. WIJAYASINHA. Foolscap 8vo. sewed, pp. viii. and 54. 1881. 8s.
- Paton.**—A HISTORY OF THE EGYPTIAN REVOLUTION, from the Period of the Mamelukes to the Death of Mohammed Ali; from Arab and European Memoirs, Oral Tradition, and Local Research. By A. A. Paton. Second Edition. 2 vols. demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 395, viii. and 446. 1870. 7s. 6d.
- Phillips.**—KOPAL-KUNDALA. A Tale of Bengali Life. Translated from the Bengali of Bunkim Chandra Chatterjee by H. A. D. PHILIPS, Bengal C.S. Crown 8vo. pp. 240, cloth. 1885. 6s.
- Pfounes.**—Fu So Mimi Bukuro.—A BUDGET OF JAPANESE NOTES. By CAPT. PFOUNES, of Yokohama. 8vo. sewed, pp. 184. 7s. 6d.
- Phayre.**—COINS OF ARAKAN, ETC. See "Numismata Orientalia," Vol. III. Part I.
- Piry.**—LE SAINT EDIT. LITTERATURE CHINOISE. See page 63.
- Playfair.**—THE CITIES AND TOWNS OF CHINA. A Geographical Dictionary by G. M. H. PLAYFAIR, of Her Majesty's Consular Service in China. 8vo. cloth, pp. 506. 1879. 25s.
- Poole.**—COINS OF THE URTUKÍ TURKUMÁNS. See "Numismata Orientalia," Vol. I. Part II.
- Poole.**—A SCHEME OF MOHAMMADAN DYNASTIES DURING THE KHALIFATE. By S. L. POOLE, B.A. Oxon., M.R.A.S., Author of "Selections from the Koran," etc. 8vo. sewed, pp. 8, with a plate. 1880. 2s.

- Poole** — AN INDEX TO PERIODICAL LITERATURE. By W. F. POOLE, LL.D., Librarian of the Chicago Public Library. Third Edition, brought down to January, 1882. Royal 8vo. pp. xxviii. and 1442, cloth. 1883. £3 13s. 6d.
- Ralston**.—Tibetan Tales. See Trübner's Oriental Series, page 5.
- Ram Raz**.—ESSAY ON THE ARCHITECTURE OF THE HINDUS. By RAM RAZ, Native Judge and Magistrate of Bangalore. With 48 plates. 4to. pp. xiv. and 64, sewed. London, 1834. £2 2s.
- Rapson**.—THE STRUGGLE BETWEEN ENGLAND AND FRANCE FOR SUPREMACY IN INDIA. (The "Le Bas" Prize Essay for 1886.) By E. J. RAPSON, B.A. Crown 8vo. pp. viii. and 120, cloth. 1887. 4s. 6d.
- Ravenstein**.—THE RUSSIANS ON THE AMUR; its Discovery, Conquest, and Colonization, with a Description of the Country, its Inhabitants, Productions, and Commercial Capabilities, and Personal Accounts of Russian Travelers. By E. G. RAVENSTEIN, F.R.G.S. With 4 tinted Lithographs and 3 Maps. 8vo. cloth, pp. 500. 1861. 15s.
- Raverty**.—NOTES ON AFGHANISTAN AND PART OF BALUCHISTAN, Geographical, Ethnographical, and Historical. By Major H. G. RAVERTY, Bombay N. I. (Retired). Fcap. folio, wrapper. Sections I. and II. pp. 98. 1880. 2s. Section III. pp. vi. and 218. 1881. 5s. Section IV. pp. x-136. 1883. 3s.
- Rice**.—MYSORE INSCRIPTIONS. Translated for the Government by LEWIS RICE. 8vo. pp. vii. 336, and xxx. With a Frontispiece and Map. Bangalore, 1879. £1 10s.
- Rockhill**.—LIFE OF THE BUDDHA. See page 6.
- Roe and Fryer**.—TRAVELS IN INDIA IN THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY. By Sir THOMAS ROE and Dr. JOHN FRYER. 8vo. cloth, pp. 474. 1873. 7s. 6d.
- Rogers**.—COINS OF THE TULUNI DYNASTY. See "Numismata Orientalia," Vol. I. Part. IV.
- Routledge**.—ENGLISH RULE AND NATIVE OPINION IN INDIA. From Notes taken in the years 1870-74. By JAMES ROUTLEDGE. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. 344. 1878. 10s. 6d.
- Rowbotham**.—A HISTORY OF MUSIC. By JOHN FREDERICK ROWBOTHAM, late Scholar of Balliol College, Oxford. 3 vols. demy 8vo. pp. xx. and 342, cloth. Vol. I. 1885. Vol. II. 1886. Vol. III. 1887. Each Volume, 18s.
- Roy**.—THE LYRICS OF IND.—By DEJENDRA LALA ROY, M.A. &c., Author of "The Aryan Melodies." Crown 8vo. pp. viii.—79, cloth. 1887. 2s. 6d.
- Sachau**.—ALBÈRÛNÍ'S INDIA. An Account of the Religion, Philosophy, Literature, Chronology, Astronomy, Customs, Laws, and Astrology of India, about A.D. 1030. Edited in the Arabic Original by Dr. Edward Sachau, Professor in the Royal University of Berlin. With an Index of the Sanskrit Words. 4to. pp. xli. and 371, cloth. 1887. £3 3s.
- Sangermano**.—A DESCRIPTION OF THE BURMESE EMPIRE. Compiled chiefly from Native Documents, by the Rev. Father SANGERMANO, and translated from his MS. by W. TANDY, D.D., Member of the Roman Sub-Committee of the Oriental Translation Fund. Royal 8vo. pp. x.—228, cloth. 1885. 8s.
- Sâstrî** —FOLKLORE IN SOUTHERN INDIA. By Pandit S. M. NAIËSA SÂSTRÎ, Government Archæological Survey. In Two Parts, crown 8vo. pp. 136 wrapper. 1886. 3s.
- Schiefner**.—Tibetan Tales. See Trübner's Oriental Series, page 5.

- Schlagintweit.**—GLOSSARY OF GEOGRAPHICAL TERMS FROM INDIA AND TIBET, with Native Transcription and Transliteration. By HERMANN DE SCHLAGINTWEIT. With an Atlas in imperial folio, of Maps, Panoramas, and Views. Royal 4to., pp. xxiv. and 293. 1863. £4.
- Sewell.**—REPORT ON THE AMARAVATI TOPE, and Excavations on its Site in 1877. By R. SEWELL, M.C.S. Royal 4to. 4 plates, pp. 70, boards. 1880. 3s.
- Sewell.**—ARCHÆOLOGICAL SURVEY OF SOUTHERN INDIA. Lists of the Antiquarian Remains in the Presidency of Madras. Compiled under the Orders of Government, by R. SEWELL, M.C.S. Vol. I. 4to. pp. 400, cloth. 1882. 20s.
- Sherring.**—Hindu Tribes and Castes as represented in Benares. By the Rev. M. A. SHERRING. With Illustrations. 4to. Cloth. Vol. I. pp. xxiv. and 408. 1872. Now £6 6s. Vol. II. pp. lxviii. and 376. 1879. £2 8s. Vol. III. pp. xii. and 336. 1881. £1 12s.
- Sherring.**—THE SACRED CITY OF THE HINDUS. An Account of Benares in Ancient and Modern Times. By the Rev. M. A. SHERRING, M.A., LL.D.; and Prefaced with an Introduction by FITZEDWARD HALL, Esq., D.C.L. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxvi. and 388, with numerous full-page illustrations. 1868. 21s.
- Sibree.**—THE GREAT AFRICAN ISLAND. Chapters on Madagascar. Researches in the Physical Geography, Geology, Natural History and Botany, and in the Customs, Language, Superstitions, Folk-Lore and Religious Belief, and Practices of the Different Tribes, Illustrations of Scripture and Early Church History, from Native Statists and Missionary Experience. By the Rev. JAS. SIBREE, jun., F.R.G.S., of the London Missionary Society, etc. Demy 8vo. cloth, with Maps and Illustrations, pp. xii. and 372. 1880. 10s. 6d.
- Steel and Temple.**—WIDE-AWAKE STORIES. A Collection of Tales told by Little Children between Sunset and Sunrise in the Punjab and Kashmir. By F. A. STEEL and R. C. TEMPLE. Crown 8vo. pp. xii.—446, cloth. 1884. 9s.
- Strangford.**—ORIGINAL LETTERS AND PAPERS OF THE LATE VISCOUNT STRANGFORD, upon Philological and Kindred Subjects. Edited by VISCOUNTESS STRANGFORD. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. xxii. and 284. 1878. 12s. 6d.
- Thomas.**—ANCIENT INDIAN WEIGHTS. See *Numismata Orientalia*," Vol. I. Part I.
- Thomas.**—COMMENTS ON RECENT Pehlvi DECIPHERMENTS. See page 92.
- Thomas.**—SASSANIAN COINS. Communicated to the Numismatic Society of London. By E. THOMAS, F.R.S. Two parts. With 3 Plates and a Woodcut. 12mo. sewed, pp. 43. 5s.
- Thomas.**—The Indian Balhará, and the Arabian Intercourse with India in the ninth and following centuries. By EDWARD THOMAS. See *Numismata Orientalia*, Vol. III. Part I. page 30.
- Thomas.**—RECORDS OF THE GUPTA DYNASTY. Illustrated by Inscriptions, Written History, Local Tradition and Coins. To which is added a Chapter on the Arabs in Sind. By EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S. Folio, with a Plate, handsomely bound in cloth, pp. iv. and 64. 1876. Price 14s.
- Thomas.**—THE CHRONICLES OF THE PATHÁN KINGS OF DEHLI. Illustrated by Coins, Inscriptions, and other Antiquarian Remains. By EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S. With numerous Copperplates and Woodcuts. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xxiv. and 467. 1871. £1 8s.
- Thomas.**—THE REVENUE RESOURCES OF THE MUGHAL EMPIRE IN INDIA, from A.D. 1593 to A.D. 1707. A Supplement to "The Chronicles of the Pathán Kings of Delhi." By E. THOMAS, F.R.S. 8vo. pp. 60, cloth. 3s. 6d.

- Thorburn.**—**BANNÚ**; or, Our Afghán Frontier. By S. S. THORBURN, Settlement Officer, Bannú District. 8vo. cloth, pp. x. and 480. 1876. 18s.
- Vaughan.**—**THE MANNERS AND CUSTOMS OF THE CHINESE OF THE STRAITS SETTLEMENTS.** By J. D. VAUGHAN, Advocate and Solicitor, Supreme Court, Straits Settlements. 8vo. pp. iv.-120, boards. 1879. 7s. 6d.
- Watson.**—**INDEX TO THE NATIVE AND SCIENTIFIC NAMES OF INDIAN AND OTHER EASTERN ECONOMIC PLANTS AND PRODUCTS,** By J. F. WATSON, M.A., M.D., etc. Imperial 8vo., cloth, pp. 650. 1868. £1 11s. 6d.
- Wedgwood.**—**CONTESTED ETYMOLOGIES** in the Dictionary of the Rev. W. W. Skeat. By HENSLEIGH WEDGWOOD. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. viii.-194. 1882. 5s.
- West and Buhler.**—**A DIGEST OF THE HINDU LAW of Inheritance, Partition, Adoption; Embodying the Replies of the Sastri in the Courts of the Bombay Presidency. With Introductions and Notes by the Hon. Justice RAYMOND WEST and J. G. BÜHLER, C.I.E.** Third Edition. 8vo. pp. xc.-1450, wrapper. 1884. 36s.
- Wheeler.**—**THE HISTORY OF INDIA FROM THE EARLIEST AGES.** By J. TALBOYS WHEELER, Assistant Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department, etc. etc. Demy 8vo. cl. 1867-1881.  
Vol. I. The Vedic Period and the Maha Bharata. pp. lxxv. and 576. Out of Print.  
Vol. II., The Ramayana and the Brahmanic Period. pp. lxxxviii. and 680, with two Maps. 21s. Vol. III. Hindu, Buddhist, Brahmanical Revival. pp. 484, with two maps. 18s. Vol. IV. Part I. Mussulman Rule. pp. xxxii. and 320. 14s. Vol. IV. Part II. Moghul Empire—Aurangzeb. pp. xxviii. and 280. 12s.
- Wheeler.**—**EARLY RECORDS OF BRITISH INDIA.** A History of the English Settlement in India, as told in the Government Records, the works of old travellers and other contemporary Documents, from the earliest period down to the rise of British Power in India. By J. TALBOYS WHEELER. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxii. and 392. 1878. 15s.
- Williams.**—**MODERN INDIA AND THE INDIANS.** See Trübner's Oriental Series, p. 3.
- Wilson.**—**PANJAB CUSTOMARY LAW. Vol. IV. GENERAL CODE OF TRIBAL CUSTOM IN THE SIRSA DISTRICT OF THE PUNJAB.** Drawn up by J. WILSON, Settlement Officer. Imperial 8vo. pp. viii. and 194, cloth. 1886. 7s.
- Wirgman.**—**A SKETCH BOOK OF JAPAN.** By C. WIRGMAN. Containing 39 Humorous Sketches on the Manners and Customs of the Japanese, with accompanying Explanations. Royal 8vo. oblong, bound in Japanese gilt cloth. 1885. 15s.
- Wise.**—**COMMENTARY ON THE HINDU SYSTEM OF MEDICINE.** By T. A. WISE, M.D., Bengal Medical Service. 8vo., pp. xx. and 432, cloth. 7s. 6d.
- Wise.**—**REVIEW OF THE HISTORY OF MEDICINE.** By THOMAS A. WISE, M.D. 2 vols. 8vo. cloth. Vol. I., pp. xcvi. and 397; Vol. II., pp. 574. 10s.
- Worsaae.**—**THE PRE-HISTORY OF THE NORTH, BASED ON CONTEMPORARY MEMORIALS.** By the late CHAMBERLAIN J. J. A. WORSAAE, Dr. Phil., Hon. F.S.A., F.S.A. Scot., M.R.I.A., &c., &c. Translated, with a brief Memoir of the Author, by H. F. MORLAND SIMPSON, M.A. Crown 8vo. pp. xxx. and 206, cloth, with Map and Illustrations. 1886. 6s.



**Wright.**—THE CELT, THE ROMAN, AND THE SAXON; a History of the Early Inhabitants of Britain down to the Conversion of the Anglo-Saxons to Christianity. Illustrated by the Ancient Remains brought to light by Recent Research. By THOMAS WRIGHT, M.A., F.S.A., &c., &c. Corrected and Enlarged Edition. Crown 8vo. pp. xiv. and 562, with nearly 300 Engravings, cloth. 1885. 9s.

## THE RELIGIONS OF THE EAST.

**Adi Granth (The);** OR, THE HOLY SCRIPTURES OF THE SIKHS, translated from the original Gurmukhī, with Introductory Essays, by Dr. ERNEST TRUMPP, Prof. Oriental Languages, Munich. Roy. 8vo. cl. pp. 866. £2 12s. 6d.

**Alabaster.**—THE WHEEL OF THE LAW: Buddhism illustrated from Siamese Sources by the Modern Buddhist, a Life of Buddha, and an account of the Phrabat. By HENRY ALABASTER, Interpreter of H.M. Consulate-General in Siam. Demy 8vo. pp. lviii. and 324, cloth. 1871. 14s.

**Amberley.**—AN ANALYSIS OF RELIGIOUS BELIEF. By VISCOUNT AMBERLEY. 2 vols. 8vo. cl., pp. xvi. 496 and 512. 1876. 30s.

**Apastambīya Dharma Sutram.**—APHORISMS OF THE SACRED LAWS OF THE HINDUS, by Apastamba. Edited, with a Translation and Notes, by G. Bühler. 2 parts. 8vo. cloth, 1868-71. £1 4s. 6d.

**Arnold.**—THE LIGHT OF ASIA; or, The Great Renunciation (Mahabhinishkramana). Being the Life and Teaching of Gautama, Prince of India, and Founder of Buddhism (as told by an Indian Buddhist). By Sir EDWIN ARNOLD, M.A., K.C.I.E., etc. Cheap Edition. Crown 8vo. parchment, pp. xvi. and 238. 1887. 3s. 6d. Library Edition, post 8vo. cloth. 7s. 6d. Illustrated Edition. 4to. pp. xx.-196, cloth. 1884. 21s.

**Arnold.**—INDIAN POETRY. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.

**Arnold.**—PEARLS OF THE FAITH; or, Islam's Rosary. Being the Ninety-nine Beautiful Names of Allah (Asmā-el-'Husnā), with Comments in Verse from various Oriental sources as made by an Indian Mussulman. By Sir E. ARNOLD, M.A., K.C.I.E., etc. Fourth Ed. Cr. 8vo. cl., pp. xvi.-320. 1887. 7s. 6d.

**Balfour.**—TAOIST TEXTS; Ethical, Political, and Speculative. By F. H. BALFOUR. Imp. 8vo. pp. vi. 118, cloth. [1884.] 10s. 6d.

**Ballantyne.**—The Sankhya Aphorisms of Kapila. See p. 6.

**Banerjea.**—THE ARIAN WITNESS, or the Testimony of Arian Scriptures in corroboration of Biblical History and the Rudiments of Christian Doctrine. Including Dissertations on the Original Home and Early Adventures of Indo-Arians. By the Rev. K. M. BANERJEA. 8vo. sewed, pp. xviii. and 236. 8s. 6d.

**Barth.**—RELIGIONS OF INDIA. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.

**Beal.**—A CATENA OF BUDDHIST SCRIPTURES FROM THE CHINESE. By S. BEAL, B.A. 8vo. cloth, pp. xiv. and 436. 1871. 15s.

**Beal.**—THE ROMANTIC LEGEND OF SÂKHYA BUDDHA. From the Chinese-Sanscrit by the Rev. S. BEAL. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 400. 1875. 12s.

**Beal.**—THE DHAMMAPADA. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 3.

- Beal.**—ABSTRACT OF FOUR LECTURES ON BUDDHIST LITERATURE IN CHINA, Delivered at University College, London. By SAMUEL BEAL. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. 208. 1882. 10s. 6d.
- Beal.**—Buddhist Records of the Western World. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 6.
- Bigandet.**—GAUDAMA, the Buddha of the Burmese. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.
- Brockie.**—INDIAN PHILOSOPHY. Introductory Paper. By WILLIAM BROCKIE. 8vo. pp. 26, sewed. 1872. 6d.
- Brown.**—THE DERVISHES; or, ORIENTAL SPIRITUALISM. By JOHN P. BROWN, Sec. and Dragoman of Legation of U.S.A. Constantinople. With twenty-four Illustrations. 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 415. 14s.
- Burnell.**—THE ORDINANCES OF MANU. See "Trübner's Oriental Series." page 6.
- Callaway.**—THE RELIGIOUS SYSTEM OF THE AMAZULU. See page 51.
- Chalmers.**—THE ORIGIN OF THE CHINESE; an Attempt to Trace the connection of the Chinese with Western Nations in their Religion, Superstitions Arts, Language, and Traditions. By JOHN CHALMERS, A.M. Foolscap 8vo. cloth, pp. 78. 5s.
- Chatterji.**—THE BHAGAVAD GĪTĀ; or THE LORD'S LAY.—With Commentary and Notes, as well as references to the Christian Scriptures. Translated from the Sanskrit for the benefit of those in search of Spiritual Light. By MOHINI M. CHATTERJI, M.A. Royal 8vo. pp. ix. and 283, cloth. 1887. 10s. 6d.
- Clarke.**—TEN GREAT RELIGIONS: an Essay in Comparative Theology. By JAMES FREEMAN CLARKE. 8vo. cloth, pp. x. and 528. 1871. 10s. 6d.
- Clarke.**—TEN GREAT RELIGIONS. Part II. A Comparison of All Religions. By J. F. CLARKE. Demy 8vo., pp. xxviii.-414, cloth. 1883. 10s. 6d.
- Clarke.**—SERPENT AND SIVA WORSHIP, and Mythology in Central America, Africa and Asia. By HYDE CLARKE, Esq. 8vo. sewed. 1s.
- Conway.**—THE SACRED ANTHOLOGY. A Book of Ethnical Scriptures. Collected and edited by M. D. CONWAY. 5th edition. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 480. 1876. 12s.
- Coomára Swamy.**—THE DATHÁVANSĀ; or, the History of the Tooth-Relic of Gotama Buddha. Pali Text, and English Translation, with Notes. By Sir M. COOMÁRA SWÁMY, Mudeliár. Demy 8vo. pp. 174, cloth. 1874. 10s. 6d. Translation only, with Notes. pp. 100. 6s.
- Coomára Swamy.**—SUTTA NĪPĀTA; or, the Dialogues and Discourses of Gotama Buddha. Translated from the Pali, with Introduction and Notes. By Sir M. COOMÁRA SWAMY. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxvi. and 160. 1874. 6s.
- Coran.**—EXTRACTS FROM THE CORAN IN THE ORIGINAL, WITH ENGLISH RENDERING. Compiled by Sir WILLIAM MUIR, K.C.S.I., LL.D., Author of the "Life of Mahomet." Second Edition. Crown 8vo. pp. 72, cloth. 1885. 2s. 6d.
- Cowell.**—THE SARVA DARSANA SAMGRAHA. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 5.
- Cunningham.**—THE BHILSA TOPES; or, Buddhist Monuments of Central India: comprising a brief Historical Sketch of the Rise, Progress, and Decline of Buddhism; with an Account of the Opening and Examination of the various Groups of Topes around Bhilsa. By Brev.-Major A. Cunningham. Illustrated. 8vo. cloth, 33 Plates, pp. xxxvi. 370. 1854. £2 2s.



- Da Cunha.**—MEMOIR ON THE HISTORY OF THE TOOTH-RELIC OF CEYLON ; with an Essay on the Life and System of Gautama Buddha. By J. GERSON DA CUNHA. 8vo. cloth, pp. xiv. and 70 With 4 photographs and cuts. 7s. 6d.
- Davids.**—BUDDHIST BIRTH STORIES. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.
- Davies.**—HINDU PHILOSOPHY. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 5.
- Dowson.**—DICTIONARY OF HINDU MYTHOLOGY, ETC. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 3.
- Dickson.**—THE PÂTIMOKKHA, being the Buddhist Office of the Confession of Priests. The Pali Text, with a Translation, and Notes, by J. F. DICKSON, M.A. 8vo. sd., pp. 69. 2s.
- Edkins.**—CHINESE BUDDHISM. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.
- Edkins.**—RELIGION IN CHINA. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 6.
- Eitel.**—HANDBOOK FOR THE STUDENT OF CHINESE BUDDHISM. By the Rev. E. J. EITEL, L. M. S. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 224. 1870. 18s.
- Eitel.**—BUDDHISM: its Historical, Theoretical, and Popular Aspects. In Three Lectures. By Rev. E. J. EITEL, M.A. Ph.D. Third Revised Edition. Demy 8vo. pp. x—146, limp cloth. 1885. 6s.
- Examination (Candid) of Theism.**—By Physicus. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. xviii. and 198. 1878. 7s. 6d.
- Faber.**—A SYSTEMATICAL DIGEST OF THE DOCTRINES OF CONFUCIUS, according to the ANALECTS, GREAT LEARNING, and DOCTRINE of the MEAN. with an Introduction on the Authorities upon CONFUCIUS and Confucianism. By ERNST FABER, Rhenish Missionary. Translated from the German by P. G. von Möllendorff. 8vo. sewed, pp. viii. and 131. 1875. 12s. 6d.
- Faber.**—INTRODUCTION TO THE SCIENCE OF CHINESE RELIGION. A Critique of Max Müller and other Authors. By the Rev. E. FABER, Rhenish Missionary in Canton. Crown 8vo. stitched in wrapper, pp. xii. and 154. 1880. 7s. 6d.
- Faber.**—THE MIND OF MENCIOUS. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 5.
- Giles.**—RECORD OF THE BUDDHIST KINGDOMS. Translated from the Chinese by H. A. GILES, of H.M. Consular Service. 8vo. sewed, pp. x.—129. 5s.
- Gough.**—THE PHILOSOPHY OF THE UPANISHADS. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 5.
- Gubernatis.**—ZOOLOGICAL MYTHOLOGY; or, the Legends of Animals. By ANGELO DE GUBERNATIS, Professor of Sanskrit and Comparative Literature in the Instituto di Studii Superiori e di Perfezionamento at Florence, etc. In 2 vols. 8vo. pp. xxvi. and 432, vii. and 442. 28s.
- Gulshan I Raz:** THE MYSTIC ROSE GARDEN OF SA'D UD DIN MAHMUD SHABISTARI. The Persian Text, with an English Translation and Notes, chiefly from the Commentary of Muhammed Bin Yahya Lahiji. By E. H. WHINFIELD, M.A., late of H.M.B.C.S. 4to. cloth, pp. xvi. 94 and 60. 1880. 10s. 6d.
- Gulshan I Raz:** THE DIALOGUE OF THE. Crown 8vo. pp. iv.—64, cloth. 1887. 3s.
- Hardy.**—CHRISTIANITY AND BUDDHISM COMPARED. By the late Rev. R. SPENCE HARDY, Hon. Member Royal Asiatic Society. 8vo. sd. pp. 138. 6s.
- Haug.**—THE PARSIS. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 3.

- Haug.**—THE AITAREYA BRAHMANAM OF THE RIG VEDA : containing the Earliest Speculations of the Brahmins on the meaning of the Sacrificial Prayers and on the Origin, Performance, and Sense of the Rites of the Vedic Religion. Sanskrit Text Edited, Translated, and Explained by MARIN HAUG, Ph.D. Superintendent of Sanskrit Studies in the Poona College, etc. 2 Vols. Crown 8vo. pp. 312, and 544, cloth. 1863. £2 2s.
- Hawken.**—UPA-SASTRA : Comments, Linguistic and Doctrinal, on Sacred and Mythic Literature. By J. D. HAWKEN. 8vo. cloth, pp.viii. -288. 7s. 6d.
- Hershon.**—TALMUDIC MISCELLANY. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.
- Hodgson.**—ESSAYS RELATING TO INDIAN SUBJECTS. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 4.
- Inman.**—ANCIENT PAGAN AND MODERN CHRISTIAN SYMBOLISM EXPOSED AND EXPLAINED. By THOMAS INMAN, M.D. Second Edition. With Illustrations. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xl. and 148. 1874. 7s. 6d.
- Johnson.**—ORIENTAL RELIGIONS and their Relation to Universal Religion. By SAMUEL JOHNSON. I. India. 2 Volumes, post 8vo. pp. 408 and 402, cloth. 21s. II. Persia. Demy 8vo. pp. xlii.-784, cloth. 1885. 18s.
- Journal of the Ceylon Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society.**—For Papers on Buddhism contained in it, see page 15.
- Kistner.**—BUDDHA AND HIS DOCTRINES. A Bibliographical Essay. By OTTO KISTNER. Imperial 8vo., pp. iv. and 32, sewed. 2s. 6d.
- Koran.**—Arabic text. Lithographed in Oudh. Foolscap 8vo. pp. 502, sewed. Lucknow, A.H. 1295 (1877). 9s.
- Koran.**—See also under "Coran."
- Lane.**—THE KORAN. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 3.
- Legge.**—CONFUCIANISM IN RELATION TO CHRISTIANITY. See page 62.
- Legge.**—THE LIFE AND TEACHINGS OF CONFUCIUS. With Explanatory Notes. By JAMES LEGGE, D.D. Sixth Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. vi. and 338. 1887. 10s. 6d.
- Legge.**—THE LIFE AND WORKS OF MENCIUS. With Essays and Notes. By JAMES LEGGE. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 402. 1875. 12s.
- Legge.**—THE SHE KING; or, The Book of Ancient Poetry. Translated in English Verse, with Essays and Notes. By JAMES LEGGE, D.D., LL.D., etc., etc. Pp. vi. and 432, cloth. 1876. 12s.
- Legge.**—CHINESE CLASSICS. See page 62.
- Leigh.**—THE RELIGION OF THE WORLD. By H. STONE LEIGH. 12mo. pp. xii. 66, cloth. 1869. 2s. 6d.
- M'Clatchie.**—CONFUCIAN COSMOGONY. A Translation (with the Chinese Text opposite) of Section 49 (Treatise on Cosmogony) of the "Complete Works" of the Philosopher Choo-Foo-Tze. With Explanatory Notes by the Rev. TH. M'CLATCHIE, M.A. Small 4to. pp. xviii. and 162. 1874. 12s. 6d.
- Mitra.**—BUDDHA GAYA, the Hermitage of Sákya Muni. By RAJENDRALALA MITRA, LL.D., C.I.E. 4to. cloth, pp. xvi. and 238, with 51 Plates. 1878. £3.

**Muhammed.**—THE LIFE OF MUHAMMED. Based on Muhammed Ibn Ishak By Abd El Malik Ibn Hisham. Edited by Dr. FERDINAND WÜSTENFELD. The Arabic Text. 8vo. pp. 1026, sewed. 21s. Introduction, Notes, and Index in German. 8vo. pp. lxxii. and 266, sewed. 7s. 6d.

The text based on the Manuscripts of the Berlin, Leipsic, Gotha and Leyden Libraries, has been carefully revised by the learned editor, and printed with the utmost exactness.

**Muir.**—TRANSLATIONS FROM THE SANSKRIT. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 3.

**Muir.**—ORIGINAL SANSKRIT TEXTS.—See page 102.

**Muir.**—EXTRACTS FROM THE CORAN. See Coran, page 42.

**Müller.**—THE SACRED HYMNS OF THE BRAHMINS, as preserved to us in the oldest collection of religious poetry, the Rig-Veda-Sanhita, translated and explained. By F. MAX MÜLLER, M.A., Oxford. Volume I. Hymns to the Maruts or the Storm Gods. 8vo. pp. clii. and 264. 1869. 12s. 6d.

**Müller.**—THE HYMNS OF THE RIG VEDA IN THE SAMHITA AND PADA TEXTS. Reprinted from the Editio Princeps by F. MAX MÜLLER, M.A. Second Edition. With the two texts on parallel pages. 2 vols., 8vo. pp. 800-828, stitched in wrapper. 1877. £1 12s.

**Müller.**—LECTURE ON BUDDHIST NIHILISM. By F. MAX MÜLLER, M.A. Delivered before the Association of German Philologists at Kiel, 28th September, 1869. (Translated from the German.) Sewed. 1869. 1s.

**Newman.**—HEBREW THEISM. By F. W. NEWMAN. Royal 8vo. stiff wrappers, pp. viii. and 172. 1874. 4s. 6d.

**Piry.**—LE SAINT EDIT, ÉTUDE DE LITTÉRATURE CHINOISE. Préparée par A. THÉOPHILE PIRY, du Service des Douanes Maritimes de Chine. 4to. pp. xx. and 320, cloth. 1879. 21s.

**Priault.**—QUESTIONES MOSAICÆ; or, the first part of the Book of Genesis compared with the remains of ancient religions. By OSMOND DE BEAUVOIR PRIAULT. 8vo. pp. viii. and 548, cloth. 12s.

**Redhouse.**—THE MESNEVI. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 4.

**Rig-Veda Sanhita.**—A COLLECTION OF ANCIENT HINDU HYMNS. Constituting the First to the Eighth Ashtaka, or Books of the Rig-veda; the oldest authority for the religious and social institutions of the Hindus. Translated from the Original Sanskrit by the late H. H. WILSON, M.A. 2nd Ed., with a Postscript by Dr. F. HALL. 8vo. cloth, Vol. I. pp. lii. and 348. 21s. Vol. II. pp. xxx. and 346. 1854. 21s. Vol. III. pp. xxiv. and 525. 1857. 21s. Vol. IV. Edited by E. B. COWELL, M.A. pp. 214. 1866. 14s.

*A few copies of Vols. II. and III. still left. [Vols. V. and VI. in the Press.]*

**Rig-Veda Sanhita.**—See MÜLLER.

**Rockhill.**—LIFE OF THE BUDDHA. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 6.

**Sacred Books (The) OF THE EAST.** Translated by various Oriental Scholars, and Edited by F. Max Müller. All 8vo. cloth. 1879-1888.

*First Series.*

Vol. I. The Upanishads. Translated by F. Max Müller. Part I. The Khândogya-Upanishad; the Talavakâra-Upanishad; the Aitareya-Aranyaka; the Kaushîtaki-Brâhmana-Upanishad and the Vâgasansyi-Samhitâ-Upanishad. 10s. 6d.

- Vol. II. The Sacred Laws of the Âryas, as taught in the Schools of Âpastamba, Gautama. Vâsishtha, and Baudhâyana. Translated by Georg Bühler. Part I. Âpastamba and Gautama. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. III. The Sacred Books of China. The Texts of Confucianism. Translated by James Legge. Part I. The Shû King. The Religious Portions of the Shû King. The Hsiâo King. 12s. 6d.
- Vol. IV. The Zend-Avesta. Part I. The Vendîdâd. Translated by James Darmesteter. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. V. Pahlavi Texts. Part I. The Bundahis, Bahman Yast, and Shâyast-la Shâyast. Translated by E. W. West. 12s. 6d.
- Vol. VI. The Qur'ân. Part I. Translated by E. H. Palmer. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. VII. The Institutes of Vishnu. Translated by Julius Jolly. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. VIII. The Bhagavadgitâ with other extracts from the Mahâbhârata. Translated by Kashinath Trumbak Telang. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. IX. The Qur'ân. Part II. Translated by E. H. Palmer. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. X. The Suttanipâta, etc. Translated by V. Fausböll. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. XI. The Mahâparinibbâna Sutta; the Tevigga Sutta; the Mahâsudassana Sutta; the Dhamma-Kakkappavattana Sutta. Translated by T. W. Rhys Davids. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. XII. The Satapatha-Brâhmana. Translated by Prof. Eggeling. Vol. I. 12s. 6d.
- Vol. XIII. The Pâtimokkha. Translated by T. W. Rhys Davids. The Mahavagga. Part I. Translated by Dr. H. Oldenberg. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. XIV. The Sacred Laws of the Aryas, as taught in the Schools of Vâsishtha and Baudhâyana. Translated by Prof. Georg Bühler. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. XV. The Upanishads. Part II. Translated by F. Max Müller. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. XVI. The Yi King. Translated by James Legge. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. XVII. The Mahâvagga. Part II. Translated by T. W. Rhys Davids, and Dr. H. Oldenberg. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. XVIII. The Dâdistân-i Dinik and Mainyô-i Khard. Pahlavi Texts. Part II. Translated by E. W. West. 12s. 6d.
- Vol. XIX. The Fo-sho-hing-tsan-king. Translated by Samuel Beal. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. XX. The Yâyu-Purâna. Translated by Prof. Bhandarkar, of Elphinstone College, Bombay. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. XXI. The Saddharma-pundarîka. Translated by Prof. Kern. 12s. 6d.
- Vol. XXII. The Akârânga-Sûtra. Translated by Prof. Jacobi. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. XXIII. The Zend-Avesta. Part II. The Sîrôzahs, Yasts, and Nyayis. Translated by J. Darmesteter. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. XXIV. Pahlavi Texts. Part III. Dinâ-î Mainôg-î Khirad, Sikaud gûmânîk, and Sad Dar. Translated by E. W. West. 10s. 6d.

*Second Series.*

- Vol. XXV. Manu. Translated by G. Bühler. 21s.
- Vol. XXVI. The Satapatha-Brâhmana. Part II. Translated by J. Eggeling. 12s. 6d.
- Vols. XXVII. and XXVIII. The Sacred Books of China. The Texts of Confucianism. Translated by J. Legge. Parts III. and IV. The Lîkî, or Collection of Treatises on the Rule of Propriety, or Ceremonial Usages. 12s. 6d. each.
- Vols. XXIX. and XXX. The Grihya-sûtras. Rules of Vedic Domestic Ceremonies. Translated by Hermann Oldenberg. Part I. (Vol. XXIX.) 12s. 6d. Part II. (Vol. XXX.) [*In the Press.*]



Vol. XXXI. The Zend-Avesta. Part III. The Yasna, Visparad, Âfrînagân, Gâhs, and Miscellaneous Fragments. Translated by L. H. Mills. 12s. 6d.

*In the Press.*

Vol. XXXII. Vedic Hymns. Translated by F. Max Müller.

Vol. XXXIII. Nârada, and some Minor Law-books. Translated by Julius Jolly.

Vol. XXXIV. The Vedânta-Sûtras, with Saṅkara's Commentary. Translated by G. Thibaut.

*The Second Series will consist of Twenty-four Volumes in all.*

**Schlagintweit.**—BUDDHISM IN TIBET. Illustrated by Literary Documents and Objects of Religious Worship. With an Account of the Buddhist Systems preceding it in India. By EMIL SCHLAGINTWEIT, LL.D. With a Folio Atlas of 20 Plates, and 20 Tables of Native Prints in the Text. Royal 8vo., pp. xxiv. and 404. £2 2s.

**Sell.**—THE FAITH OF ISLAM. By the Rev. E. SELL, Fellow of the University of Madras. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xiv. and 270. 1880. 6s. 6d.

**Sell.**—IHN-I-TAJWID; or, Art of Reading the Quran. By the Rev. E. SELL, B.D. 8vo., pp. 48, wrappers. 1882. 2s. 6d.

**Sherring.**—THE HINDOO PILGRIMS. By the Rev. M. A. SHERRING, Fcap. 8vo. cloth, pp. vi. and 125. 5s.

**Singh.**—SAKHEE BOOK; or, the Description of Gooroo Gobind Singh's Religion and Doctrines, translated from Gooroo Mukhi into Hindi, and afterwards into English. By Sirdar Attar Singh, Chief of Bhadour. With the Author's photograph. 8vo. pp. xviii. and 205. Benares, 1873. 15s.

**Sinnett.**—THE OCCULT WORLD. By A. P. SINNETT, President of the Simla Eclectic Theosophical Society. Fourth Edition. Fcap. 8vo., pp. xiv. and 140, cloth. 1884. 3s. 6d.

**Syed Ahmad.**—A SERIES OF ESSAYS ON THE LIFE OF MOHAMMED, and Subjects subsidiary thereto. By SYED AHMAD KHAN BAHADOR, C.S.I. 8vo. pp. 532, with 4 Genealogical Tables, 2 Maps, and Coloured Plate. £1 10s.

**Tiele.**—OUTLINES OF THE HISTORY OF RELIGION. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 6.

**Tiele.**—History of Egyptian Religion. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 5.

**Vishnu-Purana (The);** a System of Hindu Mythology and Tradition Translated from the Sanskrit, with Notes derived chiefly from other Purânas. By the late H. H. WILSON, M.A., Boden Prof. of Sanskrit in the University of Oxford, etc. Edited by FITZEDWARD HALL. 6 vols. 8vo. cloth. Vol. I. pp. cxl. and 200; Vol. II. pp. 343; Vol. III., pp. 348; Vol. IV. pp. 346; Vol. V. Part I. pp. 392. 10s. 6d. each. Vol. V., Part 2, Index, compiled by F. Hall. pp. 268. 12s.

**Wake.**—THE EVOLUTION OF MORALITY. A History of the Development of Moral Culture. By C. S. WAKE. Two vols. 8vo. pp. 522 and 486, cloth. 1878. 21s.

**Wherry.**—Commentary on the Quran. See page 5.

**Wilson.**—ESSAYS AND LECTURES CHIEFLY ON THE RELIGION OF THE HINDUS. By the late H. H. WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., etc. Collected and edited by Dr. REINHOLD ROST. 2 vols. pp. 414 and 422, cloth. 21s.



## COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY.

## POLYGLOTS.

- Beames.**—**OUTLINES OF INDIAN PHILOLOGY.** With a Map, showing the Distribution of the Indian Languages. By JOHN BEAMES. Second enlarged and revised edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 96. 1868. 5s.
- Beames.**—**A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE MODERN ARYAN LANGUAGES OF INDIA** (to wit), Hindi, Panjabi, Sindhi, Gujarati, Marathi, Uriya, and Bengali. By JOHN BEAMES, Bengal C.S., M.R.A.S., &c. 8vo. cloth. Vol. I. On Sounds. pp. xvi. and 360. 1872. 16s. Vol. II. The Noun and the Pronoun. pp. xii. and 348. 1875. 16s. Vol. III. The Verb. pp. xii. and 316. 1879. 16s.
- Bellows.**—**ENGLISH OUTLINE VOCABULARY**, for the use of Students of the Chinese, Japanese, and other Languages. Arranged by JOHN BELLOW. With Notes on the writing of Chinese with Roman Letters. by Professor SUMMERS, King's College, London. Crown 8vo., pp. 6 and 368, cloth. 1867. 6s.
- Bellows.**—**OUTLINE DICTIONARY, FOR THE USE OF MISSIONARIES, Explorers, and Students of Language.** By F. MAX MÜLLER, M.A., Oxford. With Introduction on the proper use of the English Alphabet in transcribing Foreign Languages. Vocabulary compiled by J. BELLOW. Crown 8vo. pp. 400, limp morocco. 1867. 7s. 6d.
- Caldwell.**—**A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE DRAVIDIAN, OR SOUTH-INDIAN FAMILY OF LANGUAGES.** By the Rev. R. CALDWELL, LL.D. Second, enlarged, Edition. Demy 8vo. pp. 806, cloth. 1875. 28s.
- Calligaris.**—**LE COMPAGNON DE TOUS, OU DICTIONNAIRE POLYGLOTTE.** Par le Colonel LOUIS CALLIGARIS, Grand Officier, etc. (French—Latin—Italian—Spanish—Portuguese—German—English—Modern Greek—Arabic—Turkish.) 2 vols. 4to., pp. 1157 and 746. Turin. £4 4s.
- Campbell.**—**SPECIMENS OF THE LANGUAGES OF INDIA**, including Tribes of Bengal, the Central Provinces, and the Eastern Frontier. By Sir G. CAMPBELL, M.P. Folio, paper, pp. 308. 1874. £1 11s. 6d.
- Clarke.**—**RESEARCHES IN PRE-HISTORIC AND PROTO-HISTORIC COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY, MYTHOLOGY, AND ARCHEOLOGY.** See page 56.
- Cust.**—**LANGUAGES OF THE EAST INDIES.** See page 3.
- Cust.**—**LANGUAGES OF AFRICA.** See page 6.
- Edkins.**—**CHINA'S PLACE IN PHILOLOGY.** An Attempt to show that the Languages of Europe and Asia have a Common Origin. By the Rev. JOSEPH EDKINS. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xxiii. and 403. 10s. 6d.
- Ellis.**—**ETRUSCAN NUMERALS.** By R. ELLIS, B.D. 8vo. pp. 52. 2s. 6d.
- Ellis.**—**THE ASIATIC AFFINITIES OF THE OLD ITALIANS.** By ROBERT ELLIS, B.D., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge, and author of "Ancient Routes between Italy and Gaul." Crown 8vo. pp. iv. 156, cloth. 1870. 5s.
- Ellis.**—**ON NUMERALS, as Signs of Primeval Unity among Mankind.** By ROBERT ELLIS, B.D., Late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 94. 3s. 6d.
- Ellis.**—**SOURCES OF THE ETRUSCAN AND BASQUE LANGUAGES.** By ROBERT ELLIS, B.D., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Demy 8vo. pp. viii.-166. 1886. 7s. 6d.

**Ellis.**—**PERUVIA SCYTHICA.** The Quichua Language of Peru: its derivation from Central Asia with the American languages in general, and with the Turanian and Iberian languages of the Old World, including the Basque, the Lycian, and the Pre-Aryan language of Etruria. By ROBERT ELLIS, B.D. 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 219. 1875. 6s.

**Geiger.**—**CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE HISTORY OF THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE HUMAN RACE.** Lectures and Dissertations. By LAZARUS GEIGER. Translated from the Second German Edition by DAVID ASHER, Ph.D. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. x. and 156. 1880. 6s.

**Grey.**—**HANDBOOK OF AFRICAN, AUSTRALIAN, AND POLYNESIAN PHILOLOGY,** as represented in the Library of His Excellency Sir George Grey, K.C.B., Her Majesty's High Commissioner of the Cape Colony. Classed, Annotated, and Edited by Sir GEORGE GREY and Dr. H. I. BLEEK.

Vol. I. Part 1.—South Africa. 8vo. pp. 186. 20s.

Vol. I. Part 2.—Africa (North of the Tropic of Capricorn). 8vo. pp. 70. 4s.

Vol. I. Part 3.—Madagascar. 8vo. pp. 24. 2s.

Vol. II. Part 1.—Australia. 8vo. pp. iv. and 44. 3s.

Vol. II. Part 2.—Papuan Languages of the Loyalty Islands and New Hebrides, comprising those of the Islands of Nengone, Lifu, Aneitum, Tana, and others. 8vo. p. 12. 1s.

Vol. II. Part 3.—Fiji Islands and Rotuma (with Supplement to Part II., Papuan Languages, and Part I., Australia). 8vo. pp. 34. 2s.

Vol. II. Part 4.—New Zealand, the Chatham Islands, and Auckland Islands. 8vo. pp. 76. 7s.

Vol. II. Part 4 (*continuation*).—Polynesia and Borneo. 8vo. pp. 77-154. 7s.

Vol. III. Part 1.—Manuscripts and Incunables. 8vo. pp. viii. and 24. 2s.

Vol. IV. Part 1.—Early Printed Books. England. 8vo. pp. vi. and 266. 12s.

**Gubernatis.**—**ZOOLOGICAL MYTHOLOGY;** or, the Legends of Animals. By ANGELO DE GUBERNATIS, Professor of Sanskrit and Comparative Literature in the Instituto di Studi Superiori e di Perfezionamento at Florence, etc. In 2 vols. 8vo. pp. xxxvi. and 432, vii. and 442. 28s.

**Hoernle.**—**A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE GAUDIAN LANGUAGE,** with Special Reference to the Eastern Hindi. With Language Map and Table of Alphabets. By A. F. R. HOERNLE. Demy 8vo. pp. 474. 1880. 18s.

**Kilgour.**—**THE HEBREW OR IBERIAN RACE,** including the Pelasgians, the Phenicians, the Jews, the British, and others. By HENRY KILGOUR. 8vo. sewed, pp. 76. 1872. 2s. 6d.

**March.**—**A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE;** in which its forms are illustrated by those of the Sanskrit, Greek, Latin, Gothic, Old Saxon, Old Friesic, Old Norse, and Old High-German. By FRANCIS A. MARCH, LL.D. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xi. and 253. 1877. 10s.

**Notley.**—**A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE FRENCH, ITALIAN, SPANISH, AND PORTUGUESE LANGUAGES.** By EDWIN A. NOTLEY. Crown oblong 8vo. cloth, pp. xv. and 396. 7s. 6d.

**Oppert.**—**On the Classification of Languages.** A Contribution to Comparative Philology. By Dr. G. OPPERT. 8vo. paper, pp. vi. and 146. 1879. 7s. 6d.

**Oriental Congress.**—**Report of the Proceedings of the Second International Congress of Orientalists held in London, 1874.** Roy. 8vo. paper, pp. 76. 5s.

**Oriental Congress**—**TRANSACTIONS OF THE SECOND SESSION OF THE INTERNATIONAL CONGRESS OF ORIENTALISTS,** held in London in September, 1874. Edited by ROBERT K. DOUGLAS, Honorary Secretary. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 456. 21s.

- Pezzi.**—**ARYAN PHILOLOGY**, according to the most recent Researches (Glottologia Aria Recentissima), Remarks Historical and Critical. By DOMENICO PEZZI, Membro della Facolta de Filosofia e lettere della R. Universit. di Torino. Translated by E. S. ROBERTS, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Gonville and Caius College. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 199. 6s.
- Sayce.**—**AN ASSYRIAN GRAMMAR FOR COMPARATIVE PURPOSES.** By A. H. SAYCE, M.A. 12mo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 188. 1872. 7s. 6d.
- Sayce.**—**THE PRINCIPLES OF COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY.** By A. H. SAYCE, Fellow and Tutor of Queen's College, Oxford. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. cl., pp. xxxii. and 416. 10s. 6d.
- Schleicher.**—**COMPENDIUM OF THE COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE INDO-EUROPEAN, SANSKRIT, GREEK, AND LATIN LANGUAGES.** By AUGUST SCHLEICHER. Translated from the German by H. BENDALL, B.A., Chr. Coll. Camb. 8vo. cloth, Part I. Grammar. pp. 184. 1874. 7s. 6d. Part II. Morphology. pp. viii. and 104. 1877. 6s.
- Trübner's Collection of Simplified Grammars of the principal ASIATIC AND EUROPEAN LANGUAGES.** Edited by REINHOLD ROST, LL.D., Ph.D. Crown 8vo. cloth, uniformly bound.
- I.—Hindustani, Persian, and Arabic. By the late E. H. Palmer, M.A. Pp. 112. 5s.
  - II.—Hungarian. By I. Singer, of Buda-Pesth. Pp. vi. and 83. 4s. 6d.
  - III.—Basque. By W. Van Eys. Pp. xii. and 52. 3s. 6d.
  - IV.—Malagasy. By G. W. Parker. Pp. 66. 5s.
  - V.—Modern Greek. By E. M. Geldart, M.A. Pp. 68. 2s. 6d.
  - VI.—Roumanian. By M. Torceanu. Pp. viii. and 72. 5s.
  - VII.—Tibetan. By H. A. Jäschke. Pp. viii. and 104. 5s.
  - VIII.—Danish. By E. C. Otté. Pp. viii. and 66. 2s. 6d.
  - IX.—Turkish. By J. W. Redhouse. Pp. xii. and 204. 10s. 6d.
  - X.—Swedish. By E. C. Otté. Pp. xii. and 70. 2s. 6d.
  - XI.—Polish. By W. R. Morfill, M.A. Pp. viii. and 64. 3s. 6d.
  - XII.—Pali. By E. Müller, Ph.D. Pp. xvi. and 144. 7s. 6d.
  - XIII.—Sanskrit. By H. Edgren. Pp. xii.-178. 10s. 6d.
  - XIV.—Grammaire Albanaise. Par P. W. Pp. x. and 170. 7s. 6d.
  - XV.—Japanese. By B. H. Chamberlain. Pp. viii. and 108. 5s.
  - XVI.—Serbian. By W. R. Morfill, M.A. Pp. viii. and 72. 4s. 6d.
  - XVII.—Cuneiform. By G. Bertin. Pp. viii-118. 5s.

*(Others in Preparation.)*

**Trübner's Catalogue of Dictionaries and Grammars of the Principal Languages and Dialects of the World.** Considerably enlarged and revised, with an Alphabetical Index. A Guide for Students and Booksellers. Second Edition, 8vo. pp. viii. and 170, cloth. 1882. 5s.

\*.\* The first edition, consisting of 64 pp., contained 1,100 titles; the new edition consists of 170 pp., and contains 3,000 titles.

**Trumpp.**—**GRAMMAR OF THE PAŠTO, or Language of the Afghans,** compared with the Irānian and North-Indian Idioms. By Dr. ERNEST TRUMPP. 8vo. sewed, pp. xvi. and 412. 21s.

**Weber.**—**INDIAN LITERATURE.** See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 3.

**Wedgwood.**—**ON THE ORIGIN OF LANGUAGE.** By HENSLEIGH WEDGWOOD, late Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge. Fcap. 8vo. pp. 172, cloth. 3s. 6d.

**Whitney.**—LANGUAGE AND ITS STUDY, with especial reference to the Indo-European Family of Languages. Seven Lectures by W. D. WHITNEY, Professor of Sanskrit, Yale College. Edited with Introduction, Notes, Grimm's Law with Illustration, Index, etc., by the Rev. R. MORRIS, M.A., LL.D. Second Edition. Cr. 8vo. cl., pp. xii. and 318. 1881. 5s.

**Whitney.**—LANGUAGE AND THE STUDY OF LANGUAGE: Twelve Lectures on the Principles of Linguistic Science. By W. D. WHITNEY. Fourth Edition, augmented by an Analysis. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 504. 1884. 10s. 6d.

**Whitney.**—ORIENTAL AND LINGUISTIC STUDIES. By W. D. WHITNEY, Cr. 8vo. cl. 1874. Pp. x. and 418. 12s.

First Series. The Veda; the Avesta; the Science of Language.

Second Series.—The East and West—Religion and Mythology—Orthography and Phonology—Hindú Astronomy. Pp. 446. 12s.

## GRAMMARS, DICTIONARIES, TEXTS, AND TRANSLATIONS.

### AFRICAN LANGUAGES.

**Bentley.**—DICTIONARY AND GRAMMAR OF THE KONGO LANGUAGE, AS Spoken at San Salvador, the Ancient Capital of the Old Kongo Empire, West Africa. Compiled by the Rev. W. HOLMAN BENTLEY, Missionary of the Baptist Missionary Society on the Kongo. With an Introduction by R. N. Cust, Hon. Secretary of the Royal Asiatic Society. Demy 8vo. pp. xxiv. and 718, with Table of Concords, cloth. 1888. £1 1s.

**Bleek.**—A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF SOUTH AFRICAN LANGUAGES. By W. H. I. BLEEK, Ph.D. Volume I. I. Phonology. II. The Concord. Section I. The Noun. 8vo. pp. xxxvi. and 322, cloth. 1869. £4 4s.

**Bleek.**—A BRIEF ACCOUNT OF BUSHMAN FOLK LORE AND OTHER TEXTS. By W. H. I. BLEEK, Ph.D., etc., etc. Folio sd., pp. 21. 1875. 2s. 6d.

**Bleek.**—REYNARD THE FOX IN SOUTH AFRICA; or, Hottentot Fables. Translated from the Original Manuscript in Sir George Grey's Library. By Dr. W. H. I. BLEEK, Librarian to the Grey Library, Cape Town, Cape of Good Hope. Post. 8vo., pp. xxxi. and 94, cloth. 1864. 3s. 6d.

**Callaway.**—IZINGANEKWANE, NENSUMANSUMANE, NEZINDABA, ZABANTU (Nursery Tales, Traditions, and Histories of the Zulus). In their own words, with a Translation into English, and Notes. By the Rev. H. CALLAWAY, M.D.

**Callaway.**—THE RELIGIOUS SYSTEM OF THE AMAZULU.

Part I.—Unkulunkulu; or, the Tradition of Creation as existing among the Amazulu and other Tribes of South Africa, in their own words, with a translation into English, and Notes. By the Rev. Canon CALLAWAY, M.D. 8vo. pp. 128 sewed. 1868. 4s.

Part II.—Amatongo; or, Ancestor Worship, as existing among the Amazulu, in their own words, with a translation into English, and Notes. By the Rev. Canon CALLAWAY, M.D. 1869. 8vo. pp. 127, sewed. 1869. 4s.

Part III.—Izinyanga Zokubula; or, Divination, as existing among the Amazulu, in their own words. With a Translation into English, and Notes. By the Rev. Canon CALLAWAY, M.D. 8vo. pp. 150, sewed. 1870. 4s.

Part IV.—Abatakati, or Medical Magic and Witchcraft. 8vo. pp. 40, sewed. 1s. 6d.



**Christaller.**—A DICTIONARY, ENGLISH, TSHI, (ASANTE), AKRA; Tshi (Chwee), comprising as dialects Akán (Asànté, Akém, Akuapém, etc.) and Fànté; Akra (Accra), connected with Adangme; Gold Coast, West Africa.

Enyiresi, Twi né Nkrañ		Eñlīši, Otšūi kẹ Gā
nsem - asekyerę - ñhōma.		wiemoi - ašīšitšōmọ - wolo.

By the Rev. J. G. CHRISTALLER, Rev. C. W. LOCHER, Rev. J. ZIMMERMANN.  
16mo. 7s. 6d.

**Christaller.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE ASANTE AND FANTE LANGUAGE, called Tshi (Chwee, Twi): based on the Akuapem Dialect, with reference to the other (Akan and Fante) Dialects. By Rev. J. G. CHRISTALLER. 8vo. pp. xxiv. and 203. 1875. 10s. 6d.

**Christaller.**—DICTIONARY OF THE ASANTE AND FANTE LANGUAGE, called Tshi (Chwee, Twi). With a Grammatical Introduction and Appendices on the Geography of the Gold Coast, and other Subjects. By Rev. J. G. CHRISTALLER. Demy 8vo. pp. xxviii. and 672, cloth. 1882. £1 5s.

**Cust.**—SKETCH OF THE MODERN LANGUAGES OF AFRICA. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 6.

**Döhne.**—THE FOUR GOSPELS IN ZULU. By the Rev. J. L. DÖHNE, Missionary to the American Board C.F.M. 8vo. pp. 208, cloth. 1866. 5s.

**Döhne.**—A ZULU-KAFIR DICTIONARY, etymologically explained, with copious Illustrations and examples, preceded by an introduction on the Zulu-Kafir Language. By the Rev. J. L. DÖHNE. Royal 8vo. pp. xlii. and 418, sewed. Cape Town, 1857. 21s.

**Grey.**—HANDBOOK OF AFRICAN, AUSTRALIAN, AND POLYNESIAN PHILOLOGY. See page 49.

**Grout.**—THE ISIZULU: a Grammar of the Zulu Language; accompanied with an Historical Introduction, also with an Appendix. By Rev. LEWIS GROUT. 8vo. pp. lii. and 432, cloth. 21s.

**Hahn.**—TSUNTI—GOAM. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 5.

**Kolbe.**—A LANGUAGE STUDY BASED ON BANTU; or, An Inquiry into the Laws of Root-Formation, the Original Plural, the Sexual Dual, and the Principles of Word-Comparison; with Tables Illustrating the Primitive Pronominal System restored in the African Bantu Family of Speech. By the Rev. F. W. KOLBE, of the London Missionary Society, formerly of the Rhenish Herero Mission, Author of "An English-Herero Dictionary." Post 8vo. pp. viii. and 97, with Four Tables, cloth. 1888. 6s.

**Krapf.**—DICTIONARY OF THE SUAHILI LANGUAGE. Compiled by the Rev. Dr. L. KRAPP, Missionary C.M.S. in East Africa. With an Outline of Suahili Grammar. Royal 8vo. pp. xl.-434, cloth. 1882. 30s.

**Steere.**—SHORT SPECIMENS OF THE VOCABULARIES OF THREE UNPUBLISHED African Languages (Gindo, Zaramo, and Angazidja). Collected by EDWARD STEERE, LL.D. 12mo. pp. 20. 6d.

**Steere.**—COLLECTIONS FOR A HANDBOOK OF THE NYAMWEZI LANGUAGE, as spoken at Unyanyembe. By E. STEERE, LL.D. Fcap. pp. 100, cloth. 1s. 6d.

**Tindall.**—A GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY OF THE NAMAQUA-HOTTENTOT LANGUAGE. By HENRY TINDALL, Wesleyan Missionary. 8vo. pp. 124, sewed. 6s.

**Zulu Izaga;** That is, Proverbs, or Out-of-the-Way Sayings of the Zulus. Collected, Translated, and interpreted by a Zulu Missionary. Crown 8vo. pp. iv. and 32, sewed. 2s. 6d.



## ALBANIAN.

**Grammaire Albanaise.**—Par P. W. Crown 8vo. pp. viii. 170, cloth. 1887. 7s. 6d.

## AMERICAN LANGUAGES.

**Aboriginal American Literature, Library of.** Edited by D. G. BRINTON, M.D. 8vo. cloth. 1. The Chronicles of the Mayas. pp. 280. £1 1s. (Or if with Set, 12s.) 2. The Iroquois Book of Rites. Edited by H. HALE. pp. 222. 12s. 3. The Comedy-Ballet of Gueguence. pp. 146. 10s. 4. A Migration Legend of the Creek Indians. By A. S. GATSCHET. pp. 252. 12s. 5. The Lenape and their Legends. By D. G. BRINTON, M.D. 8vo. pp. 262. 12s. 6. The Annals of the Cakchiquels. The Text, with a Translation, Notes and Introduction, by D. G. BRINTON, M.D. pp. 240. 12s. 7. Ancient Nahuatl Poetry. Text and Translation by D. G. BRINTON, M.D. pp. 182. 12s.

**Byington.**—GRAMMAR OF THE CHOCTAW LANGUAGE. By the Rev. CYRUS BYINGTON. Edited from the Original MSS. in Library of the American Philosophical Society, by D. G. BRINTON, M.D. Cr. 8vo. sewed, pp. 56. 7s. 6d.

**Ellis.**—PERUVIA SCYTHICA. See page 49.

**Howse.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE CREE LANGUAGE. With which is combined an analysis of the Chippeway Dialect. By JOSEPH HOWSE, Esq., F.R.G.S. 8vo. pp. xx. and 324, cloth. 7s. 6d.

**Markham.**—OLLANTA: A DRAMA IN THE QUICHUA LANGUAGE. Text, Translation, and Introduction, By CLEMENTS R. MARKHAM, F.R.G.S. Crown 8vo., pp. 128, cloth. 1871. 7s. 6d.

**Markham.**—A MEMOIR OF THE LADY ANA DE OSORIO, Countess of Chinchon, and Vice-Queen of Peru, A.D. 1629-39. With a Plea for the correct spelling of the Chinchona Genus. By C. R. MARKHAM, C.B., Member of the Imperial Academy Naturæ Curiosorum, with the Cognomen of Chinchon. Small 4to. pp. xii. and 100. With two Coloured Plates, Map and Illustrations. Handsomely bound. 1874. 28s.

**Matthews.**—ETHNOLOGY AND PHILOLOGY OF THE HIDATSA INDIANS. By WASHINGTON MATTHEWS, Assistant Surgeon, U.S. Army. 8vo. cloth. £1 11s. 6d.

CONTENTS:—Ethnography, Philology, Grammar, Dictionary, and English-Hidatsa Vocabulary.

**Nodal.**—LOS VINCULOS DE OLLANTA Y CUSI-KCUYLLOR. DRAMA EN QUICHUA. Obra Compilada y Espurgada con la Version Castellana al Frente de su Testo por el Dr. JOSÉ FERNANDEZ NODAL, Abogado de los Tribunales de Justicia de la República del Perú. Bajo los Auspicios de la Redentora Sociedad de Filántropos para Mejorar la Suerte de los Aboríjenes Peruanos. Roy. 8vo. bds. pp. 70. 1874. 7s. 6d.

**Nodal.**—ELEMENTOS DE GRAMÁTICA QUICHUA Ó IDIOMA DE LOS YNCAS. Bajo los Auspicios de la Redentora, Sociedad de Filántropos para mejorar la suerte de los Aboríjenes Peruanos. Por el Dr. JOSE FERNANDEZ NODAL, Abogado de los Tribunales de Justicia de la República del Perú. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 441. Appendix, pp. 9. £1 1s.

**Ollanta:** A DRAMA IN THE QUICHUA LANGUAGE. See under MARKHAM and under NODAL.

**Pimentel.**—CUADRO DESCRIPTIVO Y COMPARATIVO DE LAS LENGUAS INDÍGENAS DE MÉXICO, o Tratado de Filología Mexicana. Par FRANCISCO PIMENTEL. 2 Edición unica completa. 3 Volumes 8vo. *Mexico*, 1875. £2 2s.

**Thomas.**—THE THEORY AND PRACTICE OF CREOLE GRAMMAR. By J. J. THOMAS. Port of Spain (Trinidad), 1869. 1 vol. 8vo. bds. pp. viii. and 135. 12s.

## ANGLO-SAXON.

**Harrison and Baskervill.**—A HANDY DICTIONARY OF ANGLO-SAXON POETRY. Based on Grosechopp's Grein. Edited, Revised, and Corrected, with Grammatical Appendix, List of Irregular Verbs, and Brief Etymological Features. By J. A. HARRISON, Prof. of English and Modern Languages in Washington and Lee University, Virginia; and W. BASKERVILL, Ph.D. Lips., Prof. of English Language and Literature in Vanderbilt University, Nashville, Ten. Square 8vo. pp. 318, cloth. 1886. 12s.

**March.**—A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE; in which its forms are illustrated by those of the Sanskrit, Greek, Latin, Gothic, Old Saxon, Old Friesic, Old Norse, and Old High-German. By FRANCIS A. MARCH, LL.D. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xi. and 253. 1877. 10s.

**March.**—INTRODUCTION TO ANGLO-SAXON. An Anglo-Saxon Reader. With Philological Notes, a Brief Grammar, and a Vocabulary. By F. A. MARCH, LL.D. 8vo. pp. viii. and 166, cloth. 1870. 7s. 6d.

**Rask.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE ANGLO-SAXON TONGUE. From the Danish of Erasmus Rask, Professor of Literary History in, and Librarian to, the University of Copenhagen, etc. By B. THORPE. Third edition, corrected and improved, with Plate. Post 8vo. pp. vi. and 192, cloth. 1879. 5s. 6d.

**Wright.**—ANGLO-SAXON AND OLD-ENGLISH VOCABULARIES. See page 79.

## ARABIC.

**Ahlwardt.**—THE DIVÁNS OF THE SIX ANCIENT ARABIC POETS, Ennábiga, 'Antara, Tarafa, Zuhair, 'Algama, and Imru'olgaïs; chiefly according to the MSS. of Paris, Gotha, and Leyden, and the collection of their Fragments: with a complete list of the various readings of the Text. Edited by W. AHLWARDT, 8vo. pp. xxx. 340, sewed. 1870. 12s.

**Alif Lailat wa Lailat.**—THE ARABIAN NIGHTS. 4 vols. 4to. pp. 495, 493, 442, 484. Cairo, A.H. 1279 (1862). £3 3s.

This celebrated Edition of the Arabian Nights is now, for the first time, offered at a price which makes it accessible to Scholars of limited means.

**Athar-ul-Adhâr**—TRACES OF CENTURIES; or, Geographical and Historical Arabic Dictionary, by SELIM KHURI and SELIM SH-HADE. Geographical Parts I. to V., Historical Parts I. and II. 4to. pp. 980 and 384. Price 7s. 6d. each part. *[In course of publication.]*

**Badger.**—AN ENGLISH-ARABIC LEXICON, in which the equivalents for English words and Idiomatic Sentences are rendered into literary and colloquial Arabic. By G. P. BADGER, D.C.L. 4to. cloth, pp. xiii. and 1248. 1880. £4.

- Butrus-al-Bustāny.**—كتاب دائرة المعارف An Arabic Encyclopædia of Universal Knowledge, by BUTRUS-AL-BUSTĀNY, the celebrated compiler of Mohîṭ ul Mohîṭ (محيط المحيط), and Katr el Mohîṭ (قطر المحيط). This work will be completed in from 12 to 15 Vols., of which Vols. I. to VII. are ready, Vol. I. contains letter أ to اب; Vol. II. ا to اب; Vol. III. ا to ار. Vol. IV. ا to اغ. Vol. V. ا to با. Vol. VI. با to حر. Vol. VII. حر to دم. Vol. VIII. دم to رو. Vol. IX. رو to سا. Small folio, cloth, pp. 800 each. £1 11s. 6d. per Vol.
- Carletti.**—MÉTHODE THÉORICO-PRATIQUE DE LANGUE ARABE. Par P. V. CARLETTI. 4to. pp. 318, wrapper. 10s.
- Cotton.**—ARABIC PRIMER. Consisting of 180 Short Sentences containing 30 Primary Words prepared according to the Vocal System of Studying Language. By General SIR A. COTTON, K.C.S.I. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. 38. 2s.
- Hassoun.**—THE DIWAN OF HATIM TAI, an Old Arabic Poet of the Sixth Century of the Christian Era. Edited by R. HASSOUN. With Illustrations. 4to. pp. 43. 3s. 6d.
- Jami, Mulla.**—SALAMAN U ABSAL. An Allegorical Romance; being one of the Seven Poems entitled the Haft Aurang of Mullā Jāmī, now first edited from the Collation of Eight Manuscripts in the Library of the India House, and in private collections, with various readings, by FORBES FALCONER, M.A., M.R.A.S. 4to. cloth, pp. 92. 1850. 7s. 6d.
- Koran (The).** Arabic text, lithographed in Oudh, A.H. 1284 (1867). 16mo. pp. 942. 6s.
- Koran.**—EXTRACTS FROM THE KORAN IN THE ORIGINAL, WITH ENGLISH RENDERING. Compiled by Sir WILLIAM MUIR, K.C.S.I., LL.D., Author of the "Life of Mahomet." Second Edition. Crown 8vo. pp. 72, cloth. 1885. 2s. 6d.
- Koran.**—See Wherry, page 5.
- Ko-ran (Selections from the).**—See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 3.
- Leitner.**—INTRODUCTION TO A PHILOSOPHICAL GRAMMAR OF ARABIC. Being an Attempt to Discover a Few Simple Principles in Arabic Grammar. By G. W. LEITNER. 8vo. sewed, pp. 52. Lahore. 4s.
- Morley.**—A DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE of the HISTORICAL MANUSCRIPTS in the ARABIC and PERSIAN LANGUAGES preserved in the Library of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland. By WILLIAM H. MORLEY, M.R.A.S. 8vo. pp. viii. and 160, sewed. London, 1854. 2s. 6d.
- Muhammed.**—THE LIFE OF MUHAMMED. Based on Muhammed Ibn Ishak. By Abd El Malik Ibn Hisham. Edited by Dr. FERDINAND WÜSTENFELD. The Arabic Text. 8vo. pp. 1026, sewed. Price 21s. Introduction, Notes, and Index in German. 8vo. pp. lxxii. and 266, sewed. 7s. 6d. Each part sold separately.
- The text based on the Manuscripts of the Berlin, Leipsic, Gotha and Leyden Libraries, has been carefully revised by the learned editor, and printed with the utmost exactness.
- Newman.**—A HANDBOOK OF MODERN ARABIC, consisting of a Practical Grammar, with numerous Examples, Dialogues, and Newspaper Extracts, in a European Type. By F. W. NEWMAN, Emeritus Professor of University College, London. Post 8vo. pp. xx. and 192, cloth. 1866. 6s.

**Newman.**—A DICTIONARY OF MODERN ARABIC.—1. Anglo-Arabic Dictionary. 2. Anglo-Arabic Vocabulary. 3. Arabo-English Dictionary. By F. W. NEWMAN, Emeritus Professor of University College, London. In 2 vols. crown 8vo., pp. xvi. and 376—464, cloth. £1 1s.

**Palmer.**—THE SONG OF THE REED; and other Pieces. By E. H. PALMER, M.A., Cambridge. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 208. 1876. 5s.

Among the Contents will be found translations from Hafiz, from Omer el Kheiyám, and from other Persian as well as Arabic poets.

**Palmer.**—HINDUSTANI, PERSIAN, AND ARABIC GRAMMAR SIMPLIFIED. By E. H. PALMER, M.A., Cambridge. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. pp. viii.-104, cloth. 1885. 5s.

**Rogers.**—NOTICE ON THE DINARS OF THE ABBASSIDE DYNASTY. By EDWARD THOMAS ROGERS, late H.M. Consul, Cairo. 8vo. pp. 44, with a Map and four Autotype Plates. 5s.

**Schemeil.**—EL MUBTAKER; or, First Born. (In Arabic, printed at Beyrout). Containing Five Comedies, called Comedies of Fiction, on Hopes and Judgments, in Twenty-six Poems of 1092 Verses, showing the Seven Stages of Life, from man's conception unto his death and burial. By EMIN IBRAHIM SCHEMEIL. In one volume, 4to. pp. 166, sewed. 1870. 5s.

**Syed Ahmad.**—LIFE OF MOHAMMED. See Muhammed.

**Wherry.**—Commentary on the Quran. See page 5.

## ASSAMESE.

**Bronson.**—A DICTIONARY IN ASSAMESE AND ENGLISH. Compiled by M BRONSON, American Baptist Missionary. 8vo. calf, pp. viii. and 609. £2 2s.

\* \* *Catalogue of Assamese Books to be had of Messrs. Trübner & Co., Post free for one penny stamp.*

## ASSYRIAN (CUNEIFORM, ACCAD, BABYLONIAN).

**Bertin.**—ABRIDGED GRAMMARS OF THE LANGUAGES OF THE CUNEIFORM INSCRIPTIONS. By G. BERTIN, M.R.A.S. I. A Sumerio-Akkadian Grammar. II. An Assyro-Babylonian Grammar. III. A Vannic Grammar. IV. A Medic Grammar. V. An Old Persian Grammar. Crown 8vo. pp. viii.-118, cloth. 1888. 5s.

**Budge.**—ASSYRIAN TEXTS, Selected and Arranged, with Philological Notes. By E. A. BUDGE, B.A., Assyrian Exhibitioner, Christ's College, Cambridge. Crown 4to. cloth, pp. viii. and 44. 1880. 7s. 6d.

**Budge.**—THE HISTORY OF ESARHADDON. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 4.

**Catalogue (A)** of leading Books on Egypt and Egyptology, and on Assyria and Assyriology, to be had at the affixed prices, of Trübner and Co. pp. 40. 1880. 1s.

**Clarke.**—RESEARCHES IN PRE-HISTORIC AND PROTO-HISTORIC COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY, MYTHOLOGY, AND ARCHÆOLOGY, in connexion with the Origin of Culture in America and the Accad or Sumerian Families. By HYDE CLARKE. Demy 8vo. sewed, pp. xi. and 74. 1875. 2s. 6d.



- Cooper.**—AN ARCHAIC DICTIONARY, BIOGRAPHICAL, HISTORICAL AND MYTHOLOGICAL; FROM THE EGYPTIAN AND ETRUSCAN MONUMENTS, AND PAPYRI. By W. R. COOPER. London, 1876. 8vo. cloth. 15s.
- Hincks.**—SPECIMEN CHAPTERS OF AN ASSYRIAN GRAMMAR. By the late Rev. E. HINCKS, D.D., Hon. M.R.A.S. 8vo., sewed, pp. 44. 1s.
- Lenormant (F.)**—CHALDEAN MAGIC; ITS ORIGIN AND DEVELOPMENT. Translated from the French. With considerable Additions by the Author. London, 1877. 8vo. pp. 440. 12s.
- Luzzatto.**—GRAMMAR OF THE BIBLICAL CHALDAIC LANGUAGE AND THE TALMUD BABYLONIAN IDIOMS. By S. D. LUZZATTO. Translated from the Italian by J. S. GOLDAMMER. Cr. 8vo. cl., pp. 122. 7s. 6d.
- Rawlinson.**—NOTES ON THE EARLY HISTORY OF BABYLONIA. By Colonel RAWLINSON, C.B. 8vo. sd., pp. 48. 1s.
- Rawlinson.**—A COMMENTARY ON THE CUNEIFORM INSCRIPTIONS OF BABYLONIA AND ASSYRIA, including Readings of the Inscription on the Nimrud Obelisk, and Brief Notice of the Ancient Kings of Nineveh and Babylon, by Major H. C. RAWLINSON. 8vo. pp. 84, sewed. London, 1850. 2s. 6d.
- Rawlinson.**—INSCRIPTION OF TIGLATH PILESER I., KING OF ASSYRIA, B.C. 1150, as translated by Sir H. RAWLINSON, FOX TALBOT, Esq., Dr. HINCKS. and Dr. OPPERT. Published by the Royal Asiatic Society. 8vo. sd., pp. 74. 2s.
- Rawlinson.**—OUTLINES OF ASSYRIAN HISTORY, from the Inscriptions of Nineveh. By Lieut. Col. RAWLINSON, C.B., followed by some Remarks by A. H. LAYARD, Esq., D.C.L. 8vo., pp. xlv., sewed. London, 1852. 1s.
- Records of the Past:** being English Translations of the Assyrian and the Egyptian Monuments. Published under the sanction of the Society of Biblical Archaeology. Edited by S. BIRCH. Vols. 1 to 12. 1874 to 1879. £1 11s. 6d. or 3s. 6d. each vol.
- Renan.**—AN ESSAY ON THE AGE AND ANTIQUITY OF THE BOOK OF NABATHÆAN AGRICULTURE. To which is added an Inaugural Lecture on the Position of the Shemitic Nations in the History of Civilization. By M. ERNEST RENAN, Membre de l'Institut. Crown 8vo., pp. xvi. and 148, cloth. 3s. 6d.
- Sayce.**—AN ASSYRIAN GRAMMAR FOR COMPARATIVE PURPOSES. By A. H. SAYCE, M.A. 12mo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 188. 1872. 7s. 6d.
- Sayce.**—AN ELEMENTARY GRAMMAR and Reading Book of the Assyrian Language, in the Cuneiform Character: containing the most complete Syllabary yet extant, and which will serve also as a Vocabulary of both Accadian and Assyrian. London, 1875. 4to. cloth. 9s.
- Sayce.**—LECTURES UPON THE ASSYRIAN LANGUAGE AND SYLLABARY. London, 1877. Large 8vo. 9s. 6d.
- Sayce.**—BABYLONIAN LITERATURE. Lectures. London, 1877. 8vo. 4s.
- Smith.**—THE ASSYRIAN EPONYM CANON; containing Translations of the Documents of the Comparative Chronology of the Assyrian and Jewish Kingdoms, from the Death of Solomon to Nebuchadnezzar. By E. SMITH. London, 1876. 8vo. 9s.

---

## AUSTRALIAN LANGUAGES.

- Grey.**—HANDBOOK OF AFRICAN, AUSTRALIAN, AND POLYNESIAN PHILOLOGY. See page 49.
-



## BASQUE.

**Ellis.**—SOURCES OF THE BASQUE AND ETRUSCAN LANGUAGES. See p. 48.

**Van Eys.**—OUTLINES OF BASQUE GRAMMAR. By W. J. VAN EYS.  
Crown 8vo. pp. xii. and 52, cloth. 1883. 3s. 6d.

---

## BENGALI.

*Catalogue of Bengali Books, sold by Messrs. Trübner & Co., post free for penny stamp.*

**Browne.**—A BĀNGĀLĪ PRIMER, in Roman Character. By J. F. BROWNE,  
B.C.S. Crown 8vo. pp. 32, cloth. 1881. 2s.

**Charitabali (The);** OR, INSTRUCTIVE BIOGRAPHY BY ISVARACHANDRA  
VIDYĀSAGARA. With a Vocabulary of all the Words occurring in the Text, by  
J. F. BLUMHARDT, Bengali Lecturer University College, London; and Teacher  
of Bengali Cambridge University. 12mo. pp. 120-iv.-48, cloth. 1884. 5s.

**Mitter.**—BENGALI AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY for the Use of Schools.  
Revised and improved. 8vo. cloth. Calcutta, 1860. 7s. 6d.

**Sykes.**—ENGLISH AND BENGALI DICTIONARY for the Use of Schools.  
Revised by GOPEE KISSEN MITTER. 8vo. cloth. Calcutta, 1874. 7s. 6d.

**Yates.**—A BĀNGĀLĪ GRAMMAR. By the late Rev. W. YATES, D.D.  
Reprinted, with improvements, from his Introduction to the Bāngālī Language.  
Edited by I. WENGER. Fcap. 8vo. bds, pp. iv. and 150. Calcutta, 1864. 4s.

---

## BIHARI.

*Catalogue of Bihari Books, sold by Messrs. Trübner & Co., post free for penny stamp.*

**Grierson.**—SEVEN GRAMMARS OF THE DIALECTS AND SUB-DIALECTS OF  
the Bihārī Language Spoken in the Province of Bihār, in the Eastern Portion  
of the N. W. Provinces, and in the Northern Portion of the Central Provinces.  
Compiled under orders of the Government of Bengal. By GEORGE E. GRIERSON,  
B.C.S., Joint Magistrate of Patna. Part 1. Introductory; 2. Bhojpūrī;  
3. Magadhi; 4. Maithil-Bhojpuri; 5. South Maithili; 6. South Maithil-  
Magadhi; 7. Not yet Published. Fcap. 4to. cloth. Price 2s. 6d. each.

**Hoernle and Grierson.**—COMPARATIVE DICTIONARY OF THE BIHARI  
LANGUAGE. Compiled by A. F. R. HOERNLE, of the Bengal Educational Service,  
and G. A. GRIERSON, of Her Majesty's Bengal Civil Service. (Published  
under the Patronage of the Government of Bengal.) Part I. From A to  
Ag'mani. 4to. pp. 106, wrapper. 1885. 5s.

---

## BRAHOE (BRAHUI).

**Bellew.**—FROM THE INDUS TO THE TIGRIS. A Narrative; together with  
Synoptical Grammar and Vocabulary of the Brahoe language. See p. 19.

**Duka.**—AN ESSAY ON THE BRĀHŪĪ GRAMMAR. By Dr. T. DUKA.  
Demy 8vo. pp. 78, paper. 1887. 3s. 6d.

---

## BURMESE.

- Hough's** GENERAL OUTLINES OF GEOGRAPHY (in Burmese). Re-written and enlarged by Rev. JAS. A. HASWELL. Large 8vo. pp. 368. Rangoon, 1874. 9s.
- Judson.**—A DICTIONARY, English and Burmese, Burmese and English. By A. JUDSON. 2 vols. 8vo. pp. iv. and 968, and viii. and 786. 25s. each.
- Judson.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE BURMESE LANGUAGE. 8vo. pp. 52, boards. *Rangoon*, 1883. 3s.
- Sloan.**—A PRACTICAL METHOD with the Burmese Language. By W. H. SLOAN. Second Edition. Large 8vo. pp. 232. Rangoon, 1887. 12s. 6d.
- We-than-da-ya**, THE STORY OF, A BUDDHIST LEGEND. Sketched from the Burmese Version of the Pali Text. By L. ALLAN Goss, Inspector of Schools, Burma. With five Illustrations by a native artist. 4to. pp. x.—80, paper. 1886. 5s.

## CHINESE.

- Acheson.**—AN INDEX TO DR. WILLIAMS'S "SYLLABIC DICTIONARY OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE." Arranged according to Sir THOMAS WADE'S System of Orthography. Royal 8vo. pp. viii. and 124. Half bound. Hongkong. 1879. 18s.
- Baldwin.**—A MANUAL OF THE FOOCHEW DIALECT. By Rev. C. C. BALDWIN, of the American Board Mission. 8vo. pp. viii.—256. 18s.
- Balfour.**—TAOIST TEXTS. See page 41.
- Balfour.**—THE DIVINE CLASSIC OF NAN-HUA. Being the Works of Chuang-Tsze, Taoist Philosopher. With an Excursus, and copious Annotations in English and Chinese. By H. BALFOUR, F.R.G.S. Demy 8vo. pp. xxxviii. and 426, cloth. 1881. 14s.
- Balfour.**—WAIFS AND STRAYS FROM THE FAR EAST; being a Series of Disconnected Essays on Matters relating to China. By F. H. Balfour. 8vo. pp. 224, cloth. 1876. 10s. 6d.
- Balfour.**—LEAVES FROM MY CHINESE SCRAP BOOK. See page 6.
- Ball.**—THE CANTONESE-MADE-EASY VOCABULARY. A small Dictionary in English and Cantonese, containing only Words and Phrases used in the Spoken Language, with the Classifiers Indicated for each Noun, and Definitions of the Different Shades of Meaning; as well as Notes on the Different Uses of some of the Words where Ambiguity might Otherwise Arise. By J. DYER BALL, M.R.A.S., etc., of H.M.C.S., Hong Kong. Royal 8vo. pp. 6—27, wrappers. 5s.
- Ball.**—EASY SENTENCES IN THE CANTONESE DIALECT, WITH A VOCABULARY. Being the Lessons in "Cantonese-made-easy" and "The Cantonese-made-easy Vocabulary." By J. DYER BALL, M.R.A.S., etc., of H.M.C.S., Hong Kong. Royal 8vo. pp. 74, paper. 7s. 6d.
- Ball.**—AN ENGLISH-CANTONESE POCKET VOCABULARY. Containing Common Words and Phrases, Printed without the Chinese Characters, or Tonic Marks, the Sounds of the Chinese Words being Represented by an English Spelling as far as Practicable. By J. DYER BALL, M.R.A.S., etc., Author of "Cantonese-made-easy." Crown 8vo. pp. 8—24, cloth. 4s.
- Beal.**—THE BUDDHIST TRIPITAKA, as it is known in China and Japan. A Catalogue and Compendious Report. By SAMUEL BEAL, B.A. Folio, sewed, pp. 117. 7s. 6d.

**Beal.**—THE DHAMMAPADA. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 3.

**Beal.**—Buddhist Literature. See pages 6, 41 and 42.

**Bretschneider.**—See page 27.

**Chalmers.**—THE ORIGIN OF THE CHINESE; an Attempt to Trace the connection of the Chinese with Western Nations, in their Religion, Superstitions, Arts, Language, and Traditions. By JOHN CHALMERS, A.M. Foolscape 8vo. cloth, pp. 78. 5s.

**Chalmers.**—A CONCISE KHANG-HSI CHINESE DICTIONARY. By the Rev. J. CHALMERS, LL.D., Canton. Three Vols. Royal 8vo. bound in Chinese style, pp. 1000. £1 10s.

**Chalmers.**—THE STRUCTURE OF CHINESE CHARACTERS, UNDER 300 Primary Forms; after the Shwuh-wan, 100 A.D., and the Phonetic Shwuh-wan 1823. By JOHN CHALMERS, M.A., LL.D. 8vo. pp. x-199, with a plate, cloth. 1882. 12s. 6d.

**China Review;** OR, NOTES AND QUERIES ON THE FAR EAST. Published bi-monthly. Edited by E. J. EITEL. 4to. Subscription, £1 10s. per volume.

**Dennys.**—A HANDBOOK OF THE CANTON VERNACULAR OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE. Being a Series of Introductory Lessons, for Domestic and Business Purposes. By N. B. DENNYS, M.R.A.S., Ph.D. 8vo. cloth, pp. 4, 195, and 31. £1 10s.

**Dennys.**—THE FOLK-LORE OF CHINA, and its Affinities with that of the Aryan and Semitic Races. By N. B. DENNYS, Ph.D., author of "A Handbook of the Canton Vernacular," etc. 8vo. cloth, pp. 168. 10s. 6d.

**Douglas.**—CHINESE-ENGLISH DICTIONARY OF THE VERNACULAR OR SPOKEN LANGUAGE OF AMOY, with the principal variations of the Chang-Chew and Chin-Chew Dialects. By the Rev. CARSTAIRS DOUGLAS, M.A., LL.D., Glasg. High quarto, cloth, double columns, pp. 632. 1873. £3 3s.

**Douglas.**—CHINESE LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE. Two Lectures delivered at the Royal Institution, by R. K. DOUGLAS, of the British Museum, and Prof. of Chinese at King's College. Cr. 8vo. pp. 118, cl. 1875. 5s.

**Douglas.**—THE LIFE OF JENGHIZ KHAN. Translated from the Chinese, with an Introduction, by R. K. DOUGLAS, of the British Museum. Crown 8vo. pp. xxxvi.-106, cloth. 1877. 5s.

**Edkins.**—A GRAMMAR OF COLLOQUIAL CHINESE, as exhibited in the Shanghai Dialect. By J. EDKINS, B.A. Second edition, corrected. 8vo. half-calf, pp. viii. and 225. Shanghai, 1868. 21s.

**Edkins.**—A VOCABULARY OF THE SHANGHAI DIALECT. By J. EDKINS. 8vo. half-calf, pp. vi. and 151. Shanghai, 1869. 21s.

**Edkins.**—RELIGION IN CHINA. A Brief Account of the Three Religions of the Chinese. By JOSEPH EDKINS, D.D. Post 8vo. cloth. 7s. 6d.

**Edkins.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE CHINESE COLLOQUIAL LANGUAGE, commonly called the Mandarin Dialect. By JOSEPH EDKINS. Second edition. 8vo. half-calf, pp. viii. and 279. Shanghai, 1864. £1 10s.

**Edkins.**—INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF THE CHINESE CHARACTERS. By J. EDKINS, D.D., Peking, China. Roy. 8vo. pp. 340, paper boards. 18s.

- Edkins.**—CHINA'S PLACE IN PHILOLOGY. An attempt to show that the Languages of Europe and Asia have a common origin. By the Rev. JOSEPH EDKINS. Crown 8vo, pp. xxiii.—403, cloth. 10s. 6d.
- Edkins.**—CHINESE BUDDHISM. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 4.
- Edkins.**—PROGRESSIVE LESSONS IN THE CHINESE SPOKEN LANGUAGE, with Lists of Common Words and Phrases, and an Appendix containing the Laws of Tones in the Pekin Dialect. Fourth Edition, 8vo. Shanghai, 1881. 12s.
- Edkins.**—THE EVOLUTION OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE, as exemplifying the origin and growth of Human Speech. By JOSEPH EDKINS, D.D. Author of "Religion in China;" "Chinese Buddhism;" etc. Reprinted from the Journal of the Peking Oriental Society. 1887. 8vo. pp. xvi.—96. 3s. 6d.
- Eitel.**—CHINESE DICTIONARY IN THE CANTONESE DIALECT. By ERNEST JOHN EITEL, Ph.D. Tubing. I. to IV. 8vo. sewed, 12s. 6d. each.
- Eitel.**—HANDBOOK FOR THE STUDENT OF CHINESE BUDDHISM. By the Rev. E. J. EITEL, of the London Missionary Society. Cr. 8vo. pp. viii., 224, cl. 18s.
- Eitel.**—FENG-SHUI: or, The Rudiments of Natural Science in China. By Rev. E. J. EITEL, M.A., Ph.D. Demy 8vo. sewed, pp. vi. and 84. 6s.
- Faber.**—A SYSTEMATICAL DIGEST OF THE DOCTRINES OF CONFUCIUS, according to the Analects, Great Learning, and Doctrine of the Mean, with an Introduction on the Authorities upon Confucius and Confucianism. By ERNST FABER, Rhenish Missionary. Translated from the German by P. G. von Möllendorff. 8vo. sewed, pp. viii. and 131. 1875. 12s. 6d.
- Faber.**—INTRODUCTION TO THE SCIENCE OF CHINESE RELIGION. A Critique of Max Müller and other Authors. By E. FABER. 8vo. paper, pp. xii. and 154. Hong Kong, 1880. 7s. 6d.
- Faber.**—MIND OF MENCIUS. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 5.
- Ferguson.**—CHINESE RESEARCHES. First Part: Chinese Chronology and Cycles. By T. FERGUSON. Cr. 8vo. pp. vii. and 274, sd. 1880. 10s. 6d.
- Giles.**—A DICTIONARY OF COLLOQUIAL IDIOMS IN THE MANDARIN DIALECT. By HERBERT A. GILES. 4to. pp. 65. £1 8s.
- Giles.**—THE SAN TZU CHING; or, Three Character Classic; and the Ch'Jen Tsu Wen; or, Thousand Character Essay. Metrically Translated by HERBERT A. GILES. 12mo. pp. 28. 2s. 6d.
- Giles.**—SYNOPTICAL STUDIES IN CHINESE CHARACTER. By HERBERT A. GILES. 8vo. pp. 118. 15s.
- Giles.**—CHINESE SKETCHES. By HERBERT A. GILES, of H.B.M.'s China Consular Service. 8vo. cl., pp. 204. 10s. 6d.
- Giles.**—A GLOSSARY OF REFERENCE ON SUBJECTS CONNECTED WITH THE Far East. By H. A. GILES, of H.M. China Consular Service. 8vo. sewed, pp. v.—183. 7s. 6d.
- Giles.**—CHINESE WITHOUT A TEACHER. Being a Collection of Easy and Useful Sentences in the Mandarin Dialect. With a Vocabulary. By HERBERT A. GILES. 12mo. pp. 60. 6s.
- Hernisz.**—A GUIDE TO CONVERSATION IN THE ENGLISH AND CHINESE LANGUAGES, for the use of Americans and Chinese in California and elsewhere. By STANISLAS HERNISZ. Square 8vo. pp. 274, sewed. 10s. 6d.

The Chinese characters contained in this work are from the collections of Chinese groups engraved on steel, and cast into moveable types, by Mr. Marcellin Legrand, engraver of the Imperial Printing Office at Paris. They are used by most of the missions to China.



**Kidd.**—CATALOGUE OF THE CHINESE LIBRARY OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY. By the Rev. S. KIDD. 8vo. pp. 58, sewed. 1s.

**Kwong.**—KWONG'S EDUCATIONAL SERIES. By KWONG KI CHIU, late Member of the Chinese Educational Commission in the United States, &c. In English and Chinese. All Post 8vo. cloth. First Reading Book. Illustrated with Cuts. pp. 162. 1885. 4s. First Conversation Book. pp. xxxii. and 248. 10s. Second Conversation Book. pp. xvi. and 406. 12s. Manual of Correspondence and Social Usages. pp. xxvi. and 276. 12s.

**Legge.**—THE CHINESE CLASSICS. With a Translation, Critical and Exegetical Notes, Prolegomena, and Copious Indexes. By JAMES LEGGE, D.D., of the London Missionary Society. 7 vols. Royal 8vo. cloth.

Vol. I. Confucian Analects, the Great Learning, and the Doctrine of the Mean. pp. 526. £2 2s. Vol. II. Works of Mencius. pp. 634. £2 2s. Vol. III. Part I. First Part of the Shoo-King, or the Books of Tang, the Books of Yu, the Books of Hea, the Books of Shang, and the Prolegomena. pp. viii. and 280. £2 2s. Vol. III. Part II. Fifth Part of the Shoo-King, or the Books of Chow, and the Indexes. pp. 281—736. £2 2s. Vol. IV. Part I. First Part of the She-King, or the Lessons from the States; and the Prolegomena. pp. 182—244. £2 2s. Vol. IV. Part II. The 2nd, 3rd and 4th Parts of the She-King, or the Minor Odes of the Kingdom, the Greater Odes of the Kingdom, the Sacrificial Odes and Praise-Songs, and the Indexes. pp. 540. £2 2s. Vol. V. Part I. Dukes Yin, Hwan, Chwang, Min, He, Wan, Seuen, and Ch'ing; and the Prolegomena. pp. xii., 148 and 410. £2 2s. Vol. V. Part II. Dukes Seang, Ch'aon, Ting, and Gal, with Tso's Appendix, and the Indexes. pp. 526. £2 2s.

**Legge.**—THE CHINESE CLASSICS. Translated into English. With Preliminary Essays and Explanatory Notes. By JAMES LEGGE, D.D., LL.D. Crown 8vo. cloth. Vol. I. The Life and Teachings of Confucius. pp. vi. and 338. 10s. 6d. Vol. II. The Life and Works of Mencius. pp. 412. 12s. Vol. III. The She King, or The Book of Poetry. pp. viii. and 432. 12s.

**Legge.**—INAUGURAL LECTURE ON THE CONSTITUTING OF A CHINESE CHAIR in the University of Oxford, 1876, by Rev. JAMES LEGGE, M.A., LL.D., Professor of Chinese at Oxford. 8vo. pp. 28, sewed. 6d.

**Legge.**—CONFUCIANISM IN RELATION TO CHRISTIANITY. A Paper Read before the Missionary Conference in Shanghai, on May 11, 1877. By Rev. JAMES LEGGE, D.D., LL.D. 8vo. sewed, pp. 12. 1877. 1s. 6d.

**Legge.**—A LETTER TO PROFESSOR MAX MÜLLER, chiefly on the Translation into English of the Chinese Terms *Ti* and *Shang Ti*. By J. LEGGE, Professor of Chinese, Oxford. Crown 8vo. sewed, pp. 30. 1880. 1s.

**Leland.**—FUSANG; or, the Discovery of America by Chinese Buddhist Priests in the Fifth Century. By CHARLES G. LELAND. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. xix. and 212. 1875. 7s. 6d.

**Leland.**—PIDGIN-ENGLISH SING-SONG; or Songs and Stories in the China-English Dialect. With a Vocabulary. By Charles G. Leland. Crown 8vo. pp. viii. and 140, cloth. 1876. 5s.

**Lobscheid.**—ENGLISH AND CHINESE DICTIONARY, with the Punti and Mandarin Pronunciation. By the Rev. W. LOBSCHIED, Knight of Francis Joseph, etc. Folio, pp. viii. and 2016. In Four Parts. £8 8s.

**Lobscheid.**—CHINESE AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY, Arranged according to the Radicals. By the Rev. W. LOBSCHIED, Knight of Francis Joseph, etc. Imp. 8vo. double columns, pp. 600, bound. £2 8s.



- M'Clatchie.**—CONFUCIAN COSMOGONY. A Translation (with the Chinese Text opposite) of section 49 (Treatise on Cosmogony) of the "Complete Works" of the Philosopher Choo-Foo-Tze, with Explanatory Notes. By the Rev. THOMAS M'CLATCHIE, M.A. Small 4to. pp. xviii. and 162. 1874. £1 1s.
- Macgowan.**—A MANUAL OF THE AMOY COLLOQUIAL. By Rev. J. MACGOWAN, of the London Missionary Society. Second Edition. 8vo. half-bound, pp. 206. Amoy, 1880. £1 10s.
- Macgowan.**—ENGLISH AND CHINESE DICTIONARY OF THE AMOY DIALECT. By Rev. J. MACGOWAN, London Missionary Society. Small 4to. half-bound, pp. 620. Amoy, 1883. £3 3s.
- Maclay and Baldwin.**—AN ALPHABETIC DICTIONARY OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE IN THE FOOCOW DIALECT. By Rev. R. S. MACLAY, D.D., of the Methodist Episcopal Mission, and Rev. C. C. BALDWIN, A.M., of the American Board of Mission. 8vo. half-bound, pp. 1132. Foochow, 1871. £4 4s.
- Mayers.**—THE ANGLO-CHINESE CALENDAR MANUAL. A Handbook of Reference for the Determination of Chinese Dates during the period from 1860 to 1879. With Comparative Tables of Annual and Mensual Designations, etc. Compiled by W. F. MAYERS, Chinese Secretary, H.B.M.'s Legation, Peking. 2nd Edition. Sewed, pp. 28. 7s. 6d.
- Mayers.**—THE CHINESE GOVERNMENT. A Manual of Chinese Titles, Categorically arranged, and Explained with an Appendix. By W. F. MAYERS, Chinese Secretary to H.B.M.'s Legation at Peking. Second Edition, with additions by G. M. H. Playfair, H.B.M. Vice-Consul, Shanghai. 8vo. cloth, pp. lxiv-158. 1886. 15s.
- Medhurst.**—CHINESE DIALOGUES, QUESTIONS, and FAMILIAR SENTENCES, literally translated into English, with a view to promote commercial intercourse and assist beginners in the Language. By the late W. H. MEDHURST, D.D. A new and enlarged Edition. 8vo. pp. 226. 18s.
- Möllendorff.**—MANUAL OF CHINESE BIBLIOGRAPHY, being a List of Works and Essays relating to China. By P. G. and O. F. VON MÖLLENDORFF, Interpreters to H.I.G.M.'s Consulates at Shanghai and Tientsin. 8vo. pp. viii. and 378. £1 10s.
- Morrison.**—A DICTIONARY OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE. By the Rev. R. MORRISON, D.D. Two vols. Vol. I. pp. x. and 762; Vol. II. pp. 828, cloth. Shanghai, 1865. £6 6s.
- Peking Gazette.**—Translation of the Peking Gazette for 1872 to 1885, 8vo. cloth. 10s. 6d. each.
- Piry.**—LE SAINT EDIT, Etude de Littérature Chinoise. Préparée par A. THEOPHILE PIRY, du Service des Douanes Maritimes de Chine. Chinese Text with French Translation. 4to. cloth, pp. xx. and 320. 21s.
- Playfair.**—CITIES AND TOWNS OF CHINA. 25s. See page 37.
- Ross.**—A MANDARIN PRIMER. Being Easy Lessons for Beginners, Transliterated according to the European mode of using Roman Letters. By Rev. JOHN ROSS, Newchang. 8vo. wrapper, pp. 122. 7s. 6d.
- Rudy.**—THE CHINESE MANDARIN LANGUAGE, after Ollendorff's New Method of Learning Languages. By CHARLES RUDY. In 3 Volumes. Vol. I. Grammar. 8vo. pp. 248. £1 1s.
- Scarborough.**—A COLLECTION OF CHINESE PROVERBS. Translated and Arranged by WILLIAM SCARBOROUGH, Wesleyan Missionary, Hankow. With an Introduction, Notes, and Copious Index. Cr. 8vo. pp. xliv. and 278. 10s. 6d.

- Stent.**—A CHINESE AND ENGLISH VOCABULARY IN THE PEKINESE DIALECT. By G. E. STENT. Second Edition, 8vo. pp. xii.-720, half bound. 1877. £2.
- Stent.**—A CHINESE AND ENGLISH POCKET DICTIONARY. By G. E. STENT. 16mo. pp. 250. 1874. 15s.
- Vaughan.**—The Manners and Customs of the Chinese of the Straits Settlements. By J. D. VAUGHAN. Royal 8vo. boards. Singapore, 1879. 7s. 6d.
- Vissering.**—ON CHINESE CURRENCY. Coin and Paper Money. With a Facsimile of a Bank Note. By W. Vissering. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. xv. and 219. Leiden, 1877. 18s.
- Williams.**—A SYLLABIC DICTIONARY OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE, arranged according to the Wu-Fang Yuen Yin, with the pronunciation of the Characters as heard in Peking, Canton, Amoy, and Shanghai. By S. WELLS WILLIAMS. 4to. cloth, pp. lxxxiv. and 1252. 1874. £5 5s.
- Wylie.**—NOTES ON CHINESE LITERATURE; with introductory Remarks on the Progressive Advancement of the Art; and a list of translations from the Chinese, into various European Languages. By A. WYLIE, Agent of the British and Foreign Bible Society in China. 4to. pp. 296, cloth. Price, £1 16s.

## COREAN.

- Ross.**—A COREAN PRIMER. Being Lessons in Corean on all Ordinary Subjects. Transliterated on the principles of the Mandarin Primer by the same author. By the Rev. JOHN ROSS, Newchang. Demy 8vo. stitched. pp. 90. 10s.

## DANISH.

- Otté.**—HOW TO LEARN DANO-NORWEGIAN. A Manual for Students of Dano-Norwegian, and especially for Travellers in Scandinavia. Based upon the Ollendorffian System of teaching languages, and adapted for Self-Instruction. By E. C. OTTE. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. pp. xx.-338, cloth. 1884. 7s. 6d. (Key to the Exercises, pp. 84, cloth, price 3s.)
- Otté.**—SIMPLIFIED GRAMMAR OF THE DANISH LANGUAGE. By E. C. OTTE. Crown 8vo. pp. viii.-66, cloth. 1884. 2s. 6d.

## EGYPTIAN (COPTIC, HIEROGLYPHICS).

- Birch.**—EGYPTIAN TEXTS: I. Text, Transliteration and Translation—II. Text and Transliteration.—III. Text dissected for analysis.—IV. Determinatives, etc. By S. Birch. London, 1877. Large 8vo. 12s.
- Catalogue (C)** of leading Books on Egypt and Egyptology on Assyria and Assyriology. To be had at the affixed prices of Trübner and Co. 8vo., pp. 40. 1880. 1s.
- Chabas.**—LES PASTEURS EN EGYPTE.—Mémoire Publié par l'Académie Royale des Sciences à Amsterdam. By F. CHABAS. 4to. sewed, pp. 56. Amsterdam, 1868. 6s.

**Clarke.**—MEMOIR ON THE COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF EGYPTIAN, COPTIC, AND UDE. By HYDE CLARKE, Cor. Member American Oriental Society; Mem. German Oriental Society, etc., etc. Demy 8vo. sd., pp. 32. 2s.

**Egyptologie.**—(Forms also the Second Volume of the First Bulletin of the Congrès Provincial des Orientalistes Français.) 8vo. sewed, pp. 604, with Eight Plates. Saint-Etienne, 1880. 8s. 6d.

**Lieblein.**—RECHERCHES SUR LA CHRONOLOGIE EGYPTIENNE d'après les listes Généalogiques. By J. LIEBLEIN. Roy. 8vo. sewed, pp. 147, with Nine Plates. Christiana, 1873. 7s. 6d.

**Mariette-Bey.**—THE MONUMENTS OF UPPER EGYPT; a translation of the "Itinéraire de la Haute Egypte" of AUGUSTE MARIETTE-BEY. Translated by ALPHONSE MARIETTE. Crown 8vo. pp. xvi. and 262, cloth. 1877. 7s. 6d.

**Records of the Past.** BEING ENGLISH TRANSLATIONS OF THE ASSYRIAN AND THE EGYPTIAN MONUMENTS. Published under the Sanction of the Society of *Biblical Archaeology*. EDITED BY DR. S. BIRCH.

Vols. I. to XII., 1874-79. 3s. 6d. each. (Vols. I., III., V., VII., IX., XI., contain Assyrian Texts.)

**Renouf.**—ELEMENTARY GRAMMAR of the Ancient Egyptian Language, in the Hieroglyphic Type. By LE PAGE RENOUF. 4to., cloth, 1875. 12s.

## ENGLISH (EARLY AND MODERN ENGLISH AND DIALECTS).

**Ballad Society (The).**—Subscription—Small paper, one guinea, and large paper, three guineas, per annum. List of publications on application.

**Barnes.**—GLOSSARY OF THE DORSET DIALECT, with a Grammar of its Word Shapening and Wording. By W. BARNES, B.D. Demy 8vo. pp. viii.—126, sewed. 1886. 6s.

**Boke of Nurture (The).** By JOHN RUSSELL, about 1460-1470 Anno Domini. The Boke of Keruyng. By WYNKYN DE WORDE, Anno Domini 1513. The Boke of Nurture. By HUGH RHODES, Anno Domini 1577. Edited from the Originals in the British Museum Library, by FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL, M.A., Trinity Hall, Cambridge, Member of Council of the Philological and Early English Text Societies. 4to. half-morocco, gilt top, pp. xix. and 146, 28, xxviii. and 56. 1867. 14. 11s. 6d.

**Burne.**—SHROPSHIRE FOLK-LORE; A Sheaf of Gleanings. Edited by C. S. Burne from the Collections of G. F. JACKSON. Demy 8vo. pp. xvi.—664, cloth. 1886. 25s.

**Charnock.**—VERBA NOMINALIA; or Words derived from Proper Names. By RICHARD STEPHEN CHARNOCK, Ph.D., F.S.A., etc. 8vo. pp. 326, cloth. 14s.

**Charnock.**—LUDUS PATRONYMICUS; or, the Etymology of Curious Surnames. By RICHARD STEPHEN CHARNOCK, Ph.D., F.S.A., F.R.G.S. Crown 8vo., pp. 182, cloth. 7s. 6d.

**Charnock.**—A GLOSSARY OF THE ESSEX DIALECT. By R. S. CHARNOCK. 8vo. cloth, pp. x. and 64. 1880. 3s. 6d.

**Chaucer Society (The).**—Subscription, two guineas per annum. List of Publications on application.

**Eger and Grime; an Early English Romance.** Edited from Bishop Percy's Folio Manuscript, about 1650 A.D. By J. W. HALES, M.A., and F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A., of Trinity Hall, Cambridge. 4to., pp. 64 (only 100 copies printed), bound in the Roxburghe style. 10s. 6d.

**Early English Text Society's Publications.** Subscription, one guinea per annum. All demy 8vo. in wrappers.

1. **EARLY ENGLISH ALLITERATIVE POEMS.** In the West-Midland Dialect of the Fourteenth Century. Edited by R. MORRIS, Esq., from an unique Cottonian MS. 16s.
2. **ARTHUR** (about 1440 A.D.). Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., from the Marquis of Bath's unique MS. 4s.
3. **ANE COMPENDIOUS AND BREUE TRACTATE CONCERNYNG YE OFFICE AND DEWTIE OF KYNGIS, etc.** By WILLIAM LAUDER. (1556 A.D.) Edited by F. HALL, Esq., D.C.L. 4s.
4. **SIR GAWAYNE AND THE GREEN KNIGHT** (about 1320-30 A.D.). Edited by R. MORRIS, Esq., from an unique Cottonian MS. 10s.
5. **OF THE ORTHOGRAPHIE AND CONGRUITIE OF THE BRITAN TONGUE; a treatise, noe shorter than necessarie, for the Schooles,** by ALEXANDER HUME. Edited for the first time from the unique MS. in the British Museum (about 1617 A.D.), by HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq. 4s.
6. **LANCELOT OF THE LAIK.** Edited from the unique MS. in the Cambridge University Library (ab. 1500), by the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A. 8s.
7. **THE STORY OF GENESIS AND EXODUS, an Early English Song,** of about 1250 A.D. Edited for the first time from the unique MS. in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, by R. MORRIS, Esq. 8s.
8. **MORTE ARTHURE; the Alliterative Version.** Edited from ROBERT THORNTON's unique MS. (about 1440 A.D.) at Lincoln, by the Rev. GEORGE PERRY, M.A., Prebendary of Lincoln. 7s.
9. **ANIMADVERSIONS UPON THE ANNOTACIONS AND CORRECTIONS OF SOME IMPERFECTIONS OF IMPRESSIONES OF CHAUCER'S WORKES,** reprinted in 1598; by FRANCIS THYNNE. Edited from the unique MS. in the Bridgewater Library. By G. H. KINGSLEY, Esq., M.D., and F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. 10s.
10. **MERLIN, OR THE EARLY HISTORY OF KING ARTHUR.** Edited for the first time from the unique MS. in the Cambridge University Library (about 1450 A.D.), by HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq. Part I. 2s. 6d.
11. **THE MONARCHE, and other Poems of Sir David Lyndesay.** Edited from the first edition by JOHNE SKOTT, in 1552, by FITZEDWARD HALL, Esq., D.C.L. Part I. 3s.
12. **THE WRIGHT'S CHASTE WIFE, a Merry Tale,** by Adam of Cobsam (about 1462 A.D.), from the unique Lambeth MS. 306. Edited for the first time by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. 1s.
13. **SEINTE MARHERETE, þe MEIDEN ANT MARTYR.** Three Texts of ab. 1200, 1310, 1330 A.D. First edited in 1862, by the Rev. OSWALD COCKAYNE, M.A., and now re-issued. 2s.
14. **KYNG HORN, with fragments of Floriz and Blauncheffur, and the Assumption of the Blessed Virgin.** Edited from the MSS. in the Library of the University of Cambridge and the British Museum, by the Rev. J. RAWSON LUMBY. 3s. 6d.



15. POLITICAL, RELIGIOUS, AND LOVE POEMS, from the Lambeth MS. No. 306, and other sources. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. 7s. 6d.
16. A TRETICE IN ENGLISH breuely drawe out of þ book of Quintis essencijs in Latyn, þ Hermys þ prophete and king of Egipt after þ flood of Noe, fader of Philosophris, hadde by reuelacioun of an aungil of God to him sente. Edited from the Sloane MS. 73, by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. 1s.
17. PARALLEL EXTRACTS from 29 Manuscripts of PIERS PLOWMAN, with Comments, and a Proposal for the Society's Three-text edition of this Poem. By the Rev. W. SKEAT, M.A. 1s.
18. HALL MEIDENHEAD, about 1200 A.D. Edited for the first time from the MS. (with a translation) by the Rev. OSWALD COCKAYNE, M.A. 1s.
19. THE MONARCHE, and other Poems of Sir David Lyndesay. Part II., the Complaynt of the King's Papingo, and other minor Poems. Edited from the First Edition by F. HALL, Esq., D.C.L. 3s. 6d.
20. SOME TREATISES BY RICHARD ROLLE DE HAMPOLE. Edited from Robert of Thornton's MS. (ab. 1440 A.D.), by Rev. GEORGE G. PERRY, M.A. 1s.
21. MERLIN, OR THE EARLY HISTORY OF KING ARTHUR. Part II. Edited by HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq. 4s.
22. THE ROMANS OF PARTENAY, OR LUSIGNEN. Edited for the first time from the unique MS. in the Library of Trinity College, Cambridge, by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 6s.
23. DAN MICHEL'S AYENBITE OF INWYT, or Remorse of Conscience, in the Kentish dialect, 1340 A.D. Edited from the unique MS. in the British Museum, by RICHARD MORRIS, Esq. 10s. 6d.
24. HYMNS OF THE VIRGIN AND CHRIST; THE PARLIAMENT OF DEVILS, and Other Religious Poems. Edited from the Lambeth MS. 853, by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 3s.
25. THE STACIONS OF ROME, and the Pilgrim's Sea-Voyage and Sea-Sickness, with Clene Maydenhod. Edited from the Vernon and Porkington MSS., etc., by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. 1s.
26. RELIGIOUS PIECES IN PROSE AND VERSE. Containing Dan Jon Gaytrigg's Sermon; The Abbaye of S. Spirit; Sayne Jon, and other pieces in the Northern Dialect. Edited from Robert of Thornton's MS. (ab. 1460 A.D.), by the Rev. G. PERRY, M.A. 2s.
27. MANIPULUS VOCABULORUM: a Rhyming Dictionary of the English Language, by PETER LEVINS (1570). Edited, with an Alphabetical Index by HENRY B. WHEATLEY. 12s.
28. THE VISION OF WILLIAM CONCERNING PIERS PLOWMAN, together with Vita de Dowel, Dobet et Dobest. 1362 A.D., by WILLIAM LANGLAND. The earliest or Vernon Text; Text A. Edited from the Vernon MS., with full Collations, by Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 7s.
29. OLD ENGLISH HOMILIES AND HOMILETIC TREATISES. (Sawles Warde and the Wohunge of Ure Lauerd: Ureisuns of Ure Louerd and of Ure Lefdi, etc.) of the Twelfth and Thirteenth Centuries. Edited from MSS. in the British Museum, Lambeth, and Bodleian Libraries; with Introduction, Translation, and Notes, by RICHARD MORRIS. *First Series.* Part I. 7s.



30. **PIERS, THE PLOUGHMAN'S CREDE** (about 1394). Edited from the MSS. by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 2s.
31. **INSTRUCTIONS FOR PARISH PRIESTS.** By JOHN MYRC. Edited from Cotton MS. Claudius A. II., by EDWARD PEACOCK, Esq., F.S.A., etc., etc. 4s.
32. **EARLY ENGLISH MEALS AND MANNERS**; John Russell's Boke of Nuture, Wynkyn de Worde's Boke of Keruyng, The Boke of Curtasye, R. Weste's Booke of Demeanor, Seager's Schoole of Vertue, The Babees Book, Aristotle's A B C, Urbanitatis, Stans Puer ad Mensam, The Lytille Childrenes Lytil Boke, For to serve a Lord, Old Symon, The Birched School-Boy, etc. With some Forewords on Education in Early England. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A., Trin. Hall, Cambridge. 15s.
33. **THE BOOK OF THE KNIGHT DE LA TOUR LANDRY, 1372.** A Father's Book for his Daughters, Edited from the Harleian MS. 1764, by THOMAS WRIGHT Esq., M.A., and Mr. WILLIAM ROSSITER. 8s.
34. **OLD ENGLISH HOMILIES AND HOMILETIC TREATISES.** (Sawles Warde, and the Wohunge of Ure Lauerd: Ureisuns of Ure Louerd and of Ure Lefdi, etc.) of the Twelfth and Thirteenth Centuries. Edited from MSS. in the British Museum, Lambeth, and Bodleian Libraries; with Introduction, Translation, and Notes, by RICHARD MORRIS. *First Series.* Part 2. 8s.
35. **SIR DAVID LYNDESAY'S WORKS. PART 3.** The Historie of ane Nobil and Wailzeand Sqvyer, WILLIAM MELDRUM, umqvhyle Laird of Cleische and Bynnys, compylit be Sir DAVID LYNDESAY of the Mont *alias* Lyoun King of Armes. With the Testament of the said Williame Meldrum, Squyer, compylit alsua be Sir Dauid Lyndesay, etc. Edited by F. HALL, D.C.L. 2s.
36. **MERLIN, OR THE EARLY HISTORY OF KING ARTHUR.** A Prose Romance (about 1450-1460 A.D.), edited from the unique MS. in the University Library, Cambridge, by HENRY B. WHEATLEY. With an Essay on Arthurian Localities, by J. S. STUART GLENNIE, Esq. Part III. 1869. 12s.
37. **SIR DAVID LYNDESAY'S WORKS. PART IV.** Ane Satyre of the thrie estaits, in commendation of vertew and vituperation of vyce. Maid be Sir DAVID LYNDESAY, of the Mont, *alias* Lyon King of Armes. At Edinbvrgh. Printed be Robert Charteris, 1602. Cvm privilegio regis. Edited by F. HALL, Esq., D.C.L. 4s.
38. **THE VISION OF WILLIAM CONCERNING PIERS THE PLOWMAN,** together with Vita de Dowel, Dobet, et Dobest, Secundum Wit et Resoun, by WILLIAM LANGLAND (1377 A.D.). The "Crowley" Text; or Text B. Edited from MS. Laud Misc. 581, collated with MS. Rawl. Poet. 38, MS. B. 15. 17. in the Library of Trinity College, Cambridge, MS. Dd. 1. 17. in the Cambridge University Library, the MS. in Oriel College, Oxford, MS. Bodley 814, etc. By the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A., late Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge. 10s. 6d.
39. **THE "GEST HYSTORIALE" OF THE DESTRUCTION OF TROY.** An Alliterative Romance, translated from Guido De Colonna's "Hystoria Troiana." Now first edited from the unique MS. in the Hunterian Museum, University of Glasgow, by the Rev. GEO. A. PANTON and DAVID DONALDSON. Part I. 10s. 6d.
40. **ENGLISH GILDS.** The Original Ordinances of more than One Hundred Early English Gilds: Together with the olde usages of the cite of Wynchestre; The Ordinances of Worcester; The Office of the Mayor of Bristol; and the Customary of the Manor of Tettenhall-Regis. From

Original MSS. of the Fourteenth and Fifteenth Centuries. Edited with Notes by the late TOULMIN SMITH, Esq., F.R.S. of Northern Antiquaries (Copenhagen). With an Introduction and Glossary, etc., by his daughter, LUCY TOULMIN SMITH. And a Preliminary Essay, in Five Parts, ON THE HISTORY AND DEVELOPMENT OF GILDS, by LUJO BRENTANO, Doctor Juris Utriusque et Philosophiæ. 21s.

41. THE MINOR POEMS OF WILLIAM LAUDER, Playwright, Poet, and Minister of the Word of God (mainly on the State of Scotland in and about 1568 A.D., that year of Famine and Plague). Edited from the Unique Originals belonging to S. CHRISTIE-MILLER, Esq., of Britwell, by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A., Trin. Hall, Camb. 3s.
42. BERNARDUS DE CURA REI FAMULARIS, with some Early Scotch Prophecies, etc. From a MS., KK 1. 5, in the Cambridge University Library. Edited by J. RAWSON LUMBY, M.A., late Fellow of Magdalen College, Cambridge. 2s.
43. RATIS RAVING, and other Moral and Religious Pieces, in Prose and Verse. Edited from the Cambridge University Library MS. KK 1. 5, by J. RAWSON LUMBY, M.A., late Fellow of Magdalen College, Cambridge. 3s.
44. JOSEPH OF ARIMATHIE: otherwise called the Romance of the Seint Graal, or Holy Grail: an alliterative poem, written about A.D. 1350, and now first printed from the unique copy in the Vernon MS. at Oxford. With an appendix, containing "The Lyfe of Joseph of Armathy," reprinted from the black-letter copy of Wynkyn de Worde; "De sancto Joseph ab Arimathia," first printed by Pynson, A.D. 1516; and "The Lyfe of Joseph of Arimathia," first printed by Pynson, A.D. 1520. Edited, with Notes and Glossarial Indices, by the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A. 5s.
45. KING ALFRED'S WEST-SAXON VERSION OF GREGORY'S PASTORAL CARE. With an English translation, the Latin Text, Notes, and an Introduction Edited by HENRY SWEET, Esq., of Balliol College, Oxford. Part I. 10s.
46. LEGENDS OF THE HOLY ROOD; SYMBOLS OF THE PASSION AND CROSS-POEMS. In Old English of the Eleventh, Fourteenth, and Fifteenth Centuries. Edited from MSS. in the British Museum and Bodleian Libraries; with Introduction, Translations, and Glossarial Index. By RICHARD MORRIS, LL.D. 10s.
47. SIR DAVID LYNDESAY'S WORKS. PART V. The Minor Poems of Lyndesay. Edited by J. A. H. MURRAY, Esq. 3s.
48. THE TIMES' WHISTLE: or, A Newe Daunce of Seven Satires, and other Poems: Compiled by R. C., Gent. Now first Edited from MS. Y. 8. 3. in the Library of Canterbury Cathedral; with Introduction, Notes, and Glossary, by J. M. COWPER. 6s.
49. AN OLD ENGLISH MISCELLANY, containing a Bestiary, Kentish Sermons, Proverbs of Alfred, Religious Poems of the 13th century. Edited from the MSS. by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D. 10s.
50. KING ALFRED'S WEST-SAXON VERSION OF GREGORY'S PASTORAL CARE. Edited from 2 MSS., with an English translation. By HENRY SWEET, Esq.; Balliol College, Oxford. Part II. 10s.
51. PE LIFLADE OF ST. JULIANA, from two old English Manuscripts of 1230 A.D. With renderings into Modern English, by the Rev. O. COCKAYNE and EDMUND BROCK. Edited by the Rev. O. COCKAYNE, M.A. Price 2s.
52. PALLADIUS ON HUSBONDRIE, from the unique MS., ab. 1420 A.D., ed. Rev. B. LODGE. Part I. 10s.

53. OLD ENGLISH HOMILIES, Series II., from the unique 13th-century MS. in Trinity Coll. Cambridge, with a photolithograph; three Hymns to the Virgin and God, from a unique 13th-century MS. at Oxford, a photolithograph of the music to two of them, and transcriptions of it in modern notation by Dr. RIMBAULT, and A. J. ELLIS, Esq., F.R.S.; the whole edited by the Rev. RICHARD MORRIS, LL.D. 8s.
54. THE VISION OF PIERS PLOWMAN, Text C (completing the three versions of this great poem), with an Autotype; and two unique alliterative Poems: Richard the Redeles (by WILLIAM, the author of the *Vision*); and The Crowned King; edited by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 18s.
55. GENERYDES, a Romance, edited from the unique MS., ab. 1440 A.D., in Trin. Coll. Cambridge, by W. ALDIS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A., Trin. Coll. Cambr. Part I. 3s.
56. THE GEST HYSTORIALE OF THE DESTRUCTION OF TROY, translated from Guido de Colonna, in alliterative verse; edited from the unique MS. in the Hunterian Museum, Glasgow, by D. DONALDSON, Esq., and the late Rev. G. A. PANTON. Part II. 10s. 6d.
57. THE EARLY ENGLISH VERSION OF THE "CURSOR MUNDI," in four Texts, from MS. Cotton, Vesp. A. iii. in the British Museum; Fairfax MS. 14. in the Bodleian; the Göttingen MS. Theol. 107; MS. R. 3, 8, in Trinity College, Cambridge. Edited by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D. Part I. with two photo-lithographic facsimiles by Cooke and Fotheringham. 10s. 6d.
58. THE BLICKLING HOMILIES, edited from the Marquis of Lothian's Anglo-Saxon MS. of 971 A.D., by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D. (With a Photolithograph). Part I. 8s.
59. THE EARLY ENGLISH VERSION OF THE "CURSOR MUNDI," in four Texts, from MS. Cotton Vesp. A. iii. in the British Museum; Fairfax MS. 14. in the Bodleian; the Göttingen MS. Theol. 107; MS. R. 3, 8, in Trinity College, Cambridge. Edited by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D. Part II. 15s.
60. MEDITACYUNS ON THE SOPER OF OUR LORDE (perhaps by ROBERT OF BRUNNE). Edited from the MSS. by J. M. COWPER, Esq. 2s. 6d.
61. THE ROMANCE AND PROPHECIES OF THOMAS OF ERCELDOUNE, printed from Five MSS. Edited by Dr. JAMES A. H. MURRAY. 10s. 6d.
62. THE EARLY ENGLISH VERSION OF THE "CURSOR MUNDI," in Four Texts. Edited by the Rev. R. MORRIS, M.A., LL.D. Part III. 15s.
63. THE BLICKLING HOMILIES. Edited from the Marquis of Lothian's Anglo-Saxon MS. of 971 A.D., by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D. Part II. 4s.
64. FRANCIS THYNNE'S EMBLEMES AND EPIGRAMS, A.D. 1600, from the Earl of Ellesmere's unique MS. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 4s.
65. BE DOMES DÆGE (Bede's De Die Judici) and other short Anglo-Saxon Pieces. Ed. from the unique MS. by the Rev. J. RAWSON LUMBY, B.D. 2s.
66. THE EARLY ENGLISH VERSION OF THE "CURSOR MUNDI," in Four Texts. Edited by Rev. R. MORRIS, M.A., LL.D. Part IV. 10s.
67. NOTES ON PIERS PLOWMAN. By the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. Part I. 21s.
68. The Early English Version of the "CURSOR MUNDI," in Four Texts. Edited by Rev. R. MORRIS, M.A., LL.D. Part V. 25s.

69. ADAM DAVY'S FIVE DREAMS ABOUT EDWARD II. THE LIFE OF SAINT ALEXIUS. Solomon's Book of Wisdom. St. Jerome's 15 Tokens before Doomsday. The Lamentation of Souls. Edited from the Laud MS. 622, in the Bodleian Library, by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 5s.
70. GENERYDES, a Romance. Edited by W. ALDIS WRIGHT, M.A. Part II. 4s.
71. THE LAY FOLK'S MASS-BOOK, 4 Texts. Edited by Rev. Canon SIMMONS. 25s.
72. PALLADIUS ON HUSBONDRIE, englisht (ab. 1420 A.D.). Part II. Edited by S. J. HERRTAGE, B.A. 5s.
73. THE BLICKLING HOMILIES, 971 A.D. Edited by Rev. Dr. R. MORRIS. Part III. 8s.
74. ENGLISH WORKS OF WYCLIF, hitherto unprinted. Edited by F. D. MATTHEW. 20s.
75. CATHOLICON ANGLICUM, an early English Dictionary, from Lord Monson's MS., A.D. 1483. Edited with Introduction and Notes by S. J. HERRTAGE, B.A.; and with a Preface by H. B. WHEATLEY. 20s.
76. AELFRIC'S METRICAL LIVES OF SAINTS, in MS. Cott. Jul. E. 7. Edited by Rev. Prof. SKEAT, M.A. Part I. 10s.
77. BEOWULF. The unique MS. Autotyped and Transliterated. Edited by Professor ZUPITZA, Ph.D. 25s.
78. THE FIFTY EARLIEST ENGLISH WILLS in the Court of Probate, 1387-1439. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 7s.
79. KING ALFRED'S OROSIUS FROM LORD TOLLEMACHE'S 9TH CENTURY MS. Part I. Edited by H. SWEET, M.A. 13s.  
*Extra Volume.* Facsimile of the Epinal Glossary, 8th Century, edited by H. SWEET. 15s.
80. THE ANGLO-SAXON LIFE OF ST. KATHERINE AND ITS LATIN ORIGINAL. Edited by Dr. EINENKEL. 12s.
81. PIERS PLOWMAN. Notes, Glossary, etc., Part IV., Section II., completing the Work. Edited by Rev. Prof. SKEAT, M.A. 18s.
82. AELFRIC'S METRICAL LIVES OF SAINTS, MS. Cott. Jul. E. 7. ed. Rev. Prof. SKEAT, M.A., LL.D. Part II. 12s.
83. THE OLDEST ENGLISH TEXTS. Charters, etc., ed. H. SWEET, M.A. 20s.
84. ADDITIONAL ANALOGS TO "THE WRIGHT'S CHASTE WIFE." No. 12. By W. A. CLOUSTON. 1s.
85. THE THREE KINGS OF COLOGNE. 2 English Texts and 1 Latin. ed. Dr. C. HORSTMANN. 17s.
86. PROSE LIVES OF WOMEN SAINTS, ab. 1610 A.D., from the unique MS., by Dr. C. HORSTMANN. 12s.

*Extra Series.* Subscriptions—Small paper, one guinea; large paper two guineas, per annum.

1. THE ROMANCE OF WILLIAM OF PALERNE (otherwise known as the Romance of William and the Werwolf). Translated from the French at the command of Sir Humphrey de Bohun, about A.D. 1350, to which is added a fragment of the Alliterative Romance of Alisaunder, translated from the



- Latin by the same author, about A.D. 1340; the former re-edited from the unique MS. in the Library of King's College, Cambridge, the latter now first edited from the unique MS. in the Bodleian Library, Oxford. By the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. xliv. and 328. 13s.
2. ON EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer; containing an investigation of the Correspondence of Writing with Speech in England, from the Anglo-Saxon period to the present day, preceded by a systematic Notation of all Spoken Sounds by means of the ordinary Printing Types; including a re-arrangement of Prof. F. J. Child's Memoirs on the Language of Chaucer and Gower, and reprints of the rare Tracts by Salesbury on English, 1547, and Welsh, 1567, and by Barclay on French, 1521. By ALEXANDER J. ELLIS, F.R.S. Part I. On the Pronunciation of the xivth, xvth, xviith, and xviiiith centuries. 8vo. sewed, pp. viii. and 416. 10s.
  3. CAXTON'S BOOK OF CURTESYE, printed at Westminster about 1477-8, A.D., and now reprinted, with two MS. copies of the same treatise, from the Oriel MS. 79, and the Balliol MS. 354. Edited by FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. xii. and 58. 5s.
  4. THE LAY OF HAVELOK THE DANE; composed in the reign of Edward I., about A.D. 1280. Formerly edited by Sir F. MADDEN for the Roxburghe Club, and now re-edited from the unique MS. Laud Misc. 108, in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, by the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. lv. and 160. 10s.
  5. CHAUCER'S TRANSLATION OF BOETHIUS'S "DE CONSOLATIONE PHILOSOPHIE." Edited from the Additional MS. 10,340 in the British Museum. Collated with the Cambridge Univ. Libr. MS. Ii. 3. 21. By RICHARD MORRIS. 8vo. 12s.
  6. THE ROMANCE OF THE CHEVELERE ASSIGNE. Re-edited from the unique manuscript in the British Museum, with a Preface, Notes, and Glossarial Index, by HENRY H. GIBBS, Esq., M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. xviii. and 38. 3s.
  7. ON EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer. By ALEXANDER J. ELLIS, F.R.S., etc., etc. Part II. On the Pronunciation of the xiiiith and previous centuries, of Anglo-Saxon, Icelandic, Old Norse and Gothic, with Chronological Tables of the Value of Letters and Expression of Sounds in English Writing. 10s.
  8. QUEENE ELIZABETHES ACHADEMY, by Sir HUMPHREY GILBERT. A Booke of Precedence, The Ordering of a Funerall, etc. Varying Versions of the Good Wife, The Wise Man, etc., Maxims, Lydgate's Order of Fools, A Poem on Heraldry, Occleve on Lords' Men, etc., Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A., Trin. Hall, Camb. With Essays on Early Italian and German Books of Courtesy, by W. M. ROSSETTI, Esq., and E. OSWALD Esq. 8vo. 13s.
  9. THE FRATERNITY OF VACABONDES, by JOHN AWDELEY (licensed in 1560-1, imprinted then, and in 1565), from the edition of 1575 in the Bodleian Library. A Caueat or Warening for Commen Cursetors vulgarely called Vagabones, by THOMAS HARMAN, ESQUIRE. From the 3rd edition of 1567, belonging to Henry Huth, Esq., collated with the 2nd edition of 1567, in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, and with the reprint of the 4th edition of 1573. A Sermon in Praise of Thieves and Thievery, by PARSON HABEN OR HYBERDYNE, from the Lansdowne MS. 98, and Cotton Vesp. A. 25. Those



parts of the Groundworke of Conny-catching (ed. 1592), that differ from *Harman's Caueat*. Edited by EDWARD VILES & F. J. FURNIVALL. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

10. THE FYRST BOKE OF THE INTRODUCTION OF KNOWLEDGE, made by Andrew Borde, of Physycke Doctor. A COMPENDYOUS REGYMENT OF A DYETARY OF HELTH made in Mountpyllier, compiled by Andrewe Boorde, of Physycke Doctor. BARNES IN THE DEFENCE OF THE BERDE: a treatyse made, answeyng the treatyse of Doctor Borde upon Berdes. Edited, with a life of Andrew Boorde, and large extracts from his Breuyary, by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A., Trinity Hall, Camb. 8vo. 18s.
11. THE BRUCE; or, the Book of the most excellent and noble Prince, Robert de Broyss. King of Scots: compiled by Master John Barbour, Archdeacon of Aberdeen, A.D. 1375. Edited from MS. G 23 in the Library of St. John's College, Cambridge, written A.D. 1487; collated with the MS. in the Advocates' Library at Edinburgh, written A.D. 1489, and with Hart's Edition, printed A.D. 1616; with a Preface, Notes, and Glossarial Index, by the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A. Part I. 8vo. 12s.
12. ENGLAND IN THE REIGN OF KING HENRY THE EIGHTH. A Dialogue between Cardinal Pole and Thomas Lupset, Lecturer in Rhetoric at Oxford. By THOMAS STARKEY, Chaplain to the King. Edited, with Preface, Notes, and Glossary, by J. M. COWPER. And with an Introduction, containing the Life and Letters of Thomas Starkey, by the Rev. J. S. BREWER, M.A. Part II. 12s.
13. A SUPPLICACYON FOR THE BEGGARS. Written about the year 1529, by SIMON FISH. Now re-edited by FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL. With a Supplicacion to our moste Soueraigne Lorde Kyng Henry the Eyght (1544 A.D.), A Supplication of the Poore Commons (1546 A.D.), The Decaye of England by the great multitude of Shepe (1550-3 A.D.). Edited by J. MEADOWS COWPER. 6s.
14. ON EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer. By A. J. ELLIS, F.R.S., F.S.A. Part III. Illustrations of the Pronunciation of the xivth and xvth Centuries. Chaucer, Gower, Wycliffe, Spenser, Shakspeare, Salesbury, Barclay, Hart, Bullokar, Gill. Pronouncing Vocabulary. 10s.
15. ROBERT CROWLEY'S THIRTY-ONE EPIGRAMS, Voyce of the Last Trumpet, Way to Wealth, etc., 1550-1 A.D. Edited by J. M. COWPER, Esq. 12s.
16. A TREATISE ON THE ASTROLABE; addressed to his son Lowys, by Geoffrey Chaucer, A.D. 1391. Edited from the earliest MSS. by the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A., late Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge. 10s.
17. THE COMPLAYNT OF SCOTLANDE, 1549, A.D., with an Appendix of four Contemporary English Tracts. Edited by J. A. H. MURRAY, Esq. Part I. 10s.
18. THE COMPLAYNT OF SCOTLANDE, etc. Part II. 8s.
19. OURE LADYES MYROURE, A.D. 1530, edited by the Rev. J. H. BLUNT, M.A., with four full-page photolithographic facsimiles by Cooke and Fotheringham. 24s.
20. LONELICH'S HISTORY OF THE HOLY GRAIL (ab. 1450 A.D.), translated from the French Prose of SIRS ROBIERS DE BORRON. Re-edited from the Unique MS. in Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, by F. J. Furnivall, Esq. M.A. Part I. 8s.

21. BARBOUR'S BRUCE. Edited from the MSS. and the earliest printed edition by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. Part II. 4s.
22. HENRY BRINKLOW'S COMPLAYNT OF RODERYCK MORS, somtyme a gray Fryre, unto the Parliament Howse of Ingland his naturall Country, for the Redresse of certen wicked Lawes, euell Customs, and cruel Decreys (ab. 1542); and THE LAMENTACION OF A CHRISTIAN AGAINST THE CITIE OF LONDON, made by Roderigo Mors, A.D. 1545. Edited by J. M. COWPER, Esq. 9s.
23. ON EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION, with especial reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer. By A. J. ELLIS, Esq., F.R.S. Part IV. 10s.
24. LONELICH'S HISTORY OF THE HOLY GRAIL (ab. 1450 A.D.), translated from the French Prose of SIREs ROBIERS DE BORRON. Re-edited from the Unique MS. in Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. Part II. 10s.
25. THE ROMANCE OF GUY OF WARWICK. Edited from the Cambridge University MS. by Prof. J. ZUPITZA, Ph.D. Part I. 20s.
26. THE ROMANCE OF GUY OF WARWICK. Edited from the Cambridge University MS. by Prof. J. ZUPITZA, Ph.D. (The 2nd or 15th century version). Part II. 14s.
27. THE ENGLISH WORKS OF JOHN FISHER, Bishop of Rochester (died 1535). Edited by Professor J. E. B. MAYOR, M.A. Part I., the Text. 16s.
28. LONELICH'S HISTORY OF THE HOLY GRAIL. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. Part III. 10s.
29. BARBOUR'S BRUCE. Edited from the MSS. and the earliest Printed Edition, by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. Part III. 21s.
30. LONELICH'S HISTORY OF THE HOLY GRAIL. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. Part IV. 15s.
31. ALEXANDER AND DINDIMUS. Translated from the Latin about A.D. 1340-50. Re-edited by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 6s.
32. STARKEY'S "ENGLAND IN HENRY VIII.'S TIME." Part I. Starkey's Life and Letters. Edited by S. J. HERRTAGE, B.A. 8s.
33. GESTA ROMANORUM: the Early English Versions. Edited from the MSS. and Black-letter Editions, by S. J. HERRTAGE, B.A. 15s.
34. CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES: No. I. Sir Ferumbras. Edited from the unique Ashmole MS. by S. J. HERRTAGE, B.A. 15s.
35. CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES: II. The Sege off Malayne, Sir Otuell, etc. Edited by S. J. HERRTAGE, B.A. 12s.
36. CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES: III. Lyf of Charles the Grete, Pt. 1. Edited by S. J. HERRTAGE, B.A. 16s.
37. CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES: IV. Lyf of Charles the Grete, Pt. 2. Edited by S. J. HERRTAGE, B.A. 15s.
38. CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES: V. The Sowdone of Babylone. Edited by Dr. HAUSKNECHT. 15s.
39. CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES: VI. The Taill of Rauf Colyear, Roland, Otuel, etc. Edited by SYDNEY J. HERRTAGE, B.A. 15s.
40. CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES: VII. Houn of Burdeux. By Lord Berners. Edited by S. L. LEE, B.A. Part I. 15s.

41. CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES: VIII. Huon of Burdeux. By Lord BERNERS. Edited by S. L. LEE, B.A. Part II. 15s.
42. GUY OF WARWICK. Two Texts (Auchinleck MS. and Cain's MS.). Edited by Prof. ZUPITZA. Part I. 15s.
43. CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES: IX. Huon of Burdeux, by Lord BERNERS. Edited by S. L. LEE, B.A. Part III. 15s.
44. CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES: X. The Four Sons of Aymon. Edited Miss O. RICHARDSON. Part I. 15s.
45. CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES: XI. The Four Sons of Aymon. Edited by O. RICHARDSON. Part II. 20s.
46. SIR BEVIS OF HAMPTON, from the Auchinleck and other MSS. Edited by Prof. E. KOLBING. Part I. 10s.
47. THE WARS OF ALEXANDER. Edited by Prof. SKEAT, Litt.D., LL.D. 20s.
48. SIR BEVIS OF HAMTON, ed. Prof. E. KOLBING. Part II. 10s.
49. GUY OF WARWICK, 2 texts (Auchinleck and Caius MSS.). Part 2. Edited by Prof. J. ZUPITZA. 15s.
50. CHARLEMAGNE ROMANCES: Huon of Burdeux. By Lord BERNERS. Edited by S. L. LEE, B.A. Part IV. 5s.

**English Dialect Society's Publications.** Subscription, 1873 to 1876, 10s. 6d. per annum; 1877 and following years, 20s. per annum. All demy 8vo. in wrappers.

1. Series B. Part 1. Reprinted Glossaries, I.-VII. Containing a Glossary of North of England Words, by J. H.; Glossaries, by Mr. MARSHALL; and a West-Riding Glossary, by Dr. WILLAN. 7s. 6d.
2. Series A. Bibliographical. A List of Books illustrating English Dialects. Part I. Containing a General List of Dictionaries, etc.; and a List of Books relating to some of the Counties of England. 4s. 6d.
3. Series C. Original Glossaries. Part I. Containing a Glossary of Swaledale Words. By Captain HARLAND. 4s.
4. Series D. The History of English Sounds. By H. SWEET, Esq. 4s. 6d.
5. Series B. Part II. Reprinted Glossaries. VIII.-XIV. Containing seven Provincial English Glossaries, from various sources. 7s.
6. Series B. Part III. Reprinted Glossaries. XV.-XVII. Ray's Collection of English Words not generally used, from the edition of 1691; together with Thoresby's Letter to Ray, 1703. Re-arranged and newly edited by Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT. 8s.
- 6\*. Subscribers to the English Dialect Society for 1874 also receive a copy of 'A Dictionary of the Sussex Dialect.' By the Rev. W. D. PARISH.
7. Series D. Part II. The Dialect of West Somerset. By F. T. ELWORTHY, Esq. 3s. 6d.
8. Series A. Part II. A List of Books Relating to some of the Counties of England. Part II. 6s.
9. Series C. A Glossary of Words used in the Neighbourhood of Whitby. By F. K. ROBINSON. Part I. A—P. 7s. 6d.

10. Series C. A Glossary of the Dialect of Lancashire. By J. H. NODAL and G. MILNER. Part I. A—E. 3s. 6d.
11. On the Survival of Early English Words in our Present Dialects. By Dr. R. MORRIS. 6d.
12. Series C. Original Glossaries. Part III. Containing Five Original Provincial English Glossaries. 7s.
13. Series C. A Glossary of Words used in the Neighbourhood of Whitby. By F. K. ROBINSON. Part II. P—Z. 6s. 6d.
14. A Glossary of Mid-Yorkshire Words, with a Grammar. By C. CLOUGH ROBINSON. 9s.
15. A GLOSSARY OF WORDS used in the Wapentakes of Manley and Coringham, Lincolnshire. By EDWARD PEACOCK, F.S.A. 9s. 6d.
16. A Glossary of Holderness Words. By F. ROSS, R. STEAD, and T. HOLDERNESS. With a Map of the District. 7s. 6d.
17. On the Dialects of Eleven Southern and South-Western Counties, with a new Classification of the English Dialects. By Prince LOUIS LUCIEN BONAPARTE. With Two Maps. 1s.
18. Bibliographical List. Part III. completing the Work, and containing a List of Books on Scottish Dialects, Anglo-Irish Dialect, Cant and Slang, and Americanisms, with additions to the English List and Index. Edited by J. H. NODAL. 4s. 6d.
19. An Outline of the Grammar of West Somerset. By F. T. ELWORTHY, Esq. 5s.
20. A Glossary of Cumberland Words and Phrases. By WILLIAM DICKINSON, F.L.S. 6s.
21. Tusser's Five Hundred Pointes of Good Husbandrie. Edited with Introduction, Notes and Glossary, by W. PAINE and SIDNEY J. HERRTAGE, B.A. 12s. 6d.
22. A Dictionary of English Plant Names. By JAMES BRITTEN, F.L.S., and ROBERT HOLLAND. Part I. (A to F). 8s. 6d.
23. Five Reprinted Glossaries, including Wiltshire, East Anglian, Suffolk, and East Yorkshire Words, and Words from Bishop Kennett's Parochial Antiquities. Edited by the Rev. Professor SKEAT, M.A. 7s.
24. Supplement to the Cumberland Glossary (No. 20). By W. DICKINSON, F.L.S. 1s.
25. Specimens of English Dialects. First Volume. I. Devonshire; Exmoor Scolding and Courtship. Edited, with Notes and Glossary, by F. T. ELWORTHY. II. Westmoreland: Wm. de Worfat's Bran New Wark. Edited by Rev. Prof. SKEAT. 8s. 6d.
26. A Dictionary of English Plant Names. By J. BRITTEN and R. HOLLAND. Part II. (G to O). 1880. 8s. 6d.
27. Glossary of Words in use in Cornwall. I. West Cornwall. By Miss M. A. COURTNEY. II. East Cornwall. By THOMAS Q. COUCH. With Map. 6s.
28. Glossary of Words and Phrases in use in Antrim and Down. By WILLIAM HUGH PATTERSON, M.R.I.A. 7s.

29. An Early English Hymn to the Virgin. By F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A., and A. J. ELLIS, F.R.S. 6*d*.
30. Old Country and Farming Words. Gleaned from Agricultural Books. By JAMES BRITTEN, F.L.S. 10*s*. 6*d*.
31. The Dialect of Leicestershire. By the Rev. A. B. EVANS, D.D., and SEBASTIAN EVANS, LL.D. 10*s*. 6*d*.
32. Five Original Glossaries. Isle of Wight, Oxfordshire, Cumberland, North Lincolnshire and Radnorshire. By various Authors. 7*s*. 6*d*.
33. George Eliot's Use of Dialect. By W. E. A. AXON. (Forming No. 4 of "Miscellanies.") 6*d*.
34. Turner's Names of Herbes, A.D. 1548. Edited (with Index and Identification of Names) by JAMES BRITTEN, F.L.S. 6*s*. 6*d*.
35. Glossary of the Lancashire Dialect. By J. H. NODAL and GEO. MILNER. Part II. (F to Z). 6*s*.
36. West Worcester Words. By MRS. CHAMBERLAIN. 4*s*. 6*d*.
37. Fitzherbert's Book of Husbandry, A.D. 1534. Edited with Introduction, Notes, and Glossarial Index. By the Rev. PROFESSOR SKEAT. 8*s*. 6*d*.
38. Devonshire Plant Names. By the Rev. HILDERIC FRIEND. 5*s*.
39. A Glossary of the Dialect of Aldmondbury and Huddersfield. By the Rev. A. EASHER, M.A., and the Rev. THOS. LEES, M.A. 8*s*. 6*d*.
40. HAMPSHIRE WORDS AND PHRASES. Compiled and Edited by the Rev. Sir WILLIAM H. COPE, Bart. 6*s*.
41. NATHANIEL BAILEY'S ENGLISH DIALECT WORDS OF THE 18TH CENTURY. Edited by W. E. A. AXON. 9*s*.
- 41.\* THE TREATYSE OF FYSSHINGE WITH AN ANGLE. By JULIANA BARNES. An earlier form (circa 1450) edited with Glossary by THOMAS SATCHELL, and by him presented to the subscribers for 1883.
42. UPTON-ON-SEVERN WORDS AND PHRASES. By the Rev. Canon LAWSON. 2*s*. 6*d*.
43. ANGLO-FRENCH VOWEL SOUNDS. A Word List Illustrating their Correspondence with Modern English. By Miss B. M. SKEAT. 4*s*.
44. GLOSSARY OF CHESHIRE WORDS. By R. HOLLAND. Part I. (A-F.) 7*s*.
45. ENGLISH PLANT NAMES. Part III. completing the work. 10*s*.
46. GLOSSARY OF CHESHIRE WORDS. By ROBERT HOLLAND. Part 2. (G-Z), completing the vocabulary. 9*s*.
47. BIRD NAMES. By the Rev. CHARLES SWAINSON. 12*s*.
48. FOUR DIALECT WORDS—Clem, Lake, Oss, Nesh. By THOMAS HALLAM. 4*s*.
49. REPORT ON DIALECTAL WORK. From May '85 to May '86. By A. J. ELLIS, F.R.S. (Miscellanies, No. 5). 2*s*.
50. GLOSSARY OF WEST SOMERSET WORDS. By F. T. ELWORTHY. 20*s*.
51. CHESHIRE GLOSSARY. By R. HOLLAND. Part III. completing the work. 6*s*.
52. S.W. LINCOLNSHIRE GLOSSARY (Wapentake of Graffoe). By the Rev. R. E. COLLE. 7*s*. 6*d*.



53. **THE FOLK SPEECH OF SOUTH CHESHIRE.** By THOMAS DARLINGTON. 15s.
54. **A DICTIONARY OF THE KENTISH DIALECT.** By the Rev. W. D. PARISH and the Rev. W. FRANK SHAW. 10s.
55. **SECOND REPORT ON DIALECTAL WORK.** From May '86 to May '87. By A. J. ELLIS, F.R.S. (*Miscellanies*, No. 6). 2s.
- Freeman.**—ON SPEECH FORMATION AS THE BASIS FOR TRUE SPELLING. By H. FREEMAN. Crown 8vo. pp. viii.-88, cloth. 3s. 6d.
- Furnivall.**—EDUCATION IN EARLY ENGLAND. Some Notes used as Forewords to a Collection of Treatises on "Manners and Meals in the Olden Time," for the Early English Text Society. By F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. 74. 1s.
- Garlanda.**—THE FORTUNES OF WORDS. Letters to a Lady. By FEDERICO GARLANDA, Ph.D. Crown 8vo. pp. vi.-226, cloth. 1888. 5s.
- Garlanda.**—THE PHILOSOPHY OF WORDS. A Popular Introduction to the Science of Language. By FEDERICO GARLANDA, Ph.D. Crown 8vo. pp. vi.-294, cloth. 1888. 5s.
- Gould.**—GOOD ENGLISH; or, Popular Errors in Language. By E. S. GOULD. Revised Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 214. 1880. 6s.
- Hall.**—ON ENGLISH ADJECTIVES IN -ABLE, with Special Reference to RELIABLE. By FITZEDWARD HALL, C.E., M.A., Hon. D.C.L. Oxon. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 238. 1877. 7s. 6d.
- Hall.**—MODERN ENGLISH. By FITZEDWARD HALL, M.A., Hon. D.C.L., Oxon. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 394. 1873. 10s. 6d.
- Jackson.**—SHROPSHIRE WORD-BOOK; A Glossary of Archaic and Provincial Words, etc., used in the County. By GEORGINA F. JACKSON. 8vo. pp. xvi. and 524. 1881. 31s. 6d.
- Manipulus Vocabulorum.**—A Rhyming Dictionary of the English Language. By Peter Levins (1570) Edited, with an Alphabetical Index, by HENRY B. WHEATLEY. 8vo. pp. xvi. and 370, cloth. 14s.
- Manning.**—AN INQUIRY INTO THE CHARACTER AND ORIGIN OF THE POSSESSIVE AUGMENT in English and in Cognate Dialects. By the late JAMES MANNING, Q.A.S., Recorder of Oxford. 8vo. pp. iv. and 90. 2s.
- Percy.**—BISHOP PERCY'S FOLIO MANUSCRIPTS—BALLADS AND ROMANCES. Edited by John W. Hales, M.A., Fellow and late Assistant Tutor of Christ's College, Cambridge; and Frederick J. Furnivall, M.A., of Trinity Hall, Cambridge; assisted by Professor Child, of Harvard University, Cambridge, U.S.A., W. Chappell, Esq., etc. In 3 volumes. Vol. 1., pp. 610; Vol. 2, pp. 681.; Vol. 3, pp. 640. Demy 8vo. half-bound, £4 4s. Extra demy 8vo. half-bound, on Whatman's ribbed paper, £6 6s. Extra royal 8vo., paper covers, on Whatman's best ribbed paper, £10 10s. Large 4to., paper covers, on Whatman's best ribbed paper, £12.
- Philological Society.** Transactions of the, contains several valuable Papers on Early English. For contents see page 21.
- Shakespeare-Notes.**—By F. A. LEO. Demy 8vo. pp. viii. and 120, cloth. 1885. 6s.
- Stratmann.**—A DICTIONARY OF THE OLD ENGLISH LANGUAGE. Compiled from the writings of the xiii<sup>th</sup>, xiv<sup>th</sup>, and xv<sup>th</sup> centuries. By FRANCIS HENRY STRATMANN. 3rd Edition. 4to. with Supplement. In wrapper. £1 16s.

**Stratmann.**—AN OLD ENGLISH POEM OF THE OWL AND THE NIGHTINGALE Edited by FRANCIS HENRY STRATMANN. 8vo. cloth, pp. 60. 3s.

**Turner.**—THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE. A Concise History of the English Language, with a Glossary showing the Derivation and Pronunciation of the English Words. By R. TURNER. In German and English on opposite pages. 18mo. sewed, pp. viii. and 80. 1884. 1s. 6d.

**Wedgwood.**—A DICTIONARY OF ENGLISH ETYMOLOGY. By HENSLEIGH WEDGWOOD. Third revised Edition. With an Introduction on the Formation of Language. Imperial 8vo., double column, pp. lxxii. and 746. 21s.

**Wright.**—FEUDAL MANUALS OF ENGLISH HISTORY. A Series of Popular Sketches of our National History, compiled at different periods, from the Thirteenth Century to the Fifteenth, for the use of the Feudal Gentry and Nobility. (In Old French). Now first edited from the Original Manuscripts. By THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A. Small 4to. cloth, pp. xxiv. and 184. 1872. 15s.

**Wright.**—ANGLO-SAXON AND OLD-ENGLISH VOCABULARIES, Illustrating the Condition and Manners of our Forefathers, as well as the History of the Forms of Elementary Education, and of the Languages Spoken in this Island from the Tenth Century to the Fifteenth. Edited by THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A., F.S.A., etc. Second Edition, edited and collated, by RICHARD WULCKER. 2 vols. 8vo. pp. xx.-408, and iv.-486, cloth. 1884. 28s.

**Wright.**—CELT, ROMAN, AND SAXON. See page 41.

## FRISIAN.

**Cummins.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE OLD FRIESIC LANGUAGE. By A. H. CUMMINS, A.M. Second Edition, with Reading Book, Glossary, etc. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 130. 1887. 6s.

**Oera Linda Book**, from a Manuscript of the Thirteenth Century, with the permission of the Proprietor, C. Over de Linden, of the Helder The Original Frisian Text, as verified by Dr. J. O. OTTEMA; accompanied by an English Version of Dr. Ottema's Dutch Translation, by WILLIAM R. SANDBACH. 8vo. cl. pp. xxvii. and 223. 5s.

GAUDIAN (See under "HOERNLE," page 42.)

## OLD GERMAN.

**Kroeger.**—THE MINNESINGER OF GERMANY. By A. E. KROEGER. 12mo. cloth, pp. vi. and 284. 7s.

CONTENTS.—Chapter I. The Minnesinger and the Minnesong.—II. The Minnelay.—III. The Divine Minnesong.—IV. Walther von der Vogelweide.—V. Ulrich von Lichtenstein.—VI. The Metrical Romances of the Minnesinger and Gottfried von Strassburg's "Tristan and Isolde."

## GIPSY.

**Leland.**—THE ENGLISH GIPSIES AND THEIR LANGUAGE. By CHARLES G. LELAND. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 276. 7s. 6d.

**Leland.**—THE GYPSIES.—By C. G. LELAND. Crown 8vo. pp. 372, cloth. 1882. 10s. 6d.

**Paspati.**—ÉTUDES SUR LES TCHINGHIANÉS (GYPSIES) OU BOHÉMIENS DE L'EMPIRE OTTOMAN. Par ALEXANDRE G. PASPATI, M.D. Large 8vo. sewed, pp. xii. and 652. Constantinople, 1871. 28s.

## GOTHIC.

**Skeat.**—A MOESO-GOTHIC GLOSSARY, with an Introduction, an Outline of Moeso-Gothic Grammar, and a List of Anglo-Saxon and Modern English Words etymologically connected with Moeso-Gothic. By the Rev. W. W. SKEAT. Small 4to. cloth, pp. xxiv. and 342. 1868. 9s.

## GREEK (MODERN AND CLASSIC).

**Bizyenos.**—ΑΤΘΙΑΕΣ ΑΥΡΑΙ POEMS. By M. BIZYENOS. With Frontispiece Etched by Prof. A. LEGROS. Royal 8vo. pp. viii.-312. Printed on hand-made paper, and richly bound. 1884. £1 11s. 6d.

**Buttmann.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE NEW TESTAMENT GREEK. By A. BUTTMANN. Authorized translation by Prof J. H. Thayer, with numerous additions and corrections by the author. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xx. and 474. 187 . 14s.

**Byrne.**—ORIGIN OF THE GREEK, LATIN AND GOTHIC ROOTS. By JAMES BYRNE, M.A. Demy 8vo. pp. viii. and 360, cloth. 1887. 18s.

**Contopoulos.**—A LEXICON OF MODERN GREEK-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH MODERN GREEK. By N. CONTOPOULOS. In 2 vols. 8vo. cloth. Part I. Modern Greek-English, pp. 460. Part II. English-Modern Greek, pp. 582. £1 7s.

**Contopoulos.**—HANDBOOK OF GREEK AND ENGLISH DIALOGUES AND CORRESPONDENCE. Fcap. 8vo. cloth, pp. 238. 1879. 2s. 6d.

**Edmonds.**—GREEK LAYS, IDYLLS, LEGENDS, etc. A Selection from Recent and Contemporary Poets. Translated by E. M. Edmonds. With Introduction and Notes. Crown 8vo. pp. xiv. and 264, cloth. 1885. 6s. 6d.

**Gaster.**—ILCHESTER LECTURES ON GREEKO-SLAVONIC LITERATURE, and its Relation to the Folk-lore of Europe during the Middle Ages. With two Appendices and Plates. By M. GASTER, Ph.D. Crown 8vo. pp. x. and 230, cloth. 1887. 7s. 6d.

**Geldart.**—A GUIDE TO MODERN GREEK. By E. M. GELDART. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 274. 1883. 7s. 6d. Key, cloth, pp. 28. 2s. 6d.

**Geldart.**—SIMPLIFIED GRAMMAR OF MODERN GREEK. By E. M. GELDART, M.A. Crown 8vo. pp. 68, cloth. 1883. 2s. 6d.

**Lascarides.**—A COMPREHENSIVE PHRASEOLOGICAL ENGLISH-ANCIENT AND MODERN GREEK LEXICON. Founded upon a manuscript of G. P. LASCARIDES, Esq., and Compiled by L. MYRIANTHEUS, Ph. D. In 2 vols. foolscap 8vo. pp. xii. and 1,338, cloth. 1882. £1 10s.

**Murdoch.**—A NOTE ON INDO-EUROPEAN PHONOLOGY. With Especial Reference to the True Pronunciation of Ancient Greek. By D. B. MURDOCH, L.R.C.P., etc. Demy 8vo. pp. 40, wrapper. 1887. 1s. 6d.

**Newman.**—COMMENTS ON THE TEXT OF ÆSCHYLUS. By F. W. NEWMAN. Demy 8vo. pp. xii. and 144, cloth. 1884. 5s.

**Sophocles.**—ROMAIC OR MODERN GREEK GRAMMAR. By E. A. SOPHOCLES. 8vo. pp. xxviii. and 196. 10s. 6d.

**Sophocles.**—GREEK LEXICON OF THE ROMAN AND BYZANTINE PERIODS (From B.C. 146 to A.D. 1100). By E. A. SOPHOCLES. Super-royal 8vo. pp. xvi.—1188, half-bound, cloth sides. 62s. 6d.

## GUJARATI.

*Catalogue of Gujarati Books sold by Messrs. Trübner and Co. post free for penny stamp.*

**Minocheherji.**—PAHLAVI, GUJARÂTI AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY. By JAMASPJI DASTUR MINOCHEHERJI JAMASP ASANA. 8vo. Vol. I., pp. clxii. and 1 to 168. Vol. II., pp. xxxii and pp. 169 to 440. 1877 and 1879. Cloth. 14s. each. (To be completed in 5 vols.)

**Shâpurjî Edaljî.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE GUJARÂTÎ LANGUAGE. By SHÂPURJÎ EDALJÎ. Cloth, pp. 127. 10s. 6d.

**Shâpurjî Edaljî.**—A DICTIONARY, GUJARATI AND ENGLISH. By SHÂPURJÎ EDALJÎ. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xxiv. and 874. 21s.

## GURMUKHI (PUNJABI).

**Adi Granth (The);** OR, THE HOLY SCRIPTURES OF THE SIKHS, translated from the original Gurmukî, with Introductory Essays, by DR. ERNEST TRUMPP, Munich. Roy. 8vo. pp. 866, cloth. £2 12s. 6d.

**Singh.**—SAKHEE BOOK; OR, THE DESCRIPTION OF GOOROO GOBIND SINGH'S Religion and Doctrines, translated from Gooroo Mukhi into Hindi, and afterwards into English. By SIRDAR ATTAR SINGH, Chief of Bhadour. With the author's photograph. 8vo. pp. xviii. and 205. 15s.

## HAWAIIAN.

**Andrews.**—A DICTIONARY OF THE HAWAIIAN LANGUAGE, to which is appended an English-Hawaiian Vocabulary, and a Chronological Table of Remarkable Events. By LORRIN ANDREWS. 8vo. pp. 560, cloth. £1 11s. 6d.

## HEBREW.

**Bickell.**—OUTLINES OF HEBREW GRAMMAR. By GUSTAVUS BICKELL, D.D. Revised by the Author; Annotated by the Translator, SAMUEL IVES CURTISS, junior, Ph.D. With a Lithographic Table of Semitic Characters by Dr. J. EUTING. Cr. 8vo. sd., pp. xiv. and 140. 1877. 3s. 6d.

**Collins.**—A GRAMMAR AND LEXICON OF THE HEBREW LANGUAGE, entitled *Sefer Hassobam*. By RABBI MOSEH BEN YITSHAK, of England. Edited from a MS. in the Bodleian Library of Oxford, and collated with a MS. in the Imperial Library of St. Petersburg, with Additions and Corrections. By G. W. COLLINS, M.A., Corpus Christi College, Camb., Hon. Hebrew Lecturer, Keble College, Oxford. Part I. 4to. pp. 112, wrapper. 1884. 7s. 6d.

**Gesenius.**—HEBREW AND ENGLISH LEXICON OF THE OLD TESTAMENT, including the Biblical Chaldee, from the Latin. By EDWARD ROBINSON. Fifth Edition. 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 1160. £1 16s.

**Gesenius.**—**HEBREW GRAMMAR.** Translated from the Seventeenth Edition. By Dr. T. J. CONANT. With Grammatical Exercises, and a Chrestomathy by the Translator. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi.—364. £1.

**Hebrew Literature Society (Publications of the).**

*First Series.*

- Vol. I. Miscellany of Hebrew Literature. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 228. 10s.  
 Vol. II. The Commentary of Ibn Ezra on Isaiah. Edited from MSS., and Translated with Notes, Introductions, and Indexes, by M. FRIEDLÄNDER, Ph.D. Vol. I. Translation of the Commentary. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xxviii. and 332. 10s. 6d.  
 Vol. III. The Commentary of Ibn Ezra. Vol. II. The Anglican Version of the Book of the Prophet Isaiah amended according to the Commentary of Ibn Ezra. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. 112. 4s. 6d.

*Second Series.*

- Vol. I. Miscellany of Hebrew Literature. Vol. II. Edited by the Rev. A. LÖWY. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. vi. and 276. 10s. 6d.  
 Vol. II. The Commentary of Ibn Ezra. Vol. III. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. 172. 7s.  
 Vol. III. Ibn Ezra Literature. Vol. IV. Essays on the Writings of Abraham Ibn Ezra. By M. FRIEDLANDER, Ph.D. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. x.—252 and 78. 12s. 6d.

*Third Series.*

- Vols. I.-III. The Guide of the Perplexed of Maimonides. Translated from the original text and annotated by M. Friedländer, Ph.D. Demy 8vo. pp. lxxx.—370, and x.—226, and xxviii.—328, cloth. £1 11s. 6d.

**Hershon.**—**TALMUDIC MISCELLANY.** See “Trübner’s Oriental Series,” page 4.

**Jastrow.**—**A DICTIONARY OF THE TARGUMIM, THE TALMUD BABLI AND Yerushalmi, and the Midrashic Literature.** Compiled by M. JASTROW, Ph.D. Demy 4to. boards. Part I. pp. 100. 5s. Part II. pp. 96. 5s.

**Land.**—**THE PRINCIPLES OF HEBREW GRAMMAR.** By J. P. N. LAND, Professor of Logic and Metaphysic in the University of Leyden. Translated from the Dutch by REGINALD LANE POOLE, Balliol College, Oxford. Part I. Sounds. Part II. Words. Crown 8vo. pp. xx. and 220, cloth. 7s. 6d.

**Mathews.**—**ABRAHAM BEN EZRA’S UNEDITED COMMENTARY ON THE CAN- TICLES,** the Hebrew Text after two MS., with English Translation by H. J. MATHEWS, B.A., Exeter College, Oxford. 8vo. cl. limp, pp. x., 34, 24. 2s. 6d.

**Nutt.**—**TWO TREATISES ON VERBS CONTAINING FEEBLE AND DOUBLE LETTERS** by R. Jehuda Hayug of Fez, translated into Hebrew from the original Arabic by R. Moses Gikatilia, of Cordova; with the Treatise on Punctuation by the same Author, translated by Aben Ezra. Edited from Bodleian MSS. with an English Translation by J. W. NUTT, M.A. Demy 8vo. sewed, pp. 312. 1870. 7s. 6d.

**Semitic (Songs of the).** In English Verse. By G. E. W. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. 140. 5s.

**Weber.**—**System der altsynagogalen Palästinischen Theologie.** By Dr. FERD. WEBER. 8vo. sewed. Leipzig, 1880. 7s.

---



## HINDI.

*Catalogue of Hindi Books sold by Messrs. Trübner and Co. post free for penny stamp.*

**Ballantyne.**—ELEMENTS OF HINDÍ AND BRAJ BHÁKÁ GRAMMAR. By the late JAMES R. BALLANTYNE, LL.D. Second edition, revised and corrected. Crown 8vo., pp. 38, cloth. 1868. 5s.

**Bate.**—A DICTIONARY OF THE HINDEE LANGUAGE. Compiled by J. D. BATE. 8vo. cloth, pp. 806. £2 12s. 6d.

**Beames.**—NOTES ON THE BHOJPURÍ DIALECT OF HINDÍ, spoken in Western Behar. By JOHN BEAMES, Esq., B.C.S., Magistrate of Chumparun. 8vo. pp. 26, sewed. 1868. 1s. 6d.

**Browne.**—A HINDI PRIMER. In Roman Character. By J. F. BROWNE, B.C.S. Crown 8vo. pp. 36, cloth. 1882. 2s. 6d.

**Hoernle.**—Hindi Grammar. See page 49.

**Kellogg.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE HINDI LANGUAGE, in which are treated the Standard Hindí, Braj, and the Eastern Hindí of the Ramayan of Tulsi Das; also the Colloquial Dialects of Marwar, Kumaon, Avadh, Baghelkhand, Bhojpur, etc., with Copious Philological Notes. By the Rev. S. H. KELLOGG, M.A. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. 400. 2ls.

**Mahabharata.** Translated into Hindi for MADAN MOHUN BHATT, by KRISHNACHANDRADHARMADHIKARIN of Benares. (Containing all but the Harivansá.) 3 vols. 8vo. cloth, pp. 574, 810, and 1106. £2 2s.

**Mathuráprasáda Misra.**—A TRILINGUAL DICTIONARY, being a Comprehensive Lexicon in English, Urdú, and Hindí, exhibiting the Syllabication, Pronunciation, and Etymology of English Words, with their Explanation in English, and in Urdú and Hindí in the Roman Character. By MATHURAPRASADA MISRA, Second Master, Queen's College, Benares. 8vo. cloth, pp. xv. and 1330. Benares, 1865. £1 10s.

## HINDUSTANI.

*Catalogue of Hindustani Books sold by Messrs. Trübner and Co. post free for penny stamp.*

**Ballantyne.**—HINDUSTANI SELECTIONS in the Naskhi and Devanagari Character. With a Vocabulary of the Words. Prepared for the use of the Scottish Naval and Military Academy, by JAMES R. BALLANTYNE. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. 74. 3s. 6d.

**Craven.**—The Popular Dictionary in English and Hindustani and Hindustani and English, with a Number of Useful Tables. By the Rev. T. CRAVEN, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. pp. 214, cloth. 1882. 3s. 6d.

**Dowson.**—A GRAMMAR of the Urdu or Hindustani Language. By J. DOWSON. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. pp. xvi. and 264, cloth. 1887. 10s. 6d.

**Dowson.**—A HINDUSTANI EXERCISE BOOK. Containing a Series of Passages and Extracts adapted for Translation into Hindustani. By JOHN DOWSON, M.R.A.S. Crown 8vo. pp. 100, limp cloth. 2s. 6d.

**Eastwick.**—KHIRAD AFROZ (The Illuminator of the Understanding). By Maulavi Hafízu'd-dín. A New Edition of Hindústání Text, carefully revised, with Notes, Critical and Explanatory. By EDWARD B. EASTWICK, F.R.S., Imperial 8vo. cloth, pp. xiv. and 319. Re-issue, 1867. 18s.

- Fallon.**—A NEW HINDUSTANI-ENGLISH DICTIONARY. With Illustrations from Hindustani Literature and Folk-lore. By S. W. FALLON, Ph.D. Halle. Roy. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxviii. and 1216 and x. Benares, 1879. £3 10s.
- Fallon.**—ENGLISH-HINDUSTANI DICTIONARY. With Illustrations from English Literature and Colloquial English Translated into Hindustani. By S. W. FALLON. Roy. 8vo. pp. iv.-674, sewed. £1 10s.
- Fallon.**—A HINDUSTANI-ENGLISH LAW AND COMMERCIAL DICTIONARY. By S. W. FALLON. 8vo. cloth, pp. ii. and 284. Benares, 1879. 12s. 6d.
- Ikhwānu's Safā**; or, BROTHERS OF PURITY. Describing the Contention between Men and Beasts as to the Superiority of the Human Race. Translated from the Hindustānī by Professor J. DOWSON, Staff College, Sandhurst. Crown 8vo. pp. viii. and 156, cloth. 7s.
- Khīrad-Afroz** (The Illuminator of the Understanding). By Maulavī Hafīzu'd dīn. A new edition of the Hindūstānī Text, carefully revised, with Notes, Critical and Explanatory. By E. B. EASTWICK, M.P., F.R.S. 8vo. cloth, pp. xiv. and 321. 18s.
- Lutāifi Hindēe** (The); or, HINDOOSTANEE JEST-BOOK, containing a Choice Collection of Humorous Stories in the Arabic and Roman Characters; to which is added a Hindoostanee Poem by MEER MOOHUMMUD TUQUEE. 2nd edition, revised by W. C. Smyth. 8vo. pp. xvi. and 160. 1840. 10s. 6d.; reduced to 5s.
- Mathurāprasāda Misra.**—A TRILINGUAL DICTIONARY, being a comprehensive Lexicon in English, Urdū, and Hindī. See under Hindī, page 83.
- Palmer.**—HINDUSTANI GRAMMAR. See page 56.

## HUNGARIAN.

- Singer.**—SIMPLIFIED GRAMMAR OF THE HUNGARIAN LANGUAGE. By I. SINGER, of Buda-Pesth. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. vi. and 88. 1884. 4s. 6d.

## ICELANDIC.

- Anderson.**—NORSE MYTHOLOGY, or the Religion of our Forefathers. Containing all the Myths of the Eddas carefully systematized and interpreted, with an Introduction, Vocabulary and Index. By R. B. ANDERSON, Prof. of Scandinavian Languages in the University of Wisconsin. Crown 8vo. cloth. Chicago, 1879. 12s. 6d.
- Anderson and Bjarnason.**—VIKING TALES OF THE NORTH. The Sagas of Thorstein, Viking's Son, and Fridthjof the Bold. Translated from the Icelandic by R. B. Anderson, M.A., and J. Bjarnason. Also, Tegner's Fridthjof's Saga. Translated into English by G. Stephens. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xviii. and 370. Chicago, 1877. 10s.
- Cleasby.**—AN ICELANDIC-ENGLISH DICTIONARY. Based on the MS. Collections of the late Richard Cleasby. Enlarged and completed by G. VIGFÚSSON. With an Introduction, and Life of Richard Cleasby, by G. WEBBE DASENT, D.C.L. 4to. £3 7s.
- Cleasby.**—APPENDIX TO AN ICELANDIC-ENGLISH DICTIONARY. See Skeat.

**Edda Sæmundar Hinns Froda**—The Edda of Saemund the Learned. From the Old Norse or Icelandic. By BENJAMIN THORPE. Part II. with Index of Persons and Places. 12mo. pp. viii. and 172, cloth. 1866. 4s.

**Publications of the Icelandic Literary Society of Copenhagen.** For Numbers 1 to 54, see "Record," No. 111, p. 14.

55. **SKÍRNER TÍDINDI.** Hins Islenzka Bókmentafélags, 1878. 8vo. pp. 176. Kaupmannahöfn, 1878. Price 5s.

56. **UM SIDBÓTINA Á ISLANDI** eptir Þorkel Bjarnason, prest á Reynivöllum. Utgefid af Hinu Islenzka Bókmentafélagi. 8vo. pp. 177. Reykjavík, 1878. Price 7s. 6d.

57. **BISKUPA SÖGUR,** gefnar út af Hinu Islenzka Bókmentafélagi. Annat Bindi III. 1878. 8vo. pp. 509 to 804. Kaupmannahöfn. Price 10s.

58. **SKÝRSLUR OG REIKNÍNGAR** Hins Islenzka Bókmentafélags, 1877 to 1878. 8vo. pp. 28. Kaupmannahöfn, 1878. Price 2s.

59. **FRJETTIR FRA ISLANDI,** 1877, eptir V. Briem. 8vo. pp. 50. Reykjavík, 1878. Price 2s. 6d.

60. **ALÞINGISSTADUR HINN FORNI VID Öxara,** med Uppdrattum eptir Sigurd Gudmundsson. 8vo. pp. 66, with Map. Kaupmannahöfn, 1878. Price 6s.

**Skeat**.—A LIST OF ENGLISH WORDS, the Etymology of which is illustrated by Comparison with Icelandic. Prepared in the form of an Appendix to Cleasby and Vigfusson's Icelandic-English Dictionary. By the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A., English Lecturer and late Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge; and M.A. of Exeter College, Oxford; one of the Vice-Presidents of the Cambridge Philological Society; and Member of the Council of the Philological Society of London. 1876. Demy 4to. sewed. 2s.

**Tegner**.—FRIDTHJOF'S SAGA, A NORSE ROMANCE. By ESAIAS TEGNÉR, Bishop of Wexiö. Translated from the Swedish by THOMAS A. E. HOLCOMB and MARTHA A. LYON HOLCOMB. Crown 8vo. pp. viii.-214, cloth. 1883. 6s. 6d.

**Thorhelson, Pall**.—DICTIONNAIRE ISLANDAIS-FRANCAIS. Vol. I. Part I. 8vo. pp. 32. To be completed in about 50 parts. Price 1s. each.

---

## JAPANESE.

**Aston**.—A GRAMMAR OF THE JAPANESE WRITTEN LANGUAGE. By W. G. ASTON, M.A., Assistant Japanese Secretary, H. B. M.'s Legation, Yedo, Japan. Second edition, Enlarged and Improved. Royal 8vo. pp. 306. 28s.

**Aston**.—A SHORT GRAMMAR OF THE JAPANESE SPOKEN LANGUAGE. By W. G. ASTON, M.A., H. B. M.'s Legation, Yedo, Japan. Third edition. 12mo. cloth, pp. 96. 12s.

**Black**.—YOUNG JAPAN, YOKOHAMA AND YEDO. A Narrative of the Settlement and the City, from the Signing of the Treaties in 1858 to the close of the Year 1879. With a Glance at the Progress of Japan during a period of Twenty-one Years. By J. R. BLACK. Two Vols., demy 8vo. pp. xviii. and 418; xiv. and 522, cloth. 1881. £2 2s.

**Chamberlain**.—A ROMANISED JAPANESE READER. Consisting of Japanese Anecdotes, Maxims, etc., in Easy Written Style; with English Translation and Notes. By B. H. CHAMBERLAIN, Professor of Japanese and Philology in the Imperial University of Tokyo. 12mo. pp. xlii.—346, cloth. 1886. 6s.

- Chamberlain.**—SIMPLIFIED JAPANESE GRAMMAR. See page 50.
- Chamberlain.**—CLASSICAL POETRY OF THE JAPANESE. See page 4.
- Dickins.**—THE OLD BAMBOO-HEWER'S STORY (Takatori no Okina no Monogatari). The Earliest of the Japanese Romances, written in the Tenth Century. Translated, with Observations and Notes, by F. VICTOR DICKINS. With Three Chromo-Lithographic Illustrations taken from Japanese Makimono, to which is added the Original Text in Roman, with Grammar, Analytical Notes and Vocabulary. 8vo. cl., pp. 118. 1888. 7s. 6d.
- Hepburn.**—A JAPANESE AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY. With an English and Japanese Index. By J. C. HEPBURN, M.D., LL.D. Second edition. Imperial 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxii., 632 and 201. 18s.
- Hepburn.**—A JAPANESE-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH-JAPANESE DICTIONARY. By J. C. HEPBURN, M.D., LL.D. Third Edition, demy 8vo. pp. xxxiv.—964, half-morocco. 1887. £1 10s.
- Hepburn.**—A JAPANESE-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH-JAPANESE DICTIONARY. By J. C. HEPBURN, M.D., LL.D. Abridged by the Author. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 16mo. cloth, pp. viii. and 1033. 1887. 14s.
- Hoffmann, J. J.**—A JAPANESE GRAMMAR. Second Edition. Large 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 368, with two plates. £1 1s.
- Hoffmann.**—SHOPPING DIALOGUES, in Japanese, Dutch, and English. By Professor J. HOFFMANN. Oblong 8vo. pp. xiii. and 44, sewed. 5s.
- Hoffmann (Prof. Dr. J. J.)**—JAPANESE-ENGLISH DICTIONARY.—Published by order of the Dutch Government. Elaborated and Edited by Dr. L. SERRURIER. Vols. 1 and 2. Royal 8vo. Brill, 1881. 12s. 6d.
- Imbrie.**—HANDBOOK OF ENGLISH-JAPANESE ETYMOLOGY. By W. IMBRIE. 8vo. pp. xxiv. and 208, cloth. Tōkiyō, 1880. £1 1s.
- Metchnikoff.**—L'Empire Japonais, texte et dessins, par L. METCHNIKOFF. 4to. pp. viii. and 694. Illustrated with maps, coloured plates and woodcuts. cloth. 1881. £1 10s.
- Pfunders.**—FU SO MIMI BUKURO. See page 37.
- Satow.**—AN ENGLISH JAPANESE DICTIONARY OF THE SPOKEN LANGUAGE. By ERNEST MASON SATOW, Japanese Secretary to H.M. Legation at Yedo, and ISHIBASHI MASAKATA, of the Imperial Japanese Foreign Office. Second edition. Imp. 32mo., pp. xvi. and 416, cloth. 12s. 6d.
- Suyematz.**—GENJI MONOGATARI. The most celebrated of the Classical Japanese Romances. Translated by K. SUYEMATZ. Crown 8vo. pp. xvi. and 254, cloth. 1882. 7s. 6d.

## KABAIL.

- Newman.**—KABAIL VOCABULARY. Supplemented by Aid of a New Source. By F. W. NEWMAN, Emeritus Professor of University College, London. Crown 8vo., pp. 124, cloth. 1888. 5s.

## KANARESE.

- Garrett.**—A MANUAL ENGLISH AND KANARESE DICTIONARY, containing about Twenty-three Thousand Words. By J. GARRETT. 8vo. pp. 908, cloth. Bangalore, 1872. 18s.



## KAYATHI.

- Grierson.**—A HANDBOOK TO THE KAYATHI CHARACTER. By G. A. GRIERSON, B.C.S., late Subdivisional Officer, Madhubani, Darbhanga. With Thirty Plates in Facsimile, with Translations. 4to. cloth, pp. vi. and 4. Calcutta, 1881. 18s.
- 

## KELTIC (CORNISH, GAELIC, WELSH, IRISH).

- Bottrell.**—TRADITIONS AND HEARTH-SIDE STORIES OF WEST CORNWALL. By WILLIAM BOTTRELL. With Illustrations by Mr. JOSEPH BLIGHT. Crown 8vo. cloth. Second Series, pp. iv. and 300. 6s. Third Series, pp. viii. and 200, cloth. 1880. 6s.
- Evans.**—DICTIONARY OF THE WELSH LANGUAGE. By the Rev. D. SILVAN EVANS, B.D., Rector of Llanwrin, N. Wales. Part 1, A—AWYS. Royal 8vo. pp. 420, paper. 1887. 10s. 6d.
- Rhys.**—LECTURES ON WELSH PHILOLOGY. By JOHN RHYS, M.A., Professor of Celtic at Oxford. Second revised and enlarged edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xiv. and 468. 1879. 15s.
- Spurrell.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE WELSH LANGUAGE. By WILLIAM SPURRELL. 3rd Edition. Fcap. cloth, pp. viii.-206. 1870. 3s.
- Spurrell.**—A WELSH DICTIONARY. English-Welsh and Welsh-English. With Preliminary Observations on the Elementary Sounds of the English Language, a copious Vocabulary of the Roots of English Words, a list of Scripture Proper Names and English Synonyms and Explanations. By WILLIAM SPURRELL. Third Edition. Fcap. cloth, pp. xxv. and 732. 8s. 6d.
- Stokes.**—GOIDELICA—Old and Early-Middle Irish Glosses: Prose and Verse. Edited by WHITLEY STOKES. Second edition. Medium 8vo. cloth, pp. 192. 1872. 18s.
- Stokes.**—TOGAIL TROI; The Destruction of Troy. Transcribed from the facsimile of the Book of Leinster, and Translated, with a Glossarial Index of the Rare Words, by W. STOKES. 8vo. pp. xv.-188, boards. 1882. 18s. A limited edition only, privately printed, Calcutta.
- Stokes.**—THE BRETON GLOSSES AT ORLEANS. By W. STOKES. 8vo. pp. x.-78, boards. 1880. 10s. 6d. A limited edition only, privately printed, Calcutta.
- Stokes.**—THREE MIDDLE-IRISH HOMILIES on the Lives of Saints Patrick, Brigit, and Columba. By W. STOKES. 8vo. pp. xii.-140, boards. 1877. 10s. 6d. A limited edition only privately printed, Calcutta.
- Stokes.**—BEUNANS MERIASEK. The Life of Saint Meriasek, Bishop and Confessor. A Cornish Drama. Edited, with a Translation and Notes, by WHITLEY STOKES. Medium 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi.-280, and Facsimile. 1872. 15s.
- Stokes.**—THE OLD-IRISH GLOSSES AT WÜRZBURG AND CARLSRUHE. Edited, with a Translation and Glossarial Index, by WHITLEY STOKES, D.C.L., Part I. The Glosses and Translation. Demy 8vo. pp. viii. and 342, paper. 10s. 6d.
- Wright's** Celt, Roman, and Saxon. See page 41.
-



**KONKANI.**

**Maffei.**—A KONKANI GRAMMAR. By ANGELUS F. X. MAFFEI. 8vo. pp. xiv. and 438, cloth. Mangalore, 1882. 18s.

**Maffei.**—AN ENGLISH-KONKANI AND KONKANI-ENGLISH DICTIONARY. 8vo. pp. xii. and 546; xii. and 158. Two parts in one. Half bound. £1 10s.

---

**LIBYAN.**

**Newman.**—LIBYAN VOCABULARY. An Essay towards Reproducing the Ancient Numidian Language, out of Four Modern Languages. By F. W. Newman, Emeritus Professor of University College, London. Crown 8vo. pp. vi. and 204, cloth. 1882. 10s. 6d.

---

**MAHRATTA (MARATHI).**

*Catalogue of Marathi Books sold by Messrs. Trübner & Co. post free for penny stamp.*

**Æsop's Fables.**—Originally Translated into Marathi by Sadashiva Kashinath Chhatre. Revised from the 1st ed. 8vo. cloth. Bombay, 1877. 5s. 6d.

**Ballantyne.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE MAHRATTA LANGUAGE. For the use of the East India College at Haileybury. By JAMES R. BALLANTYNE, of the Scottish Naval and Military Academy. 4to. cloth, pp. 56. 5s.

**Bellairs.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE MARATHI LANGUAGE. By H. S. K. BELLAIRS, M.A., and LAXMAN Y. ASHKEDKAR, B.A. 12mo. cloth, pp. 90. 5s.

**Molesworth.**—A DICTIONARY, MĀRATHI and ENGLISH. Compiled by J. T. MOLESWORTH, assisted by GEORGE and THOMAS CANDY. Second Edition, revised and enlarged. By J. T. MOLESWORTH. Royal 4to. pp. xxx and 922, boards. Bombay, 1857. £2 2s.

**Molesworth.**—A COMPENDIUM OF MOLESWORTH'S MARATHI AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY. By BABA PADMANJI. Second Edition. Revised and Enlarged. Demy 8vo. pp. xx. and 624, cloth. 15s.

**Navalkar.**—THE STUDENT'S MARĀTHI GRAMMAR. By G. R. NAVALKAR. New Edition. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 342. Bombay, 1879. 18s.

**Tukarama.**—A COMPLETE COLLECTION of the Poems of Tukārāma (the Poet of the Mahārāshtra). In Marathi. Edited by VISHNU PARASHURAM SHASTRI PANDIT, under the supervision of Sankar Pandurang Pandit, M.A. With a complete Index to the Poems and a Glossary of difficult Words. To which is prefixed a Life of the Poet in English, by Janārdan Sakhārām Gādgil. 2 vols. in large 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxii. and 742, and pp. 728, 18 and 72. Bombay 1873. £1 1s. each vol.

---

**MALAGASY.**

*Catalogue of Malagasy Books sold by Messrs. Trübner & Co. post free for penny stamp.*

**Parker.**—A CONCISE GRAMMAR OF THE MALAGASY LANGUAGE. By G. W. PARKER. Crown 8vo. pp. 66, with an Appendix, cloth. 1883. 5s.

**Van der Tuuk.**—OUTLINES OF A GRAMMAR OF THE MALAGASY LANGUAGE By H. N. VAN DER TUUK. 8vo., pp. 28, sewed. 1s.

---

## MALAY.

*Catalogue of Malay Books sold by Messrs. Trübner & Co. post free for penny stamp.*

**Dennys.**—A HANDBOOK OF MALAY COLLOQUIAL, as spoken in Singapore, Being a Series of Introductory Lessons for Domestic and Business Purposes. By N. B. DENNYS, Ph.D., F.R.G.S., M.R.A.S., etc., Author of "The Folklore of China," etc. 8vo. pp. 204, cloth. 1878. £1 1s.

**Maxwell.**—A MANUAL OF THE MALAY LANGUAGE. With an Introductory Sketch of the Sanskrit Element in Malay. By W. E. MAXWELL, Assistant Resident, Perak, Malay Peninsula. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. viii.—184. 1882. 7s. 6d.

**Miscellaneous Papers** relating to Indo-China and the Indian Archipelago. See page 7.

**Swettenham.**—VOCABULARY OF THE ENGLISH AND MALAY LANGUAGES. With Notes. By F. A. SWETTENHAM. 2 Vols. Vol. I. English-Malay Vocabulary and Dialogues. Vol. II. Malay-English Vocabulary. Small 8vo. boards. Singapore, 1881. £1.

**The Traveller's Malay Pronouncing Handbook**, for the Use of Travellers and New-comers to Singapore. 32mo. pp. 251, boards. Singapore, 1886. 5s.

**Van der Tuuk.**—SHORT ACCOUNT OF THE MALAY MANUSCRIPTS BELONGING TO THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY. By H. N. VAN DER TUUK. 8vo. pp. 52. 2s. 6d.

## MALAYALIM.

**Gundert.**—A MALAYALAM AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY. By Rev. H. GUNDELT, D. Ph. Royal 8vo. pp. viii. and 1116. £2 10s.

## MAORI.

**Grey.**—MAORI MEMENTOS: being a Series of Addresses presented by the Native People to His Excellency Sir George Grey, K.C.B., F.R.S. With Introductory Remarks and Explanatory Notes; to which is added a small Collection of Laments, etc. By CH. OLIVER B. DAVIS. 8vo. pp. iv. and 228, cloth. 12s.

**Williams.**—FIRST LESSONS IN THE MAORI LANGUAGE. With a Short Vocabulary. By W. L. WILLIAMS, B.A. Fcap. 8vo. pp. 98, cloth. 5s.

## PALI.

**D'Alwis.**—A DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE of Sanskrit, Pali, and Sinhalese Literary Works of Ceylon. By JAMES D'ALWIS, M.R.A.S., etc., Vol. I. (all published), pp. xxxii. and 244. 1870. 8s. 6d.

**Beal.**—DHAMMAPADA. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 3.

**Bigandet.**—GAUDAMA. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.

**Buddhist Birth Stories.** See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.

**Bühler.**—THREE NEW EDICTS OF ASÓKA. By G. BÜHLER. 16mo. sewed, with Two Facsimiles. 2s. 6d.

**Childers.**—A PALI-ENGLISH DICTIONARY, with Sanskrit Equivalents, and numerous Quotations, Extracts, and References. Compiled by the late Prof. R. C. CHILDERS, late of the Ceylon C. S. Imperial 8vo., double columns, pp. xxii. and 622, cloth. 1875. £3 3s. The first Pali Dictionary ever published.

**Childers.**—THE MAHÂPARINIBBÂNASUTTA OF THE SUTTA-PĪTAKA. The Pali Text. Edited by the late Professor R. C. CHILDERS. 8vo. cloth, pp. 72. 5s.

**Childers.**—ON SANDHI IN PALI. By the late Prof. R. C. CHILDERS. 8vo. sewed, pp. 22. 1s.

**Coomára Swamy.**—SUTTA NĪPĀTA; or, the Dialogues and Discourses of Gotama Buddha. Translated from the Pali, with Introduction and Notes. By Sir M. COOMARA SWAMY. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxvi. and 160. 1874. 6s.

**Coomára Swamy.**—THE DATHÁVANSA; or, the History of the Tooth-Relic of Gotama Buddha. The Pali Text and its Translation into English, with Notes. By Sir M. COOMARA SWAMY, Mudeliár. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. 174. 1874. 10s. 6d. English Translation only, with Notes. Pp. 100, cloth. 6s.

**Davids.**—See BUDDHIST BIRTH STORIES, “Trübner’s Oriental Series,” page 4.

**Davids.**—SIGIRI, THE LION ROCK, NEAR PULASTIPURA, AND THE 39TH CHAPTER OF THE MAHÁVAMSA. By T. W. RHYS DAVIDS. 8vo. pp. 30. 1s. 6d.

**Dickson.**—THE PĀTIMOKKHA, being the Buddhist Office of the Confession of Priests. The Pali Text, with a Translation, and Notes, by J. F. DICKSON. 8vo. sd., pp. 69. 2s.

**Fausböll.**—JĀTAKA. See under JĀTAKA.

**Fausböll.**—THE DASARATHA-JĀTAKA, being the Buddhist Story of King Rāma. The original Pāli Text, with a Translation and Notes by V. FAUSBÖLL. 8vo. sewed, pp. iv. and 48. 2s. 6d.

**Fausböll.**—FIVE JĀTAKAS, containing a Fairy Tale, a Comical Story, and Three Fables. In the original Pāli Text, accompanied with a Translation and Notes. By V. FAUSBÖLL. 8vo. sewed, pp. viii. and 72. 6s.

**Fausböll.**—TEN JĀTAKAS. The Original Pāli Text, with a Translation and Notes. By V. FAUSBÖLL. 8vo. sewed, pp. xiii. and 128. 7s. 6d.

**Fryer.**—VUTTODAYA. (Exposition of Metre.) By SAṄGHARAKKHITA THERA. A Pali Text, Edited, with Translation and Notes, by Major G. E. FRYER. 8vo. pp. 44. 2s. 6d.

**Haas.**—CATALOGUE OF SANSKRIT AND PALI BOOKS IN THE LIBRARY OF THE BRITISH MUSEUM. By Dr. ERNST HAAS. Printed by Permission of the Trustees of the British Museum. 4to. cloth, pp. 200. £1 1s.

**Jataka (The);** together with its Commentary. Being Tales of the Anterior Birth of Gotama Buddha. For the first time Edited in the original Pali by V. FAUSBÖLL. Demy 8vo. cloth. Vol. I. pp. 512. 1877. 28s. Vol. II., pp. 452. 1879. 28s. Vol. III. pp. viii.-544. 1883. 28s. Vol. IV. pp. x.-450. 1887. 28s. For Translation see under “Buddhist Birth Stories,” page 4.

The “Jataka” is a collection of legends in Pali, relating the history of Buddha’s transmigration before he was born as Gotama. The great antiquity of this work is authenticated by its forming part of the sacred canon of the Southern Buddhists, which was finally settled at the last Council in 246 B.C. The collection has long been known as a storehouse of ancient fables, and as the most original attainable source to which almost the whole of this kind of literature, from the Panchatantra and Pilpay’s fables down to the nursery stories of the present day, is traceable; and it has been considered desirable, in the interest of Buddhistic studies as well as for more general literary purposes, that an edition and translation of the complete work should be prepared. The present publication is intended to supply this want.—*Athenæum*.

**Mahawansa (The)**—THE MAHAWANSA. From the Thirty-Seventh Chapter. Revised and edited, under orders of the Ceylon Government, by H. SUMANGALA, and DON ANDRIS DE SILVA BATUWANTUDAWA. Vol. I. Pali Text in Sinhalese character, pp. xxxii. and 436. Vol. II. Sinhalese Translation, pp. lii. and 378 half-bound. Colombo, 1877. £2 2s.

**Mason.**—THE PALI TEXT OF KACHCHAYANO'S GRAMMAR, WITH ENGLISH ANNOTATIONS. By FRANCIS MASON, D.D. I. The Text Aphorisms, 1 to 673. II. The English Annotations, including the various Readings of six independent Burmese Manuscripts, the Singalese Text on Verbs, and the Cambodian Text on Syntax. To which is added a Concordance of the Aphorisms. In Two Parts. 8vo. sewed, pp. 208, 75, and 28. Toongoo, 1871. £1 11s. 6d.

**Minayeff.**—GRAMMAIRE PALIE. Esquisse d'une Phonétique et d'une Morphologie de la Langue Palie. Traduite du Russe par St. Guyard. By J. MINAYEFF. 8vo. pp. 128. Paris, 1874. 8s.

**Müller.**—SIMPLIFIED GRAMMAR OF THE PALI LANGUAGE. By E. MÜLLER, Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 144. 1884. 7s. 6d.

**Senart.**—KACCĀYANA ET LA LITTÉRATURE GRAMMATICALE DU PĀLI. Ire Partie. Grammaire Palie de Kaccâyana, Sutras et Commentaire, publiés avec une traduction et des notes par E. SENART. 8vo. pp. 338. Paris, 1871. 12s.

## PAZAND.

**Maino-i-Khard (The Book of the).**—The Pazand and Sanskrit Texts (in Roman characters) as arranged by Nériosengh Dhaval, in the fifteenth century. With an English translation, a Glossary of the Pazand texts, containing the Sanskrit, Rosian, and Pahlavi equivalents, a sketch of Pazand Grammar, and an Introduction. By E. W. WEST. 8vo. sewed, pp. 484. 1871. 16s.

## PEGUAN.

**Haswell.**—GRAMMATICAL NOTES AND VOCABULARY OF THE PEGUAN LANGUAGE. To which are added a few pages of Phrases, etc. By Rev. J. M. HASWELL. 8vo. pp. xvi. and 160. 15s.

## PEHLEWI.

**Dinkard (The).**—The Original Pehlwi Text, the same transliterated in Zend Characters. Translations of the Text in the Gujrati and English Languages; a Commentary and Glossary of Select Terms. By PESHOTUN DUSTOOR BEHRAMJEE SUNJANA. Vols. I. and II. 8vo. cloth. £2 2s.

**Haug.**—AN OLD PAHLAVI-PAZAND GLOSSARY. Ed., with Alphabetical Index, by DESTUR HOSHANGJI JAMASPJI ASA, High Priest of the Parsis in Malwa. Rev. and Enl., with Intro. Essay on the Pahlavi Language, by M. HAUG, Ph.D. Pub. by order of Gov. of Bombay. 8vo. pp. xvi. 152, 268, sd. 1870. 28s.

**Haug.**—A LECTURE ON AN ORIGINAL SPEECH OF ZOROASTER (Yasna 45), with remarks on his age. By MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D. 8vo. pp. 28, sewed. Bombay, 1865. 2s.

**Haug.**—THE PARSIS. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 3.



- Haug.**—AN OLD ZAND-PAHLAVI GLOSSARY. Edited in the Original Characters, with a Transliteration in Roman Letters, an English Translation, and an Alphabetical Index. By DESTUR HOSHENGJI JAMASPJI, High-priest of the Parsis in Malwa, India. Rev. with Notes and Intro. by MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D. Publ. by order of Gov. of Bombay. 8vo. sewed, pp. lvi. and 132. 15s.
- Haug.**—THE BOOK OF ARDA VIRAF. The Pahlavi text prepared by Destur Hoshangji Jamaspji Asa. Revised and collated with further MSS., with an English translation and Introduction, and an Appendix containing the Texts and Translations of the Gosht-i Fryano and Hadokht Nask. By MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D., Professor of Sanskrit and Comparative Philology at the University of Munich. Assisted by E. W. WEST, Ph.D. Published by order of the Bombay Government. 8vo. sewed, pp. lxxx., v., and 316. £1 5s.
- Minocheherji.**—PAHLAVI, GUJARÂTÎ AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY. By JAMASPJI DASTUR MINOCHERJI, JAMASP ASANA. 8vo. Vol. I. pp. clxii. and 1 to 168, and Vol. II. pp. xxxii. and pp. 169 to 440. 1877 and 1879. Cloth. 14s. each. (To be completed in 5 vols.)
- Sunjana.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE PAHLVI LANGUAGE, with Quotations and Examples from Original Works and a Glossary of Words bearing affinity with the Semitic Languages. By PESHOTUN DUSTOOR BEHRAMJEE SUNJANA, Principal of Sir Jamsetjee Jeejeeboy Zurthosi Madressa. 8vo. cl., pp. 18-457. 25s.
- Thomas.**—EARLY SASSANIAN INSCRIPTIONS, SEALS AND COINS, illustrating the Early History of the Sassanian Dynasty, containing Proclamations of Arde-shir Babek, Sapor I., and his Successors. With a Critical Examination and Explanation of the Celebrated Inscription in the Hâjiâbad Cave, demonstrating that Sapor, the Conqueror of Valerian, was a Professing Christian. By EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S. Illustrated. 8vo. cloth, pp. 148. 7s. 6d.
- Thomas.**—COMMENTS ON RECENT PEHLVI DECIPHERMENTS. With an Incidental Sketch of the Derivation of Aryan Alphabets, and Contributions to the Early History and Geography of Tabaristân. Illustrated by Coins. By EDWARD THOMAS, F.R.S. 8vo. pp. 56, and 2 plates, cloth, sewed. 3s. 6d.
- West.**—GLOSSARY AND INDEX OF THE PAHLAVI TEXTS OF THE BOOK OF Arda Viraf, The Tale of Gosht-i Fryano, The Hadokht Nask, and to some extracts from the Din-Kard and Nirangistan; prepared from Destur Hoshangji Asa's Glossary to the Arda Viraf Namak, and from the Original Texts, with Notes on Pahlavi Grammar. By E. W. WEST, Ph.D. Revised by MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D. Published by order of the Government of Bombay. 8vo. sewed, pp. viii. and 352. 25s.

---

### PENNSYLVANIA DUTCH.

- Haldeman.**—PENNSYLVANIA DUTCH: a Dialect of South Germany with an Infusion of English. By S. S. HALDEMAN, A.M., Professor of Comparative Philology in the University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia. 8vo. pp. viii. and 70, cloth. 1872. 3s. 6d.

---

### PERSIAN.

- Ballantyne.**—PRINCIPLES OF PERSIAN CALIGRAPHY, illustrated by Lithographic Plates of the TA'LIK characters, the one usually employed in writing the Persian and the Hindûstânî. Second edition. Prepared for the use of the Scottish Naval and Military Academy, by JAMES R. BALLANTYNE. 4to. cloth, pp. 14, 6 plates. 2s. 6d.



- Blochmann.**—THE PROSODY OF THE PERSIANS, according to Saifi, Jami, and other Writers. By H. BLOCHMANN, M.A., Assistant Professor, Calcutta Madrasah. 8vo. sewed, pp. 166. 10s. 6d.
- Blochmann.**—A TREATISE ON THE RUBA'I entitled Risalah i Taranah. By AGHA AHMAD 'ALI. With an Introduction and Explanatory Notes, by H. BLOCHMANN, M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. 11 and 17. 2s. 6d.
- Blochmann.**—THE PERSIAN METRES BY SAIFI, and a Treatise on Persian Rhyme by Jami. Edited in Persian, by H. BLOCHMANN, M.A. 8vo. scarce, pp. 62. 3s. 6d.
- Eastwick.**—THE GULISTAN. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.
- Finn.**—PERSIAN FOR TRAVELLERS. By A. FINN, H.B.M. Consul at RESHT. Part I. Rudiments of Grammar. Part II. English-Persian Vocabulary. Oblong 32mo, pp. xxii.—232, cloth. 1884. 5s.
- Griffith.**—YUSUF AND ZULAIKHA. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," p. 5.
- Gulshan-i-Raz.**—THE DIALOGUE OF THE GULSHAN-I-RAZ; or, Mystical Garden of Roses of Mahmoud Shabistari. With Selections from the Rubaiyat of Omar Khayam. Crown 8vo. pp. vi.—64, cloth. 1888. 3s.
- Hâfiz of Shirâz.**—SELECTIONS FROM HIS POEMS. Translated from the Persian by HERMAN BICKNELL. With Preface by A. S. BICKNELL. Demy 4to., pp. xx. and 384, printed on fine stout plate-paper, with appropriate Oriental Bordering in gold and colour, and Illustrations by J. R. HERBERT, R.A. £2 2s.
- Haggard and Le Strange.**—THE VAZIR OF LANKURAN. A Persian Play. A Text-Book of Modern Colloquial Persian, for the use of European Travellers, Residents in Persia, and Students in India. Edited, with a Grammatical Introduction, a Translation, copious Notes, and a Vocabulary giving the Pronunciation of all the words. By W. H. HAGGARD and GUY LE STRANGE. Crown 8vo. pp. xl.—176 and 56 (Persian Text), cloth. 1882. 10s. 6d.
- Mîrkhônd.**—THE HISTORY OF THE ATÂBEKS OF SYRIA AND PERSIA. By MUHAMMED BEN KHÂWENDSHÂH BEN MAHMUD, commonly called MÎRKHÔND. Now first Edited from the Collation of Sixteen MSS., by W. H. MORLEY, Barrister-at-law, M.R.A.S. To which is added a Series of Facsimiles of the Coins struck by the Atâbeks, arranged and described by W. S. W. VAUX, M.A., M.R.A.S. Roy. 8vo. cloth, 7 Plates, pp. 118. 1848. 7s. 6d.
- Morley.**—A Descriptive Catalogue of the Historical Manuscripts in the Arabic and Persian Languages preserved in the Library of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland. By WILLIAM H. MORLEY, M.R.A.S. 8vo. pp. viii. and 160, sewed. London, 1854. 2s. 6d.
- Palmer.**—THE SONG OF THE REED. See page 56.
- Palmer.**—A CONCISE PERSIAN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY. By E. H. PALMER, M.A., Professor of Arabic in the University of Cambridge. Second Edition. Royal 16mo. pp. viii. and 364, cloth. 1883. 10s. 6d.
- Palmer.**—A CONCISE ENGLISH-PERSIAN DICTIONARY. Together with a Simplified Grammar of the Persian Language. By the late E. H. PALMER, M.A., Lord Almoner's Reader and Professor of Arabic, Cambridge. Completed and Edited from the MS. left imperfect at his death. By G. LE STRANGE. Royal 16mo. pp. xii. and 546, cloth. 1883. 10s. 6d.
- Palmer.**—SIMPLIFIED PERSIAN GRAMMAR. See page 56.
- Redhouse.**—THE MESNEVI. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.

**Rieu.**—CATALOGUE OF THE PERSIAN MANUSCRIPTS IN THE BRITISH MUSEUM. By CHARLES RIEU, Ph.D., Keeper of the Oriental MSS. 4to. cloth. Vol. I. pp. 432. 1879. 25s. Vol. II. 1881. 25s. Vol. III. 1883. 25s.

**Whinfield.**—GULSHAN-I-RAZ; The Mystic Rose Garden of Sa'd ud din Mahmud Shabistani. The Persian Text, with an English Translation and Notes, chiefly from the Commentary of Muhammed Bin Yahya Lahiji. By E. H. WHINFIELD, M.A., late of H.M.B.C.S. 4to. pp. xvi., 94, 60, cloth. 1880. 10s. 6d

**Whinfield.**—QUATRAINS OF OMAR KHAYYÁM. See page 5.

### PIDGIN-ENGLISH.

**Leland.**—PIDGIN-ENGLISH SING-SONG; or Songs and Stories in the China-English Dialect. With a Vocabulary. By CHARLES G. LELAND. Fcap. 8vo. cl., pp. viii. and 140. 1876. 5s.

### POLISH.

**Baranowski.**—ANGLO-POLISH LEXICON. By J. J. BARANOWSKI, formerly Under-Secretary to the Bank of Poland, in Warsaw. Fcap. 8vo. pp. viii. and 492, cloth. 1883. 12s.

**Baranowski.**—SŁOWNIK POLSKO-ANGIELSKI. (Polish-English Lexicon.) By J. J. BARANOWSKI. Fcap. 8vo. pp. iv.-402, cloth. 1884. 12s.

**Morfill.**—A SIMPLIFIED GRAMMAR OF THE POLISH LANGUAGE. By W. R. MORFILL, M.A. Crown 8vo. pp. viii.—64, cloth. 1884. 3s. 6d.

### PRAKRIT.

**Cowell.**—A SHORT INTRODUCTION TO THE ORDINARY PRAKRIT OF THE SANSKRIT DRAMAS. With a List of Common Irregular Prakrit Words. By Prof. E. B. COWELL. Cr. 8vo. limp cloth, pp. 40. 1875. 3s. 6d.

**Cowell.**—PRAKRITA-PRAKASA; or, The Prakrit Grammar of Vararuchi, with the Commentary (Manorama) of Bhamaha; the first complete Edition of the Original Text, with various Readings from a collation of Six MSS. in the Bodleian Library, etc., with Notes, English Translation, and Index of Prakrit Words an Easy Introduction to Prakrit Grammar. By E. B. COWELL, Professor of Sanskrit at Cambridge. New Edition, with New Preface, etc. Second Issue. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxi. and 204. 1868. 14s.

### PUKSHTO (PAKKHTO, PASHTO).

**Bellew.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE PUKKHTO OR PUKSHTO LANGUAGE, on a New and Improved System. Combining Brevity with Utility, and Illustrated by Exercises and Dialogues. By H. W. BELLEW, Assistant Surgeon, Bengal Army. Super-royal 8vo., pp. xii. and 156, cloth. 21s.

**Bellew.**—A DICTIONARY OF THE PUKKHTO, OR PUKSHTO LANGUAGE, on a New and Improved System. With a reversed Part, or English and Pukkhto. By H. W. BELLEW, Assistant Surgeon, Bengal Army. Super-royal 8vo. pp. xii. and 356, cloth. 42s.

**Plowden.**—TRANSLATION OF THE *KALID-I-AFGHANI*, the Text Book for the Pakkhto Examination, with Notes, Historical, Geographical, Grammatical, and Explanatory. By *TREVOR CHICHELE PLOWDEN*, Captain H.M. Bengal Infantry, and Assistant Commissioner, Panjab. Small 4to. cloth, pp. xx. and 395 and ix. With Map. *Lahore*, 1875. £2 10s.

**Thorburn.**—*BANNÚ*; or, Our Afghan Frontier. By *S. S. THORBURN*, I.C.S., Settlement Officer of the Bannú District. 8vo. cloth, pp. x. and 480. 1876. 18s.

pp. 171 to 230: Popular Stories, Ballads and Riddles, and pp. 231 to 413: Pashto Proverbs Translated into English. pp. 414 to 473: Pashto Proverbs in Pashto.

**Trumpp.**—*PĀŠTO GRAMMAR*. See page 50.

## ROUMANIAN.

**Torceanu.**—SIMPLIFIED GRAMMAR OF THE ROUMANIAN LANGUAGE. By *R. TORCEANU*. Crown 8vo. pp. viii.-72, cloth. 1883. 5s.

## RUSSIAN.

**Freeth.**—A CONDENSED RUSSIAN GRAMMAR for the Use of Staff Officers and others. By *F. FREETH*, B.A., late Classical Scholar of Emmanuel College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. pp. iv.-76, cloth. 1886. 3s. 6d.

**Lermontoff.**—THE DEMON. By *MICHAEL LERMONTOFF*. Translated from the Russian by *A. CONDIE STEPHEN*. Crown 8vo. pp. 88, cloth. 1881. 2s. 6d.

**Riola.**—A GRADUATED RUSSIAN READER, with a Vocabulary of all the Russian Words contained in it. By *H. RIOLA*. Crown 8vo. pp. viii. and 314. 1879. 10s. 6d.

**Riola.**—HOW TO LEARN RUSSIAN. A Manual for Students of Russian, based upon the Ollendorffian system of teaching languages, and adapted for self instruction. By *HENRY RIOLA*, Teacher of the Russian Language. With a Preface by *W. R. S. RALSTON*, M.A. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 576. 1884. 12s.

Key to the above. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 126. 1878. 5s.

**Thompson.**—DIALOGUES, RUSSIAN AND ENGLISH. Compiled by *A. R. THOMPSON*. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. iv.-132. 1882. 5s.

**Wilson.**—RUSSIAN LYRICS IN ENGLISH VERSE. By the Rev. *C. T. WILSON*, M.A., late Chaplain, Bombay. Crown 8vo. pp. xvi. and 244, cloth. 1887. 6s.

## SAMARITAN.

**Nutt.**—A SKETCH OF SAMARITAN HISTORY, DOGMA, AND LITERATURE. Published as an Introduction to "Fragments of a Samaritan Targum." By *J. W. NUTT*, M.A. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 172. 1874. 5s.

**Nutt.**—FRAGMENTS OF A SAMARITAN TARGUM. Edited from a Bodleian MS. With an Introduction, containing a Sketch of Samaritan History, Dogma, and Literature. By *J. W. NUTT*, M.A. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. 172, and 84. With Plate. 1874. 15s.

## SAMOAN.

- Pratt.**—A GRAMMAR AND DICTIONARY of the Samoan Language. By Rev. GEORGE PRATT, Forty Years a Missionary of the London Missionary Society in Samoa. Second Edition. Edited by Rev. S.J. Whitmee, F.R.G.S. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 380. 1878. 18s.

## SANSKRIT.

- Aitareya Brahmanam of the Rig Veda.** 2 vols. See under HAUG.
- D'Alwis.**—A DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF SANSKRIT, PALI, AND SINHALESE LITERARY WORKS OF CEYLON. By JAMES D'ALWIS, M.R.A.S., Advocate of the Supreme Court, &c., &c. In Three Volumes. Vol. I., pp. xxxii. and 244, sewed. 1870. 8s. 6d.
- Apastambīya Dharma Sūtram.**—APHORISMS OF THE SACRED LAWS OF THE HINDUS, by APASTAMBA. Edited, with a Translation and Notes, by G. Bühler. By order of the Government of Bombay. 2 parts. 8vo. cloth, 1868-71. £1 4s. 6d.
- Arnold.**—THE SONG CELESTIAL; or, Bhagavad-Gītā (from the Mahābhārata). Being a Discourse between Arjuna, Prince of India, and the Supreme Being under the form of Krishna. Translated from the Sanskrit Text by Sir E. ARNOLD, M.A., K.C.I.E., etc. Second edition. Crown 8vo. pp. 192, cloth. 1885. 5s.
- Arnold.**—THE SECRET OF DEATH: being a Version, in a Popular and Novel Form, of the Katha Upanishad, from the Sanskrit, with some Collected Poems. By Sir E. Arnold, M.A., K.C.I.E. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. pp. 430, cloth. 1885. 7s. 6d.
- Arnold.**—LIGHT OF ASIA. See page 41.
- Arnold.**—INDIAN POETRY. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.
- Arnold.**—THE ILIAD AND ODYSSEY OF INDIA. By Sir EDWIN ARNOLD, M.A., K.C.I.E., etc. Fcap. 8vo. sd., pp. 24. 1s.
- Apte.**—THE STUDENT'S GUIDE TO SANSKRIT COMPOSITION. Being a Treatise on Sanskrit Syntax for the use of School and Colleges. 8vo. boards. Poona, 1881. 6s.
- Apte.**—THE STUDENT'S ENGLISH-SANSKRIT DICTIONARY. Roy. 8vo. pp. xii. and 526, cloth. Poona, 1884. 16s.
- Atharva Veda Prātiśākhya.**—See under WHITNEY.
- Auctores Sanscriti.** Vol. I. The Jaiminīya-Nyāya-Mâlâ-Vistara. Edited for the Sanskrit Text Society under the supervision of THEODOR GOLDSTÜCKER. Parts I. to VII., pp. 582, large 4to. sewed. 10s. each part. Complete in one vol., cloth, £3 13s. 6d. Vol. II. The Institutes of Gautama. Edited with an Index of Words, by A. F. STENZLER, Ph.D., Professor of Oriental Languages in the University of Breslau. 8vo. cloth, pp. iv. 78. 1876. 4s. 6d. Vol. III. Vaitāna Sūtra. The Ritual of the Atharva Veda. Edited with Critical Notes and Indices, by DR. RICHARD GARBE. 8vo. sewed, pp. 119. 1878. 5s. Vols. IV. and V. Vardhamana's Ganaratnamahodadhi, with the Author's Commentary. Edited, with Critical Notes and Indices, by J. EGGLING, Ph.D. 8vo. wrapper. Part I., pp. xii. and 240. 1879. 6s. Part II., pp. 240. 1881. 6s.



- Avery.**—CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE HISTORY OF VERB-INFLECTION IN SANSKRIT.  
By J. AVERY. 8vo. paper, pp. 106. 4s.
- Ballantyne.**—SANKHYA APHORISMS OF KAPILA. See page 6.
- Ballantyne.**—FIRST LESSONS IN SANSKRIT GRAMMAR; together with an Introduction to the Hitopadésa. Fourth edition. By JAMES R. BALLANTYNE, LL.D., Librarian of the India Office. 8vo. pp. viii. and 110, cloth. 1884. 3s. 6d.
- Benfey.**—A PRACTICAL GRAMMAR OF THE SANSKRIT LANGUAGE, for the use of Early Students. By THEODOR BENFEY, Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Göttingen. Second, revised and enlarged, edition. Royal 8vo. pp. viii. and 296, cloth. 10s. 6d.
- Benfey.**—VEDICA UND VERWANDTES. By THEOD. BENFEY. Crown 8vo. paper, pp. 178. Strassburg, 1877. 7s. 6d.
- Benfey.**—VEDICA UND LINGUISTICA.—By TH. BENFEY. Crown 8vo. pp. 254. 10s. 6d.
- Bibliotheca Indica.**—A Collection of Oriental Works published by the Asiatic Society of Bengal. Old Series. Fasc. 1 to 235. New Series. Fasc. 1 to 408. (Special List of Contents to be had on application.) Each Fasc. in 8vo., 2s.; in 4to., 4s.
- Bibliotheca Sanskrita.**—See TRÜBNER.
- Bombay Sanskrit Series.** Edited under the superintendence of G. BÜHLER, Ph. D., Professor of Oriental Languages, Elphinstone College, and F. KIELHORN, Ph. D., Superintendent of Sanskrit Studies, Deccan College. 1868-84.
1. PANCHATANTRA IV. AND V. Edited, with Notes, by G. BÜHLER, Ph. D. Pp. 84, 16. 3s.
  2. NĀGOJĪBHATṬA'S PARIBHĀSHENDUŚEKHARA. Edited and explained by F. KIELHORN, Ph. D. Part I., the Sanskrit Text and Various Readings. pp. 116. 4s.
  3. PANCHATANTRA II. AND III. Edited, with Notes, by G. BÜHLER, Ph. D. Pp. 86, 14, 2. 3s.
  4. PANCHATANTRA I. Edited, with Notes, by F. KIELHORN, Ph. D. Pp. 114, 53. 3s. 6d.
  5. KĀLIDĀSA'S RAGHUVAMŚA. With the Commentary of Mallinātha. Edited, with Notes, by SHANKAR P. PAṆDIT, M.A. Part I. Cantos I.-VI. 4s.
  6. KĀLIDĀSA'S MĀLAVIKĀGNIMITRA. Edited, with Notes, by SHANKAR P. PAṆDIT, M.A. 4s. 6d.
  7. NĀGOJĪBHATṬA'S PARIBHĀSHENDUŚEKHARA. Edited and explained by F. KIELHORN, Ph. D. Part II. Translation and Notes. (Paribhāshās, i.-xxxvii.) pp. 184. 4s.
  8. KĀLIDĀSA'S RAGHUVAMŚA. With the Commentary of Mallinātha. Edited, with Notes, by SHANKAR P. PAṆDIT, M.A. Part II. Cantos VII.-XIII. 4s.
  9. NĀGOJĪBHATṬA'S PARIBHĀSHENDUŚEKHARA. Edited and explained by F. KIELHORN. Part II. Translation and Notes. (Paribhāshās xxxviii.-lxix.) 4s.
  10. DANDIN'S DASAKUMARACHARITA. Edited with critical and explanatory Notes by G. Bühler. Part I. 3s.
  11. BHARTRIHARI'S NĪTISATAKA AND VAIRAGYASATAKA, with Extracts from Two Sanskrit Commentaries. Edited, with Notes, by KASINATH T. TELANG. 4s. 6d.
  12. NĀGOJĪBHATṬA'S PARIBHĀSHENDUŚEKHARA. Edited and explained by F. KIELHORN. Part II. Translation and Notes. (Paribhāshās lxx.-cxxxii.) 4s.



13. KALIDASA'S RAGHUVANĪṢA, with the Commentary of Mallinātha. Edited, with Notes, by SHANKAR P. PAṆḌIT. Part III. Cantos XIV.-XIX. 4s.
  14. VIKRAMĀNKADEVACHARITA. Edited, with an Introduction, by G. BÜHLER. 3s.
  15. BHAVABHŪTI'S MĀLATĪ-MĀDHAVA. With the Commentary of Jagaddhara, edited by RAMKRISHNA GOPAL BHANDARKAR. 14s.
  16. THE VIKRAMORVAŚĪYAM. A Drama in Five Acts. By KĀLIDĀSA. Edited with English Notes by Shankar P. Pandit, M.A. pp. xii. and 129 (Sanskrit Text) and 148 (Notes). 1879. 6s.
  17. HEMACHANDRA'S DESINĀMĀLĀ, with a Glossary by Dr. PISCHEL and Dr. BÜHLER. Part I. 10s.
  - 18—22 and 26. PATANJALI'S VYAKARANAMAHABHĀSHYA. By Dr. KIELHORN. Part I—IV. Vol. I. II. Part II. Each part 5s.
  23. THE VĀSISHTHADHARMASĀSTRAM. Aphorisms on the Sacred Law of the Aryas, as taught in School of Vasishtha. Edited by Rev. A. A. FUHRER. 8vo. sewed. 1883. 2s. 6d.
  24. KADAMBARI. Edited by PETER PETERSON. 8vo. sewed. 1883. 15s.
  25. KIRTIKAUMUDI. SRI SOMESVARADEVA, and edited by ABAJI VISHNU KATHAVATI. 8vo. sewed. 1883. 3s. 6d.
  27. MUDRARAKSHASA. By VISAKHADATTA. With the Commentary of Dhundhiraġ. Edited with critical and explanatory notes by K. T. Telang. 8vo. sewed. 1884. 6s.
  - 28, 29, and 30. PATANJALI'S VYAKARANAMAHABHĀSHYA. By Dr. KIELHORN. Vol III., Parts I, II., and III. Each Part 5s.
  31. VALLABHADEVA'S SUBHĀSHITĀVALI. Edited by Dr. P. PETERSON and PANDIT DURGAR PRASAD. 12s. 6d.
  32. LAUGĀKSHI BHASKAR'S SARKA-KAUMUDI. Edited by Prof. M. N. DVIVEDI. 1s. 6d.
  33. HITOPADESA BY NARAYANA. Edited by Prof. P. Peterson. 4s. 6d.
- Borooah.**—A COMPANION TO THE SANSKRIT-READING UNDERGRADUATES of the Calcutta University, being a few notes on the Sanskrit Texts selected for examination, and their Commentaries. By ANUNDORAM BOROOAH. 8vo. pp. 64. 3s. 6d.
- Borooah.**—A PRACTICAL ENGLISH-SANSKRIT DICTIONARY. By ANUNDORAM BOROOAH, B.A., B.C.S., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law. Vol. I. A to Falseness. pp. xx.-580-10. Vol. II. Falsification to Oyster, pp. 581 to 1060. With a Supplementary Treatise on Higher Sanskrit Grammar or Gender and Syntax, with copious illustrations from standard Sanskrit Authors and References to Latin and Greek Grammars, pp. vi. and 296. 1879. Vol. III. £1 11s. 6d. each.
- Borooah.**—BHAVABHUTI AND HIS PLACE IN SANSKRIT LITERATURE. By ANUNDORAM BOROOAH. 8vo. sewed, pp. 70. 5s.
- Brhat-Sanhita (The).**—See under Kern.
- Brown.**—SANSKRIT PROSODY AND NUMERICAL SYMBOLS EXPLAINED. By CHARLES PHILIP BROWN, Author of the Telugu Dictionary, Grammar, etc., Professor of Telugu in the University of London. Demy 8vo. pp. 64, cloth. 3s. 6d.
- Burnell.**—RIKTANTRAVYĀKARAṆA. A Prāṭiçākhyā of the Samaveda. Edited, with an Introduction, Translation of the Sūtras, and Indexes, by A. C. BURNELL, Ph.D. Vol. I. Post 8vo. boards, pp. lviii. and 84. 10s. 6d.

- Burnell.**—A CLASSIFIED INDEX to the Sanskrit MSS. in the Palace at Tanjore. Prepared for the Madras Government. By A. C. BURNELL, Ph.D. In 4to. Part I. pp. iv. and 80, stitched, stiff wrapper. Vedic and Technical Literature. Part II. pp. iv. and 80. Philosophy and Law. 1879. Part III. Drama, Epics, Purāṇas and Tantras, Indices, 1880. 10s. each part.
- Burnell.**—CATALOGUE OF A COLLECTION OF SANSKRIT MANUSCRIPTS. By A. C. BURNELL, M.R.A.S., Madras Civil Service. PART I. *Vedic Manuscripts*. Fcap. 8vo. pp. 64, sewed. 1870. 2s.
- Burnell.**—DAYADAÇAÇLOKI. TEN SLOKAS IN SANSKRIT, with English Translation. By A. C. BURNELL. 8vo. pp. 11. 2s.
- Burnell.**—ON THE AINDRA SCHOOL OF SANSKRIT GRAMMARIANS. Their Place in the Sanskrit and Subordinate Literatures. By A. C. BURNELL. 8vo. pp. 120. 10s. 6d.
- Burnell.**—THE SĀMAVIDHĀNABRĀHMAṆA (being the Third Brāhmaṇa) of the Sāma Veda. Edited, together with the Commentary of Sāyaṇa, an English Translation, Introduction, and Index of Words, by A. C. BURNELL. Volume I.—Text and Commentary, with Introduction. 8vo. pp. xxxviii. and 104. 12s. 6d.
- Burnell.**—THE ARSHEYABRAHMAṆA (being the fourth Brāhmaṇa) OF THE SĀMA VEDA. The Sanskrit Text. Edited, together with Extracts from the Commentary of Sayana, etc. An Introduction and Index of Words. By A. C. BURNELL, Ph.D. 8vo, pp. 51 and 109. 10s. 6d.
- Burnell.**—THE DEVATĀDHYĀYABRĀHMAṆA (being the Fifth Brāhmaṇa) of the Sama Veda. The Sanskrit Text edited, with the Commentary of Sāyaṇa, an Index of Words, etc., by A. C. BURNELL, M.R.A.S. 8vo. and Trans., pp. 34. 5s.
- Burnell.**—THE JAIMINĪYA TEXT OF THE ARSHEYABRĀHMAṆA OF THE Sāma Veda. Edited in Sanskrit by A. C. BURNELL, Ph.D. 8vo. sewed, pp. 56. 7s. 6d.
- Burnell.**—THE SAHMITOPANISHADBRĀHMAṆA (Being the Seventh Brāhmaṇa) of the Sāma Veda. The Sanskrit Text. With a Commentary, an Index of Words, etc. Edited by A. C. BURNELL, Ph.D. 8vo. stiff boards, pp. 86. 7s. 6d.
- Burnell.**—THE VAṆÇABRĀHMAṆA (being the Eighth Brāhmaṇa) of the Sāma Veda. Edited, together with the Commentary of Sāyaṇa, a Preface and Index of Words, by A. C. BURNELL, M.R.A.S., etc. 8vo. sewed, pp. xliii., 12, and xii., with 2 coloured plates. 10s. 6d.
- Burnell.**—The Ordinances of Manu. See page 6.
- Catalogue** OF SANSKRIT WORKS PRINTED IN INDIA, offered for Sale at the affixed nett prices by TRÜBNER & Co. 16mo. pp. 52. 1s.
- Chintamon.**—A COMMENTARY ON THE TEXT OF THE BHAGAVAD-GĪTĀ; or, the Discourse between Krishna and Arjuna of Divine Matters. A Sanscrit Philosophical Poem. With a few Introductory Papers. By HURRYCHUND CHINTAMON, Political Agent to H. H. the Guicowar Mulhar Rao Maharajah of Baroda. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. 118. 6s.
- Clark.**—MEGHADUTA, THE CLOUD MESSENGER. Poem of Kalidasa. Translated by the late REV. THOMAS CLARK, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. pp. 64, wrapper. 1882. 1s.
- Colebrooke.**—The Life and Miscellaneous Essays of Henry Thomas Colebrooke. See page 29.

**Cowell and Eggeling.**—CATALOGUE OF BUDDHIST SANSKRIT MANUSCRIPTS in the Possession of the Royal Asiatic Society (Hodgson Collection). By Professors E. B. COWELL and J. EGGEING. 8vo. sd., pp. 56. 2s. 6d.

**Cowell.**—SARVA DARSANA SAMGRAHA. See page 5.

**Da Cunha.**—THE SAHYADRI KHANDA OF THE SKANDA PURANA; a Mythological, Historical and Geographical Account of Western India. First edition of the Sanskrit Text, with various readings. By J. GERSON DA CUNHA, M.R.C.S. and L.M. Eng., L.R.C.P. Edinb., etc. 8vo. bds. pp. 580. £1 1s.

**Davies.**—HINDU PHILOSOPHY. See page 4.

**Davies.**—BHAGAVAD GITA. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 5.

**Dutt.**—KINGS OF KASHMIRA: being a Translation of the Sanskrita Work Rajatarangini of Kahlana Pandita. By J. CH. DUTT. 12mo. paper, pp. v. 302, and xxiii. 4s.

**Edgren.**—A COMPENDIOUS SANSKRIT GRAMMAR. With a brief Sketch of Scenic Prakrit. By H. EDGREN, Ph.D., Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Nebraska, U.S.A. Crown 8vo. pp. xii.—178, cloth. 1885. 10s. 6d.

**Gautama.**—THE INSTITUTES OF GAUTAMA. See *Auctores Sanscriti*.

**Goldstücker.**—A DICTIONARY, SANSKRIT AND ENGLISH, extended and improved from the Second Edition of the Dictionary of Professor H. H. WILSON, with his sanction and concurrence. Together with a Supplement, Grammatical Appendices, and an Index, serving as a Sanskrit-English Vocabulary. By THEODOR GOLDSTÜCKER. Parts I. to VI. 4to. pp. 400. 1856-1863. 6s. each

**Goldstücker.**—PANINI: His Place in Sanskrit Literature. An Investigation of some Literary and Chronological Questions which may be settled by a study of his Work. A separate impression of the Preface to the Facsimile of MS. No. 17 in the Library of Her Majesty's Home Government for India, which contains a portion of the MANAVA-KALPA-SUTRA, with the Commentary of KUMARILA-SWAMIN. By THEODOR GOLDSTÜCKER. Imperial 8vo. pp. 268, cloth. £2 2s.

**Gough.**—PHILOSOPHY OF THE UPANISHADS. See page 6.

**Griffith.**—SCENES FROM THE RAMAYANA, MEGHADUTA, ETC. Translated by RALPH T. H. GRIFFITH, M.A., Principal of the Benares College. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. pp. xviii., 244, cloth. 6s. *O, P.*

CONTENTS.—Preface—Ayodhya—Ravan Doomed—The Birth of Rama—The Heir apparent—Manthara's Guile—Dasaratha's Oath—The Step-mother—Mother and Son—The Triumph of Love—Farewell?—The Hermit's Son—The Trial of Truth—The Forest—The Rape of Sita—Rama's Despair—The Messenger Cloud—Khumbakarna—The Suppliant Dove—True Glory—Feed the Poor—The Wise Scholar.

**Griffith.**—THE RÁMÁYAN OF VÁLMIKI. Translated into English verse. By RALPH T. H. GRIFFITH, M.A., Principal of the Benares College. 5 vols. Demy 8vo. cloth. Vol. I., pp. xxxii. 440. 1870. Out of print. II., pp. 504. Out of print. III., pp. v. and 371. 1872. IV., pp. viii. and 432. 1873. V., pp. 368. 1875. Complete Sets £7 7s.

**Griffith.**—KÁLIDÁSA'S BIRTH OF THE WAR GOD. See page 3.

**Haas.**—Catalogue of Sanskrit and Pali Books in the Library of the British Museum. By Dr. ERNST HAAS. 4to. pp. 200, cloth. 1876. £1 1s.

**Haug.**—THE AITAREYA BRAHMANAM OF THE RIG VEDA: containing the Earliest Speculations of the Brahmans on the meaning of the Sacrificial Prayers, and on the Origin, Performance, and Sense of the Rites of the Vedic Religion. Edited, Translated, and Explained by MARTIN HAUG, Ph.D.. 2 vols. Cr. 8vo. Map of the Sacrificial Compound at the Soma Sacrifice, pp. 312 and 544. £2 2s.

- Hunter.**—CATALOGUE OF SANSKRIT MANUSCRIPTS (Buddhist) Collected in Nepál by B. H. HODGSON, late Resident at the Court of Nepál. Compiled from Lists in Calcutta, France, and England. By Sir W. W. HUNTER, K.S.S.F., LL.D., &c. 8vo. pp. 28, wrapper. 1880. 2s.
- Jacob.**—HINDU PANTHEISM. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 4.
- Jaiminiya-Nyâya-Mâlâ-Vistara.**—See under AUCTORES SANSKRITI.
- Kásikâ.**—A COMMENTARY ON PÂNINI'S GRAMMATICAL APHORISMS. By PANDIT JAYÂDITYA. Edited by PANDIT BÂLA SÂSTRÎ, Prof. Sansk. Coll., Benares. First part, 8vo. pp. 490. Part II. pp. 474. 16s. each part.
- Kern.**—THE ARYABHATIYA, with the Commentary Bhatadipikâ of Paramadigvara, edited by Dr. H. KERN. 4to. pp. xii. and 107. 9s.
- Kern.**—THE BRHAT-SANHITÂ; or, Complete System of Natural Astrology of Varâha-Mihira. Translated from Sanskrit into English by Dr. H. KERN, Professor of Sanskrit at the University of Leyden. Part I. 8vo. pp. 50, stitched. Parts 2 and 3 pp. 51-154. Part 4 pp. 155-210. Part 5 pp. 211-266. Part 6 pp. 267-330. Price 2s. each part. [Will be completed in Nine Parts.]
- Kielhorn.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE SANSKRIT LANGUAGE. By F. KIELHORN, Ph.D., Superintendent of Sanskrit Studies in Deccan College. Registered under Act xxv. of 1867. Demy 8vo. pp. xvi. 260. cloth. 1870. 10s. 6d.
- Kielhorn.**—KÂTYÂYANA AND PATANJALI. Their Relation to each other and to Panini. By F. KIELHORN, Ph. D., Prof. of Orient. Lang. Poona. 8vo. pp. 64. 1876. 3s. 6d.
- Laghu Kaumudî.** A Sanskrit Grammar. By Varadarâja. With an English Version, Commentary, and References. By JAMES R. BALLANTYNE, LL.D. Third Edition. 8vo. pp. xxxiv. and 424, cloth. 1881. £1 5s.
- Lanman.**—On Noun-Inflection in the Veda. By R. LANMAN, Associate Prof. of Sanskrit in Johns Hopkins University. 8vo. pp. 276, wrapper. 1880. 10s.
- Lanman.**—A SANSKRIT READER, with Vocabulary and Notes. By C. R. LANMAN, Prof. of Sanskrit in Harvard College. Part I. and II.—Text and Vocabulary. Imp. 8vo. pp. xx.—294, cloth. 1884. 10s. 6d.
- Mahabharata.**—TRANSLATED INTO HINDI for Madan Mohun Bhatt, by KRISHNACHANDRADHARMADHIKARIN, of Benares. Containing all but the Harivansa. 3 vols. 8vo. cloth, pp. 574, 810, and 1106. £3 3s.
- Mahâbhârata** (in Sanskrit), with the Commentary of Nilakantha. In Eighteen Books: Book I. Adi Parvan, fol. 248. II. Sabhâ do. fol. 82. III. Vana do. fol. 312. IV. Virâta do. fol. 62. V. Udyoga do. fol. 180. VI. Bhîshma do. fol. 189. VII. Droṇa do. fol. 215. VIII. Kârṇa do. fol. 115. IX. Śalya do. fol. 42. X. Sauptika do. fol. 19. XI. Strî do. fol. 19. XII. Śânti do. :—*a.* Râjadharma, fol. 128; *b.* Âpadharma, fol. 41; *c.* Mokshadharma, fol. 290. XIII. Anuśâsana Parvan, fol. 207. XIV. Aśwamedhika do. fol. 78. XV. Aśramavâsika do. fol. 26. XVI. Mausala do. fol. 7. XVII. Mahâprasthânika do. fol. 3. XVIII. Swargarokana do. fol. 8. Printed with movable types. Oblong folio. Bombay, 1865. £12 12s.
- Maha-Vira-Charita;** or, the Adventures of the Great Hero Rama. An Indian Drama in Seven Acts. Translated into English Prose from the Sanskrit of Bhavabhûti. By J. PICKFORD, M.A. Crown 8vo. pp. 192, cloth. 1871. 5s.
- Maino-i-Khard** (The Book of the).—The Pazand and Sanskrit Texts (in Roman characters) as arranged by Neriosengh Dhaval, in the fifteenth century. With an English translation, a Glossary of the Pazand texts, containing the Sanskrit, Rosian, and Pahlavi equivalents, a sketch of Pazand Grammar, and an Introduction. By E. W. WEST. 8vo. sewed, pp. 484. 1871. 16s.



- Manava-Kalpa-Sutra**; being a portion of this ancient Work on Vaidik Rites, together with the Commentary of KUMARILA-SWAMIN. A Facsimile of the MS. No. 17, in the Library of Her Majesty's Home Government for India. With a Preface by THEODOR GOLDSTÜCKER. Oblong folio, pp. 268 of letter-press and 121 leaves of facsimiles. Cloth. £4 4s.
- Mandlik.**—THE YĀJÑAVALKYA SMṚITI, Complete in Original, with an English Translation and Notes. With an Introduction on the Sources of, and Appendices containing Notes on various Topics of Hindu Law. By V. N. MANDLIK. 2 vols. in one. Roy. 8vo. pp. Text 177, and Transl. pp. lxxxvii. and 532. Bombay, 1880. £3.
- Megha-Duta (The).** (Cloud-Messenger.) By Kālidāsa. Translated from the Sanskrit into English verse, with Notes and Illustrations. By the late H. H. WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., etc. Vocabulary by F. JOHNSON, sometime Professor of Oriental Languages at the College of the Hon. the East India Company, Haileybury. New Edition. 4to. cloth, pp. xi. and 180. 10s. 6d.
- Muir.**—TRANSLATIONS from Sanskrit Writers. See page 3.
- Muir.**—ORIGINAL SANSKRIT TEXTS, on the History of the People of India, their Religion and Institutions. Collected, Translated, and Illustrated by JOHN MUIR, D.C.L., LL.D. Demy 8vo. cloth. Vol. I. Mythical Accounts of the Origin of Caste. Second Edition, pp. xx. 532. 1868. 21s. II. Trans-Himalayan Origin of the Hindus, and their Affinity with the Western Branches of the Aryan Race. Second Edition, pp. xxxii. and 512. 1871. 21s. III. The Vedas: Opinions of their Authors, and of later Indian Writers, on their Origin, Inspiration, and Authority. Second Edition, pp. xxxii. 312. 1868. 16s. IV. Comparison of the Vedic with the later representations of the principal Indian Deities. Second Edition. pp. xvi. and 524. 1873. 21s. V. The Cosmogony, Mythology, Religious Ideas, Life and Manners of the Indians in the Vedic Age. Third Edition. pp. xvi. 492. 1884. 21s.
- Nagananda**; OR THE JOY OF THE SNAKE-WORLD. A Buddhist Drama in Five Acts. Translated into English Prose, with Explanatory Notes, from the Sanskrit of Sri-Harsha-Deva. By PALMER BOYD, B.A., Sanskrit Scholar of Trinity College, Cambridge. With an Introduction by Professor COWELL. Crown 8vo., pp. xvi. and 100, cloth. 4s. 6d.
- Nalopākhyānam.**—STORY OF NALA; an Episode of the Mahā-Bhārata. The Sanskrit Text, with Vocabulary, Analysis, and Introduction. By Sir M. MONIER-WILLIAMS, K.C.I.E., M.A. The Metrical Translation by the Very Rev. H. H. MILMAN, D.D. 8vo. cloth. 15s.
- Naradiya Dharma Sastram**; OR, THE INSTITUTES OF NARADA. Translated for the First Time from the unpublished Sanskrit original. By Dr. JULIUS JOLLY, University, Wurzburg. With a Preface, Notes chiefly critical, an Index of Quotations from Narada in the principal Indian Digests, and a general Index. Crown 8vo., pp. xxxv. 144, cloth. 10s. 6d.
- Oppert.**—List of Sanskrit Manuscripts in Private Libraries of Southern India. Compiled, Arranged, and Indexed, by GUSTAV OPPERT, Ph.D. Vol. I. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. 620. 1880. 21s.
- Oppert.**—ON THE WEAPONS, ARMY ORGANIZATION, AND POLITICAL MAXIMS of the Ancient Hindus. With Special Reference to Gunpowder and Fire Arms. By G. OPPERT. 8vo. sewed, pp. vi. and 162. Madras, 1880. 7s. 6d.
- Patanjali.**—THE VYĀKARANA-MAHĀBHĀṢHYA OF PATANJALI. Edited by F. KIELHORN, Ph.D., Professor of Oriental Languages, Deccan College. Vol. I., Part I. pp. 200. 8s. 6d.



- Perry.**—A SANSKRIT PRIMER. Based on the "Leitfaden für den Elementar-Cursus des Sanskrit" of Prof. Georg Bühler, of Vienna. By E. D. PERRY, of Columbia Coll., New York. 8vo. pp. xii. and 230, cl. 1886. 7s. 6d.
- Peterson.**—THE AUCHITYALAMKARA OF KSHEMENDRA; with a Note on the Date of Patanjali, and an Inscription from Kotah. By P. PETERSON, Elphinstone Professor of Sanskrit, Bombay. Demy 8vo. pp. 54, sewed. 1885. 2s.
- Rámáyan of Válmiki.**—5 vols. See under GRIFFITH.
- Ram Jasan.**—A SANSKRIT AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY. Being an Abridgment of Professor Wilson's Dictionary. With an Appendix explaining the use of Affixes in Sanskrit. By Pandit RAM JASAN, Queen's College, Benares. Published under the Patronage of the Government, N.W.P. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. ii. and 707. 28s.
- Rig-Veda Sanhita.**—A COLLECTION OF ANCIENT HINDU HYMNS. See page 45.
- Rig-Veda-Sanhita:** THE SACRED HYMNS OF THE BRAHMANS. Translated and explained by F. MAX MÜLLER, M.A., LL.D. See page 45.
- Rig-Veda.**—THE HYMNS OF THE RIG-VEDA in the Samhita and Pada Texts. By F. MAX MÜLLER, M.A., etc. See page 45.
- Sabdakalpadruma,** the well-known Sanskrit Dictionary of RAJÁH RADHAKANTA DEVA. In Bengali characters. 4to. Parts 1 to 40. (In course of publication.) 3s. 6d. each part.
- Sâma-Vidhâna-Brâhmana.** With the Commentary of Sâyana. Edited, with Notes, Translation, and Index, by A. C. BURNELL, M.R.A.S. Vol. I. Text and Commentary. With Introduction. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxviii. and 104. 12s. 6d.
- Sakuntala.**—A SANSKRIT DRAMA IN SEVEN ACTS. Edited by Sir M. MONIER-WILLIAMS, K.C.I.E., M.A. Second Edition. 8vo. cl. £1 1s.
- Sakuntala.**—KÂLIDÂSA'S ÇAKUNTALÂ. The Bengali Recension. With Critical Notes. Edited by RICHARD FISCHER. 8vo. cloth, pp. xi. and 210. 14s.
- Sarva-Sabda-Sambodhini;** OR, THE COMPLETE SANSKRIT DICTIONARY. In Telugu characters. 4to. cloth, pp. 1078. £2 15s.
- Surya-Siddhanta (Translation of the).**—See WHITNEY.
- Tâittirîya-Pratiçakhya.**—See WHITNEY.
- Tarkavachaspati.**—VACHASPATYA, a Comprehensive Dictionary, in Ten Parts. Compiled by TARANATHA TARKAVACHASPATI, Professor of Grammar and Philosophy in the Government Sanskrit College of Calcutta. An Alphabetically Arranged Dictionary, with a Grammatical Introduction and Copious Citations from the Grammarians and Scholiasts, from the Vedas, etc. Parts I. to XIII. 4to. paper. 1873-6. 18s. each Part.
- Thibaut.**—THE SÚLVASÚTRAS. English Translation, with an Introduction. By G. THIBAUT, Ph.D., Anglo-Sanskrit Professor Benares College. 8vo. cloth, pp. 47, with 4 Plates. 5s.
- Thibaut.**—CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE EXPLANATION OF JYOTISHA-VEDÂNGA By G. THIBAUT, Ph.D. 8vo. pp. 27. 1s. 6d.
- Trübner's Bibliotheca Sanscrita.** A Catalogue of Sanskrit Literature, chiefly printed in Europe. To which is added a Catalogue of Sanskrit Works printed in India; and a Catalogue of Pali Books. Constantly for sale by Trübner & Co. Cr. 8vo. sd., pp. 84. 2s. 6d.

**Vardhamana.**—See *Auctores Sanscriti*, page 96.

**Vedarthayatna (The)**; or, an Attempt to Interpret the Vedas. A Marathi and English Translation of the Rig Veda, with the Original Saṁhitā and Pada Texts in Sanskrit. Parts I. to XXVIII. 8vo. pp. 1—896. Price 3s. 6d. each.

**Vishnu-Purana (The).**—See page 45, and also “Wilson,” page 105.

**Weber.**—ON THE RĀMĀYANA. By Dr. ALBRECHT WEBER, Berlin. Translated from the German by the Rev. D. C. Boyd, M.A. Reprinted from “The Indian Antiquary.” Fcap. 8vo. sewed, pp. 130. 5s.

**Weber.**—INDIAN LITERATURE. See page 3.

**Whitney.**—ĀTHARVA VEDA PRĀTIÇĀKHYA; or, Çāunakīyā Caturādhyāyikā (The). Text, Translation, and Notes. By WILLIAM D. WHITNEY, Professor of Sanskrit in Yale College. 8vo. pp. 286, boards. £1 11s. 6d.

**Whitney.**—SURYA-SIDDHANTA (Translation of the): A Text-book of Hindu Astronomy, with Notes and an Appendix, containing additional Notes and Tables, Calculations of Eclipses, a Stellar Map, and Indexes. By the Rev. E. BURGESS. Edited by W. D. WHITNEY. 8vo. pp. iv. and 354, boards. £1 11s. 6d.

**Whitney.**—TĀITTIŘĪYA-PRĀTIÇĀKHYA, with its Commentary, the Tribhāshyaratna: Text, Translation, and Notes. By W. D. WHITNEY, Prof. of Sanskrit in Yale College, New Haven. 8vo. pp. 469. 1871. £1 5s.

**Whitney.**—Index Verborum to the Published Text of the Atharva-Veda. By William Dwight Whitney, Professor in Yale College. (Vol. XII. of the American Oriental Society). Imp. 8vo. pp. 384, wide margin, wrapper. 1881. £1 5s.

**Whitney.**—A SANSKRIT GRAMMAR, including both the Classical Language, and the Older Language, and the Older Dialects, of Veda and Brahmana. 8vo. cloth, pp. [New Edition, in the Press.]

**Whitney.**—THE ROOTS, VERB-FORMS, AND PRIMARY DERIVATIVES OF THE SANSKRIT LANGUAGE. A Supplement to his Sanskrit Grammar. By WILLIAM DWIGHT WHITNEY. Demy 8vo. pp. xiv.—250, cloth. 1885. 7s. 6d.

**Williams.**—A DICTIONARY, ENGLISH AND SANSKRIT. By SIR MONIER MONIER-WILLIAMS, K.C.I.E., M.A. Published under the Patronage of the Hon East India Company. 4to. pp. xii. 862, cloth. 1851. £3 3s.

**Williams.**—A SANSKRIT-ENGLISH DICTIONARY, Etymologically and Philologically arranged, with special reference to Greek, Latin, German, Anglo-Saxon, English, and other cognate Indo-European Languages. By Sir MONIER MONIER-WILLIAMS, K.C.I.E., M.A., Boden Professor of Sanskrit. 4to. cloth, pp. xxv. and 1186. £4 14s. 6d.

**Williams.**—A PRACTICAL GRAMMAR OF THE SANSKRIT LANGUAGE, arranged with reference to the Classical Languages of Europe, for the use of English Students, by Sir MONIER MONIER-WILLIAMS, K.C.I.E., M.A. 1877. Fourth Edition, Revised. 8vo. cloth. 15s.

**Wilson.**—Works of the late HORACE HAYMAN WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., etc., and Boden Prof. of Sanskrit in the University of Oxford. 12 vols. Demy Vols. I. and II. ESSAYS AND LECTURES, chiefly on the Religion of the Hindus. Collected and Edited by Dr. R. ROST. 2 vols. pp. xiii. and 399, vi. and 416. 21s. Vols. III, IV. and V. ESSAYS ANALYTICAL, CRITICAL,

AND PHILOLOGICAL, ON SUBJECTS CONNECTED WITH SANSKRIT LITERATURE. Collected and Edited by Dr. R. Rost. 3 vols. pp. 408, 406, and 390. 36s. Vols. VI., VII., VIII., IX. and X., Part I. VISHNU PURĀNĀ, A SYSTEM OF HINDU MYTHOLOGY AND TRADITION. Vols. I. to V. Translated from the original Sanskrit, and Illustrated by Notes derived chiefly from other Purāṇas. Edited by F. HALL, M.A., D.C.L., Oxon. pp. cxi. and 260; 344; 344; 346. 2l. 12s. 6d. Vol. X., Part 2, containing the Index to, and completing the Vishnu Purāṇā, compiled by F. Hall. pp. 268. 12s. Vols. XI. and XII. SELECT SPECIMENS OF THE THEATRE OF THE HINDUS. Translated from the Original Sanskrit. 3rd corrected Ed. 2 vols. pp. lxi. and 384; and iv. and 418. 21s.

**Wilson.**—SELECT SPECIMENS OF THE THEATRE OF THE HINDUS. Translated from the Original Sanskrit. By the late H. H. WILSON, M.A., F.R.S. Third corrected edition. 2 vols. 8vo., pp. lxxi. and 384; iv. and 418, cloth. 21s.

CONTENTS.—Vol. I.—Preface—Treatise on the Dramatic System of the Hindus—Dramas translated from the Original Sanskrit—The Mricchakati, or the Toy Cart—Vikrama and Urvashi, or the Hero and the Nymph—Uttara Rāma Charitra, or continuation of the History of Rāma. Vol. II.—Dramas translated from the Original Sanskrit—Malāti and Mādhava, or the Stolen Marriage—Mudrā Rakshasa, or the Signet of the Minister—Ratnāvalī, or the Necklace—Appendix, containing short accounts of different Dramas.

**Wilson.**—A DICTIONARY IN SANSKRIT AND ENGLISH. Translated, amended, and enlarged from an original compilation prepared by learned Natives for the College of Fort William by H. H. WILSON. The Third Edition edited by Jagunnmohana Tarkalankara and Khettramohana Mookerjee. Published by Gyanendrachandra Rayachoudhuri and Brothers. 4to. pp. 1008. Calcutta, 1874. £3 3s.

**Wilson (H. H.).**—See also Megha Duta, Rig-Veda, and Vishnu-Purāṇā.

**Yajurveda.**—THE WHITE YAJURVEDA IN THE MADHYANDINA RECENSION. With the Commentary of Mahidhara. Complete in 36 parts. Large square 8vo. pp. 571. £4 10s.

## SERBIAN.

**Morfill.**—SIMPLIFIED SERBIAN GRAMMAR. By W. R. MORFILL, M.A., Crown 8vo. pp. viii. and 72, cloth. 1887. 4s. 6d.

## SHAN.

**Cushing.**—GRAMMAR OF THE SHAN LANGUAGE. By the Rev. J. N. CUSHING. Large 8vo. pp. xii. and 60, boards. Rangoon, 1871. 9s.

**Cushing.**—Elementary Handbook of the Shan Language. By the Rev. J. N. CUSHING, M.A. Small 4to. boards, pp. x. and 122. 1880. 12s. 6d.

**Cushing.**—A Shan and English Dictionary. By J. N. CUSHING, M.A. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 600. 1881. £1 1s. 6d.

## SINDHI.

**Trumpp.**—GRAMMAR OF THE SINDHI LANGUAGE. Compared with the Sanskrit, Prakrit, and the Cognate Indian Vernaculars. By Dr. ERNEST TRUMPP. Printed by order of Her Majesty's Government for India. Demy 8vo. sewed, pp. xvi. and 590. 15s.

## SINHALESE.

- Aratchy.**—**ATHETHA WAKYA DEEPANYA**, or a Collection of Sinhalese Proverbs, Maxims, Fables, etc. Translated into English. By A. M. S. ARATCHY. 8vo. pp. iv. and 84, sewed. Colombo, 1881. 2s. 6d.
- D'Alwis.**—**A DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE of Sanskrit, Pali, and Sinhalese Literary Works of Ceylon.** By JAMES D'ALWIS, M.R.A.S. Vol. I. (all published) pp. xxxii. and 244, sewed. 1877. 8s. 6d.
- Childers.**—**NOTES ON THE SINHALESE LANGUAGE.** No. 1. On the Formation of the Plural of Neuter Nouns. By the late Prof. R. C. CHILDERS. Demy 8vo. sd., pp. 16. 1873. 1s.
- Mahawansa (The).**—**THE MAHAWANSA.** From the Thirty-Seventh Chapter. Revised and edited, under orders of the Ceylon Government, by H. Sumangala, and Don Andris de Silva Batuwantudawa. Vol. I. Pali Text in Sinhalese Character, pp. xxxii. and 436.—Vol. II. Sinhalese Translation, pp. lii. and 378, half-bound. Colombo, 1877. £2 2s.
- Steele.**—**AN EASTERN LOVE-STORY.** Kusa Jātakaya, a Buddhistic Legend. Rendered, for the first time, into English Verse (with notes) from the Sinhalese Poem of Alagiyavanna Mohottala, by THOMAS STEELE, Ceylon Civil Service. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 260. London, 1871. 6s.

## SUAHILI.

- Krapf.**—**DICTIONARY OF THE SUAHILI LANGUAGE.** By the Rev. Dr. L. KRAPP. With Introduction, containing an outline of a Suahili Grammar. The Preface contains a most interesting account of Dr. Krapf's philological researches respecting the large family of African Languages extending from the Equator to the Cape of Good Hope, from the year 1843, up to the present time. Royal 8vo. pp. xl.-434, cloth. 1882. 30s.

## SWEDISH.

- Otte.**—**SIMPLIFIED GRAMMAR OF THE SWEDISH LANGUAGE.** By E. C. OTTÉ. Crown 8vo. pp. xii.—70, cloth. 1884. 2s. 6d.

## SYRIAC.

- Gottheil.**—**A TREATISE ON SYRIAC GRAMMAR.** By MÂR(I) ELIA OF SÔBHÂ. Edited and Translated from the Manuscripts in the Berlin Royal Library by R. J. H. Gottheil. Royal 8vo. pp. 174, cloth. 1887. 12s. 6d.
- Kalilah and Dimnah (The Book of).** Translated from Arabic into Syriac. Edited by W. WRIGHT, LL.D., Professor of Arabic in the University of Cambridge. 8vo. pp. lxxxii.-408, cloth. 1884. 21s.
- Phillips.**—**THE DOCTRINE OF ADDAI THE APOSTLE.** Now first Edited in a Complete Form in the Original Syriac, with an English Translation and Notes. By GEORGE PHILLIPS, D.D., President of Queen's College, Cambridge. 8vo. pp. 122, cloth. 7s. 6d.
- Stoddard.**—**GRAMMAR OF THE MODERN SYRIAC LANGUAGE**, as spoken in Oroomiah, Persia, and in Koordistan. By Rev. D. T. STODDARD, Missionary of the American Board in Persia. Demy 8vo. bds., pp. 190. 10s. 6d.

## TAMIL.

*Catalogue of Tamil Books sold by Messrs. Trübner & Co. post free for penny stamp.*

**Beschi.**—CLAVIS HUMANIORUM LITTERARUM SUBLIMIORIS TAMULICI IDIOMATIS. Auctore R. P. CONSTANTIO JOSEPHO BESCHIO, Soc. Jesu, in Madurensi Regno Missionario. Edited by the Rev. K. IHLEFELD, and printed for A. Burnell, Esq., Tranquebar. 8vo. sewed, pp. 171. 10s. 6d.

**Lazarus.**—A TAMIL GRAMMAR, Designed for use in Colleges and Schools. By J. LAZARUS. 12mo. cloth, pp. viii. and 230. London, 1879. 5s. 6d.

## TELUGU.

*Catalogue of Telugu Books sold by Messrs. Trübner & Co. post free for penny stamp.*

**Arden.**—A PROGRESSIVE GRAMMAR OF THE TELUGU LANGUAGE, with Copious Examples and Exercises. In Three Parts. Part I. Introduction.—On the Alphabet and Orthography.—Outline Grammar, and Model Sentences. Part II. A Complete Grammar of the Colloquial Dialect. Part III. On the Grammatical Dialect used in Books. By A. H. ARDEN, M.A., Missionary of the C. M. S. Masulipatam. 8vo. sewed, pp. xiv. and 380. 18s.

**Arden.**—A COMPANION Telugu Reader to Arden's Progressive Telugu Grammar. 8vo. cloth, pp. 130. Madras, 1879. 7s. 6d.

**Carr.**—అంధ్రలోక క్రితాంధిక. A COLLECTION OF TELUGU PROVERBS, Translated, Illustrated, and Explained; together with some Sanscrit Proverbs printed in the Devanāgarī and Telugu Characters. By Captain M. W. CARR, Madras Staff Corps. One Vol. and Supplement, roy. 8vo. pp. 488 & 148. 31s. 6d.

## TIBETAN.

**Csoma de Kőrös.**—A DICTIONARY Tibetan and English (only). By A. CSOMA DE KŐRÖS. 4to. cloth, pp. xxii. and 352. Calcutta, 1834. £2 2s.

**Csoma de Kőrös.**—A GRAMMAR of the Tibetan Language. By A. CSOMA DE KŐRÖS. 4to. sewed, pp. xii. and 204, and 40. 1834. 25s.

**Jaschke.**—A TIBETAN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY. With special reference to the prevailing dialects; to which is added an English-Tibetan Vocabulary. By H. A. JASCHKE, late Moravian Missionary at Kijelang, British Lahoul. Compiled and published under the orders of the Secretary of State for India in Council. Royal 8vo. pp. xxii.-672, cloth. 30s.

**Jaschke.**—TIBETAN GRAMMAR. By H. A. JASCHKE. Crown 8vo. pp. viii. and 104, cloth. 1883. 5s.

**Lewin.**—A MANUAL of Tibetan, being a Guide to the Colloquial Speech of Tibet, in a Series of Progressive Exercises, prepared with the assistance of Yapa Ugyen Gyatsho, by Major THOMAS HERBERT LEWIN. Oblong 4to. cloth, pp. xi. and 176. 1879. £1 1s.

**Schiefner.**—Tibetan Tales. See "Trübner's Oriental Series," page 5.

## TURKI.

**Shaw.**—A SKETCH OF THE TURKI LANGUAGE. As Spoken in Eastern Turkistan (Kāshghar and Yarkand). By ROBERT BARKLAY SHAW, F.R.G.S., Political Agent. In Two Parts. With Lists of Names of Birds and Plants by J. SCULLY, Surgeon, H.M. Bengal Army. 8vo. sewed, Part I., pp. 130. 1875. 7s. 6d.



## TURKISH.

- Arnold.**—A SIMPLE TRANSLITERAL GRAMMAR OF THE TURKISH LANGUAGE. Compiled from various sources. With Dialogues and Vocabulary. By Sir EDWIN ARNOLD, M.A., K.C.I.E., etc. Pott 8vo. cloth, pp. 80. 1877. 2s. 6d.
- Gibb.**—OTTOMAN POEMS. Translated into English Verse in their Original Forms, with Introduction, Biographical Notices, and Notes. Fcap. 4to. pp. lvi. and 272. With a plate and 4 portraits. Cloth. By E. J. W. GIBB. 1882. £1 1s.
- Gibb.**—THE STORY OF JEWĀD, a Romance, by Ali Aziz Efendi, the Cretan. Translated from the Turkish, by E. J. W. GIBB. 8vo. pp. xii. and 238, cloth. 1884. 7s.
- Hopkins.**—ELEMENTARY GRAMMAR OF THE TURKISH LANGUAGE. With a few Easy Exercises. By F. L. HOPKINS, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Trinity Hall, Cambridge. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. 48. 1877. 3s. 6d.
- Redhouse.**—On the History, System, and Varieties of Turkish Poetry, Illustrated by Selections in the Original, and in English Paraphrase. With a notice of the Islamic Doctrine of the Immortality of Woman's Soul. By J. W. REDHOUSE. Demy 8vo. pp. 64, sewed. 1879. 1s. 6d.; cloth, 2s. 6d.
- Redhouse.**—THE TURKISH CAMPAIGNER'S VADE-MECUM OF OTTOMAN COLLOQUIAL LANGUAGE; containing a concise Ottoman Grammar; a carefully selected Vocabulary, alphabetically arranged, in two parts, English and Turkish, and Turkish and English; also a few Familiar Dialogues; the whole in English characters. By J. W. REDHOUSE, F.R.A.S. Third Edition. Oblong 32mo. pp. viii.-372, limp cloth. 1882. 6s.
- Redhouse.**—OTTOMAN-TURKISH GRAMMAR. See page 50.
- Redhouse.**—TURKISH AND ENGLISH LEXICON, showing in English the Significations of the Turkish Terms. By J. W. REDHOUSE, M.R.A.S., etc. Parts I. to III. Imperial 8vo. pp. 960, paper covers. 1885. 27s.

## UMBRIAN.

- Newman.**—THE TEXT OF THE IGUVINE INSCRIPTIONS, with interlinear Latin Translation and Notes. By FRANCIS W. NEWMAN, late Professor of Latin at University College, London. 8vo. pp. xvi. and 54, sewed. 1868. 2s.

## URIYA.

- Browne.**—AN URIYÁ PRIMER IN ROMAN CHARACTER. By J. F. BROWNE, B.C.S. Crown 8vo. pp. 32, cloth. 1882. 2s. 6d.
- Maltby.**—A PRACTICAL HANDBOOK OF THE URIYA OR ODIYA LANGUAGE. By THOMAS J. MALTBY, Madras C.S. 8vo. pp. xiii. and 201. 1874. 10s. 6d.

aaka    wv/  
d.ds

[illegible]

DEMCO 38-297



3000016549



